04

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN ALAMEDA COUNTY IN LIVERMORE, DUBLIN AND PLEASANTON FROM 0.2 MILE EAST OF GREENVILLE ROAD OVERHEAD TO 0.3 MILE WEST OF HACIENDA DRIVE OVERCROSSING

In District 04 On Route 580

Under

Bid book dated July 9, 2012	**Standard Specifications dated 2006**
Project Plans approved May 21, 2012	**Standard Plans dated 2006**

Identified by

Contract No. 04-2908V4

04-Ala-580-R7.8/19.1

Project ID 0412000405

Electronic Advertising Contract

Bids open Wednesday, September 5, 2012 OSD

Dated July 9, 2012 IH

****

SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- Effective July 6, 2010, the Department will receive bids for projects in Districts 1 through 6, 9, and 10 at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816. Refer to the Notice to Bidders for this project's bid opening date, time, and location.

- Refer to Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Amendments to the Standard Specifications for your project-specific liquidated damages based on your total bid.

- The Department has changed its DVBE requirements. Refer to section titled "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises" in Section 2, "Bidding," of these special provisions.

- The Department is providing an electronic Information Handout for this project. Refer to Section 2-1.03B, "Supplemental Project Information," in the Amendments to the Standard Specifications for the location of this information.

- See Section 2, "Bidding," of these special provisions regarding a mandatory prebid meeting.

- The Department is allowing contractors to submit electronic payroll records to the District Labor Compliance Office. Refer to section titled "Electronic Submission of Payroll Records" under Section 5, "General," of these special provisions.

CONTRACT NO. 04-2908V4

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

HIGHWAY

5/9/12

BRIAN KRCELIC, P.E.
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Brian Krcelic
No. C33203
Exp 06/30/14
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STRUCTURES

5/9/12

RAYMOND KWOK, P.E.
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Raymond Kwok
No. C75351
Exp 12/31/13
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ELECTRICAL

5/9/12

ALLAN RAY MORRIS, P.E.
REGISTERED ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Allan Ray Morris
No. 16958
Exp 06/30/13
ELECTRICAL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 04-2908V4

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

DRAINAGE

5/9/2012

CHRISTOPHER SEWELL, P.E.
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Christopher Sewell
No. C64807
Exp 06/30/13
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STRUCTURES

5/9/2012

INES S. LI, P.E.
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Ines S. Li
No. C51561
Exp 06/30/14
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS 1
COPY OF BID ITEM LIST 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 14
SECTION 1 (BLANK) 14
SECTION 2 BIDDING 14
2-1.01 MANDATORY PREBID MEETING 14
2-1.02 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON–SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES 14
2-1.03 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES 15
2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANIES 16
2-1.05 TIE BID RESOLUTION 16
2-1.06 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS 16
SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION 16
3-1.01 SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REPORT 16
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 16
SECTION 5 GENERAL 16
5-1.01 EMISSIONS REDUCTION 16
5-1.02 NON–SMALL BUSINESSES 16
5-1.03 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES 17
5-1.04 PARTNERING DISPUTE RESOLUTION 17
5-1.05 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS 17
5-1.06 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT 21
5-1.07 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS 21
5-1.08 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT 22
5-1.09 PAYMENTS 22
5-1.10 SUPPLEMENTAL PROJECT INFORMATION 23
5-1.11 NOISE CONTROL 24
5-1.12 SPECIES PROTECTION 24
5-1.13 BIRD PROTECTION 25
5-1.14 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD 25
5-1.15 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD 25
5-1.16 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA 26
5-1.17 NONHIGHWAY FACILITIES (INCLUDING UTILITIES) 26
5-1.18 TUNNEL SAFETY ORDERS 26
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 27
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 27
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 27
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 27
8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 27
8-1.02 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 33
8-1.03 FILTER FABRIC 33
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 33
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 33
8-2.02 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES 34
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 38
8-3.01 WELDING 38
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 40
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES 43
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK 44
SECITON 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 45
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 45
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 45
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK 46
10-1.02 WATER QUALITY MONITORING 47
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 51
10-1.04 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT 65
10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING 75
10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX) 76

10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER 78
10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE) 82
10-1.09 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL 83
10-1.10 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE 86
10-1.11 TEMPORARY REINFORCED SILT FENCE 88
10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 91
10-1.13 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL) 94
10-1.14 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION 95
10-1.15 TEMPORARY CREEK DIVERSION SYSTEM 104
10-1.16 COOPERATION 106
10-1.17 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) 107
10-1.18 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD 111
10-1.19 RIGHT OF WAY OBSTRUCTIONS 114
10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 114
10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 115
10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 116
10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 127
10-1.24 IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLE 128
10-1.25 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 129
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE 130
MOVING LANE CLOSURE 130
PAYMENT 131
10-1.26 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION 131
10-1.27 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS 133
10-1.28 CHANNELIZER 134
10-1.29 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE 134
10-1.30 TREATED WOOD WASTE 136
10-1.31 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES 138
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 138
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE 138
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER 138
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 138
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY 138
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN 138
RESET ROADSIDE SIGN 138
RELOCATE SIGN STRUCTURE 139
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN 139
ADJUST INLET 139
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 139
CAP INLET 141
EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES 141
BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION) 141
REMOVE CONCRETE 142
10-1.32 CLEARING AND GRUBBING 143
10-1.33 EARTHWORK 143
10-1.34 SOIL NAIL WALL AND GROUND ANCHOR WALL EARTHWORK 144
10-1.35 SOIL NAILS 146
10-1.36 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT GEOTEXTILE 153
10-1.37 MATERIAL CONTAINING HAZARDOUS WASTE CONCENTRATIONS OF AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD 154
10-1.38 EROSION CONTROL (SEQUENCING) 156
10-1.39 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCT (NETTING) 156
10-1.40 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL) 158
10-1.41 EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED) 158
10-1.42 EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET) 162
10-1.43 FIBER ROLLS 164
GENERAL 164
10-1.44 IMPORTED BIOFILTRATION SOIL 165
10-1.45 AGGREGATE SUBBASE 168

10-1.46 AGGREGATE BASE 168
10-1.47 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE 169
10-1.48 HOT MIX ASPHALT 170
10-1.49 HOT MIX ASPHALT OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSE 172
10-1.50 RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED) 174
10-1.51 HOT MIX ASPHALT (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS) 176
10-1.52 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT 176
10-1.53 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT - SLURRY METHOD 177
10-1.54 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT - DRY LIME METHOD 179
10-1.55 LIQUID ANTISTRIP TREATMENT 182
10-1.56 PRIME COAT 184
10-1.57 PILING 184
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES 187
10-1.58 GROUND ANCHORS 200
10-1.59 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 206
FALSEWORK 206
DECK CLOSURE POURS 207
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 207
10-1.60 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N MODIFIED) 207
10-1.61 SOUND WALL 209
SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) 209
ACCESS GATES 212
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 212
10-1.62 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS 213
10-1.63 SEALING JOINTS 213
10-1.64 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE) 213
10-1.65 REINFORCEMENT 214
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 215
10-1.66 SHOTCRETE 215
10-1.67 STEEL STRUCTURES 217
GENERAL 217
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE 217
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE 222
WELDING 223
10-1.68 SIGN STRUCTURES 223
10-1.69 INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST 224
10-1.70 FURNISH SIGN 225
SHEET ALUMINUM 226
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING 227
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM 227
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN 227
FORMED PANEL SIGN 227
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 228
10-1.71 FIELD LEAKAGE TESTING FOR CULVERT AND DRAINAGE PIPES 228
10-1.72 ALTERNATIVE PIPE 231
10-1.73 PLASTIC PIPE 231
10-1.74 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE 232
10-1.75 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE 234
10-1.76 SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE 234
10-1.77 EDGE DRAIN 234
10-1.78 PERMEABLE MATERIAL 234
10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES 235
10-1.80 WATER QUALITY WEIR 235
GENERAL 235
MATERIALS 236
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 236
10-1.81 WELDED STEEL PIPE 236
10-1.82 SLOPE PROTECTION 236

10-1.83 SLOPE PAVING 236
10-1.84 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION 236
10-1.85 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL 238
10-1.86 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) 238
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 238
10-1.87 BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM 238
10-1.88 CHAIN LINK FENCE 239
10-1.89 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS 239
10-1.90 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 239
ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM 239
10-1.91 VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE) 240
10-1.92 CHAIN LINK RAILING 241
10-1.93 CONCRETE BARRIER 242
10-1.94 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB) 242
10-1.95 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 242
10-1.96 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 243
10-1.97 PAVEMENT MARKERS 243
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK) 243
SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 243
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION 243
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN 244
10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION 244
10-3.04 CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE FOUNDATIONS 245
10-3.05 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS 246
10-3.06 CONDUIT 246
10-3.07 TRAFFIC PULL BOXES 246
10-3.08 PULL BOX 246
10-3.09 CONDUCTORS, CABLES, AND WIRING 247
10-3.10 SERVICE 248
10-3.11 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 248
10-3.12 MODEL 334 CONTROLLER CABINETS 248
10-3.13 DETECTORS 249
10-3.14 LUMINAIRES 249
10-3.15 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS 249
10-3.16 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (FIBER OPTIC) 249
10-3.17 GENERAL PACKET RADIO SYSTEM WIRELESS MODEM ASSEMBLY 252
10-3.18 RELOCATE WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTOR SYSTEM (WVDS) 255
GENERAL 255
10-3.19 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 260
10-3.20 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 260
10-3.21 PAYMENT 260
SECTION 11. (BLANK) 261
SECTION 12. (BLANK) 261
SECTION 13. RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE 261
13-1.01 GENERAL 261
AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 262

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to, those indicated below. Applicable Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) indicated below are included in the project plans as Standard Plan sheets.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
RSP A24A	Pavement Markings – Arrows
RSP A24C	Pavement Markings – Symbols and Numerals
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill – Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill – Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
RSP A62DA	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62E	Excavation and Backfill – Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box and Arch Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill – Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
RSP A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
RSP A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
RSP A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
NSP A77C5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control Standard Railing Section
NSP A77C6	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control for Terminal System End Treatments
NSP A77C7	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Vegetation Control at Structure Approach and Departure
RSP A77E1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
RSP A77F1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
RSP A77F4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Departure
RSP A77G3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
RSP A77H1	Metal Railing – End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
RSP A77J1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 1
RSP A77J2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 2
RSP A77J3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Connections to Abutments and Walls
RSP A77J4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Transition Railing (Type WB)
A77L1	Metal Beam Railing – Terminal System (Type SRT)
A77L3	Metal Beam Railing – Terminal System (Type ET)
RSP A85	Chain Link Fence
NSP A85A	Chain Link Fence Details
A87B	Asphalt Concrete Dikes
RSP P10	Concrete Pavement – Dowel Bar Details
D72	Drainage Inlets
D73	Drainage Inlets

NSP D73A	Drainage Inlets (Precast)
RSP D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlets Details
D75A	Steel Pipe Inlets
RSP D75B	Concrete Pipe Inlets
D75C	Pipe Inlets – Ladder and Trash Rack Details
RSP D77A	Grate Details
D78A	Gutter Depressions
D78C	Inlet Depressions – Asphalt Concrete Shoulders
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe – Direct Design Method
D80	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete – Single Box Culvert
D81	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete – Double Box Culvert
D82	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert – Miscellaneous Details
D84	Box Culvert Wingwalls – Types A, B and C
D85	Box Culvert Wingwalls – Types D and E
D86A	Box Culvert Warped Wingwalls
D86B	Pipe Culvert Headwalls, Endwalls and Warped Wingwalls
D87A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Downdrain Details
D87D	Overside Drains
D88	Construction Loads on Culverts
D88A	Strut Details for Structural Steel Pipes, Arches and Vehicular Undercrossing
D89	Pipe Culvert Headwalls – Straight and "L"
D90	Pipe Culvert Headwalls, Endwalls and Wingwalls – Types A, B and C
D93A	Pipe Riser Connections
D93B	Drainage Inlet Riser Connections
D93C	Pipe Riser with Debris Rack Cage
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 – Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connections
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 – Helical and Universal Couplers
RSP D97D	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 – Hugger Coupling Bands
RSP D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 – Standard Joint
RSP D97F	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 6 – Positive Joint
RSP D97G	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7 – Downdrain
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe – Standard and Positive Joints
NSP D97I	Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with Smooth Interior – Standard and Positive Joints
NSP D97J	Composite Steel Spiral Rib Pipe with Smooth Interior – Standard Joint
D98A	Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details
D98B	Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details
D99D	Cross Drain Interceptor Details
RNSP H51	Erosion Control Details (Fiber Roll)
NSP H53	Rolled Erosion Control Product
RSP T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
NSP T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)
T53	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Cover)
RSP T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
NSP T60	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Reinforced Silt Fence)

NSP T61	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T62	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T63	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T64	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-3	16" and 24" Cast-In-Drilled-Hole Concrete Pile
B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 – H = 4' through 30'
B3-2	Retaining Wall Type 1 – H = 32' through 36'
B3-7	Retaining Wall Type 5
B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B6-1	T-Beam Details
B6-10	Utility Openings, T-Beam
RSP B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 2")
B7-6	Deck Drains – Types D-1 and D-2
B7-8	Deck Drainage Details
B7-11	Utility Details
B11-7	Chain Link Railing
RSP B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-54	Concrete Barrier Type 26
B11-55	Concrete Barrier Type 732
B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than 4")
RSP B15-5	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Pile Cap Detail (3)
RSP B15-6	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (1)
RSP B15-7	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (2)
RSP B15-8	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (3)
B15-9	Sound Wall Masonry Block Miscellaneous Details
B15-12	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Barrier 5'-0" Access Gate Details (1)
B15-13	Sound Wall Masonry Block on Barrier 5'-0" Access Gate Details (2)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs – Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S1	Overhead Signs – Truss, Instructions and Examples
S2	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Post Type II thru IX
S3	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Base Plate and Anchorage Details
S4	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Structural Frame Members Details No. 1
S5	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Structural Frame Members Details No. 2
S6	Overhead Signs – Truss, Gusset Plate Details
S8	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Round Pedestal Pile Foundation
S12	Overhead Signs – Truss, Structural Frame Details
S13	Overhead Signs – Truss, Frame Juncture Details
S16	Overhead Signs – Walkway Details No. 1
S17	Overhead Signs – Walkway Details No. 2
S18	Overhead Signs – Walkway Safety Railing Details
S20	Overhead Signs – Steel Frames – Removable Sign Panel Frames
S21	Overhead Signs – Removable Sign Panel Frames Mounting Details
S22	Overhead Signs – Truss, Removable Sign Panel Frames – 110" and 120" Sign Panels
S89	Roadside Sign – Formed Single Sheet Aluminum Panel

S90	Channel and Bolt Hole Location, Overhead Formed Sign Panel
S91	Overhead Sign – Formed Sign Panel, Type A-3 Mounting Hardware
S92	Overhead Formed Sign Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
S101	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Layout, Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
S102	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Structural Frame Details, Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Signs, Model 500

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bids open Wednesday, September 5, 2012

Dated July 9, 2012

General work description: Widen freeway, bridges, and HMA surfacing.

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN ALAMEDA COUNTY IN LIVERMORE, DUBLIN AND PLEASANTON FROM 0.2 MILE EAST OF GREENVILLE ROAD OVERHEAD TO 0.3 MILE WEST OF HACIENDA DRIVE OVERCROSSING.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 04-Ala-580-R7.8/19.1

Contract No. 04-2908V4

The Contractor must have either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

The Department establishes no DVBE Contract goal but encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation.

Bids must be on a cost+time basis.

Complete the work within the number of working days bid.

Do not bid more than 480 working days.

The estimated cost of the project is $30,000,000.

A mandatory prebid meeting is scheduled for this project at 1 p.m., on August 2, 2012, at 1515 Clay Street, Room 1, Oakland, CA 94612.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Department staff will direct the bidders to the bid opening.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at the above location immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the Standard Specifications.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_status/bid_inq.html

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, such questions will not be treated as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq., the Department gives preference to certified small businesses and non-small businesses who commit to 25 percent certified small business participation.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives a reciprocal preference to a California company for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that provides a preference to contractors from that state on construction contracts.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR Web site, http://www.dir.ca.gov, or from the Department's Labor Compliance Office of the district in which the work is located.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info. Additional information is listed in the Excluded Parties List System at https://www.epls.gov.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

AOO

COPY OF BID ITEM LIST

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070012	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	071321	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-6)	LF	7,900
3	071324	TEMPORARY REINFORCED SILT FENCE	LF	7,610
4	074016	CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
5	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
6	074028	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	1,560
7	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	LF	5,840
8	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	11
9	074034	TEMPORARY COVER	SQYD	8,680
10	074037	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)	EA	8
11	074038	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	270
12	074040	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	SQYD	9,100
13	074041	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
14	074042	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE)	LS	LUMP SUM
15	024026	TEMPORARY CREEK DIVERSION SYSTEM (LOCATION A)	LS	LUMP SUM
16	024027	TEMPORARY CREEK DIVERSION SYSTEM (LOCATION B)	LS	LUMP SUM
17	024028	TEMPORARY CREEK DIVERSION SYSTEM (LOCATION C)	LS	LUMP SUM
18	024029	WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS DAY	EA	30
19	024030	WATER QUALITY MONITORING REPORT	EA	31
20	074056	RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN	EA	77

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	074057	STORM WATER ANNUAL REPORT	EA	3
22	074058	STORM WATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS DAY	EA	58
23	090105	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
24	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
25	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
26	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	SQFT	360
27	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	LF	90,900
28	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	160
29	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	10,000
30	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	26,100
31	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	190
32	148005	NOISE MONITORING	LS	LUMP SUM
33	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	LF	10,600
34	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	LF	5,830
35	150668	REMOVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	8
36	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	87,100
37	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	470
38	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	9,860
39	150744	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (WOOD POST)	EA	5
40	150757	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE (EA)	EA	3

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	150801	REMOVE OVERSIDE DRAIN	EA	5
42	150809	REMOVE CULVERT (LF)	LF	1,330
43	024031	REMOVE TEE	EA	1
44	024032	REMOVE EDGE DRAIN	LF	900
45	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	15
46	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	3
47	024033	REMOVE WINGWALL	EA	2
48	150833	REMOVE RETAINING WALL (LF)	LF	140
49	024034	REMOVE MASONRY WALL	LF	120
50	024035	REMOVE ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION	EA	8
51	024036	REMOVE SACKED CONCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION	EA	1
52	152322	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN (WOOD POST)	EA	1
53	152392	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN (WOOD POST)	EA	11
54	152393	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	5
55	152394	RELOCATE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	1
56	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	93
57	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	28,400
58	153221	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER	LF	1,330
59	155003	CAP INLET	EA	5
60	157561	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	157562	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
62	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
63	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
64	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	38,200
65	190108	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Y-2) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD)	CY	3,120
66	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
67	190111	ADL BURIAL LOCATION REPORT	LS	LUMP SUM
68 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	CY	95
69 (F)	192020	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE D)	CY	363
70 (F)	192025	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (CULVERT)	CY	192
71 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	CY	18,481
72 (F)	192055	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (SOIL NAIL WALL)	CY	1,455
73 (F)	192060	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (GROUND ANCHOR WALL)	CY	6,794
74 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	CY	85
75 (F)	193004	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (CULVERT)	CY	192
76 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	CY	15,003
77 (F)	193027	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (GROUND ANCHOR WALL)	CY	4,107
78 (F)	193028	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (SOIL NAIL WALL)	CY	84
79 (F)	193031	PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL)	CY	860
80	194001	DITCH EXCAVATION	CY	1,700

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	198208	SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT GEOTEXTILE, CLASS B1	SQYD	40,500
82	024037	IMPORTED BIOFILTRATION SOIL	CY	2,460
83	203002	EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET)	CY	220
84	203021	FIBER ROLLS	LF	5,370
85	203026	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	12
86	203031	EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED) (SQFT)	SQFT	217,000
87	203034	ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCT (NETTING)	SQFT	70,100
88	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	CY	27,200
89	260203	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	100
90	260303	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	60
91	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	CY	11,200
92	290201	ASPHALT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE	CY	90
93	390131	HOT MIX ASPHALT	TON	17,000
94	390134	HOT MIX ASPHALT (OPEN GRADED)	TON	41,600
95	390136	MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT	TON	16
96	390137	RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED)	TON	5,160
97	024038	HOT MIX ASPHALT (CROSS SLOPE CORRECTION)	TON	760
98	394060	DATA CORE	LS	LUMP SUM
99	394074	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE C)	LF	330
100	394076	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE E)	LF	420

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	394077	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	270
102	394090	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	SQYD	38
103	397005	TACK COAT	TON	340
104	043918	VERTICAL GROUND ANCHOR	EA	98
105	460210	GROUND ANCHOR (SUBHORIZONTAL)	EA	33
106	460300	SOIL NAIL	LF	18,541
107	490513	FURNISH STEEL PILING (HP 12 X 53)	LF	1,552
108	490514	DRIVE STEEL PILE (HP 12 X 53)	EA	64
109 (F)	498016	16" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (SOUND WALL)	LF	4,256
110 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	CY	62
111 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	CY	737
112 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	CY	8,806
113 (F)	510088	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N MODIFIED)	CY	46
114 (F)	510090	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BOX CULVERT	CY	235
115 (F)	024039	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, WINGWALL	CY	48
116 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	CY	340
117	510526	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	CY	560
118 (F)	511064	FRACTURED RIB TEXTURE	SQFT	61,790
119	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	LF	128
120 (F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	SQFT	19,222

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (F)	519081	JOINT SEAL (MR 1/2")	LF	72
122	519088	JOINT SEAL (MR 1")	LF	67
123 (F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	LB	276,498
124 (F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	LB	906,221
125 (F)	520107	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BOX CULVERT)	LB	50,502
126 (F)	024040	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (WINGWALL)	LB	7,370
127	530100	SHOTCRETE	CY	454
128 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	LB	101,210
129 (F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	LB	101,210
130	560233	FURNISH FORMED PANEL SIGN (OVERHEAD)	SQFT	1,460
131	560249	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	34
132	560251	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED)	SQFT	44
133	560252	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-FRAMED)	SQFT	180
134	561016	60" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	LF	70
135	562004	METAL (RAIL MOUNTED SIGN)	LB	610
136	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	3
137	568017	INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST	EA	2
138	610001	FIELD LEAKAGE TESTING	LF	3,940
139	620100	18" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	3,270
140	620140	24" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	1,500

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141	620220	36" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	2
142	650022	30" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	660
143	650026	36" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	2,320
144	650034	48" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	920
145	650042	60" REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	LF	1,520
146	665016	18" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.064" THICK)	LF	46
147	665022	24" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.064" THICK)	LF	87
148	665035	36" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.064" THICK)	LF	2
149	665712	12" SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.079" THICK)	LF	35
150	665717	18" SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.079" THICK)	LF	2,480
151	024041	8" PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	280
152	680902	6" PERFORATED PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	1,250
153	680905	8" PERFORATED PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	1,840
154	024042	6" PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	150
155	681103	3" PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	LF	900
156	681107	3" PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	LF	19
157	024043	PERMEABLE MATERIAL (STORM WATER)	CY	630
158	024044	CLASS 3 PERMEABLE MATERIAL	CY	180
159	024045	WATER QUALITY WEIR	EA	10
160	703239	36" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE RISER (.109" THICK)	LF	13

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161	703530	12" WELDED STEEL PIPE (.105" THICK)	LF	61
162	705311	18" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	11
163	705315	24" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	2
164	705319	30" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
165	721013	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (1/4 T, METHOD B) (CY)	CY	300
166	721015	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (LIGHT, METHOD B) (CY)	CY	220
167 (F)	721810	SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE)	CY	134
168	729011	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	430
169 (F)	730040	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER) (LF)	LF	1,773
170	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	CY	1
171	731530	MINOR CONCRETE (TEXTURED PAVING)	SQFT	5,130
172 (F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	42,756
173 (F)	750505	BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM	LB	2,616
174	800320	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-4)	LF	47
175	800360	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-6)	LF	6,240
176	802520	6' CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-6)	EA	10
177	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	22
178	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	75
179	024046	CONCRETE BARRIER MARKER	EA	17
180	820151	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1)	EA	7

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	LF	5,640
182	832070	VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	1,320
183 (F)	833020	CHAIN LINK RAILING	LF	1,422
184 (F)	043919	CHAIN LINK RAILING (MOD)	LF	109
185	839541	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)	EA	6
186	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	2
187	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	7
188	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	LF	180
189 (F)	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	LF	2,563
190	839720	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732)	LF	344
191	839721	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732A)	LF	7,111
192	839723	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732B)	LF	190
193 (F)	043920	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A) MODIFIED	LF	306
194 (F)	839734	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV)	LF	1,400
195	840504	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	127,000
196	840506	8" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	16,100
197	840508	8" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 12-3)	LF	19,300
198	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	2,890
199	840526	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 17-7)	LF	2,880
200	024047	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 34-14)	LF	246,000

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	20,500
202	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	8,600
203	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM
204	860400	LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)	LS	LUMP SUM
205	860460	LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
206	024048	COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (FIBER OPTIC)	LS	LUMP SUM
207	024049	RELOCATE WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTOR SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
208	024050	WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTOR SYSTEM (TEMPORARY)	LS	LUMP SUM
209	024051	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (TEMPORARY)	LS	LUMP SUM
210	024052	TRAFFIC OPERATIONS SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
211	024053	GENERAL PACKET RADIO SYSTEM WIRELESS MODEM ASSEMBLY	EA	1
212	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1 (BLANK)

SECTION 2 BIDDING

2-1.01 MANDATORY PREBID MEETING

The Department will conduct a mandatory prebid meeting for this contract. The purpose of the meeting is to provide small businesses the opportunity to meet and interact with prospective bidders and increase participation in the performance of contracts.

Prospective bidders must attend the mandatory prebid meeting. The bidder's representative must be a company officer, project superintendent, or project estimator. For a joint venture, one of the parties must attend the mandatory prebid meeting. The Department will not accept bids from bidders who do not attend the mandatory prebid meeting.

A sign-up sheet will be used to identify all prospective bidders including name and title of the company representative attending the mandatory prebid meeting. The Department may hold a single prebid meeting for more than one contract. Make sure you sign the sign-up sheet for the contract you intend to bid on. If bidding multiple contracts, sign each sign-up sheet for each contract you intend to bid on.

The successful bidder will be required to report small businesses hired to work on this contract as a result of the mandatory prebid meeting.

2-1.02 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON–SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

General

The Department applies Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq.

Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and service providers who qualify as small businesses are encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting their application to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services.

Contract award is based on the total bid, not the reduced bid.

Small Business Preference

The Department allows a bidder certified as a small business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, a preference if:

1. The bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. The low bidder did not request the preference or is not certified as a small business

The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form certifies that the bidder is certified as a small business at the time and day of bid or has submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on bid opening date.

The Department of General Services determines if a bidder was certified on bid opening date. The Department confirms the bidder's status as a small business before applying the small business preference.

The small business preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the small business contractor by the lesser of:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

If after the application of the small business preference the Department determines that a certified small business bidder is the low bidder, the Department does not consider a request for non–small business preference.

Non–Small Business Subcontractor Preference

The Department allows a bidder not certified as a small business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, a preference if:

1. The bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid.
2. The Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference form shows that you are subcontracting at least 25 percent to certified small businesses. You may submit this information with your bid. If you do not, submit it so that it is received by the Office Engineer no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening.

Each listed subcontractor and supplier must be certified as a small business at the time and day of bid or must have submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on bid opening date.

The non–small business subcontractor preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the non–small business contractor requesting the preference by the lesser of:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. $50,000

2-1.03 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

General

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have opportunity to participate in the contract.

Comply with Mil & Vet Code § 999 et seq.

The Department encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation in order to ensure the Department achieves its State-mandated overall DVBE goal.

If you obtain DVBE participation:

1. Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form. List all DVBE participation on this form.
2. List each 1st tier DVBE subcontractor on the Subcontractor List form regardless of percentage of the total bid.

DVBE Incentive

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to each bidder who achieves a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater (Mil & Vet Code 999.5 and Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq).

To receive this incentive, submit the Certified DVBE Summary form. If you do not submit this form with your bid and you are the low bidder or the 2nd or 3rd low bidder, submit it so that it is received by the Office Engineer no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening. If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form. Other bidders may be required to submit this form if bid ranking changes.

Incentive Evaluation

The Department applies the Small Business and Non–Small Business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the following evaluation for DVBE incentive.

The DVBE incentive is a reduction, for bid comparison only, in the total bid submitted by the lesser of:

1. Percentage of DVBE achievement, rounded to 2 decimal places, of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
3. $250,000

The Department applies DVBE incentive and determines if bid ranking changes.

A non-small business bidder cannot displace a small business bidder. However, a small business bidder with higher DVBE achievement can displace another small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at its Office Engineer Web site.

2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANIES

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Complete a California Company Preference form.

The California company reciprocal preference amount is equal to the preference amount applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid unless the California company is eligible for a small business preference or a non–small business subcontractor preference; in which case the preference amount is the greater of the two, but not both.

If the low bidder is not a California company and a California company's bid with reciprocal preference is equal to or less than the lowest bid, the Department awards the contract to the California company on the basis of its total bid.

2-1.05 TIE BID RESOLUTION

If a small business bidder and a non–small business bidder request preferences and the reductions result in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the small business bidder.

If a DVBE small business bidder and a non-DVBE small business bidder request preferences and the reduction results in a tied bid, the Department awards the contract to the DVBE small business bidder.

After bid verification, if there is a tie between 2 or more bidders, the Department breaks the tie by tossing a coin.

2-1.06 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

You may opt out of the payment adjustments for price index fluctuations as specified in "Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" of these special provisions. If you elect to opt out of the provisions of this specification, you must complete the "Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" form. The completed form must be submitted with your bid.

SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

3-1.01 SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REPORT

The Department has established an overall 25 percent small business participation goal. To determine if the goal is achieved, the Department is tracking small business participation on all contracts.

Complete and sign the Small Business (SB) Participation Report form included in the contract documents even if no small business participation is reported. Submit it with the executed contract.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Complete the work within the number of working days bid starting on the 15th day after contract approval or on the day you start work at the job site, whichever occurs first.

Additional damages to those specified in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications are $ 500 per day starting on the 1st day after exceeding the number of working days bid until work requiring lane or shoulder closures on State Highway Route 580 is complete

SECTION 5 GENERAL

5-1.01 EMISSIONS REDUCTION

Contract execution constitutes submittal of the following certification:

> I am aware of the emissions reduction regulations being mandated by the California Air Resources Board. I will comply with such regulations before commencing the performance of the work and maintain compliance throughout the duration of this contract.

5-1.02 NON–SMALL BUSINESSES

Use each subcontractor as shown on the Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference form unless you receive authorization for a substitution.

The requirement that small businesses be certified by the bid opening date does not apply to small business substitutions after contract award.

Maintain records of subcontracts made with certified small business subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified small business suppliers. Include in the records:

1. Name and business address of each business
2. Total amount paid to each business

For the purpose of determining compliance with 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq.:

1. Provide the Department relevant information requested.
2. Upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, permit access to its premises for the purpose of::

    2.1. Interviewing employees
    2.2. Inspecting and copying books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation

5-1.03 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Use each DVBE as shown on the Certified DVBE Summary form unless you receive authorization for a substitution.

The requirement that DVBEs be certified by the bid opening date does not apply to DVBE substitutions after contract award.

Maintain records of subcontracts made with certified DVBEs. Include in the records:

1. Name and business address of each business
2. Total amount paid to each business

For the purpose of determining compliance with Pub Cont Code § 10115 et seq.:

1. Upon contract completion, complete and submit Final Report - Utilization of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBE) State Funded Projects Only form
2. Upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, permit access to its premises for the purpose of:

    2.1. Interviewing employees
    2.2. Inspecting and copying books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation

5-1.04 PARTNERING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The Department encourages the project team to exhaust the use of partnering in dispute resolution before engagement of an objective third party. Comply with Section 5-1.012, "Partnering," of the Standard Specifications.

For certain disputes, facilitated partnering session or facilitated dispute resolution session may be appropriate and effective in clarifying issues and resolving all or part of a dispute.

To afford the project team enough time to plan and hold the session, a maximum of 20 days may be added to the dispute resolution board (DRB) referral time following the Engineer's written response to a supplemental potential claim record as specified in Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution," of the Standard Specifications.

To allow this additional referral time, the project team must document its agreement and intention in the dispute resolution plan of the partnering charter. The team may further document agreement of any associated criteria to be met for use of the additional referral time.

If the session is not held, the DRB referral time remains in effect as specified in Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.05 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

GENERAL

Summary

This section applies to asphalt contained in materials for pavement structural sections and pavement surface treatments such as hot mix asphalt (HMA), tack coat, asphaltic emulsions, bituminous seals, asphalt binders, and modified asphalt binders placed in the work. This section does not apply if you opted out of payment adjustment for price index fluctuations at the time of bid.

The Engineer adjusts payment if the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month the material is placed is more than 5 percent higher or lower than the price index at the time of bid.

The California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index is determined each month on or about the 1st business day of the month by the Department using the average of the posted prices in effect for the previous month as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and ConocoPhillips for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

If a company discontinues posting its prices for a field, the Department determines the index from the remaining posted prices. The Department may include additional fields to determine the index.

For the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index, go to:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/crudeoilindex/

If the adjustment is a decrease in payment, the Department deducts the amount from the monthly progress payment.

The Department includes payment adjustments for price index fluctuations when making adjustments under Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

If you do not complete the work within the contract time, payment adjustments during the overrun period are determined using the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index in effect for the month in which the overrun period began.

If the price index at the time of placement increases:

1. 50 percent or more over the price index at bid opening, notify the Engineer.
2. 100 percent or more over the price index at bid opening, do not furnish material containing asphalt until the Engineer authorizes you to proceed with that work. The Department may decrease Bid item quantities, eliminate Bid items, or terminate the contract.

Submittals

Before placing material containing asphalt, submit the current sales and use tax rate in effect in the tax jurisdiction where the material is to be placed.

Submit certified weight slips for HMA, tack coat, asphaltic emulsions, and modified asphalt binders, including those materials not paid for by weight, as specified in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. For slurry seals, submit certified weight slips separately for the asphaltic emulsion.

ASPHALT QUANTITIES

General

Interpret the term "ton" as "tonne" for projects using metric units.

Hot Mix Asphalt

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in HMA using the following formula:

$$Qh = HMATT \times [Xa / (100 + Xa)]$$

where:

Qh =	quantity in tons of asphalt used in HMA
HMATT =	HMA total tons placed
Xa =	theoretical asphalt content from job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate

Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in rubberized HMA (RHMA) using the following formula:

$$Qrh = RHMATT \times 0.80 \times [Xarb / (100 + Xarb)]$$

where:

Qrh =	quantity in tons of asphalt in asphalt rubber binder used in RHMA
RHMATT =	RHMA total tons placed
Xarb =	theoretical asphalt rubber binder content from the job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate

Modified Asphalt Binder in Hot Mix Asphalt

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in modified asphalt binder using the following formula:

Qmh = MHMATT x [(100 - Xam) / 100] x [Xmab / (100 + Xmab)]

where:

Qmh =	quantity in tons of asphalt in modified asphalt binder used in HMA
MHMATT =	modified asphalt binder HMA total tons placed
Xam =	specified percentage of asphalt modifier
Xmab =	theoretical modified asphalt binder content from the job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate

Hot Mix Asphalt Containing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in HMA containing RAP using the following formulas:

Qrap = HMATT x [Xaa / (100 + Xaa)]

where:

Xaa = Xta - [(100 -Xnew) x (Xra / 100)]

and

Qrap =	quantity in tons of asphalt used in HMA containing RAP
HMATT =	HMA total tons placed
Xaa =	asphalt content of HMA adjusted to account for the asphalt content in RAP expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate
Xta =	total asphalt content of HMA expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate
Xnew =	theoretical percentage of new aggregate in the HMA containing RAP determined from RAP percentage in the job mix formula
Xra =	asphalt content of RAP expressed as percentage

Tack Coat

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in tack coat (Qtc) as either:

1. Asphalt binder using the asphalt binder total tons placed as tack coat
2. Asphaltic emulsion by applying the formula in "Asphaltic Emulsion" to the asphaltic emulsion total tons placed as tack coat

Asphaltic Emulsion

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in asphaltic emulsions, including fog seals and tack coat, using the following formula:

Qe = AETT x (Xe / 100)

where:

Qe =	quantity in tons of asphalt used in asphaltic emulsions
AETT =	undiluted asphaltic emulsions total tons placed
Xe =	minimum percent residue specified in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications based on the type of emulsion used

You may, as an option, determine "Xe" by submitting actual daily test results for asphalt residue for the asphaltic emulsion used. If you choose this option, you must:

1. Take 1 sample every 200 tons but not less than 1 sample per day in the presence of the Engineer from the delivery truck, at midload from a sampling tap or thief, and in the following order:

   1.1. Draw and discard the 1st gallon
   1.2. Take two separate 1/2-gallon samples

2. Submit 1st sample at the time of sampling

3. Provide 2nd sample within 3 business days of sampling to an independent testing laboratory that participates in the AASHTO Proficiency Sample Program
4. Submit test results from independent testing laboratory within 10 business days of sample date

Slurry Seal

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in slurry seals (Qss) by applying the formula in "Asphaltic Emulsion" to the actual quantity of asphaltic emulsion used in producing the slurry seal mix.

Modified Asphalt Binder

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in modified asphalt binder using the following formula:

Qmab = MABTT x [(100 - Xam) / 100]

where:

Qmab = quantity in tons of asphalt used in modified asphalt binder
MABTT = modified asphalt binder total tons placed
Xam = specified percentage of asphalt modifier

Other Materials

For other materials containing asphalt not covered above, the Engineer determines the quantity of asphalt (Qo).

PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS

The Engineer includes payment adjustments for price index fluctuations in progress pay estimates. If material containing asphalt is placed within 2 months during 1 estimate period, the Engineer calculates 2 separate adjustments. Each adjustment is calculated using the price index for the month in which the quantity of material containing asphalt subject to adjustment is placed in the work. The sum of the 2 adjustments is used for increasing or decreasing payment in the progress pay estimate.

The Engineer calculates each payment adjustment as follows:

PA = Qt x A

where:

PA = Payment adjustment in dollars for asphalt contained in materials placed in the work for a given month.

Qt = Sum of quantities of asphalt (Qh + Qrh + Qmh + Qrap + Qtc + Qe + Qss + Qmab + Qo).

A = Adjustment in dollars per ton of asphalt used to produce materials placed in the work rounded to the nearest $0.01.

For US Customary projects, use:

A = [(Iu / Ib) - 1.05] x Ib x [1 + (T / 100)] for an increase in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent
A = [(Iu / Ib) - 0.95] x Ib x [1 + (T / 100)] for a decrease in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent

For metric projects, use:

A = 1.1023 x [(Iu / Ib) - 1.05] x Ib x [1 + (T / 100)] for an increase in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent
A = 1.1023 x [(Iu / Ib) - 0.95] x Ib x [1 + (T / 100)] for a decrease in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent

Iu = California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month in which the quantity of asphalt subject to adjustment was placed in the work.
Ib = California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred
T = Sales and use tax rate, expressed as a percent, currently in effect in the tax jurisdiction where the material is placed. If the tax rate information is not submitted timely, the statewide sales and use tax rate is used in the payment adjustment calculations until the tax rate information is submitted.

5-1.06 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT

Imported borrow or aggregate material must come from a surface mine permitted under the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975 (SMARA), Pub Res Code § 2710, et seq., or from an exempt site.

The Department of Conservation, Office of Mine Reclamation maintains a list of permitted mine sites. For the list of permitted sites, go to:

http://www.conservation.ca.gov/omr/ab_3098_list

If you import borrow or aggregate material from a surface mine not on this list, submit proof the mine is exempt from SMARA.

5-1.07 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS

In lieu of submitting weekly payroll records to the Engineer as specified in Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications, you may submit weekly payroll records electronically.

Before submitting payroll records electronically, you must complete and sign the Contractor's Acknowledgement and submit it to the District where your project is located. Submit your signed acknowledgement to the corresponding District electronic mailbox shown in the following table:

Electronic Mailboxes

District	Address
1	district1.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
2	district2.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
3	district3.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
4	district4.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
5	district5.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
6	district6.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
7	district7.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
8	district8.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
9	district9.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
10	district10.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
11	district11.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
12	district12.payrolls@dot.ca.gov

The Department responds with an e-mail containing a Caltrans Internet Certificate to be used for the electronic submission of payroll records. You must agree to accept this certificate and reply to the e-mail. After you accept the certificate and reply to the e-mail, the Department is ready to accept your electronic submissions.

Each electronic submission must:

1. Include payroll records in a nonmodifiable PDF image format. No spreadsheets, word documents, or password protected documents are accepted.
2. Include payroll records with all data elements required by the Labor Code § 1776.
3. Include a signed Statement of Compliance form with each weekly record.
4. Be received by the Department by close of business on the 15th day of the month for the prior month's work.
5. Be encrypted before submission.
6. Contain the following information in the subject line:

    6.1. Contract number
    6.2. Week ending date as W/E mm/dd/yy

7. Contain 1 contract number and week ending date per submission.

For additional information on electronic submission of payroll records, go to:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/LaborCompliance/index.htm

5-1.08 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

Payment for extra work at force account will be determined by either non-subcontracted or subcontracted force account payment unless otherwise specified.

Non-Subcontracted Force Account Payment

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by the Contractor, compensation will be determined as specified in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications except for the markups. The markups specified in Section 9-1.03B, "Labor," Section 9-1.03C, "Materials," and Section 9-1.03D, "Equipment Rental" are changed to the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	30
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead under "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the lump sum price bid for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Subcontracted Force Account Payment

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.055, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, compensation will be determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.09 PAYMENTS

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Soil Nail
B. Ground Anchors
C. Piling (except CIDH Piling)
D. Sound Wall (Masonry Block)
E. Bar Reinforcing Steel
F. Metal Sign Structures
G. Culvert Pipe
H. Welded Steel Pipe
I. Underdrain Pipe
J. Edge Drain Pipe
K. Filter Fabric
L. Miscellaneous Iron and Steel
M. Fences and Gates
N. Railings
O. Terminal Systems
P. Pavement Markers
Q. Lighting Standards
R. Camera Assemblies
S. Luminaires
T. Splice Vaults
U. Innerducts
V. Fiber Optic Conduit
W. Lighting Fixtures

5-1.10 SUPPLEMENTAL PROJECT INFORMATION

The Department makes the following supplemental project information available:

Supplemental Project Information

Means	Description
Included in the Information Handout	1. "Final Foundation Report – Arroyo Las Positas Bridge – Eastbound at Interstate 580 (Widening), (Bridge No. 33-0203), Livermore, Alameda County, California, EA 2908U1, Post Mile 13.13," dated January 31, 2012 2. "Final Foundation Report – Arroyo Las Positas Bridge – Eastbound at Interstate 580 (Widening), (Bridge No. 33-0085), Livermore, Alameda County, California, EA 2908U1, Post Mile 11.72," dated January 31, 2012. 3. "Foundation Report – Retaining walls No. 7,8,10 &18 – I-580 Eastbound Auxiliary Lane Project, Alameda County, California, Post Mile R7.8/19.1," dated January 30, 2012. 4. Storm Water Information Handout 5. California Regional Water Quality Control Board Permit 401 (Database No. 02-01-C1132) 6. The Department and Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Nationwide Permit 404 (File No. SPN-2007-00740S) 7. Department of Fish and Game Final Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (Notification No. 1600-20012-0040-R3) 8. Biological Opinion (Service File No. 81420-2008-F-0495-R001-3) 9. Excerpts from Final Site Investigation Report – I-580 Eastbound HOV Lane Improvement Project, Alameda County, California, EA No. 04-290814 dated March 2007
Available as specified in the Standard Specifications	Bridge as-built drawings
Available for inspection at the District Office Telephone no.: (510) 286-5209	1. Cross Sections 2. Geotechnical Design and Materials Report dated February 22, 2012 3. Foundation Report for Retaining Wall No.7,8,10, & 18 dated January 30, 2012 4. Final Site Investigation Report – I-580 Eastbound HOV Lane Improvement Project, Alameda County, California dated March 2007 5. Department of Fish and Game Final Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (Notification No. 1600-20012-0040-R3) 6. Biological Opinion (Service File No. 81420-2008-F-0495-R001-3) 7. Aerially Deposited Lead Variance
Available for inspection at: Department of Transportation District 4 Office of Landscape Architecture 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, CA 94612-3717	Reference sample for CMU colors and textures

5-1.11 NOISE CONTROL

General

This section applies to equipment on the project or associated with the project, including trucks, transit mixers, stationary equipment, and transient equipment.

Do not exceed 86 dBA LMax at 50 feet from the job site activities from 9.00 p.m. to 6.00 a.m. except you may perform the following activities during the hours and for the days shown in the following table:

Noise Restriction Exceptions

Activity	Hours		Days	
	From	To	From	Through
Cold Plane AC Pavement	9:00 p.m.	6:00 a.m.	Monday	Sunday
Saw Cutting Detector Loops	9:00 p.m.	6:00 a.m.	Monday	Sunday
Driving Piles	9:00 p.m.	6:00 a.m.	Monday	Sunday
Bridge Removal	9:00 p.m.	6:00 a.m.	Monday	Sunday

Noise Monitoring

Provide 1 Type 1 sound level meter and 1 acoustic calibrator to be used by the Department until contract acceptance. Provide training by a person trained in noise monitoring to 1 Department employee designated by the Engineer. The sound level meter must be calibrated and certified by the manufacturer or other independent acoustical laboratory before delivery to the Department. Provide annual recalibration by the manufacturer or other independent acoustical laboratory. The sound level meter must be capable of taking measurements using the A-weighting network and the slow response settings. The measurement microphone must be fitted with a windscreen. The Department returns the equipment to you at contract acceptance.

The contract lump sum price paid for noise monitoring includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing all work involved in noise monitoring.

5-1.12 SPECIES PROTECTION

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes protecting regulated species or their habitat.

This project is within or near habitat for regulated species:

California red-legged frog (Rana aurora draytonii)

Comply with Section 14-6.02 of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION

Protective Radius

Upon discovery of a regulated species, stop construction activities within a 50 foot radius of the discovery or as defined in the table below. Immediately notify the Engineer. Do not resume activities until receiving written notification from the Engineer.

Regulated Species Name	Protective Radius
California red-legged frog (Rana aurora draytonii)	50 foot

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for Species Protection is included in the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed.

5-1.13 BIRD PROTECTION

The Department anticipates nesting or attempted nesting by migratory and nongame birds from February 15 to September 1.

Stop all work within a 100-foot radius of the discovery except as specified in the following table:

Radii Exceptions

Species	Work stoppage radii (feet)
Migratory and Non-Game Birds	100 feet
Hawks and Raptors	300 feet
Owls	300 feet

5-1.14 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

This project lies within the boundaries of the San Francisco Bay Region (2) Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued to the Department a permit that governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's permit is entitled "Order No. 99 - 06 - DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)." Copies of the Department's permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Division of Water Quality, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 100, Sacramento, California 95812-0100, Telephone fax: (916) 341-5463 and may also be obtained at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/caltrans.shtml

The Department's permit references and incorporates by reference the current statewide general permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities" that regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing one acre or more of soil in a common plan of development. Copies of the statewide permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Division of Water Quality, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 100, Sacramento, California 95812-0100, Telephone fax: (916) 341-5463 and may also be obtained at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are collectively referred to in this section as the "permits."

This project shall conform to the permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the permits at the project site and shall make them available during construction.

The Contractor shall know and comply with provisions of Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 5-1.18, "Property and Facility Preservation," 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and 9-1.07E(5), "Penalty Withholds," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions, or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

5-1.15 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Hazardous Waste Concentrations of Aerially Deposited Lead" and "Project Information" of these special provisions.

Portions of the site investigation report are included in the "Material Information" handout. The complete report, entitled Final Site Investigation Report – I-580 Eastbound HOV Lane Improvement Project, Alameda County, California, dated March 2007," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612.

The Department has received from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) a Variance regarding the use of material containing aerially deposited lead. The variance applies if the project includes Type Y-2 material. The Variance is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated materials.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

A. United States Department of Transportation,
B. United States Environmental Protection Agency,
C. California Environmental Protection Agency,
D. California Department of Health Services,
E. Department of Toxic Substances Control,
F. California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
G. Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery,
H. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 2, San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Board,
I. State Air Resources Control Board, and
J. Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act),
B. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste), and
C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

5-1.16 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA

An ESA exists on this project.

Before start of work, protect the ESA by installing temporary reinforced silt fence (Type 1) as indicated on the project plans.

Limited access to the ESA is allowed for biological and water quality monitoring and fence maintenance or inspection. Notify the Engineer 3 business days before planned entry date. Any other access to an ESA is prohibited.

5-1.17 NONHIGHWAY FACILITIES (INCLUDING UTILITIES)

The utilities shown in the following table may interfere with pile driving, drilling activities, or subsurface construction, but the utility owner will not rearrange them. If you want any of them rearranged or temporarily deactivated, make arrangements with the utility owner.

Utilities Not Rearranged for Pile Driving, Drilling Activities, or Subsurface Construction

Utility	Location
24” PG&E High Pressure Gas Line in a 30” casing	Crossing Retaining Wall No. 18 at approximately station “B” 587+98
42” Abandoned Sewer Line – City of Livermore	Crossing Soundwall No. 1 at approximately station “B” 611+20
6” CALWater Line in a 12” Casing	Crossing Retaining Wall No. 15 at approximately station “B” 724+30

5-1.18 TUNNEL SAFETY ORDERS

The work to be performed at the following location station “B” 419+00 has been classified "Non Gassy" by the State Division of Occupational Safety and Health under Section 8422 of the Tunnel Safety Orders of the California Code of Regulations.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. A change to the work as a direct result of the Contractor's planned operations that would cause work activities to fall under the requirements of the Tunnel Safety Orders, and that has not been shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions shall be reason for suspension of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 20 days prior to worker exposure to a facility meeting the definition of a tunnel or shaft as described in Sections 8403 or 8405 of the Tunnel Safety Orders. The Department will obtain additional location classifications as may be necessary to allow the work to proceed.

The Contractor shall prominently post a notice of the classification and any special orders, rules, special conditions, or regulations at the tunnel work site, and all personnel shall be informed of the classification.

At least 7 days prior to beginning work covered by these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the name of the person designated as the on-site Safety Representative to the Engineer along with proof of certification by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health as having met the requirements of Section 8406 of the Tunnel Safety Orders of the California Code of Regulations.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

("length along the direction of travel" x "marker width")

1. Apex, Model 921AR (4" x 4")
2. Ennis Paint, Models C88 (4" x 4"), 911 (4" x 4") and C80FH (3.1" x 4.5")
3. Ray-O-Lite, Models "AA" ARC II (4" x 4") and ARC Round Shoulder (4" x 4")
4. 3M Series 290 (3.5" x 4")
5. 3M Series 290 PSA
6. Glowlite, Inc Model 988AR (4" x 4")

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

1. Ennis Paint, Model 948 (2.3" x 4.7")
2. Ennis Paint, Model 944SB (2" x 4")*
3. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (2" x 4.6")
4. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 (2" x 4")*

*For use only in 4.5 inch wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 4-inch Round

1. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
2. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
3. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic) and PP (Polypropylene)
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
5. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
6. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
7. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
8. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)
9. Ray-O-Lite, Ray-O-Dot (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (180 days or less)

1. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (3" x 4")
2. Pexco LLC, Halftrack model 25, 26 and 35

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

1. Apex Universal, Model 932
2. Pexco LLC, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
3. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
4. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
2. Brite-Line, Series 1000
3. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
4. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
5. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
6. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 270 ES
7. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (180 days or less)

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
2. Brite-Line, "Series 100", "Deltaline TWR"
3. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
4. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
5. Swarco Industries, "Director-2", "Director 2-Wet Reflective"
6. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
7. 3M Series 620 "CR", Series 780 and Series 710
8. 3M Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
   (Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
9. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
   (Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
10. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
    (Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
11. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140
    (Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

1. Flint Trading Inc., "Hot Tape"
2. Flint Trading Inc., "Premark Plus"
3. Flint Trading Inc., "Flametape"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 6" x 6"

1. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 66-inch

1. Pexco LLC, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
2. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
4. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
5. GreenLine Model CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 66-inch

1. Pexco LLC, Model FG 560 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
2. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
4. FlexStake, Model 604
5. GreenLine Model CGD (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
6. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
7. Safe-Hit with 8-inch pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
8. Safe-Hit with 15-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 18-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP3)
9. Safe-Hit RT 360 Post with Soil Mount Anchor (GPS)
10. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Flex Drivable

Surface Mount Type, 48-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MFEX 180-48
2. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
3. FlexStake, Models 704, 754 TM, and EB4
4. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
5. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W
6. Flexible Marker Support, Flexistiff Model C-9484
7. Safe-Hit, SH 248 SMR

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 36-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) MF-180-36 (Flat) and MFEX 180—36
2. Pexco LLC, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE, FG300UR, and FG300EFX
3. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Round SDR-336)
4. Carsonite, Model SDCF03601MB "Channelizer"
5. FlexStake, Models 703, 753 TM, and EB3
6. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
7. Hi-way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
8. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
9. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA and Dura-Post, Model SHL36SMA
10. Three D Traffic Works "Boomerang" 5200 Series
11. Flexible Marker Support, Flexistiff Model C-9484-36
12. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Flex

Lane Separation System

1. Pexco LLC, "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
2. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
3. Dura-Curb System
4. Tuff Curb
5. FG 300 Turnpike Curb
6. Shur-Tite Products, SHUR-Curb , Model No. SF0200

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 42-inch

(For 28-inch Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

1. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top", TDSC Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"

3. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
4. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143
5. Three D Traffic Works, TD7500
6. Work Area Protection Corp. C-42
7. Custom-Pak 4600 (Part No. 93005-0001)
8. Plasticade, Navicade, 650 R1

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 18-inch

1. Pexco LLC, Model FG318PE
2. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
3. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
4. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "Q" Object Markers, 24-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
2. Pexco LLC, Model FG324PE
3. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
4. FlexStake, Model 701KM
5. Safe-Hit, Models SH824SMA_WA and SH824GP3_WA
6. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 531702W and TD 5200
7. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 520896W
8. Safe-Hit, Dura-Post SHLQ-24"
9. Flexible Marker Support, IMC 9484-24

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, "FB"
2. Pexco LLC, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12, PCBM 912
3. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
5. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
6. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9300

Non-Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, JD Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
3. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

1. Pexco LLC, "Mini" (3" x 10"), I-Flex
2. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
3. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 16-inch

(For use to the right of traffic)

1. Pexco LLC, Model PCBM T-16
2. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
3. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model 9400

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (10" x 14" x 22")

1. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 48 inches above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 27-inch

1. Pexco LLC, FG 427 and FG 527
2. Carsonite, Model 427
3. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
4. GreenLine GRD 27
5. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
6. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100
7. New Directions Mfg, NDM27
8. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Tite Flat Mount
9. Glasforms, Hiway-Flex, GR-27-00

Barrier, Guardrail Visibility Enhancement

1. UltraGuard Safety System, Potters Industries, Inc.

Steel Post Type

1. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

1. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
2. Avery Dennison WR-7100 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
4. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
5. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
6. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
7. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
8. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 4-inch and 6-inch Sleeves

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
2. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight", C85
3. 3M Series 3840, Series 3340
4. Avery Dennison S-9000C

Drums

1. Avery Dennison WR-6100
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
3. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
4. 3M Series 3810

Barricade Sheeting: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, CN8117
2. Avery Dennison, W 1100 series
3. 3M Series CW 44

Barricade Sheeting: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, W-2100 Series

Barricade Sheeting: Type IV, High Intensity (Typically Unmetalized Microprismatic Retroreflective Element)

1. 3M Series 3334/3336

Vertical Clearance Signs: Structure Mounted

1. 3M Model 4061, Diamond Grade DG3, Fluorescent Yellow

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite 18000

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-5500A and T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
3. 3M 3870 and 3930 Series
4. Changzhou Hua R Sheng, Series TM 1200
5. Oracal, Oralite Series 5800

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
4. 3M Series 3930 and Series 3924S

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

1. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
2. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
3. Reflexite "Vinyl"
4. Reflexite "SuperBright"
5. Reflexite "Marathon"
6. 3M Series RS20

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
2. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
3. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
4. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
5. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
6. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
2. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
3. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade
4. Avery Dennison T-9500 Series
5. Avery Dennison, T9513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
6. Avery Dennison, W9514, Fluorescent Orange
7. Avery Dennison, T-9511 Fluorescent Yellow

Signs: Type XI, Very High Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4000
2. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4081, Fluorescent Yellow
3. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4083, Fluorescent Yellow/Green
4. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4084, Fluorescent Orange
5. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11500 Series
6. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11511, Fluorescent Yellow
7. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
8. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, W-11514 Fluorescent Orange

SPECIALTY SIGNS

1. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

ALTERNATIVE SIGN SUBSTRATES

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) and Expanded Foam PVC

1. Fiber-Brite (FRP)
2. Sequentia, "Polyplate" (FRP)
3. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (0.5 inch for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 48-inch or less)(PVC)

Aluminum Composite, Temporary Construction Signs and Permanent Signs up to 4 foot, 7 Inches

1. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 80 mils"
2. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350
3. Bone Safety Signs, Bone Light ACM (temporary construction signs only)
4. Kommerling, USA, KomAlu 3 mm

8-1.02 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

The State furnishes you with:

- Loop detector sensor units
- Model 170E controller unit
- Changeable message sign harness No. 4 and No. 5 cables

8-1.03 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric for retaining wall drainage system and biofiltration swale must be Class A as specified in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

Filter fabric for “pavement” underdrains must be Class B as specified in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

Filter fabric for edge drains must be Class B as specified in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

STRENGTH DEVELOPMENT TIME

The time allowed to obtain the minimum required compressive strength as specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications will be 56 days when the Contractor chooses cementitious material that satisfies the following equation:

$$\frac{(41 \times UF) + (19 \times F) + (11 \times SL)}{TC} \geq 7.0$$

Where:

F = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard. F is equivalent to the sum of FA and FB as defined in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications

SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard

UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard

TC = Total amount of cementitious material used, pounds per cubic yard

For concrete satisfying the equation above, the Contractor shall test for the modulus of rupture or compressive strength specified for the concrete involved, at least once every 500 cubic yards, at 28, 42, and 56 days. The Contractor shall submit test results to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory, Attention: Office of Concrete Materials.

SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

The Contractor may use rice hull ash as a supplementary cementitious material (SCM) to make minor concrete. Rice hull ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 321 and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Silicon Dioxide (SiO_2) [a]	90 min.
Loss on ignition	5.0 max.
Total Alkalies (as Na_2O) equivalent	3.0 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution Less than 45 microns Less than 10 microns	 95 50
Strength Activity Index with portland cement [b] 7 days 28 days	 95 (minimum % of control) 110 (minimum % of control)
Expansion at 16 days when testing job materials in conformance with ASTM C 1567 [c]	0.10 max.
Surface Area when testing by nitrogen adsorption in conformance with ASTM D 5604	40.0 m^2/g min.

Notes:
[a] A maximum of 1.0% of the SiO_2 may exist in crystalline form.
[b] When tested in conformance with the requirements for strength activity testing of silica fume in AASHTO Designation: M 307
[c] In the test mix, Type II or Type V portland cement shall be replaced with at least 12% RHA by weight.

For the purposes of calculating cementitious material requirements in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, rice hull ash is considered to be represented by the variable *UF*.

8-2.02 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

GENERAL

Summary

This section includes specifications for rapid strength concrete (RSC) for structures. You may only use RSC when specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Definitions

Opening age: The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or construction traffic.

Submittals

Mix Design

Submit the RSC mix design at least 10 days before use. If a trial slab is required, submit the RSC mix design at least 10 days before constructing the trial slab. Include the following in the submittal:

1. Compressive strength test results for prequalification of RSC at age of break, at 3 days, and at 28 days
2. Opening age
3. Proposed aggregate grading
4. Mix proportions of cementitious material, aggregate, and water
5. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures, if used
6. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design will achieve the required minimum compressive strength
7. Source of materials

Volumetric Proportioning

When using volumetric proportioning, submit the following:

1. Aggregate moisture test results
2. Log of production data

Certificate of Compliance

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications with each delivery of aggregate, cementitious material, and admixtures used for calibration tests. Include certified copies of the weight of each delivery.

The Certificate of Compliance must state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance must be signed by an authorized representative.

Quality Control and Assurance

Prequalification of RSC

Prequalification of a RSC mix design includes determining the opening age and achieving the minimum specified 28-day compressive strength.

Prequalify RSC under the specifications for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications. Determine the opening age as follows:

1. Fabricate at least 5 test cylinders to be used to determine the age of break.
2. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, store the cylinders in a temperature medium of 70 ± 3 °F until the cylinders are tested.
3. Determine the age of break to achieve an average strength of the 5 test cylinders of not less than 1200 psi. Not more than 2 test cylinders may have a strength of less than 1150 psi.
4. The opening age is the age of break plus 1 hour.

Weighmaster Certifications

Weighmaster certificates for RSC, regardless of the proportioning method used, must include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers, the weighmaster certificates for the cement must contain the date of proportioning, location of proportioning, and actual net draft weight of the cement. When proportioned at the job site from a storage silo, the weighmaster certificates must contain the date of proportioning, location of proportioning, and the net draft weight of the cement used in the load.

MATERIALS

General

RSC must comply with one of the following:

1. Concrete made with portland cement. The concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Type III cement may be used.
2. Concrete made with any cement that complies with the definition of hydraulic cement or blended hydraulic cement in ASTM C 219. The concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that:

2.1. Cementitious material must comply with the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527, w/c ratio = 0.39±0.010	0.053%, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM C 1038	0.04%, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05%, max.
Soluble Sulfate*	California Test 417	0.30%, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	90%, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM C 109	2500 psi

*Test is to be done on a cube specimen fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM C 109, cured at least 14 days, and then pulverized so that 100% passes the No. 50 sieve.

2.2. Citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical admixtures, if used, must be included when testing for requirements listed in the table above.

RSC must have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3600 psi, except that RSC placed in bridge decks must have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi and must comply with the shrinkage limitations as specified for bridge deck concrete in Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications.

Supplementary cementitious material is not required.

Penetration requirements of Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications do not apply.

CONSTRUCTION

General

RSC may be proportioned and placed by a volumetric mixer.

Volumetric Proportioning

RSC proportioned by a volumetric mixer must comply with the requirements specified herein.

Proportion liquid admixtures under Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, except proportion liquid admixtures with a meter.

Batch-mixer trucks must proportion cement, water, aggregate, and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders must be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate must be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Only change the ratio of cement to aggregate by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder must have a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Proportion aggregate with a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. The gate opening height must be readily determinable. Proportion cement by any method that complies with the accuracy tolerance specifications. Proportion water with a meter under Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Calibrate the cutoff gate for each batch-mixer truck used and for each aggregate source. Calibrate batch-mixer trucks at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Perform at least 2 calibration runs for each aggregate gate.

Individual aggregate delivery rate check-runs must not deviate more than 1.0 percent from the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate and aggregate type. Each test run must be at least 1,000 pounds.

At the time of batching, dry and drain aggregates to a stable moisture content. Do not proportion aggregates with visible separation of water from the aggregate during proportioning. At the time of batching, the free moisture content of fine aggregate must not exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

If the proportioning plant has separate supplies of the same size group of aggregate with different moisture content, specific gravity, or surface characteristics affecting workability, exhaust 1 supply before using another supply.

Cover rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks with metal guards.

Individual cement delivery rate check-runs must not deviate more than 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 1,000 pounds each.

When the water meter operates between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the indicated weight of water delivered must not differ from the actual weight delivered by more than 1.5 percent for each of 2 runs of 75 gallons. Calibrate the water meter under California Test 109. The water meter must be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Conduct calibration tests for aggregate, cement, and water proportioning devices with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Platform scales for weighing test-run calibration material must have a maximum capacity of 2.75 tons with maximum graduations of 1 pound. Error test the platform scale within 8 hours of calibrating the batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Perform error-testing with test weights under California Test 109. Furnish a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test weight load. The witness scale must be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems must remain available at the production site throughout the production period.

The batch-mixer truck must be equipped so that accuracy checks can be made. Recalibrate proportioning devices every 90 days after production begins or when you change the source or type of any ingredient.

A spot calibration is calibration of the cement proportioning system only. Perform a 2-run spot calibration each time 55 tons of cement passes through the batch-mixer truck. If the spot calibration shows the cement proportioning system does not comply with the specifications, complete a full calibration of the cement proportioning system before you resume production.

Locate cement storage immediately before the cement feeder. Equip the system with a device that automatically shuts down power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is less than 20 percent of the total volume.

Determine aggregate moisture under California Test 223 at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Record aggregate moisture determinations and submit them at the end of each production shift.

Equip each aggregate bin with a device that automatically shuts down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate.

Proportioning device indicators must be in working order before beginning proportioning and mixing operations and must be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks must be at least 3 inches in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicle.

Mix volumetric proportioned RSC in a mechanically operated mixer. You may use auger-type mixers. Operate mixers uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar.

Do not mix more material than will permit complete mixing. Reduce the volume of material in the mixer if complete mixing is not achieved. Continue mixing until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge. Do not add water to the RSC after discharge.

Do not use equipment with components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC.

The Engineer determines uniformity of concrete mixtures by differences in penetration measurements made under California Test 533. Differences in penetration are determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load. The differences must not exceed 5/8 inch. Submit samples of freshly mixed concrete. Sampling facilities must be safe, accessible, clean, and produce a sample that is representative of production. Sampling devices and sampling methods must comply with California Test 125.

Do not use ice to cool RSC directly. If ice is used to cool water used in the mix, it must be melted before entering the mixer.

Proportion and charge cement into a mixer such that there is no variance of the required quantity of cement due to wind, accumulation on equipment, or other conditions.

Each mixer must have metal plates that provide the following information:

1. Designed usage
2. Manufacturer's guaranteed mixed concrete volumetric capacity
3. Rotation speed

The device controlling the proportioning of cement, aggregate, and water must produce production data. The production data must be captured at 15-minute intervals throughout daily production. Each capture of production data represents production activity at that time and is not a summation of data. The amount of material represented by each production capture is the amount produced in the period from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. Submit the daily production data in electronic or printed media at the end of each production shift. Report the data including data titles in the following order:

1. Weight of cement per revolution count
2. Weight of each aggregate size per revolution count
3. Gate openings for each used aggregate size
4. Weight of water added to the concrete per revolution count
5. Moisture content of each used aggregate size

6. Individual volume of other admixtures per revolution count
7. Time of day
8. Day of week
9. Production start and stop times
10. Batch-mixer truck identification
11. Name of supplier
12. Specific type of concrete being produced
13. Source of the individual aggregate sizes
14. Source, brand, and type of cement
15. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures
16. Name and signature of operator

You may input production data by hand into a pre-printed form or it may be captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Curing Concrete

For RSC made with a proprietary cement, the curing method must be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

For RSC made using portland cement concrete, you must:

1. Cure the concrete using the curing compound method under Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required.
2. Repair immediately any damage to the film of the curing compound with additional compound. Do not repair damage to the curing compound after the concrete is opened to public traffic.
3. Cover the surface with an insulating layer or blanket when the ambient temperature is below 65 °F during the curing period. The insulation layer or blanket must have an R-value rating given in the table below. A heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

R-Value Ratings

Temperature Range During Curing Period	R-value, minimum
55 °F to 65 °F	1
45 °F to 55 °F	2
39 °F to 45 °F	3

If compressive strength tests are performed in the field showing that the concrete has achieved 1200 psi, you may open the lane to traffic at the age of break. Perform the compressive strength tests under the provisions for sampling and testing cylinders in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications. The decision to use this option must be made in writing to the Engineer before beginning construction.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

If calibration of volumetric batch trucks is performed more than 100 miles from the project limits, payment for rapid strength concrete is reduced by $1,000.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Unless otherwise specified, Section 8-3, "Welding," shall apply to any welding that is specified to conform to an AWS welding code.

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless otherwise specified in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2008
D1.3	2008
D1.4	2005
D1.5	2008
D1.6	2007
D1.8	2009

Flux cored welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Unless otherwise specified, Clause 6.1.3 of AWS D1.1, paragraph 1 of Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Clause 6.1.1.2 of AWS D1.5, are replaced with the following:

> The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.
>
> Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.
>
> The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship.
>
> When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Clause 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.1, welding procedure qualifications for work welded in conformance with this code shall conform to the following:

> When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a single test may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 4.5.

Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 18 inches. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 7 days prior to performing any procedure qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer using the "Standard TL-38 Inspection Form" located at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbforms.htm

Clause 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Clause 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Clause 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Clause 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Except as provided for in these special provisions, additional NDT required by the Engineer, and associated repair work, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to release of welded material by the Engineer, if testing by NDT methods other than those originally specified discloses an attempt to defraud or reveals a gross nonconformance, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor’s expense. A gross nonconformance is defined as the sum of planar type rejectable indications in more than 20 percent of the tested length.

When less than 100 percent of NDT is specified for any weld, it is expected that the entire length of weld meet the specified acceptance-rejection criteria. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer that utilizes the same NDT method as that originally specified, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply to work welded in conformance with the provisions in the following:

A. Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," and Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications

Unless otherwise specified, Clauses 6.1.4.1 and 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, paragragh 2 of Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Clauses 6.1.3.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI.

Unless the QCM is hired by a subcontractor providing only QC services, the QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category CBR, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F, when applicable.
B. Structural steel for building work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.1 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category STD, Standard for Steel Building Structures.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding provided the facility maintains a QC program that is independent from production.

Unless otherwise specified, an approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be an employee of the contractor performing the welding. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a prewelding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory and at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbresources.htm

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 7 days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

All welding will require inspection by the Engineer. The Contractor shall request inspection at least 3 business days prior to the beginning of welding for locations within California and 5 business days for locations outside of California. The Contractor shall request inspection at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbforms.htm

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location does not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 15 days following the performance of any welding:

A. A daily production log.
B. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
C. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
D. A summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period.
E. Reports of each application of heat straightening.
F. A summarized log listing the rejected lengths of weld by welder, position, process, joint configuration, and piece number.
G. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and that all repaired welds have been reexamined using the required NDT and found acceptable.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers, report numbers, and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all interleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. A maximum of 2 pieces of film shall be used for each interleave.

Reports of all visual inspections and NDT shall be signed by the inspector or technician and submitted daily to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures. Reports of all NDT, whether specified, additional, or informational, performed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Except for field welded steel pipe piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 15 days to review the report and respond in writing after the complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which the Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection.

For field welded steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 business days to review the Welding Report and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing.

In addition to the requirements in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, third-time excavations of welds or base metal to repair unacceptable discontinuities, regardless of NDT method, and all repairs of cracks require prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. For requests to perform third-time excavations or repairs of cracks, the Contractor shall include an engineering evaluation of the proposed repair. The engineering evaluation, at a minimum, shall address the following:

A. What is causing each defect?
B. Why the repair will not degrade the material properties?
C. What steps are being taken to prevent similar defects from happening again?

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Clause 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

> The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Clauses 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities shall be aided by strong light, magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR).
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, a minimum of 2 WPS qualification tests are required. The tests shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.1 shall be conducted in conformance with AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12 or 5.13. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1. The ranges of welding electrical parameters established during welding per Figure 5.1 in conformance with AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12, shall be further restricted according to the limits in Table 5.3 during welding per Figure 5.3.
C. Multiple zones within a weld joint may be qualified. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Clause 5.13 shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than ±10 percent for travel speed, ±10 percent for amperage, and ±7 percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass or zone. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than ±15 percent when using submerged arc welding.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Clause 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Clause 5.12 or 5.13.
E. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Clause 5.19.3.
F. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a test conforming to Figure 5.3 may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 5.3.
G. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 3 inches in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Clause 6.26.2, excluding Clause 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program. The AISC Certification category for overhead sign structures shall be Simple Steel Bridge Structures (SBR), and the AISC Certification category for pole structures shall be Simple Steel Bridge Structures (SBR) or Standard for Steel Building Structures (STD).

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall have successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures." Copies of the audit form and procedures for requesting and completing the audit are available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the award of the contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

A list of facilities that have successfully completed the audit and are authorized to provide material for this contract is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smdocuments/Internet_auditlisting.pdf

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Welding Report

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The Bridge work to be done consists, in general, of constructing the following structures, as shown on the plans:

Arroyo Las Positas Bridge (Widen)
(Bridge No. 33-0203)

Construct a three-span, cast-in-place concrete T-beam bridge structure approximately 176'-6" long by 31'-11" wide. Bridge structure is supported on concrete columns founded on pile footings with driven steel HP piles.

Arroyo Las Positas Bridge (Widen)
(Bridge No. 33-0085)

Construct a three-span, cast-in-place concrete T-beam bridge structure approximately 131'-1" long by 31'-11" wide. Bridge structure is supported on concrete columns founded on pile footings with driven steel HP piles.

Retaining Wall No.7
(Bridge No. 33E0047)

A Soil nail and sub horizontal ground anchor retaining wall approximately 1247 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.8
(Bridge No. 33E0120)

A Type 1SWB Retaining Wall with Concrete Barrier Type 736 A (Mod) and Soundwall approximately 306 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.9

A Type 1 and Type 5 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier type 732A approximately 483.83 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.10
(Bridge No. 33E0121)

A modified 7SW retaining wall approximately 283 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.11

A Type 1 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 1197 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.12

A Type 1 and Type 5 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 1016 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.14

A Type 1 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 784 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.15

A Type 5 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 1448 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.16

A Type 1 and Type 5 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 732 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.17

A Type 1 retaining wall with Concrete Barrier Type 732A approximately 1450 feet long.

Retaining Wall No.18
(Bridge No. 33E0122)

A Type 1 and Type 7SW retaining wall approximately 1032.83 feet long.

SECITON 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 1 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, the border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

TRANSPORTATION BOND FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions regarding handling of materials with aerially deposited lead within the project limits.

The first order of work is the furnishing of a preconstruction shotcrete test panels in conformance with the provisions in “Shotcrete” of these special provisions.

Construction activities that would disturb soil or have the potential to result in siltation to waterbodies will be limited to the dry season, defined as April 15 to October 15. Construction activities within Arroyo Seco Creek (Reinforced box culvert extension) and Arroyo Los Positas Creek (Bridge widening) will not be initiated until these features are dry regardless of date.

Attention is directed to “Temporary Creek Diversion System” of these special provisions regarding submitting a Temporary creek diversion system plan for approval prior to constructing the temporary creek diversion systems.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the electrical equipment. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical equipment has been received and accepted by the vendor.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction and traffic handling sheets of the plans.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying various types of hot mix asphalt, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the various types of hot mix asphalt has been placed. After completion of the paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for various types of hot mix asphalt, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, or removed , the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

At least 60 days before applying seeds, furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

10-1.02 WATER QUALITY MONITORING

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes monitoring of water quality during in-water work including temporary creek diversion as required by conditions in the Section 401 Water Quality Certification. Monitoring of water quality includes:

1. Water Quality Sampling and Analysis Day: Water Quality Sampling and Analysis includes preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of water quality samples.
2. Water Quality Monitoring Report: Preparing and submitting the monitoring report includes visual monitoring, Water Quality Objective (WQO) Exceedance report, monitoring and inspection results, obtaining monitoring report acceptance, and reports required by Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

This job lies within the boundaries of the San Francisco Bay Region (2) RWQCB.

The receiving water for this job is Arroyo Seco Creek and Arroyo Las Positas Creek, within Arroyo Mocho Creek Watershed, Alameda County.

Definitions and Abbreviations

WQM: Water Quality Monitor. The WQM collects water quality sampling data and provides reports to the Engineer.

QSD: Qualified SWPPP Developer

QSP: Qualified SWPPP Practitioner.

qualified rain event: Qualified rain event must produce runoff resulting in a direct discharge to receiving waters. A qualified rain event is a storm that produces at least 0.5 inch of precipitation with a 48-hour or greater period between storms.

SAP: Sampling and Analysis Plan.

storm event: A storm that is forecasted or produces at least 0.10 inch of precipitation within a 24-hour period.

SWPPP: Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

WPC Manager: Water Pollution Control Manager. The WPC Manager implements water pollution control work described in the SWPPP and oversees revisions and amendments to the SWPPP.

WQO: Water Quality Objective.

Submittals

Within 7 days after contract approval, submit WQM qualifications including training and experience in collecting and analyzing water quality samples.

Quality Control and Assurance

Training

Training for personnel to collect water quality samples must include:

1. SAP review
2. Health and safety review
3. Sampling simulations

Water Quality Monitor (WQM)

The WQM must have the same qualifications as the WPC Manager including the requirements for QSD described in the Permit (Order No. 2009-009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002) by having at least one of the following qualifications:

1. Department approved storm water management training described in the Department's "Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control" web site:
2. The WQM must have at least one of the following qualifications:

    2.1. Qualifications described in the Permit for a QSD
    2.1. Certified Erosion, Sediment and Storm Water Inspector (CESSWI)™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.
    2.2. Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control (CISEC) registered through CISEC, Inc.

The WQM must have training and experience in collecting and analyzing water quality samples.
The WQM may be the same person as the WPC Manager.

IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Visual Monitoring

The WQM must perform visual inspections for storm events.
Perform non-stormwater discharge visual inspections as follows:

1. Observe receiving waters:

    1.1. 24 hours before beginning in-water work including the installation of clear water diversions
    1.2. At least four times daily during in-water work activities including the installation, operation, and removal of clear water diversions

2. Observe receiving waters for the presence of floating and suspended materials, sheen on the surface, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and sources of observed pollutants
3. Observe the job site for the presence of authorized and unauthorized non-stormwater discharges and their sources. Unauthorized discharges to surface waters include:

    3.1. Soil, silt, and sand
    3.2. Bark, sawdust, and slash
    3.3. Rubbish and debris
    3.4. Cement, concrete, and concrete washings
    3.5. Oil and petroleum products
    3.6. Welding slag
    3.7. Other organic or earthen materials

The WQM must prepare visual inspection reports that include the following:

1. Name of personnel performing the inspection, inspection date and date inspection report completed.
2. Storm and weather conditions
3. Locations and observations
4. Corrective actions taken

Retain visual inspections reports at the job site.

Water Quality Sampling

Perform water quality sampling whenever a project activity, conducted within waters of the State, has the potential to mobilize sediment or alter background conditions within waters of the State. Perform surface water quality sampling when:

1. Conducting in-water work
2. Work activities result in materials reaching receiving waters
3. Work activities result in the creation of a visible plume in receiving waters

This project is subject to WQOs:

Parameter	Test Method	Detection Limit (Min)	Unit	Water Quality Objective
Turbidity (during activities for in-water work)	Field test with calibrated portable instrument (Measured at downstream sampling location)	1	NTU	Must not exceed 20 percent above natural background Must not exceed 10 percent in areas where natural turbidity is greater than 50 NTU.
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument (Measured at downstream sampling location)	0.2	pH units	Lower WQO = 6.5 Upper WQO = 8.5 And any change greater than 0.5 units above natural background
Temperature	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.1	Fahrenheit	Must not be increased 5 degree above natural background
Dissolved Oxygen	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	mg/L	Must not be reduced less than 7 mg/L

At least 24 hours before beginning in-water work:

1. Establish locations for water quality sampling:

    1.1. Upstream of the effluent discharge point or location of in-water work by no more than 15 feet (stay within temporary construction easement)
    1.2. Effluent discharge point including location of in-water work
    1.3. Downstream of the effluent discharge point or location of in-water work by no more than 100 feet

2. Conduct water quality sampling to document background conditions for upstream, effluent, and downstream locations. Sample for each WQO described above
3. Estimate water flow

Whenever conducting in-water work including the installation of clear water diversions, conduct water quality sampling:

1. At least four times daily for each water quality objective
2. At upstream, effluent, and downstream locations

If sample results exceed a WQO, immediately notify the Engineer within 30 minutes and do the following:

1. Conduct water quality sampling every hour until measurements comply with WQOs
2. Measure the distance from the effluent location to the downstream extent of the exceedance
3. Obtain photos of the tributary upstream, downstream, and at the location of in-water work

4. If BMPs are installed, repaired, or modified to control the source of the exceedance, monitor the activity and document with samples, photos, and a brief summary

You are not required to physically collect samples under the following conditions:

1. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms
2. Outside of normal working hours

If downstream samples show increased levels, assess WPC practices, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase.

Whenever assigned field personnel take samples, comply with the equipment manufacturer's recommendation for collection, analysis methods, and equipment calibration.

Retain calibration logs at the job site.

Retain water quality sampling documentation and analytical results at the job site.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

If there is an unauthorized discharge, the WQM must immediately notify the Engineer within 6 hours.

Monitoring Report

The WQM must prepare a monthly monitoring report. Submit the monthly monitoring report by the 7th of the month for monitoring work conducted during the previous month. The report must include:

1. Visual monitoring inspection reports
2. If in-water work was done, include the following field sampling results and inspections:

    2.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
    2.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation, photos, and measurements
    2.3. Estimate of water flow
    2.4. Calibration logs for field monitoring equipment

3. If storm events generate visible runoff, include visual monitoring results and inspections:

    3.1. Date, location, and time of visual observation
    3.2. Photos of areas disturbed by project activities including excess materials disposal areas
    3.3. Photos showing disturbed soil areas and documenting compliance for erosion control and revegetation measures including soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs

4. Summary of exceedance
5. Summary of corrective actions

The WQM must prepare other RWQCB reports when:

1. Conducting in-water work
2. Work activities cause a discharge of materials reaching receiving waters
3. Work activities cause a discharge resulting in the creation of a visible plume in receiving waters

Follow the monthly monitoring report requirements for other RWQCB reports. The other RWQCB reports must be submitted within 3 days of beginning in-water work or discovery of a discharge and continue every 2 weeks. Suspend the other RWQCB reports 2 weeks after concluding in-water work or correction of the discharge.

WQO Exceedance Report

If a WQO is exceeded, the WQM must 1) notify the Engineer by phone or electronic media within 30 minutes of WQO is exceeded and 2) submit a WQO Exceedance Report within 6 hours of WQO is exceeded. The report must:

1. Include the following field sampling results and inspections:

    1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits

1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation, photos, and measurements
1.3. Estimate of water flow

2. Description of BMPs and corrective actions taken to manage WQO exceedance

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for water quality monitoring report includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing and submitting the monitoring report including visual monitoring, WQO Exceedance report, monitoring and inspection results, and obtaining monitoring report acceptance, and reports required by RWQCB. Failure to submit any monitoring report is considered a performance failure.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of monthly monitoring reports submitted. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The contract unit price paid for water quality sampling and analysis day includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of water quality samples, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of water quality sampling and analysis day. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

You may request or the Engineer may order laboratory analysis of water quality samples. Laboratory analysis of Water Quality samples is change order work.

10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes developing and implementing a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP).

This project is risk level 2.

A storm water information handout has been prepared for this contract and is available as described in "Supplemental Project Information" of these special provisions.

Discharges of stormwater from the project must comply with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002) referred to herein as "Permit."

Information on forms, reports, and other documents can be found in the following Department manuals:

1. Field Guide for Construction Site Dewatering
2. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual
3. Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMP) Manual

For the above-referenced manuals, go to the Department's Web site for the Division of Construction, Storm Water and Water Pollution Control Information, or the Department's Publication Distribution Unit.

Do not start job site activities until:

1. The SWPPP is approved.
2. The waste discharge identification number is issued.
3. SWPPP review requirements have been fulfilled. If the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) requires time for review, allow 30 days for the review. For projects in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and the Mammoth Lakes Hydrologic Unit, the Lahontan RWQCB will review the SWPPP.

If you operate a Contractor-support facility, protect stormwater systems and receiving waters from the discharge of potential pollutants by using water pollution control practices.

Contractor-support facilities include:

1. Staging areas
2. Storage yards for equipment and materials
3. Mobile operations

4. Batch plants for PCC and HMA
5. Crushing plants for rock and aggregate
6. Other facilities installed for your convenience, such as haul roads

Discharges from manufacturing facilities, such as batch plants and crushing plants, must comply with the general waste discharge requirements for Order No. 97-03-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000001, issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) for "Discharge of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activities Excluding Construction Activities" and referred to herein as "General Industrial Permit." For the General Industrial Permit, go to the Web site for the SWRCB.

If you operate a batch plant to manufacture PCC, HMA, or other material or a crushing plant to produce rock or aggregate, obtain coverage under the General Industrial Permit. You must be covered under the General Industrial Permit for batch plants and crushing plants located:

1. Outside of the job site
2. Within the job site that serve 1 or more contracts

If you obtain or dispose of material at a noncommercially operated borrow or disposal site, prevent water pollution due to erosion at the site during and after completion of your activities. Upon completion of your work, leave the site in a condition such that water will not collect or stand therein.

The Department does not pay for water pollution control practices at Contractor-support facilities and noncommercially operated borrow or disposal sites.

Definitions

active area: Area where soil-disturbing work activities have occurred at least once within 15 days.

construction phase: Includes (1) highway construction phase for building roads and structures, (2) plant establishment and maintenance phase for placing vegetation for final stabilization, and (3) suspension phase for suspension of work activities or winter shutdown. The construction phase continues from the start of work activities to contract acceptance.

inactive area: Area where soil-disturbing work activities have not occurred within 15 days.

normal working hours: Hours you normally work on the project.

qualifying rain event: Storm that produces at least 0.5 inch of precipitation with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events.

storm event: Storm that produces or is forecasted to produce at least 0.10 inch of precipitation within a 24-hour period.

Submittals

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

General

Within 20 days of contract approval:

1. Submit 3 copies of your SWPPP for review. Allow 20 days for the Department's review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required.
2. Resubmit a revised SWPPP within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Department's review resumes when a complete SWPPP has been resubmitted.
3. When the Engineer approves the SWPPP, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the approved SWPPP.
4. If the RWQCB requires review of the approved SWPPP, the Engineer submits the approved SWPPP to the RWQCB for its review and comment.
5. If the Engineer requests changes to the SWPPP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the SWPPP within 10 days.

A qualified SWPPP developer (QSD) must develop the SWPPP.

The SWPPP must comply with the Department's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual. Include the following in the SWPPP:

1. Description of the work involved in the installation, maintenance, repair, and removal of temporary and permanent water pollution control practices.
2. Maps showing:

2.1. Locations of disturbed soil areas
2.2. Water bodies and conveyances
2.3. Locations and types of water pollution control practices that will be used for each Contractor-support facility
2.4. Locations and types of temporary water pollution control practices that will be used in the work for each construction phase
2.5. Locations and types of water pollution control practices that will be installed permanently under the contract
2.6. Pollutant sampling locations
2.7. Locations planned for storage and use of potential nonvisible pollutants
2.8. Receiving water sampling locations

3. Copy of permits obtained by the Department, including Fish & Game permits, US Army Corps of Engineers permits, RWQCB 401 certifications, aerially deposited lead variance from the Department of Toxic Substance Control, aerially deposited lead variance notification, and RWQCB waste discharge requirements for aerially deposited lead reuse.

Include the following items in the SWPPP:

1. For all projects:

   1.1. Schedule
   1.2. Construction site monitoring program (CSMP)

2. For risk level 2 projects add:

   2.1. Adherence to effluent standards for numeric action levels (NALs)
   2.2. Rain event action plan (REAP)

3. For risk level 3 projects add:

   3.1. Adherence to effluent standards for NALs and numeric effluent levels (NELs)
   3.2. REAP

Schedule

The SWPPP schedule must show when:

1. Work activities will be performed that could cause the discharge of pollutants into stormwater
2. Water pollution control practices associated with each construction phase will be implemented
3. Soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas will be implemented

Construction Site Monitoring Program

A QSD must prepare the CSMP. Change the program to reflect current job site activities as needed. The CSMP must include the following:

1. For all projects:

   1.1. Visual monitoring procedures
   1.2. Sampling and analysis plan (SAP) for nonvisible pollutants
   1.3. SAP for nonstormwater discharges
   1.4. SAP for monitoring required by RWQCB

2. For risk level 2 projects add SAP for pH and turbidity
3. For risk level 3 projects add:

   3.1. SAP for pH and turbidity
   3.2. SAP for temporary active treatment systems

Sampling and Analysis Plan

Include a SAP in the CSMP.

Describe the following water quality sampling procedures in the SAP:

1. Sampling equipment
2. Sample preparation
3. Collection
4. Field measurement methods
5. Analytical methods
6. Quality assurance and quality control
7. Sample preservation and labeling
8. Collection documentation
9. Sample shipping
10. Chain of custody
11. Data management and reporting
12. Precautions from the construction site health and safety plan
13. Laboratory selection and certifications

The SAP must identify the State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analytical method. For a list of State-certified laboratories go to the CDPH Web site.

The SAP must include procedures for sample collection during precipitation.

The SAP must list conditions when you will not be required to physically collect samples such as:

1. Dangerous weather
2. Flooding or electrical storms
3. Times outside of normal working hours

Amend the SAP whenever discharges or sampling locations change because of changed work activities or knowledge of site conditions.

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, include procedures in the SAP for collecting and analyzing at least 3 samples for each day of each qualifying rain event. Describe the collection of effluent samples at all locations where the stormwater is discharged off-site.

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must describe the sampling and analysis strategy for monitoring nonvisible pollutants.

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must identify potential nonvisible pollutants present at the job site associated with any of the following:

1. Construction materials and wastes
2. Existing contamination due to historical site usage
3. Application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization materials, with the potential to change pH or contribute toxic pollutants to stormwater

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must include sampling procedures for the following conditions when observed during a stormwater visual inspection. Include a procedure for collecting at least 1 sample for each storm event for:

1. Materials or wastes containing potential nonvisible pollutants not stored under watertight conditions
2. Materials or wastes containing potential nonvisible pollutants stored under watertight conditions at locations where a breach, leak, malfunction, or spill occurred and was not cleaned up before the precipitation
3. Chemical applications occurring within 24 hours before precipitation or during precipitation that could discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems, including fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or nonpigmented curing compound
4. Applied soil amendments, including soil stabilization materials that could change pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to stormwater runoff and discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems, unless independent test data is available to indicate acceptable concentrations of nonvisible pollutants in the material
5. Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site that could discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must provide sampling procedures and a schedule for:

1. Sample collection during the first 2 hours of rain events that generate runoff
2. Sample collection during normal working hours
3. Each nonvisible pollutant source
4. Uncontaminated control sample

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must identify locations for sampling downstream and control samples and the reasons for selecting those locations. Select locations for control samples where the sample does not come in contact with materials, wastes, or areas associated with potential nonvisible pollutants or disturbed soil areas.

Amendments

Amend and resubmit the SWPPP:

1. Annually before July 15th
2. Whenever:

    2.1. Changes in work activities could affect the discharge of pollutants
    2.2. Water pollution control practices are added by Contract Change Order
    2.3. Water pollution control practices are added at your discretion
    2.4. Changes in the quantity of disturbed soil are substantial
    2.5. Objectives for reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges have not been achieved
    2.6. You receive a written notice of a permit violation for the project from the RWQCB or any other regulatory agency

Allow the same review time for amendments to the SWPPP as for the original SWPPP.

Training Records

Submit water pollution control training records for all employees and subcontractors who will be working at the job site. Include the training subjects, training dates, ongoing training, and tailgate meetings with your submittal. Submit records for:

1. Existing employees within 5 business days of obtaining SWPPP approval
2. New employees within 5 business days of receiving the training
3. A subcontractor's employees at least 5 business days before the subcontractor starts work

Contractor-Support Facility

At least 5 business days before operating any Contractor-support facility, submit:

1. A plan showing the location and quantity of water pollution control practices associated with the Contractor-support facility
2. A copy of the notice of intent approved by the RWQCB and the SWPPP approved by the RWQCB if you will be operating a batch plant or a crushing plant under the General Industrial Permit

Annual Certification

Submit an annual certification of compliance as described in the Department's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual before July 15th of each year.

Site Inspection Reports

The water pollution control (WPC) manager must submit the following within 24 hours of completing a weekly inspection:

1. Completed Stormwater Site Inspection Report form.
2. Best management practices (BMP) status report. The WPC manager must oversee the preparation of the report. The report must include:

    2.1. Location and quantity of installed water pollution control practices

2.2. Location and quantity of disturbed soil for active and inactive areas

Visual Monitoring Reports

Submit a visual monitoring report for:

1. Each storm event. Include:

    1.1. Date, time, and rain gauge reading
    1.2. Visual observations:

        1.2.1. Within 2 business days before the storm for:

            1.2.1.1. Spills, leaks, and uncontrolled pollutants in drainage areas
            1.2.1.2. Proper implementation of water pollution control practices
            1.2.1.3. Leaks and adequate freeboard in storage areas

        1.2.2. Every 24 hours during the storm for:

            1.2.2.1. Effective operation of water pollution control practices
            1.2.2.2. Water pollution control practices needing maintenance and repair

        1.2.3. Within 2 business days after a qualifying rain event for:

            1.2.3.1. Stormwater discharge locations
            1.2.3.2. Evaluation of design, implementation, effectiveness, and locations of water pollution control practices including locations where additional water pollution control practices may be needed

2. Nonstormwater discharges during each of the following periods:

    2.1. January through March
    2.2. April through June
    2.3. July through September
    2.4. October through December

Use the Stormwater Site Inspection Report form to document visual monitoring. A visual monitoring report must include:

1. Name of personnel performing the inspection, inspection date, and date the inspection report is completed
2. Storm and weather conditions
3. Location of any:

    3.1. Floating and suspended material, sheen on the surface, discoloration, turbidity, odor, and source of observed pollutants for flowing and contained stormwater systems
    3.2. Nonstormwater discharges and their sources

4. Corrective action taken

Retain visual monitoring reports at the job site as part of the SWPPP.

Sampling and Analysis

Whenever sampling is required, submit a printed copy and electronic copy of water quality analysis results, and quality assurance and quality control reports within 48 hours of field sampling, and within 30 days of laboratory analysis. Electronic copies must be in one of the following formats: (1) xls, (2) .txt, (3) .cvs, (4) .dbs, or (5) .mdb. Include an evaluation of whether the downstream samples show levels of the tested parameter that are higher than the control sample. The evaluation must include:

1. Sample identification number

2. Contract number
3. Constituent
4. Reported value
5. Analytical method
6. Method detection limit
7. Reported limit

Numeric Action Level Exceedance Reports

Whenever a NAL is exceeded for a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, notify the Engineer and submit a NAL exceedance report within 48 hours after conclusion of a storm event. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:

    1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
    1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observations, and measurements
    1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event

2. Description of BMP and corrective actions taken to manage NAL exceedance

Numeric Effluent Limit Violation Reports

Whenever a NEL is exceeded for a risk level 3 project, notify the Engineer and submit a NEL violation report within 6 hours. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:

    1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
    1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation and measurements
    1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event

2. Description of BMP and corrective actions taken to manage NEL exceedance

Rain Event Action Plan

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, submit a REAP whenever the National Weather Service is predicting a storm event with at least 50 percent probability of precipitation within 72 hours.

The WPC manager must submit the REAP at least 48 hours before a forecasted storm event.

The REAP must include:

1. Site location
2. Project risk level
3. Contact information including 24-hour emergency phone numbers for:

    3.1. WPC manager
    3.2. Erosion and sediment control providers or subcontractors
    3.3. Stormwater sampling providers or subcontractors

4. Storm information
5. Description of:

    5.1. Construction phase, including active and inactive areas
    5.2. Active work areas and activities
    5.3. Subcontractors and trades on the job site
    5.4. Prestorm activities including:

        5.4.1. Responsibilities of the WPC manager
        5.4.2. Responsibilities of the crew and crew size
        5.4.3. Stabilization practices for active and inactive disturbed soil areas
        5.4.4. Stockpile management practices
        5.4.5. Corrective actions taken for deficiencies identified during prestorm visual inspections

5.5. Activities to be performed during storm events, including:

5.5.1. Responsibilities of the WPC manager
5.5.2. Responsibilities of the crew and crew size
5.5.3. BMP for maintenance and repair

6. Flood contingency measures

Storm Water Annual Report

Submit 2 copies of a storm water annual report that covers the preceeding period from July 1st to June 30th. The report must be submitted before July 15th if construction occurs from July 1st to June 30th or within 15 days after contract acceptance if construction ends before June 30th. Allow 10 days for the Engineer's review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required.

Obtain approval for the format of the storm water annual report. The report must include:

1. Project information such as description and work locations
2. Stormwater monitoring information, including:

2.1. Summary and evaluation of sampling and analysis results and laboratory reports
2.2. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detections limits for analytical parameters
2.3. Summary of corrective actions taken
2.4. Identification of corrective actions taken and compliance activities not implemented
2.5. Summary of violations
2.6. Names of individuals performing stormwater inspections and sampling
2.7. Logistical information for inspections and sampling, including location, date, time, and precipitation
2.8. Visual observations and sample collection records

3. Documentation of training for individuals responsible for:

3.1. Permit compliance
3.2. BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair
3.3. Preparing, revising, and amending the SWPPP

Submit a revised storm water annual report within 5 business days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review resumes when a complete report has been resubmitted.

When the storm water annual report is approved, submit 1 electronic copy and 2 printed copies of the report signed by the WPC manager.

Information After Storm Event

Within 48 hours after the conclusion of a storm event resulting in a discharge, after a nonstormwater discharge, or after receiving a written notice or an order from the RWQCB or another regulatory agency, the WPC manager must submit the following information:

1. Date, time, location, and nature of the activity and the cause of the notice or order
2. Type and quantity of discharge
3. Water pollution control practices in use before the discharge or before receiving the notice or order
4. Description of water pollution control practices and corrective actions taken to manage the discharge or cause of the notice

Quality Control and Assurance

Training

Employees must receive initial water pollution control training before starting work at the job site.

For your project managers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, and employees involved in water pollution control work:

1. Provide stormwater training in the following subjects:

1.1. Water pollution control rules and regulations

1.2. Implementation and maintenance for:

1.2.1. Temporary soil stabilization
1.2.2. Temporary sediment control
1.2.3. Tracking control
1.2.4. Wind erosion control
1.2.5. Material pollution prevention and control
1.2.6. Waste management
1.2.7. Nonstormwater management

2. Conduct weekly training meetings covering:

2.1. Deficiencies and corrective actions for water pollution control practices
2.2. Water pollution control practices required for work activities during the week
2.3. Spill prevention and control
2.4. Material delivery, storage, usage, and disposal
2.5. Waste management
2.6. Nonstormwater management procedures

Training for personnel who collect water quality samples must include:

1. CSMP review
2. Health and safety review
3. Sampling simulations

Water Pollution Control Manager

General

The WPC manager must be a QSD. Assign 1 WPC manager to implement the SWPPP. You may assign a QSD other than the WPC manager to develop the SWPPP.

Qualifications

A QSD must:

1. Have completed stormwater management training described in the Department's Web site for the Division of Construction, Storm Water and Water Pollution Control Information
2. Be one or more of the following:

2.1. California registered civil engineer
2.2. California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist
2.3. California licensed landscape architect
2.4. Professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology
2.5. Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.
2.6. Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ)™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.
2.7. Professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

Responsibilities

The WPC manager must:

1. Be responsible for water pollution control work
2. Be the primary contact for water pollution control work
3. Oversee:

3.1. Maintenance of water pollution control practices

3.2. Inspections of water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP
3.3. Inspections and reports for visual monitoring
3.4. Preparation and implementation of REAPs
3.5. Sampling and analysis
3.6. Preparation and submittal of:

3.6.1. NAL exceedance reports
3.6.2. NEL violation reports
3.6.3. SWPPP annual certification
3.6.4. Annual reports
3.6.5. BMP status reports

4. Oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices including spill prevention and control measures
5. Have authority to mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to water pollution control practices
6. Ensure that all employees have current water pollution control training
7. Implement the approved SWPPP
8. Amend the SWPPP if required
9. Be at the job site within 2 hours of being contacted
10. Have the authority to stop construction activities damaging water pollution control practices or causing water pollution

Sampling and Analysis

Assign trained personnel to collect water quality samples. Document the personnel and training in the SAP.

Samples taken by assigned field personnel must comply with the equipment manufacturer's instructions for collection, analytical methods, and equipment calibration.

Samples taken for laboratory analysis must comply with water quality sampling procedures and be analyzed by a State-certified laboratory under 40 CFR part 136, Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants.

Whenever downstream samples show increased levels of pollutants, assess water pollution control practices, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase.

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, obtain samples of pH and turbidity by the test methods shown in the following table:

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH units
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU

Whenever the turbidity NEL is exceeded for a risk level 3 project, obtain samples and analyze the suspended sediment concentration by the test method shown in the following table:

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit
Suspended sediment concentration	ASTM D 3977	5	Mg/L

For a risk level 3 project, obtain samples of pH and turbidity from representative and accessible locations upstream of the discharge point and downstream of the discharge point.

For multiple discharge points, obtain samples from a single upstream and a single downstream location.

Numeric Action Levels

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, NALs must comply with the values shown in the following table:

Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	250 NTU max

The storm event daily average must not exceed the NAL for pH.
The storm event daily average must not exceed the NAL for turbidity.

Numeric Effluent Limits

For a risk level 3 project, NELs must comply with the values shown in the following table:

Numeric Effluent Limits

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower NEL = 6.0 Upper NEL = 9.0
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	500 NTU max

The storm event daily average for storms up to the 5-year, 24-hour storm must not exceed the NEL for turbidity.
The daily average sampling results must not exceed the NEL for pH.

MATERIALS

Not Used

CONSTRUCTION

General

Manage work activities to reduce the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater, and municipal separate storm sewer systems.

Retain a printed copy of the approved SWPPP at the job site.

Install facilities and devices used for water pollution control practices before performing work activities. Install soil stabilization materials for water pollution control practices in all inactive areas or before storm events.

Repair or replace water pollution control practices within 24 hours of discovering any damage, unless a longer period is authorized.

The Department does not pay for the cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement of water pollution control practices due to improper installation or your negligence.

You may request changes to the water pollution control work or the Engineer may order changes to water pollution control work. Changes may include additional or new water pollution control practices. Additional water pollution control work is paid for as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

You may request or the Engineer may order laboratory analysis of stormwater samples. If ordered, laboratory analysis of stormwater samples is paid for as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Continue SWPPP implementation during any suspension of work activities.

Monitoring

Monitor the National Weather Service's forecast on a daily basis. For the National Weather Service's forecast, go to the Web site for the National Weather Service.

Obtain, install, and maintain a rain gauge at the job site. Observe and record daily precipitation.

Inspections

Use the Stormwater Site Inspection Report form for documenting site inspections.

The WPC manager must oversee:

1. Inspections of water pollution control practices identified in SWPPP:

    1.1. Before a forecasted storm event
    1.2. After a qualifying rain event that produces site runoff
    1.3. At 24-hour intervals during extended storm events
    1.4. On a predetermined schedule of at least once a week

2. Daily inspections of:

    2.1. Storage areas for hazardous materials and waste
    2.2. Hazardous waste disposal and transporting activities
    2.3. Hazardous material delivery and storage activities

3. Inspections of:

    3.1. Vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities:

        3.1.1. Daily if vehicle and equipment cleaning occurs daily
        3.1.2. Weekly if vehicle and equipment cleaning does not occur daily

    3.2. Vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling areas:

        3.2.1. Daily if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling occurs daily
        3.2.2. Weekly if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling does not occur daily

    3.3. Vehicles and equipment at the job site for leaks and spills on a daily schedule. Verify that operators are inspecting vehicles and equipment each day of use.
    3.4. Demolition sites within 50 feet of storm drain systems and receiving waters daily.
    3.5. Pile driving areas for leaks and spills:

        3.5.1. Daily if pile driving occurs daily
        3.5.2. Weekly if pile driving does not occur daily

    3.6. Temporary concrete washouts:

        3.6.1. Daily if concrete work occurs daily
        3.6.2. Weekly if concrete work does not occur daily

    3.7. Paved roads at job site access points for street sweeping:

        3.7.1. Daily if earthwork and other sediment or debris-generating activities occur daily
        3.7.2. Weekly if earthwork and other sediment or debris-generating activities do not occur daily
        3.7.3. Within 24 hours of precipitation forecasted by the National Weather Service

3.8. Dewatering work:

3.8.1. Daily if dewatering work occurs daily
3.8.2. Weekly if dewatering work does not occur daily

3.9. Temporary active treatment system:

3.9.1. Daily if temporary active treatment system activities occur daily
3.9.2. Weekly if temporary active treatment system activities do not occur daily

3.10. Work over water:

3.10.1. Daily if work over water occurs daily
3.10.2. Weekly if work over water does not occur daily

Deficiencies

Whenever you or the Engineer identify a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP, correct the deficiency:

1. Immediately, unless a later date is authorized
2. Before precipitation occurs

The Department may correct the deficiency and deduct the cost of correcting the deficiency from payment if you fail to correct the deficiency by the agreed date or before the onset of precipitation.

Rain Event Action Plan

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, have the REAP at the job site at least 24 hours before a forecasted storm event. The WPC manager must submit the REAP on the following forms:

1. Rain Event Action Plan Highway Construction Phase
2. Rain Event Action Plan Plant Establishment Phase
3. Rain Event Action Plan For Inactive Project

Retain a printed copy of each REAP at the job site as part of the SWPPP.

Implement the REAP, including mobilizing crews to complete activities, within 24 hours before precipitation occurs.

Sampling and Analysis

Perform sample collection during:

1. Normal working hours
2. Each qualifying rain event
3. First 2 hours of each storm event

Do not physically collect samples during dangerous weather conditions, such as flooding or electrical storms.

Document sample collection during precipitation.

Whenever downstream samples show increased levels of pH, turbidity, and other constituents, assess water pollution control practices, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase.

Collect samples:

1. During a storm event for:

1.1. Each nonvisible pollutant source and a corresponding uncontaminated control sample
1.2. All locations identified on the Storm Event Sampling and Analyses Plan form

2. During a qualifying rain event for:

    2.1. Each nonvisible pollutant source and a corresponding uncontaminated control sample
    2.2. pH, turbidity, and other constituents as required
    2.3. At least 3 samples for each day of a qualifying rain event
    2.4. All locations identified on the Qualifying Rain Event Sampling and Analyses Plan form

Collect receiving-water samples for a risk level 3 project and whenever a direct discharge to receiving waters occurs and NELs are violated.

Retain documentation of water quality sampling and analysis results with the SWPPP at the job site.

The Department does not pay for the preparation, collection, laboratory analysis, and reporting of stormwater samples for nonvisible pollutants if water pollution control practices are not implemented before precipitation or if you fail to correct a water pollution control practice before precipitation.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing and implementing a SWPPP, including providing a WPC manager, conducting water pollution control training, and monitoring, inspecting and correcting water pollution control practices at the job site, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and directed by the Engineer.

For projects with 60 working days or less, the Department pays you for prepare stormwater pollution prevention plan as follows:

1. A total of 75 percent of the item total upon approval of the SWPPP
2. A total of 100 percent of the item total upon contract acceptance

For projects with more than 60 working days, the Department pays you for prepare stormwater pollution prevention plan as follows:

1. A total of 50 percent of the item total upon approval of the SWPPP
2. A total of 90 percent of the item total over the life of the contract
3. A total of 100 percent of the item total upon contract acceptance

If risk level 2 or 3, the Department pays $500 for each rain event action plan submitted. The contract unit price paid for rain event action plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing REAPs, including preparing and submitting REAP forms, and monitoring weather forecasts, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of rain event action plan. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The Department pays $2,000 for each storm water annual report submitted. The contract unit price paid for storm water annual report includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and submitting storm water annual reports, including annual certifications, monitoring reports, inspection, and sampling results, and obtaining acceptance of storm water annual reports, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of storm water annual report. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The work to complete the final storm water annual report contract item is excluded from Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications.

If risk level 2 or 3, the contract unit price paid for storm water sampling and analysis day includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in reporting on stormwater quality per storm events and qualifying rain events, including preparation, collection, analysis of stormwater samples for pH, turbidity, and other constituents, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. A single day of sampling is counted as 1 unit.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of storm water sampling and analysis day. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The Department does not pay for the preparation, collection, laboratory analysis, and reporting of stormwater samples for nonvisible pollutants if water pollution control practices are not implemented before precipitation or if you fail to correct a water pollution control practice before precipitation.

For each failure to submit a completed storm water annual report, the Department withholds $10,000. This withhold is in addition to other withholds under Section 9-1.07E(3) "Performance Failure Withholds," of the Standard Specifications.

Each failure to comply with any part of these special provisions and each failure to implement water pollution control practices are considered separate performance failures.

10-1.04 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes preventing and controlling spills, dewatering, and managing materials, waste, and nonstormwater.

Implement effective handling, storage, usage, and disposal practices to control material pollution and manage waste and nonstormwater at the job site before they come in contact with storm drain systems and receiving waters.

The following abbreviations are used in this special provision:

DTSC: Department of Toxic Substance Control.
ELAP: Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program.
WPC: Water Pollution Control.

Submittals

Before you start dewatering, submit a dewatering and discharge work plan under Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The dewatering and discharge work plan must include:

1. Title sheet and table of contents
2. Description of dewatering and discharge activities detailing locations, quantity of water, equipment, and discharge point
3. Estimated schedule for dewatering and discharge start and end dates of intermittent and continuous activities
4. Discharge alternatives, such as dust control or percolation
5. Visual monitoring procedures with inspection log
6. Copy of written approval to discharge into a sanitary sewer system at least 5 business days before starting discharge activities

Submit the following:

1. Material Safety Data Sheet at least 5 business days before material is used or stored
2. Monthly inventory records for material used or stored

Submit written approval from the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district before discharging from a sanitary or septic system directly into a sanitary sewer system.

MATERIALS

Not Used

CONSTRUCTION

Spill Prevention and Control

General

Keep material or waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with enough cleanup supplies for the material being stored.

Implement spill and leak prevention procedures for chemicals and hazardous substances stored on the job site. Whenever you spill or leak chemicals or hazardous substances at the job site, you are responsible for all associated cleanup costs and related liability.

Report minor, semi-significant, and significant or hazardous spills to the WPC manager. The WPC manager must notify the Engineer immediately.

As soon as it is safe, contain and clean up spills of petroleum materials and sanitary and septic waste substances listed under 40 CFR, Parts 110, 117, and 302.

Minor Spills

Minor spills consist of quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, or other materials that are small enough to be controlled by a 1st responder upon discovery of the spill.

Clean up a minor spill using the following procedures:

1. Contain the spread of the spill
2. Recover the spilled material using absorption
3. Clean the contaminated area
4. Dispose of the contaminated material and absorbents promptly and properly under "Waste Management" of these special provisions

Semi-Significant Spills

Semi-significant spills consist of spills that can be controlled by a 1st responder with help from other personnel.

Clean up a semi-significant spill immediately using the following procedures:

1. Contain the spread of the spill.
2. On paved or impervious surfaces, encircle and recover the spilled material with absorbent materials. Do not allow the spill to spread widely.
3. If the spill occurs on soil, contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike and dig up the contaminated soil for disposal.
4. If the spill occurs during precipitation, cover the spill with 10-mil plastic sheeting or other material to prevent contamination of runoff.
5. Dispose of the contaminated material promptly and properly under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

Significant or Hazardous Spills

Significant or hazardous spills consist of spills that cannot be controlled by job site personnel.

Immediately notify qualified personnel of a significant or hazardous spill. Take the following steps:

1. Do not attempt to clean up the spill until qualified personnel have arrived
2. Notify the Engineer and follow up with a report
3. Obtain the immediate services of a spill contractor or hazardous material team
4. Notify local emergency response teams by dialing 911 and county officials by using the emergency phone numbers retained at the job site
5. Notify the California Emergency Management Agency State Warning Center at (916) 845-8911
6. Notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802 regarding spills of Federal reportable quantities under 40 CFR 110, 119, and 302
7. Notify other agencies as appropriate, including:

    7.1. Fire Department
    7.2. Public Works Department
    7.3. Coast Guard
    7.4. Highway Patrol
    7.5. City Police or County Sheriff's Department
    7.6. Department of Toxic Substances
    7.7. California Division of Oil and Gas
    7.8. Cal/OSHA
    7.9. Regional Water Resources Control Board

Prevent a spill from entering stormwater runoff before and during cleanup activities. Do not bury or wash the spill with water.

Material Management

General

Minimize or eliminate discharge of material into the air, storm drain systems, and receiving waters while taking delivery of, using, or storing the following materials:

1. Hazardous chemicals, including acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
2. Soil stabilizers and binders
3. Fertilizers
4. Detergents
5. Plaster
6. Petroleum materials, including fuel, oil, and grease
7. Asphalt and concrete components
8. Pesticides and herbicides

Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present during the unloading of hazardous materials or chemicals.

Use less hazardous materials if practicable.

The following activities must be performed at least 100 feet from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets if within the floodplain and at least 50 feet if outside the floodplain, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

1. Stockpiling materials
2. Storing pile-driving equipment and liquid waste containers
3. Washing vehicles and equipment in outside areas
4. Fueling and maintaining vehicles and equipment

Material Storage

If materials are stored:

1. Store liquids, petroleum materials, and substances listed in 40 CFR 110, 117, and 302 and place them in secondary containment facilities as specified by US DOT for storage of hazardous materials.
2. Secondary containment facilities must be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
3. Cover secondary containment facilities during non-working days and whenever precipitation is forecasted. Secondary containment facilities must be adequately ventilated.
4. Keep secondary containment facilities free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After precipitation, or in the event of spills or leaks, collect accumulated liquid and place it into drums within 24 hours. Handle the liquid as hazardous waste under "Waste Management" of these special provisions unless testing confirms that the liquid is nonhazardous.
5. Do not store incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, in the same secondary containment facility.
6. Store materials in their original containers with the original material labels maintained in legible condition. Immediately replace damaged or illegible labels.
7. Secondary containment facilities must have the capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm, plus 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers or the entire volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.
8. Store bagged or boxed material on pallets. Protect bagged or boxed material from wind and rain during non-working days and whenever precipitation is forecasted.
9. Provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas must be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored.
10. Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as necessary. Inspect storage areas before and after precipitation and at least weekly during other times.

Stockpile Management

Minimize stockpiling of materials at the job site.

Implement water pollution control practices within 72 hours of stockpiling material or before a forecasted storm event, whichever occurs first. If stockpiles are being used, do not allow soil, sediment, or other debris to enter storm drains, open drainages, and watercourses.

Active and inactive soil stockpiles must be:

1. Covered with soil stabilization material or a temporary cover
2. Surrounded with a linear sediment barrier

Stockpiles of asphalt concrete and PCC rubble, HMA, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase must be:

1. Covered with a temporary cover
2. Surrounded with a linear sediment barrier

Stockpiles of pressure-treated wood must be:

1. Placed on pallets
2. Covered with impermeable material

Stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete must be:

1. Placed on an impervious surface
2. Covered with an impermeable material
3. Protected from stormwater run-on and runoff

Control wind erosion year round under Section 14-9.02, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Repair or replace linear sediment barriers and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly. Whenever sediment accumulates to 1/3 of the linear sediment barrier height, remove the accumulated sediment.

Waste Management

Solid Waste

Do not allow litter, trash, or debris to accumulate anywhere on the job site, including storm drain grates, trash racks, and ditch lines. Pick up and remove litter, trash, and debris from the job site each day . All food and food-related items should be enclosed in sealed trash containers and removed completely from the site at the end of each day. The WPC manager must monitor solid waste storage and disposal procedures on the job site.

If practicable, recycle nonhazardous job site waste and excess material. If recycling is not practicable, dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnish enough closed-lid dumpsters of sufficient size to contain the solid waste generated by work activities. When refuse reaches the fill line, empty the dumpsters. Dumpsters must be watertight. Do not wash out dumpsters at the job site. Furnish additional containers and pick up dumpsters more frequently during the demolition phase of construction.

Solid waste includes:

1. Brick
2. Mortar
3. Timber
4. Metal scraps
5. Sawdust
6. Pipe
7. Electrical cuttings
8. Nonhazardous equipment parts
9. Styrofoam and other packaging materials
10. Vegetative material and plant containers from highway planting
11. Litter and smoking material, including litter generated randomly by the public
12. Other trash and debris

Furnish and use trash receptacles in the job site yard, field trailers, and locations where workers gather for lunch and breaks.

Hazardous Waste and Contamination

If hazardous waste is, or will be, generated on the job site, the WPC manager must be thoroughly familiar with proper hazardous waste handling and emergency procedures under 40 CFR § 262.34(d)(5)(iii) and must have successfully completed training under 22 CA Code of Regs § 66265.16.

The WPC manager must:

1. Oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices
2. Inspect all hazardous waste storage areas daily, including all temporary containment facilities and satellite collection locations
3. Oversee all hazardous waste transportation activities on the job site

Submit a copy of uniform hazardous waste manifest forms to the Engineer within 24 hours of transporting hazardous waste.

Submit receiving landfill documentation of proper disposal to the Engineer within 5 business days of hazardous waste transport from the project.

Unanticipated Discovery of Asbestos and Hazardous Substances

Upon discovery of asbestos or a hazardous substance, comply with Section 14-11.02 "Asbestos and Hazardous Substances," of the Standard Specifications.

Hazardous Waste Management Practices

Handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste under 22 CA Code of Regs Div 4.5.

Use the following storage procedures:

1. Store hazardous waste and potentially hazardous waste separately from nonhazardous waste at the job site.
2. For hazardous waste storage, use metal containers approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of hazardous waste.
3. Store hazardous waste in sealed, covered containers labeled with the contents and accumulation start date under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5. Labels must comply with the provisions of 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5.§ 66262.31 and § 66262.32. Immediately replace damaged or illegible labels.
4. Handle hazardous waste containers such that no spillage occurs.
5. Store hazardous waste away from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.
6. Furnish containers with adequate storage volume at convenient satellite locations for hazardous waste collection. Immediately move these containers to secure temporary containment facilities when no longer needed at the collection location or when full.
7. Store hazardous waste and potentially hazardous waste in secure temporary containment enclosures having secondary containment facilities impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact-time of 72 hours. Temporary containment enclosures must be located away from public access. Acceptable secure enclosures include a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the project limits.
8. Design and construct secondary containment facilities with a capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm; and 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers, or the entire volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.
9. Cover secondary containment facilities during non-working days and if a storm event is predicted. Secondary containment facilities must be adequately ventilated.
10. Keep secondary containment facility free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After a storm event, or in the event of spills or leaks, collect accumulated liquid and place into drums within 24 hours. Handle these liquids as hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be nonhazardous.
11. Do not store incompatible wastes, such as chlorine and ammonia, in the same secondary containment facility.
12. Provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas must be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the wastes being stored.
13. Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as necessary. Inspect storage areas before and after a storm event, and at least weekly during other times.

Do not:

1. Overfill hazardous waste containers
2. Spill hazardous waste or potentially hazardous waste
3. Mix hazardous wastes
4. Allow hazardous waste or potentially hazardous waste to accumulate on the ground

Dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of the start of generation. Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter registered with the DTSC and in compliance with the CA Highway Patrol Biennial Inspection of Terminals Program to transport hazardous waste to an appropriately permitted hazardous waste management facility.

Dust Control for Hazardous Waste or Contamination

Excavation, transportation, and handling of material containing hazardous waste or contamination must result in no visible dust migration. Have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing hazardous waste or contamination.

Stockpiling of Hazardous Waste or Contamination

Do not stockpile material containing hazardous waste or contamination unless ordered. Stockpiles of material containing hazardous waste or contamination must not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Cover stockpiles with 13 mils minimum thickness of plastic sheeting or 1 foot of nonhazardous material. Do not place stockpiles in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material must not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

Contractor-Generated Hazardous Waste

You are the generator of hazardous waste generated as a result of materials you bring to the job site. Use hazardous waste management practices if you generate waste on the job site from the following substances:

1. Petroleum materials
2. Asphalt materials
3. Concrete curing compound
4. Pesticides
5. Acids
6. Paints
7. Stains
8. Solvents
9. Wood preservatives
10. Roofing tar
11. Road flares
12. Lime
13. Glues and adhesives
14. Materials classified as hazardous waste under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5

If hazardous waste constituent concentrations are unknown, use a laboratory certified by the ELAP under the California Department Of Public Health to analyze a minimum of 4 discrete representative samples of the waste to determine whether it is a hazardous waste and to determine safe and lawful methods for storage and disposal. Perform sampling and analysis in compliance with US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) and under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5.

Use your US EPA Generator Identification Number and sign hazardous waste manifests for the hazardous waste you generate.

Identify contaminated soil resulting from spills or leaks by noticing discoloration, or differences in soil properties. Immediately notify the Engineer of spills or leaks. Clean up spills and leaks under the Engineer's direction and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Soil with evidence of contamination must be sampled and analysis performed by a laboratory certified by ELAP.

If sampling and analysis of contaminated soil demonstrates that it is a hazardous waste, handle and dispose of the soil as hazardous waste. You are the generator of hazardous waste created as the result of spills or leaks for which you are responsible.

Prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with contaminated soil by using one or a combination of the following measures:

1. Berms
2. Cofferdams
3. Grout curtains
4. Freeze walls
5. Concrete seal course

If water mixes with contaminated soil and becomes contaminated, sample and analyze the water using a laboratory certified by the ELAP. If analysis results demonstrate that the water is a hazardous waste, manage and dispose of the water as hazardous waste.

Department-Generated Hazardous Waste

If the Department is the generator of hazardous waste during the work performed on this project, use hazardous waste management practices.

Labels must comply with the provisions of 22 CA Code of Regs § 66262.31 and § 66262.32. Mark labels with:

1. Date the hazardous waste is generated
2. The words "Hazardous Waste"
3. Composition and physical state of the hazardous waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint)
4. The word "Toxic"
5. Name, address, and telephone number of the Engineer
6. Contract number
7. Contractor or subcontractor name

Handle the containers such that no spillage occurs.

Hazardous Waste Transport and Disposal

Dispose of hazardous waste within California at a disposal site operating under a permit issued by the DTSC.

The Engineer will obtain the US EPA Generator Identification Number for hazardous waste disposal.

The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. Notify the Engineer 5 business days before the manifests are to be signed.

The Department will not consider you a generator of the hazardous waste and you will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material if handled or disposed of under these specifications and the appropriate State and federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

Paint Waste

Clean water-based and oil-based paint from brushes or equipment within a contained area in a way that does not contaminate soil, receiving waters, or storm drain systems. Handle and dispose of the following as hazardous waste: paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused. When thoroughly dry, dispose of the following as solid waste: dry latex paint, paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths.

Concrete Waste

Use practices to prevent the discharge of asphalt concrete, PCC, and HMA waste into storm drain systems and receiving waters.

Collect and dispose of asphalt concrete, PCC, and HMA waste generated at locations where:

1. Concrete material, including grout, is used
2. Concrete dust and debris result from demolition
3. Sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, or hydro-concrete demolition creates a residue or slurry
4. Concrete trucks or other concrete-coated equipment is cleaned at the job site

Sanitary and Septic Waste

Do not bury or discharge wastewater from a sanitary or septic system within the highway. A sanitary facility discharging into a sanitary sewer system must be properly connected and free from leaks. Place a portable sanitary facility at least 50 feet away from storm drains, receiving waters, and flow lines.

Comply with local health agency provisions if using an on-site disposal system.

Liquid Waste

Use practices that will prevent job-site liquid waste from entering storm drain systems and receiving waters. Liquid waste include the following:

1. Drilling slurries or fluids
2. Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
3. Dredgings, including liquid waste from cleaning drainage systems
4. Liquid waste running off a surface, including wash or rinse water
5. Other nonstormwater liquids not covered by separate permits

Hold liquid waste in structurally sound, leak-proof containers, such as roll-off bins or portable tanks.

Liquid waste containers must be of sufficient quantity and volume to prevent overflow, spills, and leaks.

Store containers at least 50 feet from moving vehicles and equipment.

Remove and dispose of deposited solids from sediment traps unless the Engineer approves another method.

Liquid waste may require testing to determine hazardous material content before disposal.

Dispose of drilling fluids and residue.

If a location approved by the Engineer is available within the job site, fluids and residue exempt under 23 CA Code of Regs § 2511(g) may be dried by evaporation in a leak-proof container. Dispose of the remaining as solid waste.

Nonstormwater Management

Water Control and Conservation

Manage water used for work activities in a way that will prevent erosion and the discharge of pollutants into storm drain systems and receiving waters. Obtain authorization before washing anything at the job site with water that could discharge into a storm drain system or receiving waters. Report discharges immediately.

Implement water conservation practices if water is used at the job site. Inspect irrigation areas. Adjust watering schedules to prevent erosion, excess watering, or runoff. Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves and repair breaks within 24 hours. Reuse water from waterline flushing for landscape irrigation if practicable. Sweep and vacuum paved areas. Do not wash paved areas with water.

Direct runoff water, including water from water line repair, from the job site to areas where it can infiltrate into the ground. Do not allow runoff water to enter storm drain systems and receiving waters. Do not allow spilled water to escape filling areas for water trucks. Direct water from off-site sources around the job site if practicable. Minimize the contact of off-site water with job site water.

Illegal Connection and Discharge Detection and Reporting

Before starting work, inspect the job site and the job site's perimeter for evidence of illicit connections, illegal discharges, and dumping. After starting work, inspect the job site and perimeter on a daily schedule for illicit connections and illegal dumping and discharges.

Whenever illegal connections, discharges, or dumping are discovered, notify the Engineer immediately. Do not take further action unless ordered. Assume that unlabeled or unidentifiable material is hazardous.

Look for the following evidence of illicit connections, illegal discharges, and dumping:

1. Debris or trash piles
2. Staining or discoloration on pavement or soils
3. Pungent odors coming from drainage systems
4. Discoloration or oily sheen on water
5. Stains and residue in ditches, channels, or drain boxes
6. Abnormal water flow during dry weather
7. Excessive sediment deposits
8. Nonstandard drainage junction structures
9. Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

Limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing at the job site except what is necessary to control vehicle tracking or hazardous waste. Notify the Engineer before cleaning vehicles and equipment at the job site with soap, solvents, or steam. Contain and recycle or dispose of resulting waste under "Waste Management" of these special provisions, whichever is applicable. Do not use diesel to clean vehicles or equipment. Minimize the use of solvents.

Clean or wash vehicles and equipment in a structure equipped with disposal facilities. You may wash vehicles in an outside area if the area is:

1. Paved with asphalt concrete, HMA, or PCC
2. Surrounded by a containment berm
3. Equipped with a sump to collect and dispose of wash water

Use as little water as practicable whenever washing vehicles and equipment with water. Hoses must be equipped with a positive shutoff valve.

Discharge liquid from wash racks to a recycling system or to another system approved by the Engineer. Remove liquids and sediment as necessary.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling and Maintenance

If practicable, perform maintenance on vehicles and equipment off-site.

If fueling or maintenance must be done at the job site, assign a site or sites, and obtain authorization before using them. Minimize mobile fueling and maintenance activities. Fueling and maintenance activities must be performed on level ground in areas protected from stormwater run-on and runoff.

Use containment berms or dikes around fueling and maintenance areas. Keep adequate quantities of absorbent spill-cleanup material and spill kits in the fueling or maintenance area and on fueling trucks. Dispose of spill-cleanup material and kits immediately after use under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Use drip pans or absorbent pads during fueling or maintenance.

Do not leave fueling or maintenance areas unattended during fueling and maintenance activities. Fueling nozzles must be equipped with an automatic shutoff control. Nozzles must be equipped with vapor-recovery fueling nozzles where required by the Air Quality Management District. Secure nozzles in an upright position when not in use. Do not top off fuel tanks.

Recycle or properly dispose of used batteries and tires under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

If leaks cannot be repaired immediately, remove the vehicle or equipment from the job site.

Material and Equipment Used Over Water

Place drip pans and absorbent pads under vehicles and equipment used over water. Keep an adequate supply of spill-cleanup material with vehicles and equipment. Place drip pans or plastic sheeting under vehicles and equipment on docks, barges, or other surfaces over water whenever vehicles or equipment will be idle for more than 1 hour.

Furnish watertight curbs or toe boards on barges, platforms, docks, or other surfaces over water to contain material, debris, and tools. Secure material to prevent spills or discharge into the water due to wind.

Report discharges to receiving waters immediately upon discovery. Submit a discharge notification to the Engineer.

Structure Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

Do not allow demolished material to enter storm drain systems and receiving waters. Use covers and platforms approved by the Engineer to collect debris. Use attachments on equipment to catch debris during small demolition activities. Empty debris-catching devices daily.

Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, Grooving, and Grinding Activities

Prevent material from entering storm drain systems and receiving waters including:

1. Cementitious material
2. Asphaltic material
3. Aggregate or screenings
4. Sawcutting, grooving, and grinding residue
5. Pavement chunks
6. Shoulder backing
7. Methacrylate

8. Sandblasting residue

Cover drainage inlets and use linear sediment barriers to protect downhill receiving waters until paving, sealing, sawcutting, grooving, and grinding activities are completed and excess material has been removed. Cover drainage inlets and manholes during the application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal.

Whenever precipitation is forecasted, limit paving, sawcutting, and grinding to places where runoff can be captured.

Do not start seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal activities whenever precipitation is forecasted during the application and curing period. Do not excavate material from existing roadways during precipitation.

Use a vacuum to remove slurry immediately after slurry is produced. Do not allow the slurry to run onto lanes open to traffic or off the pavement.

Collect the residue from PCC grooving and grinding activities with a vacuum attachment on the grinding machine. Do not leave the residue on the pavement or allow the residue to flow across pavement.

You may stockpile material excavated from existing roadways under "Material Management" of these special provisions if approved by the Engineer.

Do not coat asphalt trucks and equipment with substances that contain soap, foaming agents, or toxic chemicals.

Park paving equipment over drip pans or plastic sheeting with absorbent material to catch drips if the paving equipment is not in use.

Thermoplastic Striping and Pavement Markers

Do not preheat, transfer, or load thermoplastic within 50 feet of drainage inlets and receiving waters.

Do not unload, transfer, or load bituminous material for pavement markers within 50 feet of drainage inlets and receiving waters.

Collect and dispose of bituminous material from the roadway after removing markers under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

Pile Driving

Keep spill kits and cleanup materials at pile driving locations. Park pile driving equipment over drip pans, absorbent pads, or plastic sheeting with absorbent material. Protect pile driving equipment by parking on plywood and covering with plastic whenever precipitation is forecasted.

Store pile driving equipment on level ground and protect it from stormwater run-on when not in use. Use vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid if practicable.

Concrete Curing

Do not overspray chemical curing compounds. Minimize the drift by spraying as close to the concrete as practicable. Do not allow runoff of curing compounds. Cover drainage inlets before applying the curing compound.

Minimize the use and discharge of water by using wet blankets or similar methods to maintain moisture when concrete is curing.

Concrete Finishing

Collect and dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Collect and dispose of sand and solid waste from sandblasting under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Before sandblasting, cover drainage inlets within 50 feet of sandblasting. Minimize the drift of dust and blast material by keeping the nozzle close to the surface of the concrete. If the character of the blast residue is unknown, test it for hazardous materials and dispose of it properly.

Inspect containment structures for concrete finishing for damage before each day of use and before forecasted precipitation. Remove liquid and solid waste from containment structures after each work shift.

Sweeping

Sweep by hand or mechanical methods, such as vacuuming. Do not use methods that use only mechanical kick brooms.

Sweep paved roads at construction entrance and exit locations and paved areas within the job site:

1. During clearing and grubbing activities
2. During earthwork activities
3. During trenching activities
4. During roadway structural-section activities
5. When vehicles are entering and leaving the job site

6. After soil-disturbing activities
7. After observing off-site tracking of material

Monitor paved areas and roadways within the project. Sweep within:

1. 1 hour whenever sediment or debris is observed during activities that require sweeping
2. 24 hours whenever sediment or debris is observed during activities that do not require sweeping

Remove collected material, including sediment, from paved shoulders, drain inlets, curbs and dikes, and other drainage areas. You may stockpile collected material at the job site under "Material Management" of these special provisions. If stockpiled, dispose of collected material at least once per week under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

You may dispose of sediment within the job site collected during sweeping activities. Protect the disposal areas against erosion.

Keep dust to a minimum during street sweeping activities. Use water or a vacuum whenever dust generation is excessive or sediment pickup is ineffective.

Remove and dispose of trash collected during sweeping under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

Dewatering

Dewatering consists of discharging accumulated stormwater, groundwater, or surface water from excavations or temporary containment facilities.

Perform dewatering work as specified for the work items involved, such as temporary active treatment system or dewatering and discharge.

If dewatering and discharging activities are not specified under a work item and you perform dewatering activities:

1. Conduct dewatering activities under the Department's Field Guide for Construction Site Dewatering.
2. Ensure that any dewatering discharge does not cause erosion, scour, or sedimentary deposits that could impact natural bedding materials.
3. Discharge the water within the project limits. If the water cannot be discharged within project limits due to site constraints or contamination, dispose of the water as directed by the Engineer.
4. Do not discharge stormwater or nonstormwater that has an odor, discoloration other than sediment, an oily sheen, or foam on the surface. Notify the Engineer immediately upon discovering any such condition.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for construction site management includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in spill prevention and control, material management, waste management, nonstormwater management, and dewatering activities, including identifying, sampling, testing, handling, and disposing of hazardous waste resulting from your activities, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes street sweeping using machine-operated sweepers.

Street sweeping must comply with the specifications for sweeping in the Section titled, "Construction Site Management," of these special provisions except a machine-operated sweeper must be used.

Street sweeping does not void specifications for main residue collection included in other work activities, such as grooving, grinding, or asphalt concrete planing.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of street sweeping as a water pollution control practice for sediment control and tracking control.

Submittals

At least 5 business days before you start clearing and grubbing, earthwork, or other activities with the potential for tracking sediment or debris, submit:

1. Number of machine-operated sweepers described in the SWPPP
2. Type of sweeper technology

Quality Control and Assurance

Retain and submit records of street sweeping, including:

1. Quantity of disposed sweeping waste
2. Sweeping times and locations

MATERIALS

Machine-operated sweepers must use one of the following technologies:

1. Mechanical sweeper followed by a vacuum-assisted sweeper
2. Vacuum-assisted dry (waterless) sweeper
3. Regenerative-air sweeper

CONSTRUCTION

At least 1 machine-operated sweeper must be on the job site at all times when street sweeping work is required. The sweeper must be in good working order.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for street sweeping includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in street sweeping, including disposal of collected material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes applying, maintaining, and removing temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix). Hydraulic mulch uses a mixture of fiber, tackifier, and water to stabilize active and nonactive disturbed soil areas.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization.

Submittals

At least 5 business days before applying hydraulic mulch, submit:

1. Material Safety Data Sheet for the tackifier.
2. Product label describing the tackifier as an erosion control product.
3. List of pollutant indicators and potential pollutants for the use of temporary hydraulic mulch. Pollutant indicators are described under "Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants" in the Preparation Manual.
4. Determination of acute and chronic toxicity for aquatic organisms conforming to EPA methods for the tackifier.
5. Composition of ingredients including chemical formulation.

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Tackifier
2. Fiber

Quality Control and Assurance

Retain and submit records of temporary hydraulic mulch applications including:

1. Compliance with specified rates
2. Application area
3. Application time
4. Quantity

MATERIALS

Tackifier

The tackifier must be:

1. Nonflammable
2. Nontoxic to aquatic organisms
3. Free from growth or germination inhibiting factors
4. Bonded to the fiber or prepackaged with the fiber by the manufacturer
5. At least 10 percent of the weight of the dry fiber and include the weight of the activating agents and additives
6. Organic, high viscosity colloidal polysaccharide with activating agents, or a blended hydrocolloid-based binder

Fiber

Fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips
2. Not made from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper byproducts
3. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
4. At least 50 percent held on a No. 25 sieve
5. Free from lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach
6. Free from synthetic or plastic materials
7. At most 7 percent ash

Coloring Agent

Use a biodegradable nontoxic coloring agent free from copper, mercury, and arsenic to ensure the hydraulic mulch contrasts with the application area.

CONSTRUCTION

Application

Apply temporary hydraulic mulch when an area is ready to receive temporary erosion control under "Move-in/Move-out (Temporary Erosion Control)."

Dilute hydraulic mulch with water to spread the mulch evenly.

Use hydroseeding equipment to apply hydraulic mulch.

Apply hydraulic mulch:

1. In the proportions indicated in the table below. Successive applications or passes may be needed to achieve the required proportion rate:

Material	Application Rate lbs/acre
Bonded Fiber (includes fiber and tackifier material)	4,000

2. To form a continuous mat with no gaps between the mat and the soil surface.
3. From 2 or more directions to achieve a continuous mat.
4. In layers to avoid slumping and to aid drying.

5. During dry weather or at least 24 hours before predicted rain.

Do not apply hydraulic mulch if:

1. Water is standing on or moving across the soil surface
2. Soil is frozen
3. Air temperature is below 40 ºF during the tackifier curing period unless allowed by the tackifier manufacturer and approved by the Engineer

Do not over-spray hydraulic mulch onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, or existing vegetation.

Maintenance

Reapply hydraulic mulch within 24 hours of discovering visible erosion unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

Removal

Remove hydraulic mulch by mechanically blending it into the soil with track laying equipment, disking, or other approved method.

Temporary hydraulic mulch disturbed or displaced by your vehicles, equipment, or operations must be reapplied at your expense.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence are not included in the cost for performing maintenance.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) is measured by the square yard from measurements along the slope of the areas covered by the hydraulic mulch.

The contract price paid per square yard for temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying temporary hydraulic mulch, complete in place, including removal of hydraulic mulch, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary hydraulic mulch. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary cover.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary cover as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization and stockpile management.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Gravel-filled bag fabric
2. Temporary cover fabric

If you substitute a material in the following list, submit a sample of the alternative material for approval at least 5 business days before installation:

1. Alternative restrainer
2. Alternative linear sediment barrier

MATERIALS

Geosynthetic Fabrics

Geosynthetic fabrics must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.
Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).
Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.
Protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information and product identification.
Gravel-filled bag fabric must comply with:

Specification	Requirements
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	205
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	80-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min	1.2
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	40-80
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	70

The temporary cover fabric must be geosynthetic cover fabric, plastic sheeting, or a combination of both.
Temporary cover fabric must be either:

1. Plastic sheeting consisting of a single-ply geomembrane material, 10 mils thick, that complies with ASTM D 5199
2. Geosynthetic cover fabric that complies with the following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	200
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	75-120
Permittivity 1/sec., min	0.08
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	100
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	70

Gravel

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. From 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bags must:

1. Be made from gravel-filled bag fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches in length, and from 16 to 20 inches in width.
3. Have the opening bound to retain the gravel. The opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

Restrainers

Restrainers must be used to secure the cover fabric or plastic sheeting to the surface of the slope or stockpile. Restrainers must be one of the following:

1. Made of gravel-filled bags that are roped together and spaced no more than a 6 feet apart
2. Made of wooden lath and anchor restrainers as shown on the plans and the following:

   2.1 Wooden lath must be 2" x 4" x 8', made from fir or pine, and comply with Section 20-2.12, "Lumber," of the Standard Specifications

   2.2 Anchor restrainers must be made from steel reinforcing bars and spaced no more than 4 feet apart along the wooden lath

3. An approved alternate method

Rope

Rope must be at least 3/8 inch in diameter.

Rope must be one of the following:

1. Biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. Nondegradable, such as polypropelene or nylon

Linear Sediment Barrier

Linear sediment barriers consist of one or more of the following:

1. Gravel bag berm
2. Earthen berm
3. Approved alternate method

CONSTRUCTION

Temporary Cover Fabric

Install temporary cover fabric by:

1. Placing the temporary cover fabric loosely on the slope or stockpile with the longitudinal edges perpendicular to the slope contours
2. Placing the temporary cover fabric on the upper portion of the slope to overlap cover fabric on the lower portion of the slope
3. Placing the temporary cover fabric on the side of the prevailing wind to overlap the cover fabric on the downwind side of the slope
4. Anchoring the perimeter edge of the temporary cover fabric in key trenches
5. Overlapping edges of the temporary cover fabric by at least 2 feet
6. Placing restrainers at the overlap area and along the toe of the slope. Between overlaps, the restrainers must be spaced a maximum of 8 feet on center.
7. Ensuring that, if anchor restraints are used, the leg of the steel reinforcing bar pierces the temporary cover fabric and holds the wooden lath firmly against the surface of the slope or stockpile.

Linear Sediment Barrier

Protect excavation and embankment slopes with linear sediment barrier by:

1. Preventing run-on and concentrated flows from damaging the slopes
2. Placing the barrier approximately parallel to the slope contour at the toe of the slope
3. Angling the last 6 feet of the barrier up-slope

Protect stockpiles with linear sediment barrier by:

1. Preventing run-on and concentrated flows from touching the stockpiled material
2. Surrounding the stockpile with a linear sediment barrier
3. Adding more linear sediment barrier within 24 hours of adding more material to the stockpile

If earthen berms are used as a linear sediment barrier, they must be:

1. At least 8 inches high and 36 inches wide
2. Compacted by hand or mechanical method

If gravel bag berms are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place gravel bags as a single layer
2. Place gravel bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps

If you need to increase the height of the gravel bag berm:

1. Increase height by adding rows of gravel-filled bags
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row
3. Stabilize berm by adding rows at the bottom

If you remove the temporary cover to do other work, replace and secure temporary cover within one hour.

MAINTENANCE

Maintain temporary cover to minimize exposure of the slopes or stockpile and prevent movement of the material beyond the linear sediment barrier.

Maintain temporary cover by:

1. Relocating and securring restrainers to keep the erosion control blankets in place. Temporary cover fabric that breaks free must be immediately secured.
2. Repairing or replacing the temporary cover fabric when the area covered by temporary cover becomes exposed or exhibits visible erosion.
3. Repairing or replacing the linear sediment barrier when washouts occur between joints or beneath the linear sediment barrier.
4. Repairing or replacing the temporary cover fabric when it becomes detached, torn, or unraveled.

Repair temporary cover within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary cover, repair temporary cover at your expense.

REMOVAL

When the Engineer determines that temporary cover is not required, it must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary cover must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary cover is measured by the square yard of the actual area covered excluding overlaps.

The contract price paid per square yard for temporary cover includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary cover, complete in place, including restrainers and removal of temporary cover, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT (PORTABLE)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes removal and disposal of concrete waste by furnishing, maintaining, and removing portable temporary concrete washouts.

SWPPP must describe and include the use of a portable temporary concrete washout as a water pollution control practice for waste management and materials pollution control.

Submittals

At least 5 business days before concrete activities start, submit:

1. Name and location of off-site concrete waste disposal facility to receive concrete waste
2. Copy of permit issued by RWQCB for off-site commercial disposal facility
3. Copy of license for off-site commercial disposal facility
4. Copy of permit issued by state or local agency having jurisdiction over disposal facility if disposal site is located outside of the State of California

Quality Control and Assurance

Retain and submit records of disposed concrete waste including:

1. Weight tickets
2. Delivery and removal of temporary concrete washouts

MATERIALS

Portable Temporary Concrete Washout

Portable temporary concrete washout must:

1. Be a commercially available watertight container.
2. Have sufficient capacity to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout activities without seepage or spills.
3. Have at least 55-gallon capacity.
4. Be labeled for the exclusive use as a concrete waste and washout facility. Stencil "Concrete Waste material" in 3-inch high letters on white background. Top of stenciling must be 12 inches from the top of the container.

Concrete Washout Sign

Concrete washout sign must comply with the provisions in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs" of the Standard Specifications and:

1. Be approved by the Engineer
2. Consist of base, framework, and sign panel
3. Be made of plywood
4. Be minimum 2' x 4' in size
5. Read "Concrete Washout" with 3 inches high black letters on white background

CONSTRUCTION

Placement

Place portable temporary concrete washouts at job site:

1. Before concrete placement activities start
2. In the immediate area of concrete work as approved by the Engineer

3. No closer than 50 feet from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, ESAs, or watercourses
4. Away from construction traffic or public access areas

Install a concrete washout sign adjacent to each portable temporary concrete washout location.

Operation

Use portable temporary concrete washouts for:

1. Washout from concrete delivery trucks
2. Slurries containing portland cement concrete or hot mix asphalt from sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition
3. Concrete waste from mortar mixing stations

Relocate portable temporary concrete washouts as needed for concrete construction work.

Replace portable temporary concrete washouts when filled to capacity. Do not fill higher than 6 inches below rim.

Your WPC manager must inspect portable temporary concrete washouts:

1. Daily if concrete work occurs daily
2. Weekly if concrete work does not occur daily

Maintenance

When relocating or transporting a portable temporary concrete washout within the job site, secure it to prevent spilling of concrete waste material. If any spilled material is observed, remove spilled material and place it into portable temporary concrete washout.

Removal

Dispose of concrete waste material at a facility specifically licensed to receive solid concrete waste, liquid concrete waste, or both. When portable temporary concrete washout is full, remove and dispose of concrete waste within 2 days.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary concrete washout (portable) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, maintaining, and removing the portable temporary concrete washouts, including removal and disposal of concrete waste, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.09 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary fiber roll.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary fiber roll as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for fiber roll.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll must:

1. Last for at least one year after installation
2. Be Type 1 or Type 2

If specified, Type 1 fiber roll must be:

1. Made from an erosion control blanket:

    1.1. Classified by the Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC) as ECTC 2D
    1.2. With a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
    1.3. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
    1.4. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
    1.5. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting
    1.6. That complies with one of the following:

        1.6.1. Double net straw and coconut blanket with 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber
        1.6.2. Double net excelsior blanket with 80 percent of the wood excelsior fibers being 6 inches or longer

2. Rolled along the width
3. Secured with natural fiber twine every 6 feet and 6 inches from each end
4. Finished to be either:

    4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 0.5 pounds per linear foot
    4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 2 pounds per linear foot

If specified, Type 2 fiber roll must:

1. Be filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber
2. Be covered with a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting
3. Have the netting secured tightly at each end
4. Be finished to be either:

    4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 1.1 pounds per linear foot
    4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 3 pounds per linear foot

Wood Stakes

Wood stakes must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground

For fiber roll, wood stakes must be at least:

1. 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation
2. 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation

Rope

For Type 2 installation, rope must:

1. Be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. Have a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch

CONSTRUCTION

Before placing fiber roll, remove obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter from the ground.

If fiber roll is to be placed in the same area as erosion control blanket, install the blanket before placing the fiber roll. For other soil stabilization practices such as hydraulic mulch or compost, place the fiber roll and then apply the soil stabilization practice.

Place fiber roll on slopes at the following spacing unless the plans show a different spacing:

1. 10 feet apart for slopes steeper than 2:1 (horizontal:vertical)
2. 15 feet apart for slopes from 2:1 to 4:1 (horizontal:vertical)
3. 20 feet apart for slopes from 4:1 to 10:1 (horizontal:vertical)
4. 50 feet apart for slopes flatter than 10:1 (horizontal:vertical)

Place fiber roll approximately parallel to the slope contour. For any 20 foot section of fiber roll, do not allow the fiber roll to vary more then 5 percent from level.

Type 1 and Type 2 fiber roll may be installed using installation method Type 1, Type 2, or a combination:

For installation method Type 1, install fiber roll by:

1. Placing in a furrow that is from 2 to 4 inches deep
2. Securing with wood stakes every 4 feet along the length of the fiber roll
3. Securing the ends of the fiber roll by placing a stake 6 inches from the end of the roll
4. Driving the stakes into the soil so that the top of the stake is less then 2 inches above the top of the fiber roll

For installation method Type 2, install fiber roll by:

1. Securing with rope and notched wood stakes.
2. Driving stakes into the soil until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll.
3. Lacing the rope between stakes and over the fiber roll. Knot the rope at each stake.
4. Tightening the fiber roll to the surface of the slope by driving the stakes further into the soil.

MAINTENANCE

Maintain temporary fiber roll to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary fiber roll as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary fiber roll by:

1. Removing sediment from behind the fiber roll when sediment is 1/3 the height of the fiber roll above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting the fiber roll when rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the fiber roll.
3. Repairing or replacing the fiber roll when they become split, torn, or unraveled
4. Adding stakes when the fiber roll slump or sag
5. Replacing broken or split wood stakes

Repair temporary fiber roll within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary fiber roll, repair temporary fiber roll at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

REMOVAL

When the Engineer determines that temporary fiber roll is not required, they must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary fiber roll must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fiber roll is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the installed roll. Where temporary fiber roll is joined and overlapped, the overlap is measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary fiber roll includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary fiber roll, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary fiber roll. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

10-1.10 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes installing, maintaining, and removing temporary silt fence.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary silt fence as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for silt fence fabric.

MATERIALS

Silt Fence Fabric

Geosynthetic fabric for temporary silt fence must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties must be based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

Protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight, and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information, and product identification.

Silt fence fabric must comply with:

Property	ASTM Designation	Specification	
		Woven	Non-woven
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	D 4632	120	120
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	D 4632	15	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	D 4491	10-50	100-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min.	D 4491	0.05	0.05
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	D 4751	30	30
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	D 4595	70	

Posts

Posts must be wood or metal.

Wood posts must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects that would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
4. At least 2" x 2" in size, and 4 feet long

Metal posts must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.
3. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
4. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot.
5. Be at least 4 feet long.
6. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

CONSTRUCTION

Silt fence must be:

1. Constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners
2. Prefabricated or assembled at the job site

Silt fence fabric must be attached to posts using these methods:

1. If prefabricated silt fence is used, posts must be inserted into sewn pockets
2. If assembled on the job site:

    2.1. If wood posts are used, fasteners must be staples or nails
    2.2. If steel posts are used, fasteners must be tie wires or locking plastic fasteners
    2.3. Spacing of the fasteners must be no more than 8 inches apart

Place silt fence approximately parallel to the slope contour. For any 50 foot section of silt fence, do not allow the elevation at the base of the fence to vary more than 1/3 of the fence height.

Install silt fence by:

1. Placing the bottom of the fabric in a trench that is 6 inches deep
2. Securing with posts placed on the downhill side of the fabric
3. Backfilling the trench with soil and hand or mechanically tamping to secure the fabric in the trench

If you reinforce the silt fence fabric with wire or plastic mesh, you may increase the post spacing to a maximum of 10 feet. The field-assembled reinforced silt fence must be able to retain saturated sediment without collapsing.

Connect silt fence sections by:

1. Joining separate sections of silt fence to form reaches that are no more than 500 feet long
2. Securing the end posts of each section by wrapping the tops of the posts with at least two wraps of 16-gage diameter tie wire
3. Ensuring that each reach is a continuous run of silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels

If you mechanically push the silt fence fabric vertically through the soil, you must demostrate that the silt fence fabric will not be damaged and will not slip out of the soil, resulting in sediment passing under the silt fence fabric.

MAINTENANCE

Maintain temporary silt fence to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary silt fence as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary silt fence by:

1. Removing sediment from behind the silt fence when sediment is 1/3 the height of the silt fence above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting the silt fence when rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the silt fence fabric
3. Repairing or replacing the silt fence fabric when it become split, torn, or unraveled

Repair temporary silt fence within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary silt fence, repair temporary silt fence at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

REMOVAL

When the Engineer determines that temporary silt fence is not required, remove and dispose of fence under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary silt fence must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary silt fence is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the installed fence.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary silt fence includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary silt fence, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary silt fence. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

10-1.11 TEMPORARY REINFORCED SILT FENCE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary reinforced silt fence.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary reinforced silt fence as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

Temporary reinforced silt fence must be Type 1.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Geosynthetic fabric
2. Safety cap for metal posts
3. High visibility fabric, if specified

MATERIALS

Geosynthetic Fabrics

Geosynthetic fabric for temporary reinforced silt fence must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polyethylene
3. Polypropylene
4. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample geosynthetic fabric under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test geosynthetic fabric under ASTM D 4759. All properties must be based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

Identify, store, and handle geosynthetic fabric rolls and samples under ASTM D 4873.

Protect geosynthetic fabric from moisture, sunlight, and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information, and product identification.

When tested under the referenced ASTMs, the properties of geosynthetic fabric must comply with the values shown in the following table:

Property	Test	Value	
		Woven	Non-woven
Grab breaking load, 1-inch grip, lb Min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	120	120
Apparent elongation, percent Min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	15	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft Min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	10–100	100–150
Permittivity, sec^{-1} Min	ASTM D 4491	0.1	1.1
Apparent opening size, inches Max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.023
Ultraviolet resistance, percent Min retained grab breaking load, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	70	70

If Type 1 is specified, high visibility fabric must:

1. Contain ultraviolet inhibitors
2. Comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Specifications	Requirements
Width, inches, min	Measured	48
Opening size inches	Measured	1" x 1" (min) 2" x 4" (max)
Color	Observed	Orange
Roll weight, lb Min for 4’ x 100’ roll	Measured	12
Tensile strength, lb Min, machine direction x cross direction	ASTM D 4595	225 x 95
Ultraviolet degradation Percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, min	ASTM D 4355	70

Posts

Posts must:

1. Be steel
2. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross-sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.

3. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
4. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot, and be at least:

    3.1. 6 feet in length for Type 1 installation
    3.2. 5 feet in length for Type 2 installation

5. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

Wire Mesh

Wire mesh must comply with Section 80-3.01D, "Wire Mesh," of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

1. Have vertical and horizontal wires of at least 14-gage that are welded at each intersection
2. Have a maximum opening of 2 inches wide by 4 inches high
3. Supplied in rolls of at least 50 feet

Wire

Wire for guy-wires and tie-wires must be 16-gage, iron or steel.

Anchors

Fabricate anchors from No. 4 steel reinforcing bar.

If approved, you may install used materials. The used materials must be good, sound, and suitable for the purpose intended.

CONSTRUCTION

General

Place temporary reinforced silt fence parallel to the slope contour. For any 50 foot section of temporary reinforced silt fence, do not allow the elevation at the base of the fence to vary more than 1/3 of the fence height.

Install temporary reinforced silt fence by:

1. Digging a trench that is 6 inches deep.
2. Placing the wire mesh and bottom of geosynthetic fabric in the trench.
3. Placing posts on the downhill side of fabric and wire mesh.
4. Geosynthetic fabric and wire mesh must be attached to posts as follows:

    4.1. Fasteners must be tie-wires or locking plastic fasteners.
    4.2. Spacing of fasteners must be no more than 8 inches apart.

5. Attaching geosynthetic fabric to the wire mesh with tie-wires or locking plastic fasteners. Horizontal spacing of fasteners must be no more than 3 feet along the length of the fence and vertical spacing must be no more that 8 inches apart from top to bottom.
6. Backfilling trench with soil by hand or mechanically tamping to secure fabric and wire mesh in the trench.
7. Attaching guy-wires and anchors at each post. At least of two anchors and guy-wires must be installed at angle points and end posts.

Connect temporary reinforced silt fence sections by:

1. Joining separate sections of silt fence to form reaches that are no more than 500 feet long
2. Securing end posts of each section by wrapping the tops of posts with at least two wraps of 16-gage tie-wire
3. Ensuring that each reach is a continuous run of silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels

If temporary reinforced silt fence Type 1 is specified, attach high visibility fabric to steel posts using tie-wires or locking plastic fasteners.

Maintenance

Maintain temporary reinforced silt fence to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary reinforced silt fence as needed or ordered by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Remove and dispose of trash and debris as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary reinforced silt fence by:

1. Removing sediment from behind silt fence when sediment is 1/3 the height of the silt fence above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting silt fence when rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the geosynthetic fabric
3. Repairing or replacing geosynthetic fabric when it becomes split, torn, or unraveled
4. Repairing failures that appear as pushouts at the bottom of the fence by:

    4.1. Adding more posts at the failure
    4.2. Embedding posts deeper into the soil

5. Repairing failures that appear as leaning at the top of the fence by:

    5.1. Adding more anchors and guy-wires to existing posts
    5.2. Adding more posts, anchors, and guy-wires

Repair temporary reinforced silt fence within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary reinforced silt fence, repair temporary silt fence at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

Removal

When the Engineer determines that temporary reinforced silt fence is no longer required, remove and dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill and repair ground disturbance caused by the installation and removal of temporary reinforced silt fence, including holes and depressions, under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary reinforced silt fence is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the installed fence.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary reinforced silt fence includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary reinforced silt fence, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary reinforced silt fence. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary construction entrance to provide temporary access.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary construction entrance as a water pollution control practice for tracking control.

Temporary construction entrance must be Type 1, Type 2, or a combination.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Temporary entrance fabric
2. Rock

Submit details for alternatives at least 5 business days before installation. You may propose alternatives for the following items:

1. Alternative sump
2. Alternative corrugated steel panels

If the Engineer approves, you may eliminate the sump.

MATERIALS

Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric must comply with the specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Class 8) in Section 88-1.06, "Channel and Shore Protection," of the Standard Specifications.

Rock

Rock must be Type A or Type B.
Rock (Type A) must comply with:

1. Requirements under Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications
2. Following sizes:

Square Screen Size (inch)	Percentage Passing	Percentage Retained
6	100	0
3	0	100

Rock (Type B) must be Railway Ballast Number 25. Do not use blast furnace slag. Railway Ballast Number 25 must comply with:

1. Description in AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.
2. Following sizes:

Nominal Size Square Opening	Percentage Passing								
	3"	2-1/2"	2"	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4
2-1/2"-3/8"	100	80-100	60-85	50-70	25-50	-	5-20	0-10	0-3

3. Following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Percent material passing No. 200 sieve, max. ASTM: C 117	1.0
Bulk specific gravity, min. ASTM: C 127	2.60
Absorption, percent min. ASTM: C 127	1.0
Clay lumps and friable particles, percent max. ASTM: C 142	0.5
Degradation, percent max. ASTM: C 535	30
Soundness (Sodium Sulfate), percent max. ASTM: C 88	5.0
Flat, elongated particles, or both, percent max. ASTM: D 4791	5.0

Corrugated Steel Panels

Corrugated steel panels must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Be pressed or shop welded
3. Have a slot or hook for connecting panels together

CONSTRUCTION

Prepare location for temporary construction entrance by:

1. Removing vegetation to ground level and clear away debris
2. Grading ground to uniform plane
3. Grading ground surface to drain
4. Removing sharp objects that may damage fabric
5. Compacting the top 1.5 feet of soil to at least 90 percent relative compaction

If temporary entrance (Type 1) is specified, use rock (Type A).

If temporary construction entrance (Type 2) is specified, use Rock (Type B) under corrugated steel panels. Use at least 6 corrugated steel panels for each entrance. Couple panels together.

Install temporary construction entrance by:

1. Positioning fabric along the length of the entrance
2. Overlapping sides and ends of fabric by at least 12 inches
3. Spreading rock over fabric in the direction of traffic
4. Covering fabric with rock within 24 hours
5. Keeping a 6 inch layer of rock over fabric to prevent damage to fabric by spreading equipment

Do not drive on fabric until rock is spread.

Unless the Engineer eliminates the sump, install a sump within 20 feet of each temporary construction entrance.

Repair fabric damaged during rock spreading by placing a new fabric over the damaged area. New fabric must be large enough to cover damaged area and provide at least 18-inch overlap on all edges.

Maintenance

Maintain temporary construction entrance to minimize generation of dust and tracking of soil and sediment onto public roads. If dust or sediment tracking increases, place additional rock unless the Engineer approves another method.

Repair temporary construction entrance if:

1. Fabric is exposed
2. Depressions in the entrance surface develop
3. Rock is displaced

Repair temporary construction entrance within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

During use of temporary construction entrance, do not allow soil, sediment, or other debris tracked onto pavement to enter storm drains, open drainage facilities, or watercourses. When material is tracked onto pavement, remove it within 24 hours unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace the temporary construction entrance, repair it at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

Removal

When the Engineer determines that temporary construction entrance is not required, remove and dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill and repair ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by installation and removal of temporary construction entrance under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary construction entrance is determined from actual count in place. Temporary construction entrance is measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

The contract price paid for temporary construction entrance includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including removal of temporary construction entrance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary construction entrance is relocated during the course of construction.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining temporary construction entrance. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

10-1.13 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive temporary erosion control, setting up required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials, and moving out all personnel and equipment when temporary erosion control in that area is completed.

Temporary erosion control consists of any water pollution control practice for soil stabilization.

When notified by the Engineer that an area is ready for temporary erosion control, start erosion control work within 5 business days.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Move-in/move-out (temporary erosion control) is measured as units from actual count. A move-in followed by a move-out is considered one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (temporary erosion control) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding temporary erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of temporary erosion control, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.14 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary drainage inlet protection. Drainage inlet protection settles and filters sediment before stormwater runoff discharges into storm drainage systems.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary drainage inlet protection as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

Provide temporary drainage inlet protection to meet the changing conditions around the drainage inlet. Temporary drainage inlet protection must be appropriate type to meet the conditions around the drainage inlet.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Erosion control blanket
2. Fiber rolls
3. Safety cap for metal posts
4. Silt fence fabric
5. Sediment filter bag
6. Foam barrier
7. Rigid plastic barrier
8. Gravel-filled bag fabric

If you substitute the steel wire staple with an alternative attachment device, submit a sample of the device for approval at least 5 business days before installation.

MATERIALS

Geosynthetic Fabrics

Geosynthetic fabrics for temporary drainage inlet protection must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Geosynthetic fabrics for temporary drainage inlet must comply with the specifications for water pollution control in Section 88-1.05, "Water Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Foam barrier must comply with:

Foam Barrier

Property	ASTM Designation	Specification
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	D 4632	200
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	D 4632	15
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	D 4491	100-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min.	D 4491	0.05
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	D 4751	40
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	D 4595	70

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.
Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).
Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket must be:

1. Described as a rolled erosion control product (RECP)
2. Classified as temporary and degradable or long-term and non-degradable
3. Machine-made mats
4. Provided in rolled strips
5. Classified by the Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC)

Erosion control blanket classified as temporary and degradable must be one of the following:

1. Double net excelsior blanket:

    1.1. Classified as ECTC Type 2D
    1.2. Classified as an erosion control blanket
    1.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
    1.4. With a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
    1.5. With 80 percent of the wood excelsior fibers being 6 inches or longer
    1.6. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
    1.7. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
    1.8. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting

2. Double net straw and coconut blanket:

    2.1. Classified as ECTC Type 2D
    2.2. Classified as an erosion control blanket

2.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
2.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
2.5. Comprised of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber
2.6. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
2.7. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
2.8. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting

3. Jute netting:

3.1. Classified as ECTC Type 3B
3.2. Classified as an open weave textile and have from 14 to 20 strands per foot in each direction
3.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
3.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.25 at a 1.5:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
3.5. Comprised of 100 percent unbleached and undyed spun yarn made of jute fiber
3.6. With an average open area from 63 to 70 percent
3.7. From 48 to 72 inches in width
3.8. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 2.0 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
3.9. With a minimum tensile strength of 100 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
3.10. From 0.90 to 1.20 pounds per square yard in weight

4. Coir netting:

4.1. Classified as ECTC Type 4
4.2. Classified as an open weave textile and from 13 to 18 strands per foot in each direction
4.3. Designed to last for at least three years after installation
4.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.25 at a 1:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
4.5. Comprised of 100 percent unbleached and undyed spun coir yarn made of coconut fiber
4.6. With an average open area from 63 to 70 percent
4.7. From 72 to 158 inches in width
4.8. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 2.25 pounds per square foot under ASTM D6460
4.9. With a minimum tensile strength of 125 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
4.10. From 1.20 to 1.67 pounds per square yard in weight

Erosion control blanket classified as long-term and non-degradable must:

1. Be a geosynthetic fabric
2. Comply with the specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Class 8) in Section 88-1.06, "Channel and Shore Protection," of the Standard Specifications

Staples

You may use an alternative attachment device such as a geosynthetic pins or plastic pegs to install erosion control blanket.

Rock

Rock must comply with:

1. Requirements under Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications
2. Following sizes:

Square Screen Size (inch)	Percentage Passing	Percentage Retained
6	100	0
3	0	100

Rope

Rope for fiber rolls must be:

1. Biodegradable, such as sisal or manila

2. At least 1/4 inch in diameter

Fiber Rolls

Fiber rolls must:

1. Last for at least one year after installation
2. Be Type 1 or Type 2

For Type 1, fiber rolls must be:

1. Made from an erosion control blanket classified as temporary and degradable
2. Rolled along the width
3. Secured with natural fiber twine every 6'-6" from each end
4. Finished to be either:

    4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 0.5 pounds per linear foot
    4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 2 pounds per linear foot

For Type 2, fiber rolls must:

1. Be filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber
2. Be covered with biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting
3. Have netting secured tightly at each end
4. Be finished to be either:

    4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 1.1 pounds per linear foot
    4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 3 pounds per linear foot

Wood Stakes

Wood stakes must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground

For fiber rolls, wood stakes must be at least:

1. 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation
2. 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation

Posts

Posts must be wood or metal.

Wood posts must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects that would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
4. At least 2" x 2" in size, and 4 feet long

Metal posts must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.
3. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
4. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot.
5. Be at least 4 feet long.

6. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

Silt Fence

Silt fence must be:

1. Constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners
2. Prefabricated or assembled at the job site

Silt fence fabric must be attached to posts using these methods:

1. If prefabricated silt fence is used, posts must be inserted into sewn pockets
2. If assembled on the job site:

    2.1. If wood posts are used, fasteners must be staples or nails
    2.2. If steel posts are used, fasteners must be tie wires or locking plastic fasteners
    2.3. Spacing of the fasteners must be at least 8 inches

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bags must:

1. Be made from fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches in length, and from 16 to 20 inches in width.
3. Have the opening bound to retain the gravel. The opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. From 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

Sediment Filter Bag

Sediment filter bag must:

1. Be made of fabric
2. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet
3. Include a high-flow bypass

Sediment filter bag may include a metal frame. Sediment filter bags that do not have a metal frame and are deeper than 18 inches must:

1. Include lifting loops and dump straps
2. Include a restraint cord to keep the sides of the bag away from the walls of the catch basin

Foam Barriers

Foam barriers must:

1. Be filled with a urethane foam core
2. Have a geosynthetic fabric cover and flap
3. Have a triangular, circular, or square shaped cross section
4. Have a vertical height of at least 5 inches after installation
5. Have a horizontal flap of at least 8 inches in width
6. Have a length of at least 4 feet per unit
7. Have the ability to interlock separate units into a longer barrier so that water does not flow between the units

8. Be secured to:

    8.1. Pavement with 1-inch concrete nails with 1-inch washers and solvent-free adhesive
    8.2. Soil with 6-inch nails with 1-inch washers

Rigid Plastic Barriers

Rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have an integrated filter
2. Have a formed outer jacket of perforated high density polyethylene (HDPE) or polyethylene terephthalate (PET)
3. Have a flattened tubular shaped cross section
4. Be made from virgin or recycled materials
5. Be free from biodegradable filler materials that degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished filter core or outer jacket
6. Have a length of at least 4 feet per unit
7. Have the ability to interlock separate units into a longer barrier so that water does not flow between the units
8. Be secured to:

    8.1 Pavement with 1-inch concrete nails with 1-inch washers and solvent-free adhesive, with gravel-filled bags, or a combination
    8.2 Soil with 6-inch nails with 1-inch washers and wood stakes

9. Comply with the following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength of outer jacket material, pounds/square inch, min. in each direction ASTM D 4632*	4000
Break strength of outer jacket, pounds/square inch ASTM D 4632*	1300
Permittivity of filter core, 1/sec., min. ASTM D 4491	0.38
Flow rate of filter core, gallons per minute per square foot, ASTM D 4491	100 min. 200 max.
Filter core aperture size, max., Average Opening Size (AOS), microns	425
Ultraviolet stability (outer jacket & filter core), percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	90

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

If used at a curb inlet without a grate, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have a horizontal flap of at least 6 inches with an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical height of at least 7 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used at a grated catch basin without a curb inlet, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Cover the grate by at least 2 inches on each side and have an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical height of at least 1.5 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used at a curb inlet with a grate, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have a horizontal flap that covers the grate by at least 2 inches on the 3 sides away from the curb opening and have an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical section that covers the curb opening by at least 5 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used as a linear sediment barrier, rigid plastic barriers:

1. Must have an installed height of at least 6 inches
2. May have a horizontal flap of at least 4 inches

Linear Sediment Barrier

Linear sediment barriers must consist of one or more of the following:

1. Silt fence
2. Gravel-filled bags
3. Fiber roll
4. Rigid plastic barrier
5. Foam barrier

Flexible Sediment Barrier

Flexible sediment barriers consist of one or more of the following:

1. Rigid plastic barrier
2. Foam barrier

CONSTRUCTION

For drainage inlet protection at drainage inlets in paved and unpaved areas:

1. Prevent ponded runoff from encroaching on the traveled way or overtopping the curb or dike. Use linear sediment barriers to redirect runoff and control ponding.
2. Clear the area around each drainage inlet of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter before installing the drainage inlet protection.
3. Install a linear sediment barrier up-slope of the existing drainage inlet and parallel with the curb, dike, or flow line to prevent sediment from entering the drainage inlet.

Erosion Control Blanket

To install erosion control blanket and geosynthetic fabric:

1. Secure blanket or fabric to the surface of the excavated sediment trap with staples and embed in a trench adjacent to the drainage inlet
2. Anchor the perimeter edge of the erosion control blanket in a trench

Silt Fence

If silt fence is used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place fence along the perimeter of the erosion control blanket, with the posts facing the drainage inlet
2. Install fence with the bottom edge of the silt fence fabric in a trench. Backfill the trench with soil and compact manually

Gravel Bag Berm

If gravel bag berm is used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place gravel-filled bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row

If gravel bag berms are used for Type 3A and Type 3B:

1. Place gravel-filled bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row
3. Arrange bags to create a spillway by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer

If used within shoulder area, place gravel-filled bags behind temporary railing (Type K).

Fiber Rolls

If fiber rolls are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place fiber rolls in a furrow.
2. Secure fiber rolls with stakes installed along the length of the fiber rolls. Stakes must be installed from 6 to 12 inches from the end of the rolls.

If fiber rolls are used as a linear sediment barrier for Type 4A, place them over the erosion control blanket.

Foam Barriers

If foam barriers are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Install barriers with the horizontal flap in a 3 inch deep trench and secured with nails and washers placed no more than 4 feet apart
2. Secure barriers with 2 nails at the connection points where separate units overlap
3. Place barriers without nails or stakes piercing the core

Flexible Sediment Barriers

If flexible sediment barriers are used:

1. Secure barriers to the pavement with nails and adhesive, gravel-filled bags, or a combination
2. Install barriers flush against the sides of concrete, asphalt concrete, or hot mix asphalt curbs or dikes
3. Place barriers to provide a tight joint with the curb or dike and anchored in a way that runoff cannot flow behind the barrier

If flexible sediment barriers are used for Type 4B:

1. Secure barriers to the pavement according to the angle and spacing shown on the plans
2. Place barriers to provide a tight joint with the curb or dike. Cut the cover fabric or jacket to ensure a tight fit

Rigid Sediment Barriers

If rigid sediment barriers are used at a grated catch basin without a curb inlet:

1. Place barriers using the gasket to prevent runoff from flowing under the barrier
2. Secure barriers to the pavement with nails and adhesive, gravel-filled bags, or a combination

If rigid sediment barriers are used for linear sediment barriers:

1. Install barriers in a trench. Backfill the trench with soil and compact manually
2. Place barrier with separate units overlapping at least 4 inches
3. Reinforce barriers with a wood stake at each overlap
4. Fasten barriers to the wood stakes with steel screws, 16 gauge galvanized steel wire, or with UV stabilized cable ties that are from 5 to 7 inches in length

Sediment Filter Bags

Install sediment filter bags for Type 5 by:

1. Removing the drainage inlet grate
2. Placing the sediment bag in the opening

3. Replacing the grate to secure the sediment filter bag in place

MAINTENANCE

Maintain temporary drainage inlet protection to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary drainage inlet protection as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary drainage inlet protection by removing sediment from:

1. Behind flexible sediment barriers when sediment exceeds 1 inch in depth
2. Surface of the erosion control blanket when sediment exceeds 1 inch in depth
3. Sediment trap for Type 2 when the volume has been reduced by approximately one-half
4. Behind silt fence when the sediment is 1/3 the height of the silt fence fabric above ground
5. Sediment filter bags when filled or when the restraint cords are no longer visible

If rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the linear sediment barrier, repair or adjust the barrier.

If silt fence fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled, repair or replace silt fence.

If geosynthetic fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled, repair or replace foam barriers.

Repair or replace sagging or slumping linear sediment barriers with additional stakes. Replace broken or split wood stakes.

Reattach foam barriers and rigid plastic barriers that become detached or dislodged from the pavement.

Repair split or torn rigid plastic barriers with 16 gauge galvanized steel wire or UV stabilized cable ties that are from 5 to 7 inches in length.

For sediment filter bags without metal frames, empty by placing one inch steel reinforcing bars through the lifting loops and then lift the filled bag from the drainage inlet. For sediment filter bags with metal frames, empty by lifting the metal frame from the drainage inlet. Rinse before replacing in the drainage inlet. When rinsing the sediment filter bags, do not allow the rinse water to enter a drain inlet or waterway.

Repair temporary drainage inlet protection within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary drainage inlet protection, repair temporary drainage inlet protection at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

REMOVAL

When the Engineer determines that the temporary drainage inlet protection is not required, it must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary drainage inlet protection must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection will be determined from actual count in place. The protection will be measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary drainage inlet protection is relocated during the course of construction.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary drainage inlet protection. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

Edits from JC per conversation with Construction on 05/02/12**10-1.15 TEMPORARY CREEK DIVERSION SYSTEM**

GENERAL

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and later removing a temporary creek diversion system as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Comply with "Water Pollution Control", "Construction Site Management", and "Water Quality Monitoring" of these special provisions,and all Permits, Licenses, Agreements, or Certifications (PLACs).

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Permeable Material (River Run Gravel)
2. Gravel-filled Bags
3. Impermeable Plastic Sheet

The Contractor may use an alternative temporary creek diversion system if approved by the Engineer in writing. The alternative temporary creek diversion system must be within the temporary impact footprint allowed in the 401 impact maps included within the "Storm Water Information Handout" as described in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The alternative temporary creek diversion system will be subject to the same submittal, review, and approval timeframes of these special provisions. Any increase in cost for the alternative temporary creek diversion system must be borne by the Contractor. The alternative temporary creek diversion system must be installed and maintained in conformance with these special provisions.

Temporary Creek Diversion System Plan

Before beginning diversion work, submit Temporary Creek Diversion System Plan (TCDSP) describing:

1. Installation and removal process, including equipment, platforms for equipment, and access locations
2. The temporary creek diversion system details shown on the plans. If Contractor prefers to use an alternative temporary creek diversion system, Contractor must submit hydrologic design criteria and design details of the alternative temporary creek diversion system
3. Plans showing location(s) of diversion, including layouts, cross-sections, and elevations
4. Materials proposed for use, including Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and pumping system, if used
5. Restoration plans showing before and after conditions, including photos of existing conditions for areas disturbed during the installation, operation, and removal of the temporary creek diversion system
6. Monitoring and reporting plan to ensure applicable water quality objectives are met
7. Schedule of work, including BMP implementation

Submit TCDSP approval 55 days prior to installation of diversion work as follows:

1. Submit 3 copies of the TCDSP and allow 5 days for the Engineer's review. If revisions are required, the Engineer provides comments within the review time.
2. Change and resubmit the TCDSP within 5 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review resumes when the complete TCDSP is resubmitted. Allow 5 days for the Engineer's second review.
3. If additional comments are provided by the Engineer, the TCDSP must be revised and resubmitted within 5 days of the Engineer's second review.
4. When the Engineer approves the TCDSP, submit an electronic and 4 printed copies of the approved TCDSP.

The Engineer will submit one copy of the approved TCDSP to the RWQCB and one copy to the Department of Fish & Game (DFG) for their review and comment prior to installation. If the Engineer requests changes to the TCDSP based on the agencies comments, Contractor must amend the TCDSP within 5 days. Submit 4 copies of the final TCDSP upon notification of final approval.

MATERIALS

Permeable Material (River Run Gravel)

Permeable material (river run gravel) must consist of river run gravel obtained from a river or creek bed and be between 1.5 inches and 4 inches in diameter. The material must be clean, hard, sound, durable, uniform in quality, and free of any detrimental quantity of soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, disintegrated material, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. Gravel must be composed entirely of particles that have no more than one fractured face. Gravel must have a cleanliness value of at least 85, using the Cleanliness Value Test Method for California Test No. 227.

Impermeable Plastic Sheet

Impermeable plastic sheet used in the construction of the gravel-filled bag cofferdam must be single ply, commercial quality, new non-photodegradable polyethylene with a minimum thickness of 10 mils, conforming to ASTM D 5199 and must be free of holes, punctures, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. The material must be suitable for use as a protective liner. All joints between the edges of impermeable plastic sheets must be lapped and joined with commercial quality waterproof tape.

At the option of the Contractor, an alternative pipe culvert may be used. Alternative pipe culverts must meet the requirements in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts" of the Standard Specifications. The alternative pipe culvert must be capable of sustaining the intended load and of discharging a quantity of water equivalent to the type and size of plastic pipe shown on the plans. Adequacy as to equivalent strength and capacity must be subject to approval, in writing, by the Engineer.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bag fabric must be nonwoven polypropylene geotextile or comparable polymer material and must conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Weight per unit area, ounces per square yard, minimum ASTM Designation: D 5261	8.0
Grab tensile strength (one inch grip), pounds, minimum ASTM Designation: D 4632*	200
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours minimum ASTM Designation: D 4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel-filled bags must be between 24 inches and 32 inches in length, and between 16 inches and 20 inches in width and filled with permeable material (river run gravel). Yarn used for binding gravel bags must be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and must be of a contrasting color. The opening of gravel-filled bags must be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags must be between 30 pounds and 50 pounds in weight.

CONSTRUCTION

Do not start temporary creek diversion system work until Temporary Creek Diversion System Plan is approved.

Do not use motorized vehicles and equipment in areas of flowing and standing water. No construction vehicles, equipment, and materials are allowed on top of the temporary creek diversion system. Any placement of temporary or permanent fill or dredge activities deviated from PLAC is prohibited unless authorized by the Engineer and all the applicable regulatory agencies. Areas of fill must be confirmed by the Engineer prior to placement.

Installation must not be initiated if the 72-hour forecasts predict a 50% or greater chance of rain in the project area. The temporary creek diversion system must be within the temporary impact footprint allowed in the 401 impact maps within the "Storm Water Information Handout".

Use of the temporary creek diversion system is restricted to the time period from April 15 to October 15 and is restricted to the period defined in PLACs. If the work requires more than one restricted period, the temporary creek diversion system must be removed at the conclusion of the restricted period and repositioned during the following restricted period at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must prevent, at the Contractor's expense, any leakage in the temporary creek diversion system that may interfere with the work. If during the progress of the work, it becomes necessary to reposition or relocate portions of the temporary creek diversion system, the work must be done at the Contractor's expense and with the Engineer's approval for the location.

All joints between the edges of impermeable plastic sheeting must be lapped and joined with commercial quality waterproof tape with minimum 4-inch lapping at the edges. All joints between the plastic sheet and plastic pipe must be sealed with commercial quality waterproof tape.

Maintenance

Temporary creek diversion system must be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 12 inches between the upstream water surface and the top of the cofferdam. Holes, rips, and voids in the impermeable plastic sheet must be patched and repaired by taping or replacing the impermeable plastic sheet. Impermeable plastic sheet must be replaced when patches or repairs compromise the impermeability of the material as determined by the Engineer. Temporary creek diversion system must be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary creek diversion system resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations must be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Repair leaks in accordance with the dewatering sections of "Construction Site Management" of these special provisions.

Removal

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, all components of temporary creek diversion system must be removed by hand and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Permeable material may be spread uniformly throughout the creek bed.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary creek diversion system must be backfilled with permeable material (river run gravel) and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary creek diversion system includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing, maintaining and removal of temporary creek diversion system, complete in place, removal when no longer required, and restoration of the line and grade of the creek bed and banks as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.16 COOPERATION

It is anticipated that work by another contractor may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract. The following table lists contracts anticipated to be in progress during this contract.

Contract No.	Co-Rte-PM	Location	Type of Work
04-2908C4	Ala-580-8.4/R14.6	Dublin, Pleasanton, Livermore	Pavement rehabilitation and Freeway widening including bridge widening at N. Livermore Avenue
04-2908E4	Ala-580-R14.6/R21.4	Dublin, Pleasanton, Livermore	Freeway Widening and Pavement Rehabilitation. Widening at Tassajara Creek

Comply with Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor must attend joint weekly meetings, at a time and location determined by the Engineer, to coordinate work and traffic control with the contractors for the above listed projects. The Contractor must bring to the meeting a detailed 3-week look ahead schedule that includes all work that may affect the public through traffic, noise or vibration, work that affects the operations of contracts listed above, and work that requires lane, ramp, freeway closures or COZEEP. The Contractor shall accommodate and coordinate with other project contractors when preparing operations and work schedule.

Should construction operation conflict arise with a project listed above, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. Further work, actions, or remediation will be prescribed by the Engineer.

Full compensation, up to 40 cumulative working hours, for any delays or stoppage of work to the Contractor's operations due to conflict with other projects listed above, regardless of the number of occurrences, including inefficiencies and loss of productivity, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore. Delays or stoppage of work resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with any part of these special provisions will be the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be considered as part of the 40 cumulative working hours referenced above.

10-1.17 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

SUMMARY

Comply with Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications except you must use computer software to prepare the schedule.

You are responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

DEFINITIONS

contract completion date: Current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the Weekly Statement of Working Days furnished by the Engineer as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.

data date: Day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is as-built and everything on or after the data date is planned.

early completion time: Difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.

float: Difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.

milestone: Event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.

narrative report: Document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.

near critical path: Chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.

State-owned float activity: Activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.

time impact analysis: Schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.

time-scaled network diagram: Graphic depiction of a CPM schedule comprised of activity bars with relationships for each activity represented by arrows. The tail of each arrow connects to the activity bar for the predecessor and points to the successor.

total float: Amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit baseline, monthly updated, and final updated schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. Perform work in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Each schedule must show:

1. Calculations using the critical path method to determine controlling activities.
2. Duration activities less than 20 working days.
3. At least 50 but not more than 500 activities, unless authorized. The number of activities must be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.
4. Each required constraint. Constraints other than those required by the special provisions may be included only if authorized.
5. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date.
6. Activities with identification codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location, and contract pay item numbers.

You may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time is considered a resource for your exclusive use. You may increase early completion time by

improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently, or by completing activities earlier than planned. You may also submit for approval a VECP as specified in Section 4-1.035B, "Value Engineering Change Proposal." of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

You may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. Provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float is considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. Prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action as specified in "Time Impact Analysis." The Engineer documents State-owned float by directing you to update the State-owned float activity on the next updated schedule. Include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present, or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date as specified in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. Prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change as specified in "Time Impact Analysis" and include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next updated schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed 1 or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules does not waive any contract requirements and does not relieve you of any obligation or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Correct rejected schedules and resubmit them within 7 days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of 7 days will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules do not relieve you from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either you or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, you must correct it on the next updated schedule.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Submit a description of your proposed schedule software for authorization. All software must be compatible with the current version of the Windows operating system in use by the Engineer. The schedule software must include the latest version of Oracle Primavera P6 Professional Project Management for Windows, or equivalent.

If schedule software equivalent to P6 is proposed, it must be capable of:

1. Generating files that can be imported into P6
2. Comparing 2 schedules and providing reports of changes in activity ID, activity description, constraints, calendar assignments, durations, and logic ties

NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS, AND DATA

Include the following with each schedule submittal:

1. 2 sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams
2. 2 copies of a narrative report
3. 1 read-only compact disk or floppy diskette containing the schedule data

The time-scaled network diagrams must conform to the following:

1. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right
2. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities
3. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation
4. Be prepared on 34" x 44"
5. Include a title block and a timeline on each page

The narrative report must be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

1. Transmittal letter
2. Work completed during the period

3. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours
4. Description of the current critical path
5. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal
6. Description of problem areas
7. Current and anticipated delays:

    7.1. Cause of delay
    7.2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates
    7.3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay

8. Pending items and status thereof:

    8.1. Permits
    8.2. Change orders
    8.3. Time adjustments
    8.4. Noncompliance notices

9. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been submitted as described above.

PRECONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

Schedule a preconstruction scheduling conference with your project manager and the Engineer within 15 days after contract approval. The Engineer will conduct the meeting and review the requirements of this section with you.

Submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of this section. If you propose deviations to the construction staging, then the general time-scaled logic diagram must also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. Be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, also submit the alphanumeric coding structure and activity identification system for labeling work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description must indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor, or mainline.

The Engineer reviews the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to you for implementation.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

Beginning the week following the preconstruction scheduling conference, meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

Submit a baseline schedule within 20 days of contract approval. Allow 20 days for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted.

The baseline schedule must include the entire scope of work and how you plan to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule must show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths must be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities must be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized.

The baseline schedule must not extend beyond the number of contract working days. The baseline schedule must have a data date of contract approval. If you start work before contract approval, the baseline schedule must have a data date of the 1st day you performed work at the job site.

If you submit an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the contract working days, the baseline schedule must be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations must be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for you and your subcontractors. Use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. Optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms must show labor crafts and equipment classes to be used. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

UPDATED SCHEDULE

Submit an updated schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the 1st day of each month, beginning 1 month after the baseline schedule is accepted. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review after the updated schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period will not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Updated schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period are considered accepted by the Engineer.

The updated schedule must have a data date of the 21st day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The updated schedule must show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete, and finish dates must be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed must be shown on the updated schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and your resubmittal times.

You may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations, or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. Justify in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then submit a time impact analysis as specified in this section.

TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS

Submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when you or the Engineer consider that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA must illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis must use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and before the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions before the event, the accepted schedule must be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA must include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules must be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and use an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until you provide the TIA.

Submit 2 copies of your TIA within 20 days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. Allow the Engineer 15 days after receipt to review the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes must be shown on the next updated schedule.

If a TIA you submit is rejected, meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If clarification is still needed, you are allowed 15 days to submit a protest as specified in Section 5-1.011, "Protests," of the Standard Specifications. If agreement is not reached, you are allowed 5 days from the date you receive the Engineer's response to your protest to submit an Initial Potential Claim Record as specified in Section 5-1.146B, "Initial Potential Claim Record," of the Standard Specifications. Only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent updated schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes must be shown on the next updated schedule. The Engineer withholds remaining payment on the schedule bid item if a TIA is requested and not submitted within 20 days. The schedule item payment resumes on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment is withheld regarding TIA submittals.

FINAL UPDATED SCHEDULE

Submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. Provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by your project manager or an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) bid item will be made progressively as follows:

1. A total of 25 percent of the item amount will be paid upon achieving all of the following:

    1.1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
    1.2. Acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.

2. A total of 50 percent of the item amount will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
3. A total of 75 percent of the item amount will be paid upon completion of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.
4. A total of 100 percent of the item amount will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and approval of all TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If you fail to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer makes an adjustment in compensation as specified in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in submitting schedules.

10-1.18 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead as described below and in conformance with "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions. The Contractor will not be compensated for time-related overhead for delays to the controlling operations caused by the Engineer that occur prior to the first working day, but will be compensated for actual overhead costs incurred, as determined by an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and report.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08D(2)(b), "Overhead Claims," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract. Time-related overhead shall not apply to subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, or other parties associated with the Contractor.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The amount of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for an accepted VECP under Section 4-1.035B, "Value Engineering Change Proposal," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased amount of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the contract lump sum price bid, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.

Independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examinations shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. Audit examinations and reports shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of receipt of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract lump sum payment for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the lump sum price bid, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Extra Work Performed by Specialists" of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report to verify actual overhead costs incurred prior to the first working day shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

Time-related overhead will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price bid for time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:

    1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
    2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
    3. Suspensions ordered due to factors beyond the control of and not caused by the State or the Contractor, for which the Contractor is granted non-working days.
    4. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.

B. Adjustments of contract time granted by the State and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

A delay to the controlling operation may be concurrent and any of the following:

1. Nonexcusable: A nonexcusable delay is caused by the fault, nonperformance, or deficiency of the Contractor, subcontractors of any tier, or suppliers. The days during a nonexcusable delay are working days. No time or payment adjustment for a nonexcusable delay is allowed.
2. Excusable: An excusable delay is caused by factors beyond the control and without the fault of the State or the Contractor. The days during an excusable delay are non-working days.
3. Compensable: A compensable delay is caused solely by the fault, deficiency, error, omission, or change made by the State. A time adjustment and a payment adjustment for the actual cost without markup or profit are allowed.

A concurrent delay occurs when 2 or more separate delays overlap partially or entirely. A nonexcusable delay concurrent with either an excusable or a compensable delay is a nonexcusable delay. An excusable delay concurrent with a compensable delay is an excusable delay.

The quantity of time-related overhead is only adjusted as a result of a compensable delay and is not adjusted as a result of either a nonexcusable or an excusable delay.

An approved time impact analysis submitted as specified in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions is used to determine the type and duration of a delay.

For each day the number of working days bid to complete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions, is increased or decreased due to suspensions or adjustments of contract time as specified above, the lump sum price for time-related overhead will be increased or decreased by an amount equal to the contract lump sum price bid for time-related overhead divided by the number of working days bid to complete the contract.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract lump sum price paid for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of an independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, and other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various items of work and as specified in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

For the purpose of making progress payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.07, "Progress Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be based on the number of working days that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of work, will be compensated upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

A. The contract lump sum price for time-related overhead, divided by the number of working days bid to complete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

B. Twenty percent of the original total contract amount, divided by the number of working days bid to complete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the contract lump sum price for time-related overhead not yet paid, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Payment After Contract Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.19 RIGHT OF WAY OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to the following Temporary Construction Easements (TCEs) and their associated access restrictions located within the right of way as specified in these special provisions.

All work within the limits of each TCE shown in the table below shall be completed within 6 weeks of the first day of occupation of each TCE. Should the Contractor fail to complete construction within 6 weeks of the first day of construction, the Contractor shall become liable for all costs arising from the Contractor's failure to complete all work within the TCE and vacate the TCE within 6 weeks from the first day of occupation. No additional working days shall be granted for occupation of TCEs.

The Contractor shall not have access to the TCEs at the locations shown in the table below until January 1, 2013.

TCE Limits Restricted Until January 1, 2013
6 Week TCE Limits

Line	Lt/Rt	From	To
B	Rt	719+18	723+95
B	Rt	728+37	729+77

It is anticipated that the State will have legal possession and control of these TCEs as indicated in the above table. If control is obtained sooner, the Engineer will release the work around TCE by notifying the Contractor in writing that the State has legal right and possession of the required right of way. In the event that possession and control of the TCEs is not obtained as specified above and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason that possession and control is not obtained as specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 business days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 business days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

A. Date,
B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
C. Contract number, district, county, route and post mile of project limits,
D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/policy_guide/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone

The Department also maintains this list at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 business days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 business days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 100 pounds or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 business days, but not more than 14 days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert	811

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 4 inches greater than the longer dimension of the post cross section.

Construction area signs placed within 15 feet from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Maintaining traffic shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Closure is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including shoulder, ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, whenever work, including the work of installing, maintaining, and removing temporary railing (Type K) is to be performed on the freeway within 6 feet of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

Except as listed above, closure of adjacent traffic lane will not be required for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over theroutes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location shall conform to the requirements in the table.

Arroyo Las Positas Bridge (Bridge No. 33-0203)
crossing creek trial at Abutment 4

	Number	Width	Height
Pedestrian Openings	1	5	10

(Width and Height in feet)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Work that interferes with public traffic shall be limited to the hours when lane closures are allowed, except for work required under Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety."

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in January, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Local authorities shall be notified at least 5 business days before work begins. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities to handle traffic through the work area and shall make arrangements to keep the work area clear of parked vehicles.

Adjacent ramps, in the same direction of travel, servicing 2 consecutive local streets shall not be closed simultaneously unless directed by the Engineer.

SC6-3(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for 1 business day.

SC6-4(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for more than 1 business day.

The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs shall be installed at least 7 days before closing the connector or ramp, but not more than 15 days before the connector or ramp closure. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before installing the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs.

Accurate information shall be maintained on the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs. The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs, when no longer required, shall be immediately covered or removed.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including sections closed to public traffic.

When work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane to perform active construction, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

If minor deviations from the lane requirement charts are required, a written request shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days before the proposed date of the closure. The Engineer may approve the deviations if there is no significant increase in the cost to the State and if the work can be expedited and better serve the public traffic.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the SC6-4(CA), W20-1, and W21-5b signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days

Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	**H** xx	xx	xx							
	SD xx									
x	xx	**H** xx	xx							
		SD xx								
	x	xx	**H** xx	xx						
			SD xx							
	x	xx	xx	**H** xx	xxx					
	x	xx	xx	**SD** xx	xxx					
				x	**H** xx					
				x	**SD** xx					
					x	**H** xx				
						SD xx				
						x	**H** xx	xx	xx	xx
							SD xx			

Legends:

	Refer to lane closure charts
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 4:00 a.m.
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic.
xxx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic until 11:00 p.m.
H	Designated Legal Holiday
SD	Special Day

Chart No. 1
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: Alameda | Route/Direction: Eastbound 580 | PM: 18.9 / 13.2

Closure Limits: From East of Hacienda Drive Interchange
To West of Portola Avenue Interchange

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	3																	3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2	3																		3	
Saturdays	2	2	1	1	2	2	3																	3	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3															3	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction on travel
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 2
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: Alameda | Route/Direction: Eastbound 580 | PM: 13.2 / 12.5

Closure Limits: From East of Portola Avenue Interchange
To West of Livermore Avenue Interchange

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	3																	3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2	3																		3	
Saturdays	2	2	1	1	2	2	3																	3	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3															3	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction on travel
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 3
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: Alameda | Route/Direction: Eastbound 580 | PM: 12.5 / 9.4

Closure Limits: From East of Livermore Avenue Interchange
To West of Vasco Road Interchange

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	3																	3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2	3																		3	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	2	2	3																	3	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3														3	2	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction on travel
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 4
Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements

County: Alameda | Route/Direction: Eastbound 580 | PM: 9.4 / 7.8

Closure Limits: From East of Vasco Road Interchange
To West of Greenfield Road Interchange

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	2	3																	3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2	3																		3	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	3																3	2	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3													3	2	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction on travel
2	Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 5
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 18.9 / 18.6

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Diagonal On-Ramp – From Northbound Hacienda Drive

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.
2. See Detour Plan DE-1(a) for on-ramp closure and detour route to Santa Rita Road loop on-ramp.

Chart No. 6
Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 18.3 / 18.0

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To Santa Rita Road

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1																				1	1
Fridays	1	1	1	1																				1	1
Saturdays	1	1	1	1																				1	1
Sundays	1	1	1	1																				1	1

Legend:

1	Provide at least one lane open in direction of travel
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 7
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 18.0

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Loop On-Ramp – From Santa Rita Road

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

2. See Detour Plan DE-1(d) for on-ramp closure and detour route to Hacienda Drive diagonal on-ramp.

Chart No. 8
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 18.0 / 17.8

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Diagonal On-Ramp – From Santa Rita Road

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

2. See Detour Plan DE-1(c) for on-ramp closure and detour route to Fallon Road loop on-ramp.

Chart No. 9
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 17.0 / 16.7

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To El Charro Road

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 10
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	KP: 16.7 / 16.4

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 On-Ramp – From El Charro Road

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

2. See Detour Plan DE-2(a) for on-ramp closure and detour route to Santa Rita Road loop on-ramp.

Chart No. 11
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 15.3 / 15.0

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To Airway Boulevard

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 12
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 15.0 / 14.9

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 On-Ramp – From Airway Boulevard

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

2. See Detour Plan DE-2(b) for on-ramp closure and detour route to El Charro Road diagonal on-ramp.

Chart No. 13
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 13.5 / 13.2

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To Portola Avenue

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 14
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 12.8 / 12.5

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To North Livermore Avenue

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 15
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 12.5 / 12.3

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 On-Ramp – From North Livermore Avenue

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.
2. See Detour Plan DE-3(a) for on-ramp closure and detour route to First Street on-ramp.

Chart No. 16
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 10.9 / 10.7

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 Off-Ramp – To First Street

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C																				C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

Chart No. 17
Complete Ramp Closure Hours

County: Alameda	Route/Direction: Eastbound 580	PM: 10.7 / 10.5

Closure Limits: EB Route 580 On-Ramp – From First Street

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C																			C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C																				C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C																			C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C																			C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS: See Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days table in Maintain Traffic of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.
2. See Detour Plan DE-3(b) for on-ramp closure and detour route to Vasco Road on-ramp.

10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

A written schedule of planned closures for the next week period, defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon, shall be submitted by noon each Monday. A written schedule shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of any operation that will:

1. Reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way, including shoulders, to two lanes or less due to such operations as temporary barrier placement and paving
2. Reduce the vertical clearances available to the public due to such operations as pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, or falsework or girder erection

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times of the proposed closures. The Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer shall be used. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete or inaccurate information will be rejected and returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Closure Schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted by noon to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 business days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of Closure Schedule amendments will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified of cancelled closures 2 business days before the date of closure.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

A detailed contingency plan shall be prepared for reopening closures to public traffic. If required by "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer before work at the job site begins. Otherwise, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer within one business day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. No further closures are to be made until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 business days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct the amount per interval shown below from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract. Damages are limited to 5 percent of project cost per occurrence and will not be assessed when the Engineer requests that the closure remain in place beyond the scheduled pickup time.

Type of Facility	Route or Segment	Period	Damages/interval ($)
Mainline	580	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$1,000 / 10 minutes $1,200 / 10 minutes $1,600 / 10 minutes
Ramp	580	1st half hour 2nd half hour 2nd hour and beyond	$1.000 / 10 minutes $1,000 / 10 minutes $1,000 / 10 minutes

COMPENSATION

The Engineer shall be notified of delays in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and will be compensated in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications:

1. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
2. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure before the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.24 IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLE

GENERAL

Summary

Work includes protecting traffic and workers by using impact attenuator vehicle as a shadow vehicle when placing and removing components of a traffic control system, and when performing a moving lane closure.

Comply with Section 12-3.03, "Flashing Arrow Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Impact attenuator vehicle must comply with the following test levels under National Cooperative Highway Research Program 350:

1. Test level 3 for pre-construction posted speed limit of 50 mph or more
2. Test levels 2 or 3 for pre-construction posted speed limit of 45 mph or less

Comply with the attenuator manufacturer's recommendations for:

1. Support truck
2. Trailer-mounted operation
3. Truck-mounted operation

Definitions

impact attenuator vehicle: Support truck towing a deployed attenuator mounted to a trailer or support truck with a deployed attenuator mounted to the support truck.

Submittals

Upon request, submit a Certificate of Compliance for attenuator to the Engineer under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control and Assurance

Attenuator must be a brand listed on the Department's pre-approved list under Highway Safety Features at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

MATERIALS

The combined weight of the support truck and the attenuator must be at least 19,800 pounds, except the weight of the support truck must not be less than 16,100 pounds or greater than 26,400 pounds.

If using the Trinity MPS-350 truck-mounted attenuator, the support truck must not have any underneath fuel tank mounted within 10'-6" of the rear of the support truck.

Each impact attenuator vehicle must:

1. Have standard brake lights, taillights, sidelights, and turn signals
2. Have an inverted "V" chevron pattern placed across the entire rear of the attenuator composed of alternating 4 inch wide non-reflective black stripes and 4 inch wide yellow retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees
3. Have a Type II flashing arrow sign
4. Have a flashing or rotating amber light
5. Have an operable 2-way communication system for maintaining contact with workers

CONSTRUCTION

Use impact attenuator vehicle to follow behind equipment and workers who are placing and removing components of a traffic control system for a lane closure or a ramp closure. Flashing arrow sign must be operating in arrow mode during this activity. Follow at a distance to prevent intrusion into the workspace from passing traffic.

After placing components of a traffic control system for a lane closure or a ramp closure you may use impact attenuator vehicle in a closed lane and in advance of a work area to protect traffic and workers.

Use impact attenuator vehicle as a shadow vehicle under traffic control for a moving lane closure.

Secure objects including equipment, tools and ballast on impact attenuator vehicle to prevent loosening upon impact by an errant vehicle.

Do not use a damaged attenuator in the work. Replace, at your expense, an attenuator damaged from an impact during work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for furnishing and operating impact attenuator vehicle is included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.25 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

The 1,700-foot section of a lane closure, shown along lane lines between the 1,000-foot lane closure tapers on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be used.

The traffic cones shown to be placed transversely across closed traffic lanes and shoulders on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be placed.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 7 feet above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

1. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000, and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:

    1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
    1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501

2. Cal T–001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, telephone (925) 551–4900
3. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8–815 and RAM 8–815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660–0730, telephone (800) 654–8182

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 1/2 inch high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 1/2 inch high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ inches ± _____ inch above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.26 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the California MUTCD or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

When the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or markers. Surfaces to receive application of paint or removable traffic tape temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation, or as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape that are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or that conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

When lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (180 days or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Before the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), when edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

1. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 100 feet.
2. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 100 feet or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 6 feet.

Where removal of the 4-inch wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe conforming to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Paint)" of these special provisions may be used.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (36 inch) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)

The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary traffic stripe will not be required.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripe and Pavement Marking" of these special provisionsexcept for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will not be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripe and Pavement Marking" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for by the square foot as temporary pavement marking (paint).

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied complete in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new hot mix asphalt surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe and temporary pavement marking shown on the plans will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe and paint pavement marking in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary edgeline delineation not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor. The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizer (surface mounted) to be paid for.

10-1.27 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

GENERAL

Summary

Work includes furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, and removing portable changeable message signs.

Comply with Section 12-3.12 "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Definitions

useable shoulder area: Paved or unpaved contiguous surface adjacent to the traveled way with:

1. Sufficient weight bearing capacity to support portable changeable message sign
2. Slope not greater than 6:1 (horizontal:vertical)

Submittals

Upon request, submit a Certificate of Compliance for each portable changeable message sign under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control and Assurance

Comply with the manufacturer's operating instructions for portable changeable message sign.

Approaching drivers must be able to read the entire message for all phases at least twice at the posted speed limit before passing portable changeable message sign. You may use more than 1 portable changeable message sign to meet this requirement.

Only display the message shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Portable changeable message sign must have 24-hour timer control or remote control capability.

The text of the message displayed on portable changeable message sign must not scroll, or travel horizontally or vertically across the face of the message panel.

CONSTRUCTION

Continuously repeat the entire message in no more than 2 phases of at least 3 seconds per phase.

If useable shoulder area is at least 15 feet wide, the displayed message on portable changeable message sign must be minimum 18-inch character height. If useable shoulder area is less than 15 feet wide, you may use a smaller message panel with minimum 12-inch character height to prevent encroachment in the traveled way.

You or your representative must be available by cell phone for operations that require portable changeable message signs. Give the Engineer your cell phone number. When the Engineer contacts you, immediately comply with the Engineer's request to modify the displayed message.

Start displaying the message on portable changeable message sign 5 minutes before closing the lane.

Place portable changeable message sign in advance of the first warning sign for:

1. Each stationary lane closure
2. Each off-ramp closure
3. Each connector closure

Place portable changeable message sign as far from the traveled way as practicable where it is legible to traffic and does not encroach on the traveled way. Place portable changeable sign before or at the crest of vertical roadway curvature where it is visible to approaching traffic. Avoid placing portable changeable message sign within or immediately after horizontal roadway curvature. Where possible, place portable changeable message sign behind guardrail or temporary railing (Type K).

Except where placed behind guardrail or temporary railing (Type K) use traffic control for shoulder closure to delineate portable changeable message sign.

Remove portable changeable message sign when not in use.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for portable changeable message signs, including furnishing, placing, operating, modifying messages, maintaining, transporting from location to location, removing, and repairing or replacing defective or damaged portable changeable message signs is included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.28 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.29 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary crash cushions are required.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 15 feet or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

Sand filled temporary crash cushion modules shall be one of the following, or equal, and be manufactured after March 31, 1997:

1. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:

    1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
    1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501

2. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, telephone (949) 361-5663, FAX (949) 361-9205

    2.1. Northern California: United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, telephone (408) 287-4303, FAX (408) 287-1929
    2.2. Southern California: Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, telephone (800) 559-7080, FAX (805) 929-5786

3. CrashGard Model CC-48 Sand Barrels, manufactured by Plastic Safety Systems, Inc., 2444 Baldwin Road, Cleveland, OH 44104:

    3.1. Northern California:

        3.1.1. Capitol Barricade Safety & Sign, 6329 Elvas Ave, Sacramento, CA 95819, telephone (888) 868-5021, FAX (916) 451-5388
        3.1.2. Sierra Safety, Inc., 9093 Old State Highway, New Castle, CA 95658, telephone (916) 663-2026, FAX (916) 663-1858

    3.2. Southern California: Hi Way Safety Inc., 13310 5th Street, Chino, CA 91710, telephone (909) 591-1781, FAX (909) 627-0999

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in pounds for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules may be placed on movable pallets or frames. Comply with dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 12 feet of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.30 TREATED WOOD WASTE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of treated wood waste (TWW).
Wood removed from metal beam guard railing and roadside sign is treated with one or more of the following:

1. Creosote
2. Pentachlorophenol
3. Copper azole
4. Copper boron azole
5. Chromated copper arsenate
6. Ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate
7. Copper naphthenate
8. Alkaline copper quaternary

Manage TWW under Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34.

Submittals

For disposal of TWW submit a copy of each completed shipping record and weight receipt to the Engineer within 5 business days of disposal.

CONSTRUCTION

Provide training to personnel who handle TWW or may come in contact with TWW that includes:

1. All applicable requirements of Title 8 CA Code of Regulations
2. Procedures for identifying and segregating TWW
3. Safe handling practices
4. Requirements of Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34
5. Proper disposal methods

Store TWW before disposal using any of the following methods:

1. Elevate on blocks above a reasonably foreseeable run-on elevation and protect from precipitation
2. Place in water-resistant containers designed for shipping or solid waste collection
3. Place on a containment surface or pad protected from run-on and precipitation

4. Place in a storage building as defined in Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, Section 67386.6 (a)(2)(c).

Prevent unauthorized access to TWW using a secured enclosure such as a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the project limits.

Resize and segregate TWW at a location where debris from the operation including sawdust and chips can be contained. Collect and manage the debris as TWW.

Provide water-resistant labels, that comply with Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34, to clearly mark and identify TWW and accumulation areas. Labels must include:

1. Caltrans, District number, Construction, contract number
2. District office address
3. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
4. Contractor's contact name and telephone number
5. Date placed in storage

Before transporting TWW, obtain an agreement from the receiving facility that the treated wood waste will be accepted. Protect shipments of treated wood waste from loss and exposure to precipitation. For projects with 10,000 pounds or more of TWW, request a hazardous waste generator identification number from the Engineer at least 5 business days before the first shipment. Each shipment must be accompanied by a shipping record such as a bill of lading or invoice that includes:

1. Caltrans with district number
2. Construction contract number
3. District office address
4. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
5. Contractor's contact name and telephone number
6. Receiving facility name and address
7. Waste description: treated wood waste (preservative type if known or unknown/mixture)
8. Project location
9. Estimated quantity of shipment by weight or volume
10. Date of transport
11. Date of receipt by the receiving TWW facility
12. Weight of shipment as measured by the receiving TWW facility
13. For projects with 10,000 pounds or more of TWW include the generator identification number

The shipping record must be at least a 4-part carbon or carbonless 8-1/2" x 11" form to allow retention of copies by the Engineer, transporter, and disposal facility.

Dispose of TWW at an approved TWW facility. A list of currently approved TWW facilities may be viewed at:

http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/upload/lanfillapr11pdated1.pdf

Dispose of TWW within:

1. 90 days of generation if stored on blocks
2. 180 days of generation if stored on a containment surface or pad.
3. One year of generation if filling a water-resistant container, or 90 days after the container is full, whichever is shorter
4. One year of generation if storing in a storage building as defined in Title 22 CA code of Regulations, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, Section 67386.6(a)(2)(C)

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for handling, storing, transporting, and disposing TWW, including personnel training, is included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.31 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to the District Recycle Center at Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Recycle Coordinator, telephone (415) 330-6500 a minimum of 48 hours prior to hauling salvaged material to the Recycle Center.

REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear foot for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear foot for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than 3 feet below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

This work includes removing existing traffic stripe and pavement marking at the locations shown on the plans.

Submit a lead compliance plan under Section 7-1.07, "Lead Compliance Plan," of the Standard Specifications.

Waste residue from removal of thermoplastic and painted traffic stripe and pavement marking is a non–hazardous waste residue and contains lead in average concentrations less than 1000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This waste residue does not contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs and is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing inlets, culverts, flared end sections, overside drains, edge drains, culvert with tees, rock slope protection, sacked concrete slope protection, wingwall and headwalls, where any portion of these structures is within 3 feet of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within one foot of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

RESET ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, where shown on the plans to be reset, shall be removed and reset.

Each roadside sign shall be reset on the same day that the sign is removed.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

RELOCATE SIGN STRUCTURE

Relocating sign structures shall consist of removing and relocating existing sign structures as shown on the plans.

Each existing concrete foundation, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduit shall be removed to a depth of not less than 3 feet below the adjacent finished grade. Electrical wiring, if any, shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Removed portions of the concrete foundations shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

New foundation work for relocated sign structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, except that full compensation for furnishing and installing new anchorages shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for relocate sign structure and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Sign lighting electrical work is provided for in Section 10-3, "Signals, Lighting And Electrical Systems," of these special provisions.

RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

ADJUST INLET

Existing concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes cold planing existing asphalt concrete pavement.

Sequencing and Scheduling

Schedule cold planing activities to ensure hot mix asphalt (HMA) is placed over cold planed area during the same work shift before opening to traffic. If you cannot place HMA over the entire cold planed area before opening it to traffic:

1. Construct a temporary HMA taper to the level of the existing pavement.
2. Place HMA during the next lane or shoulder closure for that area.
3. Submit a corrective action plan that shows that you are able to cold plane and place HMA in the same work shift. Do not perform cold planing work until the Engineer approves the corrective action plan.

MATERIALS

HMA for temporary tapers must be of the same quality as the HMA used elsewhere on the project or comply with "Minor Hot Mix Asphalt" of these special provisions.

CONSTRUCTION

General

Perform planing of asphalt concrete pavement without the use of a heating device to soften the pavement.

Cold Planing Equipment

Cold planing machine must be:

1. Equipped with a cutter head width that matches the planing width. If the only available cutter head width is wider than the cold plane area shown, submit to the Engineer a request for using a wider cutter head. Do not cold plane until the Engineer approves your request.
2. Equipped with automatic controls to control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the cutter head and:

    2.1. If a ski device is used, it must be at least 30 feet long, rigid, and 1 piece unit. The entire length must be used in activating the sensor.
    2.2. If referencing from existing pavement, the cold planing machine must be controlled by a self-contained grade reference system. The system must be used at or near the centerline of the roadway. On the adjacent pass with the cold planing machine, a joint matching shoe may be used.

3. Equipped to effectively control dust generated by the planing operation.
4. Operated so that no fumes or smoke is produced.

Replace broken, missing, or worn machine teeth.

Grade Control and Surface Smoothness

Furnish, install, and maintain grade and transverse slope references.

The depth, length, width, and shape of the cut must be as shown or as ordered. The final cut must result in a neat and uniform surface. Do not damage remaining surface.

The completed surface of the planed asphalt concrete pavement must not vary more than 0.02 foot when measured with a 12-foot straightedge parallel with the centerline. The transverse slope of the planed surface must not vary more than 0.03 foot from the straightedge when placed at right angles to the centerline.

A drop-off of more than 0.15 foot is not allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Temporary HMA Tapers

If a drop-off between the existing pavement and the planed area at transverse joints cannot be avoided before opening to traffic, construct a temporary HMA taper. HMA for temporary taper must be:

1. Placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 30:1 (Horizontal: Vertical) or flatter to the level of the planed area
2. Compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface
3. Completely removed before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material must be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of Planed Material

Remove cold planed material concurrent with planing activities, within 50 feet of the planer or as ordered.

Dispose of planed material and under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement is measured by the square yard.

The contract price paid per square yard for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including constructing, maintaining, removing temporary HMA tapers if applicable, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for removal of thermoplastic traffic stripe, painted traffic stripe, and pavement marking in areas of cold plane asphalt concrete is included in the contract price paid for cold plane asphalt concrete and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CAP INLET

Existing concrete drainage inlets, where shown on the plans to be capped, shall be capped and the bottoms of the inlets shall be rounded with portland cement concrete as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Inlets shall be removed to a depth of at least one foot below the grading plane.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of the inlet that are to remain in place. Damage to existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in the new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering material before being embedded in the new concrete.

The quantity of capping inlets will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for cap inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in capping inlets, including removing portions of inlets, rounding bottoms of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities within the limits of work shall remain in place. Irrigation facilities that are damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be reported immediately to the Engineer.

Existing below ground irrigation facilities will be marked by the Engineer. Marked Irrigation facilities damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. The replacement and repair of damaged unmarked below ground irrigation facilities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D,"Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge removal (portion) at the following locations consist of the following:

BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A
Arroyo Las Positas Bridge
(Bridge No. 33-0203)

Remove existing bridge deck overhangs, bridge concrete barrier, metal bridge railing and portions of existing wingwalls as shown on the plans.

BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B
Arroyo Las Positas Bridge
(Bridge No. 33-0085)

Remove existing bridge deck overhangs, bridge concrete barrier, metal bridge railing and portions of existing wingwalls as shown on the plans.

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.

D. Locations where work is to be performed over waterways.
E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling into waterways.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, the Contractor shall submit working drawings with design calculations to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence, or other causes and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, and the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over waterways:

A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Railings" of these special provisions.
C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings and shall be supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.
D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling into waterways. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 2 inches. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon waterways.
E. At locations where only bridge railing and overhang is to be removed, the protective cover shall extend from the inside face of the exterior girder or at least 2 feet inside of the bridge overhang to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 4 feet beyond the outside face of the bridge railing and overhang.
F. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
G. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal work that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Removing concrete barrier, retaining wall, and masonry wall will be measured by the linear foot, measured along the barrier or wall before removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 0.17-foot with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

10-1.32 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

10-1.33 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Surplus excavated material not designated as hazardous waste due to aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 0.17-foot before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 2 feet below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 3/4 inch from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic yard for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At the locations and to the limits shown on the plans, material below the bottom of retaining wall footings shall be removed and replaced with Class 3 aggregate base material in conformance with the placing and compacting requirements for structure backfill. The relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent. Removal of the material will be measured and paid for by the cubic yard as structure excavation (retaining wall) or structure excavation (ground anchor wall) and furnishing, placing, and compacting the replacement material will be measured and paid for by the cubic yard as structure backfill (retaining wall) or Structure backfill (ground anchor wall).

Geocomposite drain shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

A. Geocomposite wall drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 0.25 inch thick nor more than 2 inches thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate through the drainage void of at least 2.0 gallons per minute per foot of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 3,500 psf.
B. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
C. Filter fabric for geocomposite wall drain shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications. Filter fabric shall be Class A.
D. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

E. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
F. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 3 inches at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 3 inches beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 6 inches and be attached thereto.
G. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 6-inch overlap.
H. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

Pervious backfill material placed within the limits of payment for bridges will be measured and paid for as structure backfill (bridge).

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge), respectively.

Structure excavation designated as Type D, for footings at the locations shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (Type D). Ground water or surface water is expected to be encountered at these locations, but seal course concrete is not shown or specified. Structure excavation for footings at locations not designated on the plans as structure excavation (Type D), and where ground or surface water is encountered, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge).

10-1.34 SOIL NAIL WALL AND GROUND ANCHOR WALL EARTHWORK

This work consists of stability testing, excavating for wall construction, and backfilling around completed soil nail walls and ground anchor walls in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Working Drawings

The Contractor must submit a complete working drawing submittal for earthwork for each soil nail wall and ground anchor wall to the Offices of Structure Design in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawings must be 11" x 17" in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings must be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, must be submitted to Offices of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawing submittals for soil nail wall and ground anchor wall earthwork must show the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the project plans, and District-County-Route-Post Mile on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and telephone and fax numbers must be shown on the working drawings. Each sheet must be numbered in the lower right hand corner.

The working drawing submittal for soil nail wall and ground anchor wall earthwork must contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the earthwork, including the following:

1. A proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence. The construction sequence must include measures to ensure wall and slope stability during all stages of wall construction, including provisions for installation of verification and proof test soil nails and discontinuous rows of soil nails.
2. Methods of excavation to the staged lifts indicated and types of excavation equipment.
3. Exposed vertical soil lift height and proposed maximum duration of exposure for each wall zone, including supporting calculations, and provisions for stabilization of the exposed soil face.
4. Details for measuring the movement of the excavated face and the wall during stability testing and construction.
5. Information on space requirements for installation equipment.
6. A detailed construction dewatering plan addressing all elements necessary to divert, control, and dispose of surface water and ground water.

The working drawings must be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor must allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the working drawings after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the soil nail wall or ground anchor wall earthwork working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Stability Testing

The Contractor must perform stability testing to verify the Contractor's proposed excavation lift height and exposure duration for soil nail wall and ground anchor wall construction. Stability testing must be performed before roadway excavation.

Perform at least 1 stability test within the limits of each wall zone.

Stability testing does not apply to ground anchored soldier pile walls.

The wall zones for the soil nail wall at Retaining Wall No. 7 are listed in the following table:

Wall Zone	Beginning Stationing	End Stationing	Upper Elevation (ft)	Lower Elevation (ft)
1	701+77	703+35	516±	496±
2	704+44	706+50	520±	499±
3	706+50	708+50	521±	500±
4	708+50	710+50	523±	500±
5	710+50	714+24	505±	524±

For ground anchored walls, a wall zone is the entire wall.

The stability tests must be conducted by performing staged roadway excavation to produce a neat excavated face no more than 5 feet in front of the location of the final wall face. The height of the excavated face must be as specified in the approved working drawings. The excavated face must be 20 feet long and parallel to the wall alignment. The excavated face must have a constant height within the 20-foot section. Ramps may be excavated outside the 20-foot section to provide construction access. The excavated face must be left open for the duration specified in the approved working drawings.

The excavated face must maintain its integrity without raveling, sloughing, or measurable lateral movement at the completion of the stability test. After written approval by the Engineer, the proposed excavation height may be used in that wall zone as the stand-up height of the excavated face for the duration observed in the stability test.

If at any time the exposed excavated face fails to maintain its integrity without raveling, sloughing, or measurable lateral movement for the duration of time observed in the approved stabilization test, the Contractor must immediately stabilize the excavated face and perform additional stability testing as described herein.

If the Contractor uses a maximum excavation lift height of not greater than 5 feet or an exposure duration longer than 1work shift, no stability testing will be required.

When stability testing is not performed, shotcrete must be applied during the same work shift in which excavation has occurred. Completion of the shotcrete facing may be delayed up to 24 hours if the Contractor demonstrates that the integrity of the excavated face is maintained.

Construction

No excavation or drilling for installation of production or proof soil nails will be permitted in any wall zone until stability testing and verification soil nail testing have been completed in that wall zone, and the test results have been approved by the Engineer.

No excavation or drilling for installation of ground anchors will be permitted in any wall zone until stability testing has been completed in that wall zone and the test results have been approved by the Engineer.

Excavation for soil nail or ground anchor installation must proceed from the top down in a staged lift sequence as shown on the approved wall earthwork working drawings.

The complete excavated face must be cleaned of all loose materials, mud, rebound, and other materials that could prevent or reduce shotcrete bond to the excavated face and soil nails or ground anchors.

The Contractor must remove all cobbles, boulders or portions of boulders, rubble, or debris that are encountered at the final wall alignment during wall face excavation and that protrude from the excavated face more than 2 inches into the design shotcrete thickness as shown on the plans. Such over excavation must be backfilled with shotcrete.

The Contractor must immediately notify the Engineer of the occurrence of raveling or local instability of the final wall face excavation or a horizontal movement of the wall face exceeding 0.4 percent of the total excavated wall height.

Unstable areas must be temporarily stabilized by means of buttressing the exposed excavation face with an earth berm or other methods approved in writing by the Engineer. Construction of the wall in unstable areas must be suspended until remedial measures, submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, have been taken.

The Contractor must protect installed soil nails and ground anchors during excavation and subsequent operations. Damaged soil nails and ground anchors must be replaced by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must complete soil nail or ground anchor construction and application of shotcrete wall facing in conformance with the construction sequence in the approved wall earthwork working drawings.

Where the Contractor's excavation and installation methods result in a discontinuous wall along any soil nail row, the ends of the structurally completed wall section must extend beyond the ends of the next lower excavation lift by a distance equal to twice the lift height. The Contractor must maintain temporary slopes at the ends of each wall section to ensure slope stability.

No excavation must proceed to the next underlying excavation lift until the portion of wall in the current excavation lift is structurally complete. A portion of wall must be considered structurally complete when:

1. Soil nails or ground anchors are installed and grouted.
2. Reinforced shotcrete facing is constructed.
3. Grout and shotcrete have been cured for at least 72 hours or have attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi.
4. Specified tests have been completed for that portion of wall.
5. The test results have been approved in writing by the Engineer.
6. The soil nail facing anchorages have been attached or ground anchors locked off.

Wall drainage system behind the soil nail walls shall consist of filter fabrics, geocomposite drain and plastic pipe, and shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions for geocomposite drain under “Earthwork” of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" and "Shotcrete" of these special provisions.

Measurement and Payment

If structure excavation or structure backfill for soil nail walls is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (soil nail wall), structure backfill (soil nail wall), respectively.

Excavation and backfill for soil nail wall construction will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (soil nail wall) and structure backfill (soil nail wall).

Excavation and backfill for sub horizontal ground anchor wall construction will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (ground anchor wall) and structure backfill (ground anchor wall).

Excavation and backfill for vertical ground anchor wall construction will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (ground anchor wall) and structure backfill (ground anchor wall).

Full compensation for stability testing and furnishing, constructing, and removing working and stabilizing berms for soil nail wall or ground anchor wall construction are considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structure excavation (soil nail wall) or structure excavation (ground anchor wall) or structure excavation (retaining wall), respectively, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for shotcrete used to fill voids created by the removal of cobbles and boulders or other obstructions are considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for installing wall drainage system behind the tieback walls shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.35 SOIL NAILS

This work consists of drilling holes in existing foundation materials, installing and grouting steel bars in drilled holes, installing anchorage systems, and testing of installed soil nails in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Working Drawings

The Contractor must submit a complete working drawing submittal for soil nails to the Offices of Structure Design in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawings must be 11" x 17" in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings must be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, must be submitted to the Offices of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawing submittals for soil nails must show the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the project plans, and District-County-Route-Post mile on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and telephone and fax numbers must also be shown on the working drawings. Each working drawing sheet must be numbered in the lower right hand corner of the sheet.

The working drawing submittal for soil nails must contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the soil nail wall, including the following:

1. The proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence of the installation and grouting of soil nails, application of shotcrete, and construction of cast-in-place reinforced concrete.
2. Complete details and specifications for the anchorage system, soil nails, and test soil nails, including encapsulation materials and grouting methods.
3. Drilling methods and equipment, including proposed drilled hole diameter with assumed bond strength, supporting calculations, and equipment space requirements.
4. Repair procedure for damaged sheathing.
5. Grout mix designs and testing procedures.
6. Grout placement procedures and equipment, including minimum required cure time.
7. Proposed soil nail testing equipment, including jacking frame and appurtenant bracing, and the method and equipment for determining soil nail displacement during testing.
8. Details for providing bonded and unbonded lengths, including type of packers or other appropriate devices.
9. Details for isolation of installed proof soil nails during shotcrete installation.
10. Procedure for extraction of grouted soil nails.

The working drawings must be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor must allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the working drawings after a complete submittal has been received.

Materials

The materials specified below must be used for construction of soil nails and test soil nails.

Bar reinforcement for production soil nails must conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. When Grade 60 soil nails are shown on the plans, the bar reinforcement must also conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M or A706/A706M. When Grade 75 soil nails are shown on the plans, the bar reinforcement must also conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M. The soil nail must be either a reinforcing bar encapsulated full length in a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing or an epoxy-coated prefabricated reinforcing bar partially encapsulated in a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing. The bar must be centered in the sheathing and the space between the sheathing and the bar must be filled with grout. The epoxy coating must conform to the provisions in "Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" of these special provisions and must have a minimum thickness of 12 mils.

Soil nails must be lengthened or additional soil nails must be installed if ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening or addition of soil nails, if ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Bar reinforcement for production soil nails must have a minimum length of 6 inches of thread on the anchorage end. Threading may be continuous spiral deformed ribbing provided by the bar deformations or may be cut into a reinforcing bar. If threads are cut into a reinforcing bar, the bar size must be the next larger bar designation number from that shown on the plans and coarse threads must be used. The epoxy coating at the anchorage end of epoxy-coated bars may be omitted for a maximum length of 6 inches. Metal surfaces of assembled splices of epoxy-coated bars must be epoxy coated.

Corrugated plastic sheathing must be either polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or high-density polyethylene (HDPE). The width of corrugations, the distance between corrugations, and the height of corrugations of corrugated plastic sheathing must be approximately the same. The minimum sheathing wall thickness must be 25 mils.

PVC sheathing must conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B.

HDPE must have a density between 0.940 and 0.960 grams per cubic centimeter when measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 792.

The sheathing must have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and must be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete and steel.

Splicing of soil nails must be made only at the locations shown in the approved working drawings or at ends of soil nails that the Engineer has ordered to be lengthened.

Bar reinforcement for verification and proof test soil nails must conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and must be of a size and grade determined by the Contractor. Test soil nail bars must be not smaller than the production soil nails they represent.

Verification and proof test soil nails must be lengthened if ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening of test soil nails, if ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Bar reinforcement for verification and proof test soil nails need not be epoxy coated or encapsulated in grouted plastic sheathing. Splicing of test soil nails must be made only at locations outside of the bonded length.

Anchorages for soil nails must conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications, except that nuts, washers, wedges, and bearing plates to be fully encased in concrete, grout, or shotcrete need not be galvanized. Concrete anchors on bearing plates must conform to the provisions for stud connectors in Section 55-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Grout must conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. California Test 541 will not be required nor will the grout be required to pass through a screen with a 0.07-inch maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of cement and water in drilled holes 6 inches or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 845 pounds per cubic yard of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, must conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. Grout with fine aggregate must have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm when measured in conformance with California Test 533 and must have an air content of equal to or less than 2 percent when measured in conformance with California Test 504. Air-entraining admixtures must not be used for grout with fine aggregate.

The consistency of grout with fine aggregate must be verified prior to use by producing a batch to be tested. The test batch must be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of grout in the soil nails. Grout for the test batch must be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow testing in conformance with California Test 533. The test batch must demonstrate that the proposed grout mix achieves the specified nominal penetration. Upon completion of the testing, the grout must be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Construction

No excavation or drilling for the installation of production or proof soil nails will be permitted in any wall zone until stability testing and verification soil nail testing have been completed in that wall zone and the test results have been approved by the Engineer.

Difficult soil nail construction is anticipated due to caving soils and traffic control.

Water and grout from soil nail construction operations must not fall on public traffic, flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or flow into landscaping, gutters, or other drainage facilities.

The Engineer must be present during drilling, installation, grouting, and testing for verification soil nails.

The Contractor must determine the required drilled hole diameter and installation method to achieve the soil nail pullout resistance values specified on the plans.

The holes must be drilled by either the rotary or rotary percussion drilling method.

Drilling equipment must be designed to drill straight and clean holes. The drilling method and the size and capability of the drilling equipment must be as approved in the working drawings. Drill cuttings must be disposed of as provided in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where caving conditions are anticipated, sufficient casing and auger lengths must be available on site to maintain uninterrupted installation of soil nails.

Holes must be drilled in the existing foundation materials. Holes for verification and proof soil nails must be of the same diameter as those for the production soil nails they represent.

Holes must be cleaned to remove material resulting from drilling operations. Water for cleaning holes must not be used unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Soil nails must not be inserted in the drilled holes until the holes have been inspected by the Engineer.

Soil nails must be installed in drilled holes in an expeditious manner so that caving or deterioration of the drilled holes does not occur.

Centralizers must be used during installation to support the soil nail in the center of the drilled hole. Centralizers must be spaced at a maximum of 7.5 feet on center along the length of the bar, and 18 inches from the end of the bar. Plastic centralizers may be used.

Prior to inserting each soil nail into the drilled hole, the nail must be clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, or other extraneous substances, and any damage to the sheathing must be repaired or replaced.

Where the soil nail cannot be completely inserted, the Contractor must remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole to permit unobstructed installation. Partially installed bars must not be driven or forced into the drilled hole and will be rejected. When open-hole drilling methods are being used, the Contractor must have hole cleaning tools on site suitable for cleaning drilled holes along their full length just prior to bar insertion and grouting.

The Contractor may install verification soil nails through the existing slope face, drill platform work bench, stabilization berm, stability test exposed face, or into slot cuts made for the lift in which the verification soil nails are located. Slot cuts must only be large enough to accommodate the drill and test setup equipment. The verification test nails must be installed within the limits of each wall test zone or within the limits of the 20-foot excavated stability test face, and must be at least 10 feet apart.

The length of drilled hole must be verified and recorded by the Contractor before grouting.

The Contractor must grout the drilled hole after installation of the soil nail. Grout must be injected at the low end of the drilled hole and must fill the drilled hole with a dense grout free of voids or inclusion of foreign material. The Contractor must completely grout the drilled hole in one continuous operation. Cold joints must not be used in grout placement.

Only the bonded length of test soil nails must be grouted.

Soil nails must be installed and grouted in the same work shift as the drilling operation.

Any remaining void at the exterior end of the drilled hole for a production soil nail must be filled with shotcrete, and the soil nail secured at the face of the shotcrete. The steel bearing plate must be seated with full bearing on the shotcrete surface, and the nut for the soil nail must be hand tightened before the initial set of the shotcrete. The nut must be made wrench tight after the shotcrete has set for 24 hours unless a shorter time is approved by the Engineer.

After placing grout, soil nails must remain undisturbed for the cure time stated in the approved soil nail working drawings.

The Contractor must construct verification and proof test soil nails using the same equipment, methods, nail inclination, and drill hole diameter as to be used for production soil nails.

Testing

The Contractor must perform load testing of verification and proof soil nails to verify the Contractor's soil nail installation methods and pullout resistance. Load testing must consist of incrementally loading the soil nail until either the maximum test load has been held for the specified duration or a pullout failure has occurred.Production soil nails must be represented by proof soil nails within a given wall zone.

Test loads must be applied using a hydraulic jack supported by a reaction frame capable of supporting the test equipment without excessive deformation. Test loads must be maintained within 5 percent of the intended load throughout hold periods. The magnitude of applied test loads must be determined by using either a calibrated pressure gage or a load cell. Movements of the soil nail head must be measured using a gage capable of measuring to 0.001 inch and recorded to the nearest 0.001 inch at each increment of load, including the ending alignment load, during the load tests. The gage must have sufficient capacity to allow the test to be completed without resetting the gage during testing. Unloading or repositioning of test equipment during testing will not be allowed. The jacking equipment, including the movement measuring system, must be stable during all phases of the soil nail loading operations.

The pressure gage must be graduated in 100 psi increments or less, and must have an accurately reading, clearly visible dial or display. Each jack and its gage must be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will have at final jacking force, and must be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Each jack and pressure gage assembly must be calibrated in conformance with the provisions for jacks used to stress tendons permanently anchored at greater than 25 percent of ultimate tensile strength in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications. The load cell must be calibrated and must be provided with an indicator capable of measuring the maximum test load in the soil nail. The range of the load cell must be such that the lower 10 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity will not be used in determining the jacking force.

The test load may be verified by State forces with State-furnished equipment operated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 677. The Contractor must provide sufficient labor, equipment, and material to install and support such testing equipment at the soil nails and to remove the testing equipment after the testing is complete, as ordered by the Engineer.

The Contractor must furnish to the Engineer complete results for each soil nail tested. Data for each test must list key personnel, test loading equipment, soil nail location, hole diameter and depth, bonded length, type of soil, method of drilling, quantity of grout and grout pressure used within the bonded length, and amount of ground water encountered within the bonded length. Test data must also include the dates and times of drilling, soil nail installation, grouting, and testing. The test load and amount of displacement must be included in the test data when any displacement of the soil nail relative to a fixed reference point occurs.

The test load T must be determined by the following equation:

$$T = L_B \times Q_d$$

Where:

L_B = soil nail bonded length (ft), not less than 10 feet
Q_d = design pullout resistance (pounds/linear foot), as shown on the plans.

The Contractor must perform load testing on verification soil nails in the presence of the Engineer. Two verification soil nails must be installed and tested for each soil nail wall zone listed. Installation and testing of verification soil nails may be performed during stability testing.

The verification test procedure must conform to the following:

1. The test must be conducted by measuring and recording the test load applied to the verification soil nail and the movement of the soil nail head at each load listed in the following loading schedule.

VERIFICATION TEST	
TEST LOAD	HOLD TIME
AL (0.10T)	Until Stable
0.20T	1–2 minutes
0.40T	1–2 minutes
0.60T	1–2 minutes
0.80T	1–2 minutes
1.00T (Creep Test)	60 minutes
1.25T	1–2 minutes
1.50T (Maximum Test Load)	10 minutes
AL	Until Stable
T = Test load as determined by Contractor. AL = Alignment load = 0.10T	

2. Each increment of load must be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes, except that the creep test load must be held for 60 minutes. During the creep test, the movement of the soil nail head must be measured and recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 minutes. The observation period for the 60-minute load hold must start when the pump begins to apply the increment of load from 0.80T to 1.00T. A creep curve showing the movement between 6 minutes and 60 minutes must be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.
3. If the movement measured between 6 minutes and 60 minutes at 1.00T is less than 0.08 inch, the load must continue to be increased incrementally to 1.50T, held for 10 minutes, then reduced to the ending alignment load. Start the observation period for the load hold when the pump starts to apply the load increment from 1.25T to 1.50T. Measure and record the nail head movement at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes.
4. If the movement measured between 6 minutes and 60 minutes is 0.08 inch or greater, the load must be reduced to the ending alignment load.

The Contractor must perform load testing on proof soil nails at locations shown on the plans in the presence of the Engineer. In addition to proof soil nails designated on the plans, the Engineer will instruct the Contractor to install and test 16 additional proof soil nails at locations to be determined by the Engineer.

Proof soil nail testing must be performed against a temporary bearing yoke that bears directly on the shotcrete facing. Test loads transmitted through the temporary bearing yoke must not fracture the shotcrete or cause displacement or sloughing of the soil surrounding the drilled hole.

The proof test procedure must conform to the following:

1. The proof test must be conducted by measuring and recording the test load applied to the soil nail and the movement of the soil nail head at each load listed in the following loading schedule.

PROOF TEST	
TEST LOAD	HOLD TIME
AL (0.10T)	Until Stable
0.20T	1–2 minutes
0.40T	1–2 minutes
0.60T	1–2 minutes
0.80T	1–2 minutes
1.00T (Creep Test) (Maximum Test Load)	10 or 60 minutes
1.25T*	1–2 minutes
1.50T*	1–2 minutes
AL	Until Stable
T = Test load as determined by Contractor. AL = Alignment load = 0.10T * Loads for supplemental load testing only	

2. Each increment of load must be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes, except that the creep test load must be held for 10 minutes. During the creep test, the movement of the soil nail head must be measured and recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. The observation period for the 10-minute load hold must start when the pump begins to apply the increment of load from 0.80T to 1.00T.
3. If the load of 1.00T cannot be maintained with 0.08 inch or less of measured movement between one minute and 10 minutes, the 1.00T load must be maintained for an additional 50 minutes. Soil nail head movement must be measured at 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 minutes. A creep curve showing the movement between 6 minutes and 60 minutes must be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.
4. The load must be reduced to the ending alignment load after creep testing is completed.

Soil nails must be unloaded only after completion of testing.
A soil nail will be considered acceptable when:

1. For verification tests, a total creep movement of less than 0.08 inch is measured between 6 minutes and 60 minutes of creep testing and the creep rate is linear or decreasing in time logarithmic scale between the 6-minute and 60-minute readings.
2. For proof tests, (1) a total creep movement of 0.08 inch or less is measured between one minute and 10 minutes of creep testing or (2) a creep movement of less than 0.08 inch is measured between 6 minutes and 60 minutes and the creep rate is linear or decreasing in time logarithmic scale between the 6-minute and 60-minute readings.
3. The total measured movement at the maximum test load minus the measured residual movement at the ending alignment load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the soil nail unbonded length.
4. A pullout failure of the soil nail does not occur. A pullout failure has occurred when attempts to increase the test load result in movement of the soil nail relative to a fixed reference point without an increase in load. The pullout failure load must be recorded as part of the test data.

The Engineer will select up to one-half of proof test nails for supplemental load testing. Only those proof nails exhibiting a creep movement of less than 0.08 inch measured between one and 10 minutes will be considered for supplemental testing. Supplemental testing must be performed immediately following creep testing. Soil nails selected for supplemental testing must be tested to the loads and for the durations specified in these special provisions. The test load and movement of the soil nail head must be recorded, and the results included in the soil nail test data.

Verification soil nails that fail to meet acceptance criteria will be rejected. The Contractor must submit revised working drawings for additional verification soil nails.

The Engineer will determine the cause of failure for each rejected verification test nail. Installation methods, if determined to be the cause of failure, will be rejected and the Contractor must include proposed alternative installation methods in the revised working drawings. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, must install and test additional verification soil nails at the direction of the Engineer until acceptance criteria are met. If the Engineer revises soil nail lengths or design pullout resistance values, the additional verification test nails will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor must log horizontal borings for additional verification soil nails and submit a test boring report to the Engineer. The soil and rock classification must conform to the "Soil and Rock Logging, Classification, and Presentation Manual." The test boring report must be signed by a geologist or engineer who is registered as a Geologist or Civil Engineer in the State of California. The logging manual can be obtained by contacting the Transportation Laboratory and is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/geotech/request.htm

The test boring report must include the following:

1. Summary of drilling methods, drilling equipment, drill platforms, and any drilling difficulties encountered.
2. Location map of the surveyed position of the new test borings relative to existing and proposed facilities (in California Coordinate System and bridge stationing).
3. Bore hole survey notes.
4. Depth increments of borings.
5. Soil and rock classifications and descriptions.
6. Photographs of cuttings.
7. Copies of original daily drilling notes, including dates and weather conditions.

Logging of horizontal test borings and submittal of the test boring report will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Production soil nails represented by proof soil nails that fail to meet acceptance criteria, except those represented by proof soil nails selected for supplemental load testing, will be rejected. The Contractor must propose alternative installation methods, revise production soil nails, or modify the soil nail plan to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor must submit revised working drawings for replacement soil nails. Additional proof test soil nails, production soil nails, installation, and testing, including revised working drawings, are at the Contractor's expense.

Verification and proof soil nails must be removed to 6 inches behind the front face of the shotcrete after testing has been completed, and the void filled with grout.

Verification and proof soil nails must be extracted when requested by the Engineer, and the void filled with grout.

Measurement and Payment

Soil nail will be measured and paid for by the linear foot. The length to be paid for will be the length of soil nail or test soil nail measured along the bar centerline from the back face of shotcrete to the tip end shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per linear foot for soil nail includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the soil nails, complete in place, including anchor plates, nuts, and headed studs, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Verification and proof test soil nails will be paid for as soil nail.

Full compensation for load testing and extracting verification and proof test soil nails is included in the contract price paid per linear foot for soil nail, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, and removing casing is included in the contract price paid per linear foot for soil nail, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The quantities of trial batch grout will not be included in any contract item of work, and full compensation for furnishing, producing, and disposing of trial batches is included in the contract price paid per linear foot for soil nail, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Payment for proof soil nails that fail supplemental testing will be reduced by $1.00 per linear foot of proof soil nail.

10-1.36 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT GEOTEXTILE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes placing subgrade enhancement geotextile (SEG) between the subgrade and structural section.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

SEG must comply with the specifications for subgrade enhancement geotextile in Section 88-1.08, "Separation and Stabilization," of the Standard Specifications.

SEG must be Class B1.

CONSTRUCTION

Do not use SEG made with polyester within 4 inches of recycled concrete.

Before placement, remove loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may come in contact with SEG.

Place SEG:

1. In compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations
2. Longitudinally along the roadway alignment
3. Without wrinkles

Overlap adjacent borders of rolls at least 2 feet. Overlap the ends of rolls at least 2 feet in the direction you spread the material covering SEG.

You may fold or cut SEG to conform to curves. If you cut, overlap at least 1-1/2 feet. Hold the overlap in place, choosing from:

1. Staples
2. Pins
3. Piles of material to be placed on the SEG

Do not:

1. Stockpile material on SEG
2. Operate equipment or vehicles directly on SEG
3. Place more SEG than can be covered in 72 hours
4. Compact with a sheepsfoot or other non-smooth roller
5. Turn vehicles on material placed directly over SEG

Before operating equipment on material placed over SEG, place 6 inches of material compacted with either a smooth-wheeled roller with no vibrations or a rubber-tired roller.

Repair or replace damaged SEG. Repairing consists of placing new SEG with at least 3 feet of overlap from the edges of the damaged area.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract item for subgrade enhancement geotextile is measured by the square yard for the actual area placed. Overlaps are not measured for payment.

The contract price paid per square yard for subgrade enhancement geotextile includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing subgrade enhancement geotextile, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.37 MATERIAL CONTAINING HAZARDOUS WASTE CONCENTRATIONS OF AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Earthwork involving material containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Y-2 material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations (using the 90 percent Upper Confidence Limit) that exceed either 1.5 mg/L extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) or 1411 mg/kg total lead but are less than 150 mg/L extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) and less than 3397 mg/kg of total lead. Type Y-2 material exists within the unpaved area outside the eastbound shoulder, from Station 381+00 to Station 423+00 and from Station 693+81 to Station 714+73, to a maximum depth of one foot below existing grade, as shown on the plans. This material shall be placed as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and covered with the pavement structural section. This material is hazardous waste regulated by the State of California that may be reused as permitted under the Variance of DTSC provided that the lead contaminated soil is placed a minimum of 10 feet above the maximum historic water table elevation and protected from infiltration by a pavement structure which will be maintained by the Department. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Temporary surplus material shall not be transported outside the State right of way. In order to conform to the requirements of these provisions, it may be necessary to stockpile material for subsequent stages, to construct some embankments out of stage, or to handle temporary surplus material more than once.

LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

Submit a lead compliance plan under Section 7-1.07, "Lead Compliance Plan," of the Standard Specifications.

EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of an Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the plan within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the plan, 3 additional copies incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes to or clarifications of the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the plan while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare the written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, stockpiling, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aerially deposited lead. The plan shall conform to the regulations of the DTSC and Cal-OSHA. The sampling and analysis portions of the Excavation and Transportation Plan shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

A. Excavation schedule (by location and date),
B. Temporary locations of stockpiled material,
C. Sampling and analysis plans for areas after removal of a stockpile,

    1. Location and number of samples,
    2. Analytical laboratory,

D. Survey methods for Type Y-2 material burial locations,
E. Dust control measures,
F. Transportation equipment and routes,
G. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads,
H. Truck waiting and staging areas,
I. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aerially deposited lead.

DUST CONTROL

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of material containing aerially deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aerially deposited lead. Apply water to prevent visible dust.

STOCKPILING

Stockpiles of material containing aerially deposited lead shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 13 mils minimum thickness or one foot of nonhazardous material. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

SURVEYING TYPE Y-2 MATERIAL BURIAL LOCATIONS

Survey the location of the bottom and top perimeters of each area where you bury Type Y-2 material (burial locations). The survey must be performed by or under the direction of either:

(1) A land surveyor licensed under Chapter 15 of the Business and Professions Code (commencing with Section 8700), or

(2) A civil engineer licensed prior to January 1, 1982 under Chapter 7 of the Business and Professions Code (commencing with Section 6700).

Survey ten points to determine each burial location horizontally and vertically within the specified accuracies and to create closed polygons of the perimeters of the bottom and top of the burial location. If ten points are not sufficient to define the polygon add additional points until the polygon is defined. Establish the position of the bottom and top perimeters before placing subsequent layers of material that obstruct the location.

Report each burial location in California State Plane Coordinates in US Survey feet within the appropriate zone of the California Coordinate System of 1983 (CCS83) and in latitude and longitude. Horizontal positions shall be referenced to CCS83 (epoch 2007.00 or later NGS or CSRC published epoch) to an accuracy of 3 feet horizontally. The elevation of points identifying the burial location shall locate the bottom and top of Type Y-2 material to an accuracy of 1 foot vertically. Elevations of the bottom and top of Type Y-2 material shall be referenced to North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88) . Report accuracy of spatial data in US Survey feet under FGDC-STD-007.1-1998.

Within five business days of completing placement of Type Y-2 material at a burial location, submit a report for that burial location, including form CEM 1901 and electronic geospatial vector data shapefiles of the top and bottom perimeters of the burial location to the Engineer and to the following email address:

ADL@dot.ca.gov

The Engineer will notify you of acceptance or rejection of the burial location report within five business days of receipt. If the report is rejected, you have five business days to submit a corrected report.

MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport.

The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of the hazardous material, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

DISPOSAL

Surplus material for which the lead content is not known shall be analyzed for aerially deposited lead by the Contractor prior to removing the material from within the project limits. The Contractor shall submit a sampling and analysis plan and the name of the analytical laboratory to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning sampling or analysis. The Contractor shall use a laboratory certified by the California Department of Health Services. Sampling shall be at a minimum rate of one sample for each 200 cubic yards of surplus material and tested for lead using EPA Method 6010B or 7000 series.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation and structure excavation, respectively, in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aerially deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic yard for the items of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) of the types involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aerially deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer. No payment for sampling and analysis will be made unless ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for all additional sampling and analysis costs required by the receiving landfill.

Sampling, analyses, and reporting of results for surplus material not previously sampled will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract lump sum price paid for ADL Burial Location Report includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in collecting and reporting the data as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.38 EROSION CONTROL (SEQUENCING)

Place erosion control treatments in the following sequence for each erosion control type identified:

Erosion Control (Type 1)

Erosion Control (Compost Blanket)

Erosion Control (Hydroseed)

Erosion Control (Type 2)

Imported Biofiltration Soil

Rolled Erosion Control Product (Netting)

Erosion Control (Hydroseed)

10-1.39 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCT (NETTING)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes installing rolled erosion control product (netting).

Definitions

Rolled erosion control product (RECP): A long-term degradable material manufactured or fabricated into rolls designed to reduce soil erosion and assist in the growth, establishment and protection of vegetation.

Open weave textile (OWT): A degradable RECP composed of processed natural yarns woven into a matrix, used to provide erosion control and vegetation establishment.

Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Netting
2. Fastener

MATERIALS

Netting

Netting must comply with the following:

1. Netting must be a OWT RECP.
2. Netting Type: A.
3. Machine-made mats provided in rolled strips.
4. Minimum thickness: 0.30 inch.
5. Minimum width: 72 inches.
6. U.V. Stability under ASTM D 4355 (500 hours exposure): 80%
7. Physical properties in Table A:

Table A

Type	Number Of Nets	Net Type	Matrix	Maximum "C" Factor [1]	Minimum Sheer Stress [2]	Functional Longevity (months)	Minimum Tensile Strength [3]
A[4]	Single Net	Organic	100% Woven Coir (Coconut Fiber)	0.25	3	36	125
B[5]	Single Net	Organic	100% Woven Coir (Coconut Fiber)	0.25	4.4	36	125
C[6]	Single Net	Organic	100% Woven Coir (Coconut Fiber)	0.25	4.6	36	125

Notes:

[1] Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor for a 1.5:1 (H:V) unvegetated slope.
[2] lb/ft2 under ASTM D 6460.
[3] lb/ft under ASTM D 5035.
[4] Average open area of 65%, with a tolerance of ± two percent. Minimum weight of 11.8 ounces per square yard under ASTM D 3776.
[5] Average open area of 48%, with a tolerance of ± two percent. Minimum weight of 20 ounces per square yard under ASTM D 3776.
[6] Average open area of 38%, with a tolerance of ± two percent. Minimum weight of 26 ounces per square yard under ASTM D 3776.

Fasteners

Fasteners must be 6-inch biodegradable stakes.

Stakes must be manufactured from completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources leaving no residuals in the ground. Stakes must be T-shaped with a minimum 1.2-inch hooked head and 4-inch leg or 6-inch leg with serrations or barbs on its body.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of rolled erosion control product (netting) will be measured by the square foot as determined from actual slope measurements of the areas covered by the rolled erosion control product (netting) excluding overlaps.

The contract price paid per square foot for rolled erosion control product (netting) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in rolled erosion control product (netting), complete in place, including fasteners, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.40 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (Erosion Control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (Erosion Control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (Erosion Control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Hydroseed), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of move-in/move-out (Erosion Control) required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of move-in/move-out (Erosion Control).

10-1.41 EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes removing and disposing of weeds and applying erosion control materials including seed, fiber, organic fertilizer, straw, and tackifier to erosion control (hydroseed) areas shown on the plans.

Comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Comply with "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

If notified by the Engineer that an area is ready to receive erosion control materials, start erosion control (hydroseed) work within 5 business days of the Engineer's notification to perform the work.

The Engineer will designate the ground location of all erosion control (hydroseed) areas in increments of one acre or smaller by directing the placing of stakes or other suitable markers. Furnish all tools, labor, materials, and transportation required to adequately mark the various erosion control (hydroseed) locations.

MATERIALS

Seed

Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code must be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts or by a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists. Measure and mix individual seed species in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed must contain at most 1.0 percent total weed seed by weight.

Deliver seed to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached are not accepted. The Engineer takes a sample of approximately one ounce or 0.25 cup of seed for each seed lot greater than 2 pounds.

Seed must comply with the following:

Seed

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Pounds Pure Live Seed Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Elymus glaucus (Blue Wild Rye)	40	11
Hordeum brachyantherum (Meadow Barley)	40	10
Leymus triticoides (Creeping Wild Rye)	40	5
Festuca californica (California Fescue)	40	9
Vulpia microstachys (Three Weeks Fescue)	50	5
Phalaris californica (California Canarygrass)	35	9
	Total	49

Seed Sampling Supplies

At the time of seed sampling, provide the Engineer a glassine lined bag and custody seal tag for each seed lot sample.

Organic Fertilizer

Organic fertilizer must be a pelleted or granular form and must be one of the following:

Organic Fertilizer

Products	Guaranteed Chemical Analysis (N-P-K) (%)	Company
Biosol Mix® - Granular	7-2-3	Rocky Mountains Bioproducts Edwards, CO
Fertil-Fibers™	6-4-1	Quattro Environmental Coronado, CA
Sustane®	5-2-4	Natural Fertilizer of America Cannon Falls, MN
Approved Equal[1]	(N) 5 to 7 (P) 1 to 5 (K) 2 to 10	

[1]Approved equal must be within the ranges shown for N-P-K. The cumulative (N) release rate must be no more than 70 percent the first 70 days after incubation (86° F) with 100 percent at 350 days or more.

Straw

Straw must be one of the following:

1. Wheat
2. Barley
3. Wheat and barley
4. Wheat or barley
5. Rice

Wheat and barley straw must be derived from irrigated crops.
Straw must be free of plastic, glass, metal, rocks, and refuse or other deleterious material.

Tackifier

Tackifier must be one of the following:

1. Guar (plant based)
2. Psyllium (plant based)
3. Starch (plant based)

Tackifier must comply with the following:

1. Nonflammable
2. Nontoxic to aquatic organisms
3. Free from growth or germination inhibiting factors
4. Either a plant-based product or a polymeric-emulsion blend

Tackifier classified as a plant-based product must be:

1. Natural high molecular weight polysaccharide
2. High viscosity hydrocolloid that is miscible in water
3. Functional for at least 180 days
4. Labeled as either guar, psyllium, or starch

Guar must be:

1. Gum-based product derived from the ground endosperm of the guar plant, cyanmopsis tetragonolobus
2. Treated with dispersant agents for easy mixing
3. Able to be diluted at the rate of 1 to 5 pounds per 100 gallons of water

Psyllium must be:

1. Made of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago ovata or plantago ispaghula seeds
2. Able to dry and form a firm but rewettable membrane

Starch must be nonionic, water-soluble granular material derived from corn, potato, or other plant-based source.

Fiber

Fiber must be one of the following:

1. Wood
2. Cellulose
3. Alternate
4. Combination of wood, cellulose, or alternate

Fiber must be:

1. Free from lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach
2. Free from synthetic or plastic materials
3. At most 7 percent ash

Wood fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips
2. Not made from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper byproducts
3. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
4. At least 40 percent held on a No. 25 sieve

Cellulose fiber must be made from natural or recycled pulp fiber, such as wood chips, sawdust, newsprint, chipboard, corrugated cardboard, or a combination of these materials.

Alternate fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole natural fibers made from clean straw, cotton, corn, or other natural feed stock
2. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
3. At least 40 percent held on a No. 25 sieve

Coloring Agent

Use a biodegradable, nontoxic coloring agent free from copper, mercury, and arsenic.

CONSTRUCTION

Site Preparation

Immediately before applying seed to erosion control (Hydroseed) areas, remove trash and debris and weeds.

Removed weeds must be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Application

Apply erosion control (hydroseed) materials in separate applications in the following sequence:

1. Apply the following mixture with hydroseeding equipment at the rates indicated within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Pounds Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Seed	49
Fiber	285
Organic Fertilizer	1,000

2. Apply straw at the rate of 2.0 tons per acre based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Distribute straw evenly without clumping or piling.
3. Apply the following mixture with hydroseeding equipment at the corresponding rates:

Material	Pounds Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	285
Tackifier	125

The ratio of total water to total tackifier in the mixture must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Seed may be dry applied at the total rate specified in the preceding table for small areas not accessible by the hydroseeding equipment if approved by the Engineer. Dry-applied seed must be incorporated into the soil a maximum depth of 1/4 inch by raking or dragging.

Hydraulic application of erosion control (hydroseed) materials for rolled erosion control product (netting) areas must be applied by hose, from the ground. Erosion control (hydroseed) materials must be applied onto the slope face such that the materials are well integrated into the rolled erosion control product (netting) and in contact with ground surface. Application must be perpendicular to the slope face such that rolled erosion control product (netting) materials are not damaged or displaced.Once straw work is started in an area, complete tackifier applications in that area within the same work shift.

The Engineer may change the rates of erosion control (hydroseed) materials to meet field conditions.

For any area where erosion control (hydroseed) materials are to be applied, the application of all erosion control (hydroseed) materials to be applied to that area must be completed within 72 hours from when the first materials were applied.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Erosion control (hydroseed) will be measured by the square foot or by the acre, whichever is designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The area will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

The contract price paid per square foot or acre for erosion control (hydroseed) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in erosion control (hydroseed) complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes removing and disposing of weeds, applying erosion control materials seed and compost to erosion control (compost blanket) areas shown on the plans.

Comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer will designate the ground location of all erosion control (compost blanket) areas in increments of one acre or smaller by directing the placing of stakes or other suitable markers. Furnish all tools, labor, materials, and transportation required to adequately indicate the various erosion control (compost blanket) locations.

MATERIALS

Seed

Comply with "Erosion Control (Hydroseed)" of these special provisions.

Compost

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single, or mixture of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation, or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inch 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet and a copy of the compost producer's Seal of Testing Assurance certification.

The compost technical data sheet must include:

1. Laboratory analytical test results
2. List of product ingredients

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION

Site Preparation

Immediately prior to applying seed and compost to erosion control (compost blanket) areas remove trash, debris and weeds.

Removed weeds must be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Application

Apply seed and compost to a uniform thickness.

Erosion control (compost blanket) must extend to the edge of retaining sidewalks, walls, curbs, dikes, paving, and to within 4 feet from the flow line of paved and unpaved drainage ditches.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Erosion control (compost blanket) will be measured by the cubic yard of compost in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for erosion control (compost blanket) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in erosion control (compost blanket), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 FIBER ROLLS

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes installing fiber rolls.

At the option of the Contractor, fiber rolls shall be Type 1 or Type 2.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be either:

1. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers or a combination of these materials. The blanket shall be between 6 feet and 8 feet in width and between 65 feet and 95 feet in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 6 inches or longer in length. The blanket shall have a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 6 feet apart along the full length of the roll and placed 6 inches from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 8 inches and 10 inches in diameter, a minimum of 20 feet in length, and shall weigh a minimum of 0.5 pound per linear foot. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 6 inches along the length of the blanket.
2. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll. Rolls shall be between 8 inches and 12 inches in diameter. Rolls between 8 inches and 10 inches in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 1 pound per linear foot and a minimum length of 20 feet. Rolls between 10 inches and 12 inches in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 3 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 10 feet.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation, or a minimum of 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes shall not be used.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch.

CONSTRUCTION

Installation

Fiber rolls shall be installed as follows:

1. Fiber rolls (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 2 inches and 4 inches, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber roll. Stakes shall be installed 24 inches apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 12 inches from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 2 inches above, or flush with the top of the roll.
2. Fiber rolls (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required.
3. Fiber rolls shall be placed 10 feet apart along the slope for slope inclination (horizontal: vertical) of 2:1 and steeper, 15 feet apart along the slope for slope inclination between 2:1 and 4:1, 20 feet apart along the slope for slope inclination between 4:1 and 10:1, and a maximum of 50 feet apart along the slope for slope inclination of 10:1 and flatter.
4. The bedding area for the fiber rolls shall be cleared of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter before installation.
5. Fiber rolls shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.

If the intended function of the fiber rolls to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities is impaired, the Contractor shall take action to repair or replace the fiber rolls. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected. Fiber rolls shall be repaired or replaced within 24 hours of identifying the deficiency.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of fiber rolls to be paid for will be determined by the linear foot measured along the centerline of the installed roll. Where fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the overlap will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per linear foot for fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, repairing or replacing fiber rolls as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.44 IMPORTED BIOFILTRATION SOIL

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes furnishing, and placing imported biofiltration soil.

Submittals

Compost: Before mixing compost with sand and topsoil, submit:

1. A Certificate of Compliance from the compost supplier in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.
2. A copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet. The compost technical data sheet must include:

    2.1. Laboratory analytical test results
    2.2. List of product ingredients

3. A copy of the compost producers Seal of Testing Assurance certification.

Imported biofiltration soil: Imported biofiltration soil must be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, from the soil supplier in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control and Assurance

Saturated hydraulic conductivity for imported biofiltration soil must be at least 5 inches per hour.

MATERIAL

Imported biofiltration soil consists of a uniform mixture of sand, compost, and topsoil. The ratio of the components of imported biofiltration soil by volume must consist of two-parts sand; one-part compost; 0.5-part topsoil.

Sand

Sand must be free of wood, waste, coating such as clay, stone dust, carbonate, or any other deleterious material. All aggregate passing No. 200 sieve size must be non-plastic. Sand must be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
3/8"	100
No. 4	90 - 100
No. 8	70 - 100
No. 16	40 - 95
No. 30	15 - 70
No. 40	5-55
No. 100	0 - 15
No. 200	0 - 5

Grain size analysis results of the sand component must be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422, Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

Compost

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate solid waste facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in the United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials such that weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials are reduced as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminants. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical and Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.5–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0–6.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30–60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	35–75
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	 80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	Inches % Passing 3 100% 1/2 0 – 95% 1/4 0-75% Max. Length 4 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

NOTE: TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Topsoil

Topsoil must be free of wood, waste or other deleterious material. The topsoil texture must be loamy. Overall dry weight percentages must be 60 to 90 percent sand, with less than 20 percent passing the No.200 sieve, less than 5 percent clay, and no gravel.

CONSTRUCTION

Comply with Section 20-3.02, "Preparation," of the Standard Specifications.

Place imported biofiltration soil in 8 to 12-inch lifts. Do not compact the lifts.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantity of imported biofiltration soil is measured by the cubic yard.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for imported biofiltration soil includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in imported biofiltration soil, complete in place, including testing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.45 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

Aggregate subbase must comply with Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate subbase must be Class 4.

Do not store reclaimed asphalt concrete or aggregate subbase with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 100 feet measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

Class 4 aggregate subbase must comply with:

Grading (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2-1/2”	100	100
No. 4	30-65	25-70
No. 200	0-15	0-18

Quality

Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent (217)	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)(301)	50	50 Min.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Operating Range" specifications but complies with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, you may place aggregate subbase for the remainder of that day. Do not start another day's work until tests or other information indicate the next day's material complies with the "Operating Range" specifications.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, remove the aggregate subbase represented by the tests. If you request and the Engineer approves, that aggregate subbase may remain in place and the Department reduces payment by $2.00 per cubic yard for that aggregate subbase. If both the grading and sand equivalent do not comply with "Contract Compliance" specifications and the subbase remains in place, the Department only makes one payment reduction.

No single grading or sand equivalent test may represent more than the smaller of 500 cubic yards or one day's production.

Instead of Class 4 aggregate subbase, you may place Class 1 aggregate subbase complying with the aggregate grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications. If you place Class 1 aggregate subbase, do not change back to Class 4 subbase without written approval from the Engineer.

Regardless of the aggregate subbase class supplied, the Department pays for aggregate subbase as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

10-1.46 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base must comply with Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate base must be Class 3.

Do not store reclaimed asphalt concrete or aggregate base with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 100 feet measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

Class 3 aggregate base must comply with:

Grading (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	1-1/2" Maximum		¾ inch Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2"	100	100		
1-1/2"	90-100	87-100		
1"			100	100
3/4"	50-85	45-90	90-100	87-100
No. 4	25-45	20-50	35-60	30-65
No. 30	10-25	6-29	10-30	5-35
No. 200	2-11	0-14	2-11	0-14

Quality

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent (217)	25 Min.	22 Min.
Resistance (R-value) (301)	-	78 Min.
Durability Index	-	35 Min.

Do not treat aggregate with lime, cement, or other chemical material before the Department performs the Durability Index test. The Engineer does not consider any untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete to be treated with lime, cement, or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Operating Range" specifications but complies with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, you may place aggregate base for the remainder of that day. Do not start another day's work until tests or other information indicate the next day's material complies with the "Operating Range" specifications.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, remove the aggregate base represented by the tests. If you request and the Engineer approves, that aggregate base may remain in place and the Department reduces payment by $2.25 per cubic yard for that aggregate base. If both the grading and sand equivalent do not comply with "Contract Compliance" specifications and the base remains in place, the Department only makes one payment reduction.

No single grading or sand equivalent test may represent more than the smaller of 500 cubic yards or one day's production.

If cement treated base is placed over Class 3 aggregate base, the aggregate base finished surface must not project above the grade established by the Engineer at any point. At locations where the aggregate base planned thickness, less allowable tolerance, is not obtained and is not compensated for by an equivalent thickness of cement treated base, take corrective measures to obtain the thickness. If you request and the Engineer approves, aggregate base at these locations may remain in place and the Department reduces payment for that aggregate base. The Department deducts the product of:

1. The deficient thickness less allowable tolerance
2. The planned width
3. The longitudinal distance between locations showing specified thickness
4. The higher of $20.00 per cubic yard or the aggregate base contract bid price

10-1.47 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE

Treated permeable base shall be asphalt treated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for treated permeable base shall be Grade 64-10 conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.48 HOT MIX ASPHALT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) Type A using the Quality Control/ Quality Assurance process.

Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals

Quality Control / Quality Assurance Projects

With the job mix formula (JMF) submittal, submit:

1. California Test 204 plasticity index results
2. California Test 371 tensile strength ratio results for untreated HMA
3. California Test 371 tensile strength ratio results for treated HMA if untreated HMA tensile strength ratio is below 70

At project start-up and once during production, submit samples split from your HMA production sample for California Test 371 to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory, Attention: Moisture Test.

With the JMF submittal, at project start-up, and each 5,000 tons, submit the California Test 371 test results for mix design and production to the Engineer and electronically to:

Moisture_Tests@dot.ca.gov

Data Cores

Three business days before starting coring, submit proposed methods and materials for backfilling data core holes.

Submit to the Engineer and electronically to Coring@dot.ca.gov:

1. A summary of data cores taken
2. A photograph of each data core

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:

    7.1. For recovered material, 1/2 inch
    7.2. For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch

8. Location including:

    8.1. County
    8.2. Route
    8.3. Post mile
    8.4. Lane number
    8.5. Lane direction
    8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. The core

2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control and Assurance

Quality Control / Quality Assurance Projects

For the mix design, determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204. Choose an antistrip treatment and use the corresponding laboratory procedure for the mix design in compliance with:

Antistrip Treatment Lab Procedures for Mix Design

Antistrip Treatment	Lab Procedure
Plasticity index from 4 to 10 [a]	
Dry hydrated lime with marination	LP-6
Lime slurry with marination	LP-7
Plasticity index less than 4	
Liquid	LP-5
Dry hydrated lime without marination	LP-6
Dry hydrated lime with marination	LP-6
Lime slurry with marination	LP-7

Notes:
[a] If the plasticity index is greater than 10, do not use that aggregate blend.

For the mix design, determine tensile strength ratio under California Test 371 on untreated HMA. If the tensile strength ratio is less than 70:

1. Choose from the antistrip treatments specified based on plasticity index.
2. Test treated HMA under California Test 371.
3. Treat to a minimum tensile strength ratio of 70.

On the first production day and at least every 5,000 tons, sample HMA and test under California Test 371.

The Department does not use California Test 371 test results for JMF verification and production to determine specification compliance.

MATERIALS

Asphalt Binder

The grade of asphalt binder mixed with aggregate for HMA Type A must be PG64-10.

Aggregate

The aggregate for HMA Type A must comply with the ½-inch and ¾-inch grading.

CONSTRUCTION

Widening

If widening existing pavement, construct new structural section to match the elevation of the existing pavement's edge at each location before placing HMA over the existing pavement.

Conform Tapers

Place additional HMA along the pavement's edge to conform to road connections and private drives. Hand rake, if necessary, and compact the additional HMA to form a smooth conform taper.

Data Cores

Take data cores that include the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for data core includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in data coring, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.49 HOT MIX ASPHALT OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSE

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes producing and placing hot mix asphalt (open graded)[HMA-O] using the Standard process.

Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals

Data Cores

Three business days before starting coring, submit proposed methods and materials for backfilling data core holes.

Submit to the Engineer and electronically to Coring@dot.ca.gov:

1. A summary of data cores taken
2. A photograph of each data core

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:

    7.1 For recovered material, 1/2 inch
    7.2 For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch

8. Location including:

8.1. County
8.2. Route
8.3. Post mile
8.4. Lane number
8.5. Lane direction
8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. The core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control and Assurance

Do not test HMA-O for plasticity index and tensile strength ratio.

MATERIALS

The grade of asphalt binder mixed with aggregate for HMA-O must be PG 58-34 PM.

The aggregate for HMA-O must comply with the ½-inch grading.

CONSTRUCTION

Vertical Joints

If you perform half-width paving, at the end of each day's work the distance between the ends of adjacent surfaced lanes must not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal paving.

Before opening the lane to public traffic, pave shoulders and median borders adjacent to a lane being paved.

Do not leave a vertical joint more than 0.15 foot high between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Conform Tapers

Place additional HMA-O along the pavement's edge to conform to road connections and private drives. Hand rake, if necessary, and compact the additional HMA-O to form a smooth conform taper.

Data Cores

Take data cores that include the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material

2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for data core includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in data coring, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.50 RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes producing and placing rubberized hot mix asphalt (gap graded) (RHMA-G) using the Standard process.

Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals

Data Cores

Three business days before starting coring, submit proposed methods and materials for backfilling data core holes.

Submit to the Engineer and electronically to Coring@dot.ca.gov:

1. A summary of data cores taken
2. A photograph of each data core

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:

    7.1 For recovered material, 1/2 inch
    7.2 For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch

8. Location including:

    8.1. County
    8.2. Route
    8.3. Post mile
    8.4. Lane number
    8.5. Lane direction
    8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. The core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder mixed with asphalt modifier and crumb rubber modifier (CRM) for asphalt rubber binder must be PG 64-16.

Aggregate

The aggregate for RHMA-G must comply with the 1/2-inch grading.

Asphalt Rubber Binder Content

Determine the amount of asphalt rubber binder to be mixed with the aggregate for RHMA-G under California Test 367 except:

1. Determine the specific gravity used in California Test 367, Section B, "Void Content of Specimen," using California Test 308, Method A.
2. California Test 367, Section C, "Optimum Bitumen Content," is revised as follows:

    2.1. Base the calculations on the average of 3 briquettes produced at each asphalt rubber binder content.
    2.2. Use California Test 309 to determine theoretical maximum specific gravity and density of the RHMA-G.
    2.3. Plot asphalt rubber binder content versus average air voids content based on California Test 309 for each set of three specimens on Form TL-306 (Figure 3), and connect adjacent points with a best-fit curve.
    2.4. Plot asphalt rubber binder content versus average Hveem stability for each set of three specimens and connect adjacent points with a best-fit curve.
    2.5. Calculate voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt (VFA) for each specimen, average each set, and plot the average versus asphalt rubber binder content.
    2.6. Calculate the dust proportion and plot versus asphalt rubber binder content.
    2.7. From the curve plotted in Step 2.3, select the theoretical asphalt rubber binder content that has ___ percent air voids.
    2.8. At the selected asphalt rubber binder content, evaluate corresponding voids in mineral aggregate, voids filled with asphalt, and dust proportion to verify compliance with requirements. If necessary, develop an alternate composite aggregate gradation to conform to the RHMA-G requirements.
    2.9. Record the asphalt rubber binder content in Step 2.7 as the Optimum Bitumen Content (OBC).
    2.10. To establish a recommended range, use the OBC as the high value and 0.3 percent less as the low value. Notwithstanding, the recommended range must not extend below 7.0 percent. If the OBC is 7.0 percent, then there is no recommended range, and 7.0 percent is the recommended value.

3. Laboratory mixing and compaction must comply with California Test 304, except the mixing temperature of the aggregate must be between 300 °F and 325 °F. The mixing temperature of the asphalt-rubber binder must be between 375 °F and 425 °F. The compaction temperature of the combined mixture must be between 290 °F and 300 °F.

CONSTRUCTION

Before opening the lane to public traffic, pave shoulders and median borders adjacent to a lane being paved.
Do not leave a vertical joint more than 0.15 foot high between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Data Cores

Take data cores that include the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project

2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for data core includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in data coring, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.51 HOT MIX ASPHALT (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes producing hot mix asphalt (HMA) and placing it on miscellaneous areas.

Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

If there is a contract item for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) paid for by the square yard, this item is limited to the areas listed on the plans and is in addition to the contract items for the materials involved.

10-1.52 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes producing hot mix asphalt (HMA) at a central mixing plant and placing it as specified.

MATERIALS

For minor HMA:

1. Do not submit a job mix formula.
2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A or Type B aggregate gradation under Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate gradation and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate gradation.
4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10 under Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.

Tack coat must comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION

Spread and compact minor HMA by methods that produce an HMA surfacing:

1. Textured uniformly
2. Compacted firmly
3. Without depressions, humps, and irregularities

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract item price paid per ton for minor hot mix asphalt includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in minor hot mix asphalt

complete in place including overside drains, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.53 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT - SLURRY METHOD

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes treating hot mix asphalt (HMA) aggregate with lime using the slurry method and placing it in stockpiles to marinate.

Treat aggregate for HMA Type A with lime slurry.

Submittals

Determine the exact lime proportions for fine and coarse virgin aggregate and submit them as part of the proposed job mix formula (JMF) under Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

Submit the averaged aggregate quality test results to the Engineer within 24 hours of sampling.

Submit a treatment data log from the slurry proportioning device in the following order:

1. Treatment date
2. Time of day the data is captured
3. Aggregate size being treated
4. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
5. Moisture content of the aggregate just before treatment, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
6. Dry aggregate flow rate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate
7. Lime slurry flow rate measured by the slurry meter
8. Dry lime flow rate calculated from the slurry meter output
9. Approved lime ratio for each aggregate size being treated
10. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
11. Calculated difference between the approved lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
12. Dry lime and water proportions at the slurry treatment time

Every day during lime treatment, submit the treatment data log on electronic media in tab delimited format on a removable CD-ROM storage disk. Each continuous treatment data set must be a separate record using a line feed carriage return to present the specified data on one line. The reported data must include data titles at least once per report.

Quality Control and Assurance

Your quality control plan (QCP) must include aggregate quality control sampling and testing during aggregate lime treatment. Perform sampling and testing in compliance with:

Aggregate Quality Control During Lime Treatment

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand Equivalent	CT 217	Once per 1,000 tons of aggregate treated with lime
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205	As necessary and as designated in the QCP
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211	
Fine aggregate angularity	CT 234	
Flat and elongated particles	CT 235	

Note: During lime treatment, sample coarse and fine aggregate from individual stockpiles. Combine aggregate in the JMF proportions. Run tests for aggregate quality in triplicate and report test results as the average of 3 tests.

The Engineer orders proportioning operations stopped for any of the following if you:

1. Do not submit the treatment data log.
2. Do not submit the aggregate quality control data.

3. Submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data.
4. Do not take corrective actions.
5. Take late or unsuccessful corrective actions.
6. Do not stop treatment when proportioning tolerances are exceeded.
7. Use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices.

If you stop treatment, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken and conduct a successful 20-minute test run before resuming treatment.

For the aggregate to be treated, determine the moisture content at least once during each 2 hours of treatment. Calculate moisture content under California Test 226 or California Test 370 and report it as a percent of dry aggregate weight. Use the moisture content calculations as a set point for the proportioning process controller.

MATERIALS

High-calcium hydrated lime and water must comply with Section 24-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Before virgin aggregate is treated, it must comply with the aggregate quality specifications. Do not test treated aggregate for quality control except for gradation. The Engineer does not test treated aggregate for acceptance except for gradation.

The Engineer determines the combined aggregate gradation during HMA production after you have treated aggregate. If reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is used, the Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

Treated aggregate must not have lime balls or clods.

CONSTRUCTION

General

Notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before the start of aggregate treatment.

Treat aggregate separate from HMA production.

Do not treat RAP.

Add lime to the aggregate as slurry consisting of mixed dry lime and water at a ratio of 1 part lime to between 2 parts and 3 parts water by weight. The slurry must completely coat the aggregate.

Lime treat and marinate coarse and fine aggregates separately.

Immediately before mixing lime slurry with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from aggregate.

Treat aggregate and stockpile for marination only once.

The lime ratio is the pounds of dry hydrated lime per 100 pounds of dry virgin aggregate expressed as a percent. Water content of slurry or untreated aggregate must not affect the lime ratio.

Lime ratio ranges are:

Aggregate Gradation	Lime Ratio
Coarse	0.4 to 1.0
Fine	1.5 to 2.0
Combined virgin aggregate	0.8 to 1.5

The lime ratio for fine and coarse aggregate must be within ±0.2 percent of the lime ratio in the accepted JMF. The lime ratio must be within ±0.2 percent of the approved lime ratio when you combine the individual aggregate sizes in the JMF proportions. The lime ratio must be determined before the addition of RAP.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded treatment data indicate deviation more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment.

If a set of recorded treatment data indicates a deviation of more than 0.4 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the material represented by that set of data in HMA.

If 20 percent or more of the total daily treatment indicates deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the day's total treatment in HMA.

If you stop treatment for noncompliance, you must implement corrective action and successfully treat aggregate for a 20-minute period. Notify the Engineer before beginning the 20-minute treatment period.

Lime Slurry Proportioning

Proportion lime and water with a continuous or batch operation.

The device controlling slurry proportioning must produce a treatment data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily treatment. The data must be a treatment activity register and not a summation. The material represented by the data set is the amount produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the contract's duration, collected data must be stored by the controller.

Proportioning and Mixing Lime Slurry Treated Aggregate

Treat HMA aggregate by proportioning lime slurry and aggregate by weight in a continuous operation.

Marinate treated aggregate in stockpiles from 24 hours to 60 days before using in HMA. Do not use aggregate marinated longer than 60 days.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for treating aggregates with lime slurry shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.54 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT - DRY LIME METHOD

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes treating hot mix asphalt (HMA) aggregate with lime using the dry lime method either with marination or without.

Treat aggregate for HMA Type A with dry lime.

Marinate aggregate if the plasticity index determined under California Test 204 is from 4 to 10.

Submittals

Determine the exact lime proportions for fine and coarse virgin aggregate and submit them as part of the proposed job mix formula (JMF) under Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

If marination is required, submit in writing the averaged aggregate quality test results to the Engineer within 24 hours of sampling.

Submit in writing a treatment data log from the dry lime and aggregate proportioning device in the following order:

1. Treatment date
2. Time of day the data is captured
3. Aggregate size being treated
4. HMA type and mix aggregate size
5. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
6. Aggregate moisture content, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
7. Flow rate of dry aggregate calculated from the flow rate of wet aggregate
8. Dry lime flow rate
9. Lime ratio from the accepted JMF for each aggregate size being treated
10. Lime ratio from the accepted JMF for the combined aggregate
11. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt output, the aggregate moisture input, and the dry lime meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
12. Calculated difference between the approved lime ratio and the actual lime ratio

Every day during lime treatment, submit the treatment data log on electronic media in tab delimited format on a removable CD-ROM storage disk. Each continuous treatment data set must be a separate record using a line feed carriage return to present the specified data on one line. The reported data must include data titles at least once per report.

Quality Control and Assurance

If marination is required, the quality control plan (QCP) specified in Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," must include aggregate quality control sampling and testing during lime treatment. Perform sampling and testing in compliance with:

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand Equivalent	CT 217	Once per 1,000 tons of aggregate treated with lime
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205	As necessary and as designated in the QCP
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211	
Fine aggregate angularity	CT 234	
Flat and elongated particles	CT 235	

Note: During lime treatment, sample coarse and fine aggregate from individual stockpiles. Combine aggregate in the JMF proportions. Run tests for aggregate quality in triplicate and report test results as the average of 3 tests.

The Engineer orders proportioning operations stopped for any of the following if you:

1. Do not submit the treatment data log
2. Do not submit the aggregate quality control data for marinated aggregate
3. Submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
4. Do not take corrective actions
5. Take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
6. Do not stop treatment when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
7. Use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop treatment, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken and conduct a successful 20-minute test run before resuming treatment.

MATERIALS

Lime must be high-calcium hydrated lime. Lime and water must comply with Section 24-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Before virgin aggregate is treated, it must comply with the aggregate quality specifications. Do not test treated aggregate for quality control except for gradation. The Engineer does not test treated aggregate for acceptance except for gradation.

The Engineer determines the combined aggregate gradation during HMA production after you have treated aggregate. If reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is used, the Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

Treated aggregate must not have lime balls or clods.

CONSTRUCTION

General

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 24 hours before the start of aggregate treatment.

Do not treat RAP.

If marination is required:

1. Treat and marinate coarse and fine aggregates separately.
2. Treat aggregate and stockpile for marination only once.
3. Treat aggregate separate from HMA production.

The lime ratio is the pounds of dry hydrated lime per 100 pounds of dry virgin aggregate expressed as a percent. Water content of untreated aggregate must not affect the lime ratio.

Lime ratio ranges are:

Aggregate Gradation	Lime Ratio
Coarse	0.4 to 1.0
Fine	1.5 to 2.0
Combined virgin aggregate	0.8 to 1.5

The lime ratio for fine and coarse aggregate must be within ±0.2 percent of the lime ratio in the accepted JMF. The lime ratio must be within ±0.2 percent of the approved lime ratio when you combine the individual aggregate sizes in the JMF proportions. Determine the lime ratio before you add RAP.

Proportion dry lime by weight with a continuous operation.

The device controlling dry lime and aggregate proportioning must produce a treatment data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily treatment. The data must be a treatment activity register and not a summation. The material represented by a data set is the amount produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the contract, collected data must be stored by the controller.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded treatment data indicate deviation more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment of lime treated aggregates.

If a set of recorded treatment data indicates a deviation of more than 0.4 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment of lime treated aggregates and do not use the material represented by that set of data in HMA.

If 20 percent or more of the total daily treatment indicates deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the day's treated aggregate in HMA.

If you stop treatment for noncompliance, you must implement corrective action and successfully treat aggregate for a 20-minute period. Notify the Engineer before beginning the 20-minute treatment period.

If you use a batch-type proportioning operation for HMA production, control proportioning in compliance with the specifications for continuous mixing plants. Use a separate dry lime aggregate treatment operation from HMA batching operations including:

1. Pugmill mixer
2. Controller
3. Weigh belt for the lime
4. Weigh belt for the aggregate

If using a continuous mixing operation for HMA without lime marinated aggregates, use a controller that measures the blended aggregate weight after any additional water is added to the mixture. The controller must determine the amount of lime added to the aggregate from the aggregate weigh belt input in connection with the manually input total aggregate moisture, the manually input target lime content, and the lime proportioning system output. Use a continuous aggregate weigh belt and pugmill mixer for the lime treatment operation in addition to the weigh belt for the aggregate proportioning to asphalt binder in the HMA plant. If you use a water meter for moisture control for lime treatment, the meter must comply with California Test 109.

At the time of mixing dry lime with aggregate, the aggregate moisture content must ensure complete lime coating. The aggregate moisture content must not cause aggregate to be lost between the point of weighing the combined aggregate continuous stream and the dryer. Add water for mixing and coating aggregate to the aggregate before dry lime addition. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from aggregate.

The HMA plant must be equipped with a bag house dust system. Material collected in the dust system must be returned to the mix.

Mixing Dry Lime and Aggregate

Mix aggregate, water, and dry lime with a continuous pugmill mixer with twin shafts. Immediately before mixing lime with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from aggregate. Store dry lime in a uniform and free flowing condition. Introduce dry lime to the pugmill in a continuous operation. The introduction must occur after the aggregate cold feed and before the point of proportioning across a weigh belt and the aggregate dryer. Prevent loss of dry lime.

If marination is required, marinate treated aggregate in stockpiles between 24 hours and 60 days before using in HMA. Do not use aggregate marinated more than 60 days.

The pugmill must be equipped with paddles arranged to provide sufficient mixing action and mixture movement. The pugmill must produce a homogeneous mixture of uniformly coated aggregates at mixer discharge.

If the aggregate treatment operation is stopped longer than 1 hour, clean the equipment of partially treated aggregate and lime.

Aggregate must be completely treated before introduction into the mixing drum.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for dry lime treating HMA aggregate including marination shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.55 LIQUID ANTISTRIP TREATMENT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes treating asphalt binder with liquid antistrip (LAS) treatment to bond the asphalt binder to aggregate in hot mix asphalt (HMA).

Submittals

For LAS, submit with the proposed job mix formula (JMF) submittal under Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications:

1. Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
2. One 1-pint sample
3. Infrared analysis including copy of absorption spectra

Submit a certified copy of test results and a MSDS for each LAS lot.

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each LAS shipment. With each certificate also submit:

1. Your signature and printed name
2. Shipment number
3. Material type
4. Material specific gravity
5. Refinery
6. Consignee
7. Destination
8. Quantity
9. Contact or purchase order number
10. Shipment Date

Submit proportions for LAS as part of the JMF submittal specified in Section 39-1.03, "Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements," of the Standard Specifications. If you change the brand or type of LAS, submit a new JMF.

For each job site delivery of LAS, submit one 1/2-pint sample to the Transportation Laboratory. Submit shipping documents to the Engineer. Label each LAS sampling container with:

1. LAS type
2. Application rate
3. Sample date
4. Contract number

At the end of each day's production shift, submit production data in electronic and printed media. Present data on electronic media in tab delimited format. Use line feed carriage return with one separate record per line for each production data set. Allow sufficient fields for the specified data. Include data titles at least once per report. For each mixing operation type, submit in order:

1. Batch Mixing:

    1.1. Production date

1.2. Time of batch completion
1.3. Mix size and type
1.4. Each ingredient's weight
1.5. Asphalt binder content as percentage of dry aggregate weight
1.6. LAS content as percentage of asphalt binder weight

2. Continuous Mixing:

2.1. Production date
2.2. Data capture time
2.3. Mix size and type
2.4. Flow rate of wet aggregate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
2.5. Aggregate moisture content as percentage of dry aggregate weight
2.6. Flow rate of asphalt binder collected from the asphalt binder meter
2.7. Flow rate of LAS collected from the LAS meter
2.8. Asphalt binder content as percentage of dry aggregate weight calculated from:

2.8.1. Aggregate weigh belt output
2.8.2. Aggregate moisture input
2.8.3. Asphalt binder meter output

2.9. LAS content as percentage of asphalt binder weight calculated from:

2.9.1. Asphalt binder meter output
2.9.2. LAS meter output

Quality Control and Assurance

For continuous mixing and batch mixing operations, sample asphalt binder before adding LAS. For continuous mixing operations, sample combined asphalt binder and LAS after the static mixer.

The Engineer orders proportioning operations stopped for any of the following if you:

1. Do not submit data
2. Submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data
3. Do not take corrective actions
4. Take late or unsuccessful corrective actions
5. Do not stop production when proportioning tolerances are exceeded
6. Use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices

If you stop production, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken before resuming.

MATERIALS

LAS-treated asphalt binder must comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications. LAS does not substitute for asphalt binder.

LAS total amine value must be 325 minimum when tested under ASTM D 2074.

Use only 1 LAS type or brand at a time. Do not mix LAS types or brands.

Store and mix LAS under the manufacturer's recommendations.

CONSTRUCTION

LAS must be between 0.5 and 1.0 percent by weight of asphalt binder.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded production data show actual delivered LAS weight is more than ±1 percent of the approved mix design LAS weight, stop production and take corrective action.

If a set of recorded production data shows actual delivered LAS weight is more than ±2 percent of the approved mix design LAS weight, stop production. If the LAS weight exceeds 1.2 percent of the asphalt binder weight, do not use the HMA represented by that data.

The continuous mixing plant controller proportioning the HMA must produce a production data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily production. The data must be a production activity register and not a summation. The material represented by the data is the amount produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the duration of the contract, collected data must be stored by the plant controller or a computer's memory at the plant.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for LAS is included in the contract price paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.56 PRIME COAT

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes applying liquid asphalt prime coat. The Engineer designates areas receiving prime coat.

Comply with Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Liquid asphalt for prime coat must be Grade SC-70.

CONSTRUCTION

Apply at least 0.20 gallon of prime coat per square yard of designated area. Do not apply more prime coat than can be absorbed completely by the aggregate base in 24 hours.

You may request in writing the Engineer's approval to modify prime coat application rates.

Before paving, prime coat must cure for 48 hours.

Close public traffic to areas receiving prime coat. Do not track prime coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Engineer determines prime coat quantities under the specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications.

If there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat is included in the contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.57 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Attention is directed to "Project Information," and "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of hard clays and dense sands, and traffic control.

When a calculated nominal driving resistance is shown on the plans for piling, that value shall be utilized in lieu of nominal resistance in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Driving System Submittal

Before installing driven piles, submit a driving system submittal for each pile type for each of the support locations or control zones shown in the following table:

Bridge No.	Pile Type	Support Location or Control Zone
33-0085	Steel H-pile	Abutments 1 & 4 Bents 2 & 3
33-0203	Steel H-pile	Abutments 1 & 4 Bents 2 & 3

The driving system submittal must comply with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The driving system submittal must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer with the State of California. Allow 15 days for the Department's review. Allow an additional 15 days for the review of any resubmittals.

Submit a revised driving system submittal if the hammers change from those shown in the submittal.

For the driving system submittal, perform driveability studies as follows:

1. Model the proposed driving system including hammers, cap blocks, and pile cushions based on a wave equation analysis.
2. Use a computer program approved by the Engineer.
3. If the driveability analysis hammers indicate that open-ended pipe pile and steel shell penetration rates are less than 1 foot per 200 blows and the driving stresses exceed 80 percent of the yield strength of the pipe and steel shell, include assumptions for drilling through the center of the piles and shells.
4. If a follower is used, include an analysis of the driving system with the follower and an analysis of the driving system without the follower.

Include in the driving system submittal:

1. Results of the driveability analysis showing that all proposed driving systems will install piles to the specified tip elevation and nominal driving resistance shown on the plans. Driving systems must generate sufficient energy to drive the piles with compressive and tensile stresses not more than 90 percent of the yield strength of the pile as driven. Results must include:

    1.1. Pile compressive stress versus blows per foot.
    1.2. Pile tensile stress vs. blows per foot.
    1.3. Nominal driving resistance vs. blows per foot.

2. Complete description of:

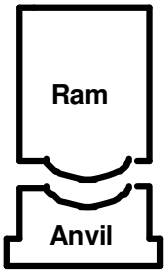
    2.1. Soil parameters used, including soil quake and damping coefficients, skin friction distribution, and ratio of shaft resistance to total resistance.
    2.2. Assumptions made regarding the formation of soil plugs, drilling through the center of open-ended steel shells, and the use of closure plates, shoes, and other tip treatment.

3. List of all hammer operation parameters assumed in the analysis, including fuel settings, stroke limitations, and hammer efficiency.
4. Copies of all test results from any previous pile load tests, dynamic monitoring, and all driving records used in the analyses.
5. Completed "Pile and Driving Data Form"

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TRANSPORTATION LABORATORY

PILE AND DRIVING DATA FORM

Structure Name :_____ Contract No.:_____
_____ Project:_____
Structure No.:_____ Pile Driving Contractor or
Dist./Co./Rte./Post Mi:_____ Subcontractor_____(Pile Driven By)



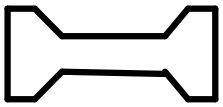
Hammer

Manufacturer:_____ Model:_____
Type:_____Serial No.:_____
Rated Energy:_____ at _____ Length of Stroke

Modifications: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Capblock (Hammer Cushion)

Material:_____
Thickness:_____in Area:_____in^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____ksi
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



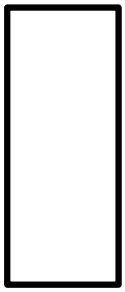
Pile Cap

Helmet
Bonnet
Anvil Block
Drivehead

Weight:_____ kips

Pile Cushion

Material:_____
Thickness:_____in Area: _____in^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____ksi
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



Pile

Pile Type:_____
Length (In Leads):_____ft
Lb/ft.:_____Taper:_____
Wall Thickness:_____in
Cross Sectional Area:_____ in^2
Design Pile Capacity:_____kips
Description of Splice:_____
_____
Tip Treatment Description:_____
_____

DISTRIBUTE:

- ☐ Translab, Foundation Testing
- ☐ Translab, Geotechnical Design
- ☐ Resident Engineer

Note: If mandrel is used to drive the pile, attach separate manufacturer's detail sheet(s) including weight and dimensions.

Submitted By:_____
Date:_____Phone No.:_____

Jetting and Drilling

Jetting or drilling to obtain the specified penetration in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications shall not be used for driven type piles.

Predrilled Holes

Piles shall be driven in oversized drilled holes in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.06, "Predrilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications at the locations and to the corresponding bottom of hole elevations listed in the following table:

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number	Elevation of Bottom of Hole
Arroyo Las Positas Bridge (Br. No.33-0203)	Abut 1 & 4	--	430.0

In addition to conforming to the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, should obstructions to driving be encountered, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections, or shall subexcavate below the bottom of footing, or take other measures to prevent damage to the pile during driving. Full compensation for providing special tips, heavier sections, or for subexcavating or employing other measures to prevent damage to the piles shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for drive steel pile of the size shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Redriving

Piles at all locations that do not attain the required bearing value when the pile tip has reached the specified tip elevation shall be allowed to stand for a "set period" without driving. The "set period" shall be at least 24 hours unless bearing has been obtained sooner. After the required "set period" has elapsed, 2 piles or 10 percent of such piles in a footing, whichever is greater, shall be redriven. The Engineer will designate which piles are to be redriven. Redriving shall consist of operating the driving hammer at full rated energy on the pile and then measuring the bearing value of the pile.

If the required bearing value has been attained for each pile designated to be redriven, then the remaining piles in that footing shall be considered satisfactory and further driving will not be required. If redriving said designated piles demonstrates that the required bearing value has not been attained, all piles in that footing shall be redriven until the required bearing value has been reached.

Full compensation for redriving and for conforming to the requirements for "set period" and any delays in connection therewith shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for driving the piles involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

GENERAL

Summary

Cast-in-drilled-hole (CIDH) concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Definitions

dry hole:

1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
   1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
   1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
2. For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

Submittals

Pile Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a pile installation plan to the Engineer for approval for all CIDH concrete piling. The pile installation plan shall be submitted at least 15 days before constructing CIDH concrete piling and shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations for the following:

A. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
B. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
C. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
D. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement. If plastic spacers are proposed for use, include the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer.
E. Methods and equipment for determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
F. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean before placing concrete.
G. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

For concrete placed under slurry, the pile installation plan shall also include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations for the following:

A. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
B. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
C. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
D. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
E. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
F. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Concrete Test Batch

Before concrete is deposited under slurry, a concrete test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal slump, the concrete test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the concrete test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves a slump of at least 7 inches after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the concrete test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves a slump of at least 7 inches after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. Concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Slump tests will be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 556.

Upon completion of testing, concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Preconstruction Meeting

A preconstruction meeting for CIDH concrete pile construction shall be held (1) at least 5 business days after submitting the pile installation plan and (2) at least 10 days before the start of CIDH concrete pile construction.

The meeting shall include the Engineer, the Contractor, and any subcontractors involved in the CIDH concrete pile construction.

The purpose of this meeting is to:

A. Establish contacts and communication protocol between the Contractor, any subcontractors involved in CIDH concrete pile construction, and the Engineer
B. Review the construction process, acceptance testing, and anomaly mitigation of CIDH concrete piles

The Contractor shall schedule the meeting and provide a facility for the meeting. The Engineer will conduct the meeting. The following will be discussed:

A. Pile placement plan, dry and wet
B. Acceptance testing, including gamma-gamma logging, cross-hole sonic logging, and coring
C. Pile Design Data Form
D. Mitigation process
E. Timeline and critical path activities
F. Structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements
G. Future meetings, if necessary, for pile mitigation and pile mitigation plan review
H. Safety requirements, including Cal/OSHA and Tunnel Safety Orders

MATERIALS

Concrete

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal slump equal to or greater than 7 inches, contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard, and be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation. The nominal and maximum slump and penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Aggregate Grading

The combined aggregate grading shall be either the 1-inch maximum grading, the 1/2-inch maximum grading, or the 3/8-inch maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

When concrete is placed under slurry, the combined aggregate grading shall be either the 1/2-inch maximum grading or the 3/8-inch maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Spacers

Spacers shall conform to Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications, except plastic spacers may be used.

Plastic spacers shall conform to Sections 3.4 and 3.5 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's "Manual of Standard Practice" and shall have at least 25 percent of their gross plane area perforated to compensate for the difference in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the plastic and concrete. Plastic spacers shall be commercial quality.

Slurry

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested before final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just before placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - before final cleaning - immediately before placing concrete	64.3* to 69.1* 64.3* to 75.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) bentonite attapulgite	28 to 50 28 to 40	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - immediately before placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800
Terragel of Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 587-4758

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Offices of Structures Design, P.O. Box 168041, MS# 9-4/11G, Sacramento, CA 95816-8041.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site before introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but before final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - during drilling - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	 less than or equal to 67.0* less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling -before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	 50 to 120 less than or equal to 70	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	32 to 60 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning -just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	33 to 74 less than or equal to 57	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning -just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Terragel or Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

TERRAGEL OR NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - during drilling - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	 less than or equal to 67.0* less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	 45 to 104 less than or equal to 104	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning -just before placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole.

Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	63.5*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning -just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf.		

CONSTRUCTION

General

CIDH concrete piling 24 inches in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Portions of CIDH concrete piling shown on the plans to be formed shall be formed and finished in conformance with the provisions for concrete structures in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Placing Concrete

Concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. Concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 10 inches in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 10-inch tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 10 feet of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 6 inches of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 10 feet below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 10 feet into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained 10 feet above the piezometric head or within 12 inches of the top of the drilled hole, whichever is higher.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 8-1/2" x 11" sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 5 feet of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within 1 working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and before placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If a temporary casing is used, maintain concrete placed under slurry at a level at least 5 feet above the bottom of the casing. The equivalent hydrostatic pressure inside the casing must be greater than the hydrostatic pressure on the outside of the casing. The withdrawal of the casing must not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all CIDH concrete piling 24 inches in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing in a manner that controls ground water.

The furnishing and placing of inspection pipes shall conform to the following:

A. Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers conforming to ASTM D 2466 are permitted to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those which are commercially available. The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.
B. Each inspection pipe shall be capped at the bottom and shall extend from 3 feet above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage. A temporary top cap or similar means shall be provided to keep the pipes clean before testing. If pile cutoff is below the ground surface or working platform, inspection pipes shall be extended to 3 feet above the ground surface or working platform. Approved covers or railings shall be provided and inspection pipes shall be located as necessary to minimize exposure of testing personnel to potential falling hazards.
C. Inspection pipes shall be completely clean, dry, and unobstructed at the time of testing providing a 2-inch diameter clear opening.
D. The inspection pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole. The CIDH concrete piling shall be constructed so that the relative distance of inspection pipes to vertical steel reinforcement shall remain constant.

E. When any changes are made to the tip of CIDH concrete piling, the Contractor shall also extend the inspection pipes to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

The following additional requirements apply if inspection pipes are not shown on the plans:

A. Inspection pipes shall be placed radially around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement and no more than 1 inch clear of the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement.
B. Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile at a uniform spacing not exceeding 33 inches measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. Inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the spacing required herein.
C. Inspection pipes shall be placed a minimum of 3 inches clear of the vertical reinforcement. When the vertical reinforcement configuration does not permit this clearance while achieving radial location requirements, distance to vertical rebar shall be maximized while still maintaining the requirement for radial location.
D. Where the dimensions of the pile reinforcement do not permit inspection pipes to be placed per these requirements, a plan for tube placement shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval in the Pile Placement Plan with a request for deviation before fabricating pile reinforcement.

After placing concrete, inspection pipes shall be filled with water to prevent debonding of the pipe. Before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 1-1/4-inch-diameter rigid cylinder 4.5 feet long through the length of pipe. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 1-1/4-inch-diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

For each inspection pipe that does not pass the 1-1/4-inch-diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall core a nominal 2-inch diameter hole through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 5 inches clear from the reinforcement.

Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall be in conformance with the Department's "Soil and Rock Logging, Classification, and Presentation Manual." Coring logs shall include Core Recovery (REC), Rock Quality Designation (RQD), locations of breaks, and complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and delivered to the Engineer upon completion. The Engineer will evaluate the portion of the pile represented by the cored hole based on the submitted core logs.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging conducted in conformance with California Test 233. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 25 feet of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piles, the Contractor shall allow 15 days for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications and California Test 233, Part 5C, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Engineer will determine whether the rejected pile requires mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns. The Engineer will consider the estimated size and location of the anomaly and potential effects upon the design. The Engineer will provide the conclusions of this analysis to the Contractor for development of a mitigation plan, if required. The Contractor shall allow 30 days for the Engineer to determine whether the pile requires mitigation and provide information to the Contractor. Day 1 of the 30 days shall be the 1st day after access has been provided to the Engineer to perform acceptance testing. If the Contractor submits additional information to the Engineer that modifies the size, shape, or nature of the anomaly, the Contractor shall allow 10 additional days for the subsequent analysis.

The Engineer may elect to perform additional tests to further evaluate a rejected pile. These tests may include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The pile acceptance test report will indicate if the Department intends to perform any additional testing and when the testing will be performed. The Contractor shall allow the Department 20 additional days for a total of 50 days to perform these tests and to provide supplemental results. The Contractor may progress with the mitigation plan process without waiting for these supplemental results.

Inspection pipes and cored holes shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. Inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If a rejected pile does not require mitigation, the Contractor may repair the pile per an approved mitigation plan or the Department will deduct the amount shown in the table for each anomaly up to the maximum total deduction:

Anomaly Location	Anomaly Deduction		
	D < 4 feet	4 ≤ D < 6	D ≥ 6
Entirely or partially within the upper 2/3 of the pile length	$1,000	$2,000	$4,000
Entirely within the lower 1/3 of the pile length	$500	$1,000	$2,000
Maximum total deduction	$2,000	$4,000	$8,000

Note:
D = Nominal pile diameter

The Department deducts the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile requires mitigation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected CIDH concrete pile conforming to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, the Contractor shall schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan. The meeting attendees shall include the Contractor's representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation that would be acceptable to the Department. The Contractor shall provide the meeting facility. The Engineer will conduct the meeting.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. This requirement is waived for mitigation plans when either of the following conditions are present:

    1. The proposed mitigation will be performed in conformance with the most recent Department-published version of "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' - Basic Repair" without exception or modification.

2. The Engineer has determined that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and the Contractor elects to repair the pile using most recent Department-published version of "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' - Grouting Repair" without exception or modification.

The most recent Department published version of the "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan" is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/geotech/ft/adscmitplan.htm

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piles.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piles.

All provisions for CIDH concrete piling shall apply to replacement piles.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 20 days to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and the Contractor (and subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling or coring holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling or coring holes, furnishing and placing concrete, slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per linear foot for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, as directed by the Engineer, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for driving system submittals shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing epoxy coated pile anchor reinforcement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear foot for furnish steel piling and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.58 GROUND ANCHORS

Ground anchors consisting of sub horizontal ground anchors at Retaining wall No. 7 and vertical ground anchors at Retaining wall Nos. 10 and 18, consisting of bars or strands and anchorage assemblies that are grouted in cored, formed, or drilled holes, and the testing of installed anchors, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Difficult ground anchor installation is anticipated due to the presence of caving soils, hard clays and dense sands, traffic control and low overhead clearance.

For sub horizontal ground anchor installation, the contractor shall have the option of either forming a hole or coring a hole through the shotcrete facing by methods that will not shatter or damage the shotcrete adjacent to the holes.

The Contractor shall determine the bonded length necessary to meet acceptance criteria specified herein.

In fabricating, handling, shipping, and placing ground anchors, adequate care shall be taken to avoid damage to the sheathing. Damage to the sheathing caused by handling and fabrication prior to ground anchor installation shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Engineer.

The working drawing submittal for ground anchors shall contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the ground anchors, including the following:

A. The proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence of the installation and grouting of ground anchors.
B. Complete details and specifications for the anchorage system and ground anchors, including encapsulation materials and grouting methods.
C. Drilling methods and equipment, including proposed drilled hole diameter and equipment space requirements.
D. Repair procedure for damaged sheathing.
E. Grout mix designs and testing procedures.
F. Grout placement procedures and equipment, including minimum required cure time.
G. Proposed ground anchor testing equipment, including jacking frame and appurtenant bracing, and the method and equipment for determining anchor displacement during testing.
H. Details for providing bonded and unbonded lengths, including type of packers or other appropriate devices, if used.
I. Shim thickness and supporting calculations, if shims are used during lock-off.

MATERIALS

Whenever "member" is referred to in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, it shall be considered to mean "ground anchor."

The anchorage enclosure assembly and the steel tube and bearing plate of the anchorage assembly for the ground anchors shall be galvanized and shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to the anchorage enclosure welds or to the weld between the steel tube and the bearing plate of the anchorage assembly.

The permanent bearing plate of the vertical ground anchor shall effectively distribute the factored test load (FTL) uniformly to the concrete, such that the concrete bearing stress does not exceed 2400 pounds per square inch and the bending stress does not exceed 0.90 f_y for steel nor 0.55 f_y for cast steel or cast iron.

The permanent bearing plate of the sub horizontal ground anchor shall effectively distribute the factored test load (FTL) uniformly to the shotcrete, such that the shotcrete bearing stress does not exceed 1600 pounds per square inch and the bending stress does not exceed 0.55 f_y for steel nor 0.36 f_y for cast steel or cast iron.

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The grout will not be required to pass through a screen with a 0.07-inch maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of cement and water used outside of the grouted sheathing in drilled holes which are 8 inches or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 845 pounds per cubic yard of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

When a bond breaker is shown on the plans near the bearing plate, the bond breaker shall be a 1/4-inch premolded joint filler conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12C, "Premolded Expansion Joint Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

The plastic sheathing for ground anchors shall conform to one of the following: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheathing, high density polyethylene (HDPE) sheathing, or polypropylene sheathing.

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be PVC or HDPE. The width of corrugations, the distance between corrugations, and the height of corrugations of corrugated plastic sheathing shall be approximately the same.

PVC sheathing may be used for smooth sheathing for bar tendons, and may be used for corrugated sheathing for either strand or bar tendons. PVC sheathing shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B. Corrugated PVC sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 40 mils. HDPE sheathing may be used for smooth sheathing for bar tendons, and may be used for corrugated sheathing for either strand or bar tendons. HDPE sheathing shall have a density between 940 kg/m^3 and 960 kg/m^3 as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792. Corrugated HDPE sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 60 mils for sheathing with an outside diameter of 3 inches or greater, and a nominal wall thickness of 40 mils for sheathing with an outside diameter less than 3 inches.

HDPE sheathing may be used for the smooth sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Smooth HDPE sheathing for encapsulating strands shall have a minimum wall thickness of 40 mils. Polypropylene sheathing may be used for the smooth plastic sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Polypropylene sheathing shall have a density between 900 kg/m^3 and 910 kg/m^3 as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792. Smooth polypropylene sheathing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 40 mils.

The smooth sheathing for the unbonded length of the individual strands, including joints, shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease.

The corrugated sheathing, including joints, shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be grout-tight and watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the maximum test load without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Additional requirements for ground anchors with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The individual strands of a tendon, except for the bonded length, shall be fully coated with corrosion inhibiting grease and then encapsulated by a smooth HDPE or polypropylene sheath. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall fill all space between strand wires and shall encapsulate the strand giving an encasement diameter at least 5 mils greater than the diameter of the bare strand. The sheath shall be hot melt extruded onto the strand or shall be shop applied by an approved method that assures that all spaces between the sheath and the strand and between the strand wires are filled with corrosion inhibiting grease.
B. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall provide a continuous nonbrittle film of corrosion protection to the prestressing steel and lubrication between the strand and the sheathing, shall resist flow from the sheathing, shall be chemically stable and nonreactive with the prestressing steel, sheathing material, and concrete, and shall be organic with appropriate polar, moisture displacing, and corrosion inhibiting additives.
C. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall have the physical properties listed in Table 1 of Specification for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons by the Post Tensioning Institute.
D. At least 40 days before use, a sample from the lot to be used and test results shall be provided for the corrosion inhibiting grease.

CONSTRUCTION

Ground anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In case of a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, these special provisions shall prevail.

Water and grout from ground anchor construction operations shall not fall on public traffic, flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or flow into landscaping, gutters, or other drainage facilities. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in any of the drilling and the ground anchor installation procedures.

Ground anchor steel shall be protected prior to completion of all grouting against rust, corrosion, and physical damage in conformance with the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. In addition, there shall be no evidence of distress in the plastic sheathing or crushing of the grout within the pregrouted sheathing.

The anchorage assembly shall be protected against rust, corrosion, and physical damage prior to completion of all grouting of enclosure or encasement in concrete.

The ground anchor installation method selected by the Contractor shall be sufficient to achieve the loadings specified herein. Holes for ground anchors shall be drilled in the foundation to a depth sufficient to provide the necessary bonded length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown on the plans.

Drilled holes for walls shall not extend beyond the right-of-way or easement limits as shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions.

Ground anchor holes shall be drilled by either the rotary or rotary percussion drilling method.

Drilling equipment shall be designed to drill straight and clean holes. The drilling method and the size and capability of the drilling equipment shall be as approved in the working drawings.

At locations where caving conditions are anticipated, sufficient casing and auger lengths shall be available on site to maintain uninterrupted installation of ground anchors.

At locations where hard drilling conditions such as rock, cobbles, boulders, or obstructions are anticipated, a down hole pneumatic hammer drill rig and drill bit shall be available on site to drill holes for ground anchors.

Holes shall be cleaned to remove material resulting from drilling operations. Ground anchors shall not be inserted in the drilled holes until the holes have been inspected by the Engineer.

Ground anchors shall be installed in drilled holes in an expeditious manner so that caving or deterioration of the drilled holes does not occur.

Where a ground anchor cannot be completely inserted without difficulty, the Contractor shall remove the anchor and clean or redrill the hole to permit unobstructed installation. Partially inserted anchors shall not be driven or forced into the drilled hole and will be rejected. When open-hole drilling methods are being used, the Contractor shall have hole cleaning tools on site suitable for cleaning drilled holes along their full length just prior to anchor insertion and grouting.

The top level of ground anchors shall be installed in drilled holes advanced with drill casing. Drill casing shall be removed while filled with grout as the initial grout is being placed.

The diameter of the drilled hole shall be large enough to provide a minimum of one inch grout cover for the full length of the tendon. Centralizers shall be placed at 10-foot maximum intervals for the full length of the tendon, with the uppermost centralizer located 2 feet from the end of the steel tube and the deepest centralizer located 2 feet from the end of the anchor.

Pregrouting shall occur at least 48 hours before placing the tendon in the drilled hole.

Prior to installing each anchor assembly into the drilled hole, the anchor assembly shall be clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, or other extraneous substances, and any damage to the sheathing shall be repaired or replaced.

Grout for all stages of ground anchor construction shall be injected at the low end of the void being filled. The grout shall be placed using grout tubes, unless another method is approved by the Engineer. The quantity of the grout and the grout pressures shall be recorded.

After placing initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Additional requirements for ground anchors with bar type tendons are as follows:

A. The bar tendons in the unbonded area shall be sheathed with smooth sheathing that extends into the steel tube of the permanent anchorage assembly, as shown on the plans. For this portion of smooth sheathing there is no minimum wall thickness and the sheathing shall be either PVC or HDPE.
B. In addition, bar tendons shall be sheathed full-length with corrugated sheathing. The annular space between the bar and the corrugated sheathing shall be pregrouted prior to placing the tendon in the drilled hole. The bar shall be centered in the sheathing.
C. There shall be a seal between the smooth sheathing and the corrugated sheathing at the top and bottom of the length of smooth sheathing.
D. For bar tendons, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the bar tendon.
E. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure.
F. Bars for multiple bar tendons shall be stressed simultaneously.

Additional requirements for ground anchors with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The strand tendons shall be sheathed with corrugated sheathing. The individual strands within the bonded length shall be separated by spacers so that the entire surface of each strand is bonded in the grout. The maximum spacing of strand spacers shall be 5 feet. The strand spacers shall be plastic and of a construction and strength that will provide support for the individual strands during construction operations.
B. The tendon shall be sheathed full length with corrugated sheathing and pregrouted a minimum length of 2 feet before placing the tendon in the hole. After placing the tendon into the drilled hole and before placing initial grout in the drilled hole, the grout shall be injected at the low end of the corrugated sheathing and the grout shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water, or diluted grout.
C. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure.

Testing

Load testing shall be performed against the completed structural element shown on the plans. Load testing shall not be performed directly against the soil. Concrete shall either attain a compressive strength of 2880 pounds per square inch or cure for 7 days before loading. Bearing pads shall be kept a minimum of one foot away from the edges of the drilled hole. Test loads shall be applied using a hydraulic jack supported by a reaction frame capable of supporting the test equipment without excessive deformation. Each jack and its gage shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Test loads shall be maintained within 5 percent of the intended load throughout hold periods. The magnitude of applied test loads shall be determined with a calibrated pressure gage or a load cell.

The test load may be verified by State forces with State-furnished equipment operated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 677. The Contractor shall provide sufficient labor, equipment, and material to install and support such testing equipment at the ground anchor and to remove the testing equipment after the testing is complete, as ordered by the Engineer.

Movements of the end of the anchor, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured using a gage capable of measuring to 0.001-inch and recorded to the nearest 0.001-inch at each load increment, including the ending alignment load, during the load tests. The gage shall have sufficient capacity to allow the test to be completed without resetting the gage during testing. Unloading or repositioning of test equipment during testing will not be allowed. The Contractor shall perform the measuring and recording and shall furnish the Engineer copies of the recorded movements.

At the completion of testing ground anchors, or when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer complete test results for each ground anchor tested. Data for each test shall list key personnel, test loading equipment, ground anchor location, hole diameter and depth, method of drilling, type of soil, and bonded and unbonded length of ground anchor. Test data shall also list quantity of grout and grout pressure used within the bonded length, amount of ground water encountered within the bonded length, and the time and dates of drilling, ground anchor installation, grouting, and testing. The ground anchor end movements at each increment of load or at each increment of time during the load hold period of the loading schedule shall be included in the test data.

Ground anchors shall be performance tested as follows:

A. A minimum of 5 vertical ground anchors shall be performance tested for Retaining Wall No. 10.
B. A minimum of 5 vertical ground anchors shall be performance tested for Retaining Wall No. 18.
C. A minimum of 3 sub horizontal ground anchors shall be performance tested for Retaining Wall No. 7.

The Engineer shall determine the location of the anchors to be performance tested.

The performance test or proof test shall be conducted by measuring and recording the test load applied to the ground anchor and the ground anchor end movement during incremental loading and unloading of the anchor in accordance with the loading schedule. The maximum test load shall be held constant for 10 minutes. During the maximum test load hold, the movement of the end of the tendon shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the total movement between one minute and 10 minutes exceeds 0.04-inch, the maximum test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the maximum test load is held for 60 minutes, a creep curve showing the creep movement between 6 minutes and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time. The load shall be reduced to the ending alignment load and the residual movement shall be recorded.

LOADING SCHEDULES	
PERFORMANCE TEST	PROOF TEST
AL	AL
0.20FTL	0.20FTL
AL	0.40FTL
0.20FTL	0.60FTL
0.40FTL	0.80FTL
AL	1.00FTL*
0.20FTL	AL
0.40FTL	
0.60FTL	
AL	
0.20FTL	
0.40FTL	
0.60FTL	
0.80FTL	
AL	
0.20FTL	
0.40FTL	
0.60FTL	
0.80FTL	
1.00FTL*	
AL	
FTL = Factored test load shown on the plans. AL = Alignment load = 0.10FTL * Maximum test load	

For performance and proof tests, each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes or as specified above. The observation period for the maximum test load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the last increment of load.

The jacking equipment, including the tendon movement measuring system, shall be stable during all phases of the ground anchor loading operations.

All ground anchors not performance tested shall be proof tested. If a ground anchor fails to conform to the acceptance criteria, the ground anchor shall be redesigned or replaced. Ground anchors shall not be retested, unless the anchor bonded length is post-grouted after the unacceptable test.

A performance tested or proof tested ground anchor shall conform to the following acceptance criteria:

A. The total measured movement at the maximum test load minus the measured residual movement at the ending alignment load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the sum of the unbonded length and the jacking length; and
B. The creep movement between one and 10 minutes is less than 0.04-inch.

Lock-off

After successful testing of the ground anchors, they shall be tensioned and locked off at the lock-off load shown on the plans. The lock-off load is the load on the jacks that is maintained while the anchor head or anchor nuts on the ground anchor are permanently set. Immediately after lock-off, a lift-off test shall be performed to demonstrate that the lock-off load was attained. Adjustments in the shim thickness shall be made if required to maintain the lock-off load.

To lock-off a strand tendon, the tendon shall be stressed to the maximum test load, the permanent wedges shall be fully set in the anchor head, and then the shims shall be removed or other appropriate means shall be used to achieve the lock-off load shown on the plans.

Grouting to the level of secondary grouting to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be completed only after successful testing and lock-off has been completed. At least 24 hours after the secondary grout has set, the remaining void in the steel tube and bearing plate shall be filled with grout. Grout shall be injected at the low end and expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air or water. A minimum grout head of 2 feet shall be maintained until the grout has set.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No payment will be made for vertical ground anchors and sub horizontal ground anchors which do not pass the specified testing requirements.

Sub horizontal ground anchors will be measured and paid for as ground anchors.

Vertical ground anchors and ground anchors will be measured and paid for by the unit. The number for payment of vertical ground anchor and ground anchor will be determined by the requirements of the details shown on the plans.

The contract unit price paid for vertical ground anchor and ground anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the ground anchors, including special measures taken to contain grout in the drilled hole, testing, and furnishing and installing anchorage assemblies, complete in place, including repair or replacement of sheathing as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for coring concrete or shotcrete shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for vertical ground anchor and ground anchors, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.59 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 1/4 inch by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

Plastic pipe located at vertical drains used behind soil nail walls, including sloping drains through concrete barrier, shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 80, conforming to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The vertical drain pipe shall be rigidly supported in place during backfilling operations.

FALSEWORK

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least 3 years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least 3 years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 1,000 pounds per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall (1) itemize the testing and inspection methods used, (2) include the tracking and identifying documents for previously welded members, (3) be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, (4) and shall be provided prior to erecting the members.

DECK CLOSURE POURS

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 1/4 inch, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for public notification and airborne monitoring for deck crack treatment shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Concrete for the cast-in-place reinforced concrete fascia, overhead sign pedestal, and extension of existing masonry wall at Retaining Wall No. 15 shall be measured and paid for as structural concrete, retaining wall.

Concrete for the box culvert and warped wingwalls shall be measured and paid for as Structural concrete, box culvert.

10-1.60 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N MODIFIED)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs and treated permeable base.

Reinforced concrete approach slabs must comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Notify the Engineer of the type of treated permeable base to be furnished at least 30 days before the start of placement. Once you have notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished must not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Concrete

Concrete for structure approach slabs must contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard and must either:

1. Cure for not less than 5 days before opening to public traffic, or
2. Comply with "Rapid Strength Concrete for Structures" of these special provisions.

Filter Fabric

Filter fabric must comply with the specifications for Class A filter fabric in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

Treated Permeable Base

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs must be an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base as specified in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

Miscellaneous Materials

Steel components of abutment ties, including plates, nuts, washers, and rods, must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel angles, plates, and bars at the concrete barrier joints must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene must comply with Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Building paper must be commercial quality 30-pound asphalt felt.

PVC conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod must be commercial quality.

CONSTRUCTION

Filter Fabric

Place filter fabric immediately after grading and compacting the subgrade to receive the filter fabric.

Align, handle, and place filter fabric in a wrinkle-free manner under the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric must be overlapped from 12 inches to 18 inches or stitched. The preceding roll must overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or must be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it must be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn must be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 1 inch of seam must be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles must not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Treated Permeable Base

Construct treated permeable base under Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Place asphalt treated permeable base at a temperature of not less than 200 °F nor more than 250 °F. Do not use material stored in excess of 2 hours in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base may be spread in 1 layer. Compact the base with a vibrating shoe type compactor or a roller weighing at least 1.5 tons but not more than 5 tons. Begin compacting the base as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base may be spread in 1 layer. Compact the base with a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.5 tons but not more than 5 tons. Compaction must begin within one-half hour of spreading and must consist of 2 complete coverages of the cement treated permeable base.

Finishing Approach Slabs

Finish and treat the top surface of approach slabs under Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs must be edger finished.

Cure approach slabs with pigmented curing compound (1) under the specifications for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Sealing Joints

Type AL joint seals must comply with Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier must comply with the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately before placing the seal, thoroughly clean the joint, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces must be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N Modified) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement, furnishing and installing treated permeable base, filter fabric, miscellaneous metal, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.61 SOUND WALL

DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers on piles or retaining walls as shown on the plans.

SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

General

Summary

This section includes specifications for constructing masonry block sound walls.

The angle of internal friction (ϕ) to be used with the plans for the soil is 30 degrees.

Submittals

Submit test data for:

1. Prepackaged mortar materials
2. Compressive strength of masonry for preconstruction testing and field QC testing
3. Grout compressive strength

Submit samples of the CMUs to the Engineer for each color and texture as specified in ASTM C 90. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data for each type of CMU, accessory, and manufactured product.

Submit mix designs for approval for:

1. Each grout mix proposed for use. Admixtures are not allowed unless authorized.
2. Mortar cap.

Submit qualification documentation for the authorized laboratory.

Submit certificates of compliance for CMUs, aggregate for grout, and grout.

Submit a copy of the daily field report on the business day following the preparation of the report.

Upon completion of the work requiring special inspection, submit a copy of the final report.

Quality Control And Assurance

General

Obtain CMUs of a uniform color and texture from a single source and from a single manufacturer.

Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from a single manufacturer for cement and lime and from a single source or producer for each aggregate.

If prepackaged mortar materials are used, perform the following preconstruction tests at an authorized laboratory:

1. California Test 551. Test data must be from samples having a moist cure except that the samples must not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of mortar must be not less than 1,800 psi.
2. California Test 422 or 417. Mortar must not contain more than 0.05 percent soluble chlorides when tested under California Test 422 or more than 0.25 percent soluble sulfates as SO_4 when tested under California Test 417.

Masonry Preconstruction Testing

Perform masonry preconstruction testing at an authorized laboratory. The authorized laboratory must comply with ASTM E 329.

Determine the compressive strength of masonry for each grout mix to be used under one of the following 2007 California Building Code (CBC) test methods:

1. Section 2105.2.2.1, "Unit strength method," except the grout must meet the requirements under Section 2105.2.2.1.2, "Concrete Masonry," 3.3.2
2. Section 2105.2.2.2, "Prism test method"

If the prism test method is used to determine the compressive strength, you must also test the grout compressive strength under ASTM C 1019.

Field Quality Control

You must employ a special inspector and an authorized laboratory to perform Level 1 inspections and structural tests of masonry to verify the masonry construction complies with Section 1704, "Special Inspections," and Section 2105, "Quality Assurance," of the 2007 CBC.

Masonry special inspection personnel used in the work must not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project.

The special inspector must be an ICC certified Structural Masonry Special Inspector. The special inspector must perform the inspections required under Section 1704.5, "Masonry Construction," of the 2007 CBC.

The special inspector must prepare a daily field report providing information regarding the specific activities witnessed, including placing of CMUs and bar reinforcing, grouting, fabrication of test specimens, and other observations of importance to the work.

A daily field report is required for each day that the special inspector is on the job site. The special inspector must prepare a signed final report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the inspector's knowledge, in compliance with the plans, specifications, and the applicable workmanship requirements of these specifications and the 2007 CBC.

Test the compressive strength of masonry for each 10,000 square feet of sound wall area, or portion thereof. Determine the compressive strength as specified for masonry preconstruction testing in the "Masonry Preconstruction Testing" section.

Materials

Concrete

Concrete for sound wall footings, pile caps, and grade beams, if required, must comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete Masonry Units

CMUs must comply with ASTM C 90 for hollow, load bearing, lightweight or medium weight class units. You may use standard or open-end units. If using open-ended units, do not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement shown.

The color of the CMUs must comply with colors and textures of the reference sample, that is available for review by prospective bidders at Department of Transportation District 4 Office of Landscape Architecture, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612-3717.

Mortar

Mortar must comply with ASTM C 270 except the cement must comply with Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate must comply with ASTM C 144.

Hydrated lime must comply with ASTM C 207, Type S.

Mortar for laying CMUs must consist by volume of 1 part cement, 0.25 to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Add enough water to make a workable mortar. Accurately measure and thoroughly mix each batch of mortar. Do not retemper mortar more than 1 hour after mixing.

Color mortar to match the CMUs. Color pigments must be iron oxides complying with ASTM C 979. The dosage must not exceed 10 percent by weight of cement in the mortar.

If authorized, you may use prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures complying with ASTM C 270.

Packages of mortar materials must bear the manufacturer's name, brand, contents, weight, and color identification.

Grout

The minimum compressive strength of the grout at 28 days must be 85 percent of the greater of (1) the masonry compressive strength shown on the plans or (2) 2,000 psi.

Cementitious material must comply with Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Grout must contain at least 550 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Grout for high strength CMUs must contain at least 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Aggregate must comply with Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate for grout must be a mixture of fine and coarse aggregate. At least 20 percent of the aggregate must be coarse aggregate. One hundred percent of the combined grading must pass the 1/2-inch sieve.

Mix grout with sufficient water to produce a mix consistency suitable for pumping without segregation. Provide grout with a slump from 8 to 11 inches.

Reinforcement

Bar reinforcing steel must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615 M, Grade 60 or ASTM A 706/A 706 M.

Ladder type joint reinforcement must comply with ASTM A 951, hot-dip galvanized.

Expansion Joint Filler

Expansion joint filler must comply with ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 2000 M2AA 805.

Construction

General

Construct sound wall with hand laid CMUs.

Vertical lines and surfaces must not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

Provide bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement.

Construct the walls in 4-foot-maximum-height lifts. Complete grouting of each lift before beginning construction of the next lift. The top course of each lift must be a bond beam.

Bond beams must be continuous. Cover the top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams with metal or plastic lath.

Roughen, clean, and lightly wet contact surfaces where fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set. The roughened surface must be at least as rough as a wood troweled surface. Remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt, and any substance which decreases bond to the fresh masonry.

Roughen and clean concrete surfaces on which masonry walls are to be constructed, exposing the aggregate. Immediately before laying the CMUs, flush the surface with water and allow to dry to a surface dry condition.

Use a masonry saw to cut CMUs to neat and true lines.

Protect masonry as specified for protecting concrete in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications

During erection in inclement weather, keep cells dry by covering partially completed walls. The covering must be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other authorized material. Do not use wooden boards or planks as covering materials. Extend the covering down each side of masonry walls approximately 2 feet.

Remove splashes, stains, and spots from exposed faces of the wall.

Mortar Bedding and Jointing

Mortar joints must be approximately 3/8 inch thick.

Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints must be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Shove head joints tight.

Reinforcement

Before placing grout, securely hold reinforcement in position at the top and bottom and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters with wire ties or spacing devices. Wire must be 16 gage or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices must not be used.

Splice vertical reinforcement only at the locations shown on the plans.

Grouting

Preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout during mortar placement in joints. Any overhanging mortar projecting more than 1/2 inch, or other obstruction or debris, must be removed from the inside of cells.

Only fill those cells containing reinforcement with grout.

Consolidate grout in the cells by vibrating and reconsolidating after excess moisture has been absorbed and before plasticity is lost. Do not slice grout with a trowel.

If placing of grout in grout filled cells is stopped for more than 1 hour, a construction joint must be made. The construction joint must be approximately 1-1/2 inches below the top of the last course filled with grout.

ACCESS GATES

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The one-inch round ladder rungs with nonskid surface shall consist of No. 8 deformed bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth-sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sound walls of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square foot of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall (including the exposed posts, backup wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract price paid per square foot for sound wall of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all anchorages, access gates, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Sound wall supports will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

Full compensation for performing testing, special inspections, and preparing all required testing and inspection reports shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square foot for sound wall (masonry block) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.62 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the linear foot determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per linear foot for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.63 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs must be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans must be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.64 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE)

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing architectural textures for concrete surfaces.

Architectural textures must comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Architectural textures listed below are required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans:

1. Fractured rib texture

The fractured rib texture must be an architectural texture simulating the appearance of straight ribs of concrete with a fractured concrete texture imparted to the raised surface between the ribs. Grooves between ribs must be continuous with no apparent curves or discontinuities. Variation of the groove from straightness must not exceed 1/4 inch for each 10 feet of groove. The architectural texture must have random shadow patterns. Broken concrete at adjoining ribs and groups of ribs must have a random pattern. The architectural texture must not have secondary patterns imparted by shadows or repetitive fractured surfaces.

The fractured rib texture shall also consist of the deep groove as shown on the plans.

Test Panel

A test panel at least 4' x 4' in size must be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panel must be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment, and methods to be used in constructing the architectural texture. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels must be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture, and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer must be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete surfaces.

MATERIALS

Not Used

CONSTRUCTION

Form Liners

Form liners must be used for textured concrete surfaces and must be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners must be manufactured from an elastomeric material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. Form liners must leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns must be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations must be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete must be replaced.

Form liners must have the following properties:

Property	Test	Requirement
Shore A hardness	ASTM D 2240	50–90
Tensile strength	ASTM D 412	1,000 psi min

Cuts and tears in form liners must be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form must not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason must not be used.

Form liners must extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 8 foot minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners must not be used. Grooves must be aligned straight and true. Grooves must match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns must be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners must be butted together without distortion, open cracks, or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners must be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives must be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives must be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives must not cause swelling of the liner material.

Releasing Form Liners

Products and application procedures for form release agents must be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents must not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents must not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method must include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain The release agent must coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces must be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner must be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners must release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms must be protected from damage.

Curing

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture must be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds must not be used.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Architectural texture will be measured and paid for by the square foot.

The contract price paid per square foot for architectural texture of the types listed in the Bid Item List includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in architectural texture, complete in place, including test panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for the deep groove shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square foot for architectural texture of the types listed in the Engineer’s Estimate, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.65 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions do not apply to resistance butt welding.

Reinforcement shown on the plans to be galvanized shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 767/A 767M, Class 1, except that chromating will not be required.

Within areas where galvanized reinforcement is required, tie wire and bar chairs or other metallic devices used to secure or support the reinforcement shall be galvanized, plastic coated, or epoxy coated to prevent corrosion of the devices or damage to the galvanized reinforcement.

Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged caused by shipping, handling, or installation shall be repaired as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures and in overhead sign pedestals shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for galvanizing steel reinforcement shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.66 SHOTCRETE

Shotcrete shall conform to the specifications in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 53, "Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall completely encase reinforcement and other obstructions shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to the section, "Order of Work," in these special provisions regarding furnishing preconstruction shotcrete test panels.

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except for finish coats, shotcrete shall be applied by the wet-mix process only.

Finish coats, applied by the dry-mix process, may be used only when approved by the Engineer.

Shotcrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3600 psi at 28 days. No shotcrete work shall be performed before verification by the Engineer of the required compressive strength.

Splicing of reinforcing bars No. 7 or larger in shotcrete shall be by butt splicing only.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and testing all required preconstruction and production test cores. Coring and testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours before the Contractor performs any coring or testing.

All cores shall be obtained and tested for compressive strength in conformance with the specifications in ASTM Designation: C 42/C 42M. Cores used for determining compressive strength shall be free of bar reinforcement or other obstructions. The testing shall be performed at an independent testing facility approved by the Engineer. A copy of the test results shall be furnished to the Engineer within 5 days following completion of testing. Test cylinders specified in Section 90-9 "Compressive Strength" of the Standard Specifications will not be required for shotcrete.

All test panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the specifications in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Before performing shotcrete work, the Contractor shall construct at least 2 preconstruction shotcrete test panels for each mixture being considered.

The nozzleperson shall have a minimum of 3000 hours experience as a nozzleperson on projects with a similar application.

At least 15 days before constructing any shotcrete test panels, the Contractor shall submit, in conformance with specifications in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for the proposed method of shotcrete placement. The plan shall include:

1. The number and qualifications of nozzlepersons available to place shotcrete, the number of nozzlepersons on the project site at any time during the shotcrete placement, description of their work schedule, and the procedures for avoiding fatigue of any nozzleperson.
2. The proposed method of placing shotcrete, including, but not limited to, application rates, details of any proposed construction joints and their locations, and methods for achieving the required thickness and surface finish.
3. The procedure for curing shotcrete surfaces.

4. The description of a debris containment system, to be used during the cleaning of bar reinforcing steel and concrete and placing of shotcrete, as required to provide for public safety.

The Engineer shall have 15 days to review and approve the QCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No construction of shotcrete test panels shall be performed until the QCP is approved by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in approving the QCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the specifications in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall be constructed by the nozzlepersons and application crew scheduled to do the work, using equipment, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures proposed for the work. The preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall conform to the following:

1. One shotcrete test panel, of the size determined by the Contractor, shall be unreinforced and shall have 3 cores taken from it and tested for compressive strength. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. The test panel shall be identified and submitted to the Engineer with the test results including a description of the mixture, proportions, and ambient temperature.
2. One shotcrete test panel shall have the same (1) thickness, (2) bar size and quantity of bar reinforcement or other obstructions, and (3) positioning of bar reinforcement or obstructions as the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed. The test panel shall be square with the length of the sides equal to at least 3 times the thickness of the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed, but not less than 30 inches. After a minimum 7 days of cure, the test panel shall be broken by the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, into pieces no larger than 10 inches in greatest dimension. The surfaces of the broken pieces shall be dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shall verify the bar reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased.
3. Both test panels shall be cured under conditions similar to the actual work.
4. At the option of the Contractor, cores to be used for determining the compressive strength may be taken from the reinforced test panel described above instead of making a separate unreinforced test panel as described above. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring or contains bar reinforcement or other obstructions, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. If cores are taken from the reinforced test panel, the panel shall not be broken into pieces, as described above, until it has cured for a minimum of 14 days.

The requirements for constructing preconstruction shotcrete test panels may be eliminated, when approved by the Engineer, if a test panel report and certified compressive strength test data are furnished from a State highway project with a similar application of approximately equal thickness, including similar quantities and placement of reinforcement or other obstructions. The proposed nozzleperson shall have constructed the test panel described in the test panel report. The test panel report shall list the names of the application crew, equipment used, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures used to make the test panels. The certified compressive strength test data shall be for cores taken from the same test panels.

PLACING

An air blowpipe shall be used during shotcrete placement to remove rebound, overspray, and other debris from the areas to receive shotcrete.

Construction joints shall be tapered and shall conform to the specifications in Sections 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications.

All overspray and rebound shall be removed before final set and before placement of shotcrete on adjacent surfaces.

Rebound or any other material which has already exited the nozzle shall not be reused.

Shotcrete shall be cured in conformance with the specifications in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

When a finish coat is to be used, all loose, uneven or excess material, glaze, and rebound shall be removed by brooming, scraping, or other means and the surface left scarified. Surface deposits which take a final set shall be removed by abrasive blasting. Before placing the finish coat, the receiving surface shall be washed down with an air-water blast.

Shotcrete extending into the space shown on the plans for cast-in-place concrete shall be removed.

TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

At least 3 production shotcrete test cores shall be taken from each 50 cubic yards or portion thereof of shotcrete placed each day. The cores shall be 3 inches in diameter. The location where cores are to be taken will be designated by the Engineer. Test cores shall be identified by the Contractor, and a description of the core location and mixture, including proportions, shall be submitted to the Engineer with the test cores, immediately after coring. Cored holes shall be filled with mortar in conformance with the specifications in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Upon receipt of the cores, the Engineer will perform a visual examination to determine acceptance, as described below. Within 48 hours after receipt, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor for compressive strength testing.

The compressive strength test shall be performed using the shotcrete production test cores described above. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded, and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores.

The basis of acceptance for production shotcrete test cores shall be (1) that the core is dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shows the reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased and (2) the same as specified for test cylinders in the 4th and 5th paragraphs of Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If any production test core shows signs of defective shotcrete as described in (1) above, the shotcrete represented by that test core will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the shotcrete placed in the work are acceptable.

The surface finish of the shotcrete shall conform to the specifications in Section 51-1.18, "Surface Finishes," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing shotcrete, complete in place, including preparing the earth surfaces and bonding surfaces, furnishing materials, retaining wall drainage system including filter fabric, geocomposite drain and PVC pipe, and trimming and formwork, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan, constructing and breaking test panels, furnishing and testing cores and patching cored holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Bar reinforcement in shotcrete will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (retaining wall).

Welded wire fabric in shotcrete will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (retaining wall).

10-1.67 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc coated by the mechanical deposition process.

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of ASTM A 325 long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1-1/8	6
1-1/4	7
1-3/8	9
1-1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with (1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and (2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1-1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[(a) (b)]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[(c)]	1-1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.
(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.
(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T, where T = [(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48].

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1-1/8	56
1-1/4	71
1-3/8	85
1-1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: (1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), (2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, (3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, (4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and (5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1-1/8	64
1-1/4	82
1-3/8	98
1-1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of ASTM A 325 short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1/16 inch greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 12-inch long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lb)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1-1/8	1500
1-1/4	2130
1-3/8	2800
1-1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with (1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and (2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[(a) (,b)]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees.
(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: (1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, (2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, (3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and (4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if:

1. Any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the job site,
2. Fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening,
3. Significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or
4. The Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F 959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 50 mils. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

WELDING

Table 2.2 of AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, inches	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size*, inches
Over 1/4 to 1/2 inclusive	3/16
Over 1/2 to 3/4 inclusive	1/4
Over 3/4 to 1-1/2 inclusive	5/16
Over 1-1/2 to 2-1/4 inclusive	3/8
Over 2-1/4 to 6 inclusive	1/2
Over 6	5/8

* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

Dimensional details and workmanship for welded joints in tubular and pipe connections shall conform to the provisions in Part A, "Common Requirements of Nontubular and Tubular Connections," and Part D, "Specific Requirements for Tubular Connections," in Section 2 of AWS D1.1.

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.68 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein.

Working drawings shall be 22" x 34" or 11" x 17" in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 30 days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Flatness of surfaces for the following shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M:

1. Base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts
2. Plates in high-strength bolted connections

No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Partial joint penetration longitudinal seam welds for tapered tubular members shall have at least the minimum penetration shown but not less than 60 percent penetration, except that within 6 inches of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be complete joint penetration groove welds. Longitudinal seam welds on structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be complete joint penetration groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip-fit splice length plus 6 inches.

Except for welds at posts shown as partial joint penetration welds, longitudinal seam welds of fabricated pipe posts shall be complete joint penetration groove welds.

The length of telescopic slip-fit splices shall be at least 1.5 times the inside diameter of the exposed end of the female section.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

1.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Splice welds around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms.	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT[a] or RT[b]
Longitudinal seam welds	CJP or PJP[c] groove weld	Random 25% MT[d]
Longitudinal seam welds within 6 inches of a circumferential splice.	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, or pole or mast arm plates, to poles or arm tubes.	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t≥ 5/16 inch: 100%UT and MT t< 5/16 inch: 100% MT after root weld pass and final weld pass t = pole or arm thickness
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT

a ultrasonic testing
b radiographic testing
c partial joint penetration
d magnetic particle testing

2. The acceptance and repair criteria for UT of welded joints where any of the members are less than 5/16 inch thick or where tubular sections are less than 13 inches in diameter shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Clause 6.13.3.1. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing this UT. These written procedures shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Annex K. The acceptance and repair criteria for other welded joints receiving UT shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Clause, Table 6.3 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.
3. The acceptance and repair criteria for radiographic or real time image testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.
4. For longitudinal seam welds, the random locations for NDT will be selected by the Engineer. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, the repaired portion shall receive NDT, and additional NDT shall be performed on untested portions of the weld. The additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of that longitudinal seam weld. After this additional NDT is performed and if more repairs are required, then that entire longitudinal seam weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per pound for furnish sign structure, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.69 INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING POST

Roadside sign panels shall be installed on existing posts at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish roadside sign panels in conformance with the provisions in "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Cutting the ends of wood posts in the field and field application of wood preservatives shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide a breakaway feature as shown on the plans.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing roadside sign panels on existing posts will be paid for by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for install roadside sign panel on existing post shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing roadside sign panels on existing posts (including drilling holes in existing posts, removing, and disposing of existing sign panels), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.70 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-shs_millennium.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Temporary or permanent signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 25 feet. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

QUALITY CONTROL FOR SIGNS

The requirements of "Quality Control for Signs" in this section shall not apply to construction area signs.

No later than 14 days before sign fabrication, the Contractor shall submit a written copy of the quality control plan for signs to the Engineer for review. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the quality control plan. Sign fabrication shall not begin until the Engineer approves the Contractor's quality control plan in writing. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at least 3 copies of the approved quality control plan. The quality control plan shall include, but not be limited to the following requirements:

A. Identification of the party responsible for quality control of signs,
B. Basis of acceptance for incoming raw materials at the fabrication facility,
C. Type, method and frequency of quality control testing at the fabrication facility,
D. List (by manufacturer and product name) of process colors, protective overlay film, retroreflective sheeting and black non-reflective film,
E. Recommended cleaning procedure for each product, and
F. Method of packaging, transport and storage for signs.

No legend shall be installed at the project site. Legend shall include letters, numerals, tildes, bars, arrows, route shields, symbols, logos, borders, artwork, and miscellaneous characters. The style, font, size, and spacing of the legend shall conform to the Standard Alphabets published in the FHWA Standard Highway Signs Book. The legend shall be oriented in the same direction in accordance with the manufacturer's orientation marks found on the retroreflective sheeting.

On multiple panel signs, legend shall be placed across joints without affecting the size, shape, spacing, and appearance of the legend. Background and legend shall be wrapped around interior edges of formed panel signs as shown on plans to prevent delamination.

The following notation shall be placed on the lower right side of the back of each sign where the notation will not be blocked by the sign post or frame:

A. PROPERTY OF STATE OF CALIFORNIA,
B. Name of the sign manufacturer,
C. Month and year of fabrication,
D. Type of retroreflective sheeting, and
E. Manufacturer's identification and lot number of retroreflective sheeting.

The above notation shall be applied directly to the aluminum sign panels in 1/4-inch upper case letters and numerals by die-stamp and applied by similar method to the fiberglass reinforced plastic signs. Painting, screening, or engraving the notation will not be allowed. The notation shall be applied without damaging the finish of the sign.

Signs with a protective overlay film shall be marked with a dot of 3/8 inch in diameter. The dot placed on white border shall be black, while the dot placed on black border shall be white. The dot shall be placed on the lower border of the sign before application of the protective overlay film and shall not be placed over the legend and bolt holes. The application method and exact location of the dot shall be determined by the manufacturer of the signs.

For sign panels that have a minor dimension of 48 inches or less, no splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheet except for the splice produced during the manufacturing of the retroreflective sheeting. For sign panels that have a minor dimension greater than 48 inches, only one horizontal splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheeting.

Unless specified by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting, splices in retroreflective sheeting shall overlap by a minimum of one inch. Splices shall not be placed within 2 inches from edges of the panels. Except at the horizontal borders, the splices shall overlap in the direction from top to bottom of the sign to prevent moisture penetration. The retroreflective sheeting at the overlap shall not exhibit a color difference under the incident and reflected light.

Signs exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be replaced immediately.

Repairing sign panels will not be allowed except when approved by the Engineer.

The Department will inspect signs at the Contractor's facility and delivery location, and in accordance with Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer will inspect signs for damage and defects before and after installation.

Regardless of kind, size, type, or whether delivered by the Contractor or by a common carrier, signs shall be protected by thorough wrapping, tarping, or other methods to ensure that signs are not damaged by weather conditions and during transit. Signs shall be dry during transit and shipped on palettes, in crates, or tier racks. Padding and protective materials shall be placed between signs as appropriate. Finished sign panels shall be transported and stored by method that protects the face of signs from damage. The Contractor shall replace wet, damaged, and defective signs.

Signs shall be stored in dry environment at all times. Signs shall not rest directly on the ground or become wet during storage. Signs, whether stored indoor or outdoor, shall be free standing. In areas of high heat and humidity signs shall be stored in enclosed climate-controlled trailers or containers. Signs shall be stored indoor if duration of the storage will exceed 30 days.

Screen processed signs shall be protected, transported and stored as recommended by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

When requested, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer test samples of signs and materials used at various stages of production. Sign samples shall be 12" x 12" in size with applied background, letter or numeral, and border strip.

The Contractor shall assume the costs and responsibilities resulting from the use of patented materials, equipment, devices, and processes for the Contractor's work.

SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B 209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B 449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a weight between 10 milligrams per square foot and 35 milligrams per square foot, and an average weight of 25 milligrams per square foot. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in conformance with ASTM Designation: D 4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D 4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90° angle.

SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single Sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 48 inches, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum signs shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of ±1/8 inch. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 3/16-inch diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 1/2 inch from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of ±1/32 inch per linear foot when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within ±1/8 inch of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

FORMED PANEL SIGN

Formed panel signs shall be fabricated from one continuous sheet aluminum alloy 5052-H32 of 0.063-inch thickness. The Contractor shall furnish sheet aluminum as provided in "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions.

The aluminum frame shall be affixed to the panel with aluminum rivets through the face of the sign panels. Color of the exposed portion of the rivets shall be the same color as the sign background or legend on which the rivets are placed.

The face of finished formed panel sign shall be flat with a tolerance of 1/8 inch per linear foot when measured across the plane of each panel in all directions.

The Contractor shall furnish mounting hardware for overhead formed panel signs. Hardware for the overhead formed panel signs shall include bolts, nuts, and washers.

The length and depth of the overhead formed panel signs shall be within ±1/16 inch of the detailed dimension.

The formed edges of the overhead panel signs shall be square. The mounting holes shall be straight and perpendicular to the front and back surfaces of the formed edges at the spacing shown on the plans. Holes that are improperly spaced and placed at the wrong angle will be rejected.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Furnishing signs (except for construction area signs) will be measured by the square foot and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square feet, of the sign panel types installed in place.

The contract price paid per square foot for furnish sign of the types specified in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and furnishing the signs, including fastening hardware, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing protective overlay on signs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square foot for furnish sign of the various types and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.71 FIELD LEAKAGE TESTING FOR CULVERT AND DRAINAGE PIPES

GENERAL

Field leakage testing for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the requirements in Section 61, "Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," of the Standard Specifications, except the hydrostatic pressure test requirements specified for watertightness in subparagraph F of Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. Field leakage testing for culvert and drainage pipes for watertightness verification shall conform to these special provisions. Pipe systems and appurtenances, where required on the plans, shall be cleaned and tested for leakage after backfilling by either the exfiltration, low pressure air or negative pressure air method, at the option of the Contractor. Where the ground water table condition is low, as determined by the Engineer, the infiltration test may allowed. Joint testing of installed pipes using air or water under low pressure will be allowed.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written field leakage test procedure for each portion of each pipe system to be tested. All pipe systems identified on the plans shall be tested randomly for leakage at a rate of 50 per 100 pipe joints. For every joint or section that fails the leakage requirements, the Engineer will select up to 4 more random joint locations or sections between joints to be tested. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 15 days in advance of the leakage testing time and date. Field leakage test shall be one of the allowable tests as specified in these special provisions. Each test procedure submittal shall include the type of test, either exfiltration, low pressure air, negative pressure air method, or other method approved by the Engineer; specific joints or pipe sections to be tested for maximum and minimum pressures or hydrostatic head to be applied, and duration of test as applicable from location to location; date and time, and list of equipment to be used and date of last calibration, if applicable. Contiguous pipe systems shall only use one type of leakage testing unless the pipe type changes or the diameter changes within the same run.

All work involved in cleaning and testing pipe systems between inlets or ends as required shall be completed within 20 days after backfilling of storm drain lines and structures. Any further delay will require the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to conduct the leakage test, clean the lines, and perform all work related to leakage testing. The Contractor shall perform the tests under the direction and in the presence of the Engineer. Precautions shall be taken to prevent joints from drawing during tests. Damage resulting from field leakage tests shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The manner and time of testing shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Pipelines shall be cleaned and be free of debris and sediment, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, before testing.

The test equipment to be used shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before use. The Engineer may at any time require a calibration test of gauges or other instrumentation that is incorporated in the test equipment.

If leakage exceeds the allowable amount, corrective measures shall be taken and the line re-tested to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If any pipe system installation fails to meet the requirements of the test method used, the Contractor shall determine the source or sources of leakage and shall repair or replace all defective materials or workmanship at the Contractor's expense. The complete pipe installation identified on the plans to be tested shall meet the requirements of the test method used before being considered acceptable. All obvious leaks shall be stopped in a manner acceptable to the Engineer, whether or not leakage from the line exceeds that permitted herein.

EXFILTRATION AND INFILTRATION TESTING

Exfiltration and infiltration testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 969, except for the following requirements:

A. Before performing exfiltration leakage tests, the Contractor may fill the pipe with clear water to permit normal absorption into the pipe walls, provided that after filling the pipe, the leakage test shall begin within 24 hours and be completed within 24 hours thereafter. The minimum test period shall be one hour in duration. For plastic and metal pipe, the absorption period is not required.
B. Leakage shall be not more than 1,000 gallons per inch of nominal pipe diameter per mile of pipe length per day, with a minimum test pressure of 6 feet of water column above the pipe crown, at the upper end of the pipe or above the active groundwater table, whichever is higher as determined by the Engineer. The length of pipe tested shall be limited so that the pressure on the invert of the lower end of the section being tested shall not exceed 20 feet of water column. For each increase in pressure of 1.5 feet above the basic 6 foot measured above the crown or at the lower end of the section, the allowable leakage shall be increased by 8 percent.
C. During infiltration leakage tests, when a suitable head of groundwater exists above the crown of the pipe and when the pipe is large enough to work inside, acceptance may be based on the repair of visible leakage by means approved by the Engineer.
D. All lateral or side storm drains included in the test section shall be taken into account in computing allowable leakage. An allowance of 0.2-gallons per hour per foot of head above invert shall be made for each junction structure or drainage inlet included in a test section.
E. Upon final acceptance of the work all storm drains, side storm drains and fittings shall be open, clean, and free draining.
F. Contractor shall submit leakage calculations to the Engineer.

LOW PRESSURE AIR TEST

Low pressure air testing may be used in lieu of the exfiltration or infiltration test for pipes with nominal diameters of 30 inches and smaller. Pipes may be pre-wetted and tested from inlet to inlet or such shorter lengths, as determined by the Contractor. The low pressure air test shall not be used for drainage pipes of any material type over 30 inches in nominal diameter. Low pressure air testing , when used, shall immediately following pipe cleaning of the pipe installation.

Plugs or bulkheads used to close the pipe for the air test shall be securely braced to prevent the release of the plug. Gauges, air piping manifolds, and valves shall be located at the top of the ground. No one shall be permitted to enter a manhole or inlet where a plugged pipe is under pressure. Air testing apparatus shall be equipped with a pressure release device such as a rupture disk or a pressure relief valve designed to relieve pressure in the pipe under test at 6 psi.

After the pressure has stabilized at or above an internal pressure of 3.5 psi greater than the average back pressure of any groundwater that may submerge the pipe, the test shall begin. The internal pressure shall be allowed to drop to 3.5 psi at which point the time recording shall begin. If the pressure drop is less than one psi for the time period calculated from the table below for "Minimum Test Time for Pressure Drop" for the size and length of pipe to be tested, the tested portion of pipe shall be accepted as passing field leakage test.

Minimum Test Time for Pressure Drop	
Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Time for Pressure Drop (Min./100 ft.)
6	0.7
8	1.2
10	1.5
12	1.8
15	2.1
18	2.4
21	3.0
24	3.6
27	4.2
30	4.8

OTHER ALLOWABLE TESTS

Pipes over 27 inches in nominal diameter may be tested one joint at a time using a testing method that conforms with ASTM Designation C 1103 in lieu of the exfiltration test described above, upon written permission of the Engineer. At the discretion of the Engineer, plastic pipes with nominal diameters of 36 inches and smaller may be tested in accordance with the low pressure air test specified in ASTM Designation: F 1417.

Negative air pressure (vacuum) of 3.5 psi testing may be used in lieu of the exfiltration test or low pressure air for pipes with nominal diameters of 36 inches and smaller in accordance with ASTM Designation C 1214. The minimum test times for pressure drop for diameters of 30 inches and smaller shall be the same as for the low pressure air test in these special provisions. The minimum test times for pressure drop for diameters of 33 inches and 36 inches, shall be 5.4 minutes per 100 feet and 6.0 minutes per 100 feet, respectively.

JOINTS OR PIPE SECTION NOT PASSING LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS

After completing field leakage testing, the Contractor shall identify the joints or pipe sections that exceed the maximum leakage requirements and shall repair and re-test the joints or pipe sections until passing field leakage tests are attained. The Contractor shall submit a written repair procedure for the Engineer's review. The Engineer will have 5 days to review the repair procedure. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Once the Engineer approves the repair method, the Contractor shall repair and re-test the failed joints or pipe sections. If the same joint fails the leakage test for a second time, the Contractor shall remove and replace the sections of pipe on either side of the joint with new pipe. If a pipe section fails, the Contractor shall replace the section of pipe. The replaced pipe sections shall be re-tested for leakage in accordance with these special provisions. The repair, replacement, and re-testing of the joint or pipe section shall be at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT

The length of field leakage testing to be paid for will be measured by the linear foot of the completed length of installed pipe designated on the plans to be tested that have passing field leakage tests. The length will be measured along the invert of the pipe and will include the length through elbows, tees and other fittings that have passing field leakage tests. Lengths that are re-tested will not be included in the quantities to be paid until passing field leakage tests are attained. Where drainage inlets or similar type structures are within the length of pipe to be tested, the length of pipe will be measured to the inside face of the structure.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per linear foot for field leakage testing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in performing field leakage testing complete in place on the pipe lines designated on the plans to be field leak tested, including cleaning and presoaking pipe, installing and removing bulkheads or plugs necessary to perform the tests, and removing and disposing of any waste products together with any re-testing, repairing, or modifications to the drainage system as may be needed to meet the requirements of field leakage testing.

10-1.72 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts must comply with Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete backfill for alternative culverts shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-4, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The quantity of concrete backfill to be paid for, regardless of the kind of culvert and wall thickness of the culvert installed, will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of corrugated steel pipe.

10-1.73 PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

CORRUGATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE WITH SMOOTH INTERIOR

GENERAL

Corrugated polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe must have smooth interior and comply with Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated PVC pipe with smooth interior must be manufactured as a single extrusion of the smooth interior and the corrugated outer walls. Corrugated exterior profile must be annular and seamless. Pipe dimensions, wall thickness, socket sizes, and fitting tolerances must comply with ASTM F 949.

Corrugated PVC pipe diameters must be shown on the plans.

Minimum corrugated PVC pipe wall thickness when measured in accordance with ASTM D 2122 must be as specified in Table 1 of ASTM F 949.

Minimum corrugated PVC pipe stiffness must be 46 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412.

MATERIALS

Manufacture corrugated PVC pipe and fittings from PVC virgin compounds except clean reworked recycled PVC materials generated from the manufacturer's own pipe or fitting fabrication may be reused.

Corrugated PVC pipe must comply with ASTM F 949 with a cell classification of 12454 per ASTM D 1784. Fillers that lower the tensile strength of the compound or change the minimum cell classification are not allowed. PVC compounds must contain a minimum of 0.5 percent by weight rutile titanium dioxide, or as recommended by the corrugated PVC pipe manufacturer.

Corrugated PVC pipe and fittings chemical resistance must comply with ASTM D 5260, with a cell classification of S47552.

Single or double elastomeric gaskets must comply with ASTM F 477 for low-head applications. Use extruded or molded gaskets cured in such a manner that any cross section will be dense, homogeneous and free of porosity, blisters, pitting or other imperfections. Double gasket must be a single piece gasket that fits into the first two full corrugation valleys on the spigot end. Ship gaskets in containers that prevent damage from UV exposure and handling.

Wyes, tees, reducers, elbows, couplings, laterals and other fittings must be molded or fabricated and comply with ASTM F 949 with a cell classification of 12454 or 13343, as defined in ASTM D1784.

Lubricant must not have detrimental effect on the gaskets or pipe and must be one recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Corrugated PVC pipe joints must conform to the integral joint provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints", of the Standard Specifications, except that joint overlap requirements must be as shown on the plans. Pipe joints must be bell and spigot type with gaskets ready for field assembly. Install joints so that when assembled, the elastomeric gasket will be compressed radially between the pipe bell and spigot to form a tight seal.

Clearly mark each standard and random length of pipe in permanent letters not less than 1/4 inch high at intervals of 5 feet or less with at least the following:

1. Manufacturer's code and name or trademark
2. ASTM F 949 (46 psi), Cell Classification
3. PVC
4. Nominal pipe size
5. Factory marked insertion line on spigot end of pipe

Clearly mark fittings with permanent letters not less than 1/4 inch high with at least the following:

1. Manufacturer's code and name or trademark
2. ASTM F 949, Cell Classification
3. PVC
4. Nominal size
5. Factory marked insertion line on spigot end of fittings

Manufacturer's code must include day, month, year, shift and plant of manufacture.

Pipe and fittings must be homogenous throughout and uniform in color, opacity, density and other properties. Inside and outside surfaces must be semi-matte or glossy in appearance and free of chalky, sticky or tacky material. Pipe walls must be free of cracks, holes, blisters, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that are visible to the naked eye or that may affect the pipe wall's integrity. Pipe or fittings with abrasions or scratches deeper than 10 percent of the wall thickness must not be used. Joint surfaces, upon which the gasket may bear, must be smooth and free of imperfections, ridges, fractures or cracks that could adversely affect joint seal.

CONSTRUCTION

Store pipe in unit packages. Protect bell ends of pipe from compression, deformation or damage. Support unit packages with racks or dunnage to prevent damage and bending. When unit packages of pipe are stacked, measures must be taken to ensure that weight of upper units do not cause deformation to pipe in lower units. Pipe must not be stored next to heat sources such as boilers, steam lines, electrical equipment or engine exhausts. Pipe must not be allowed to overhang vehicles or storage areas unsupported for more than 3 feet.

Do not expose pipe to direct sunlight for a total length of time that will exceed 30 days. Provide temporary sun block protection by covering the pipe racks or dunnage. Ensure adequate air circulation around covered pipe racks or dunnage to reduce excessive heat accumulation. Protect gaskets from excessive exposure to heat, ozone, oil, grease and sunlight for any time period that exceeds 48 hours. Do not store gaskets near electrical or exhaust heat sources.

Protect pipe and fittings from damage when handling and installing. Do not throw or drag pipe and fittings. Ensure placed pipe is not damaged by mishandling. When installing at temperatures of 40°F or less, demonstrate to the Engineer that the bar and block method, or any other mechanical assistance method to assemble the pipe, will not damage pipe before proceeding with pipe assembly. Damaged pipe and fittings that are cracked or chipped must not be used.

Install double gasket on pipe spigot after pipe is placed into the trench ready for connection of joint. Place double gasket on the spigot end in accordance to the manufacturer's installation instructions. The leading edge of gasket must point in direction of the spigot end. Both spigot and bell ends must be free of debris prior to connection. Apply pipe manufacturer's recommended lubricant to the inside of the bell and over the gasket. Insert the spigot end of pipe into the bell end until the factory provided insertion line on the spigot end is lined up with the edge of the bell.

When spigot end of pipe is shortened, cut the end square and bevel to the same angle as provided on factory-finished pipe spigot end so that there are no visible burrs. Remark the shortened pipe with a new insertion line on the spigot using a factory-marked spigot insertion line as a guide.

During installation at the end of each day cover ends of installed corrugated PVC pipe that have not been backfilled.

After completion of backfilling operations, to a minimum of 5 feet above the top of the pipe, or to finish grade, whichever is less, the pipe must not exhibit deflection, measured as a percent deviation from original inside diameter, in excess of 5 percent at any location.

10-1.74 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 4 feet or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

MATERIALS

The concrete for reinforced concrete pipe shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard and have a water–cementitious material ratio that does not exceed 0.40 by weight. Supplementary cementitious material is optional. Reinforcement shall have a minimum cover of 1 inch except that for pipe with a nominal diameter of 18 inches or less the minimum cover shall be 3/4 inch.

Special reinforced concrete pipe, having concrete cover over the steel reinforcement greater than the cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170, shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials," and Section 65-1.02A, "Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except the width of crack produced by the D-load test specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170 shall be the width determined by the following formula:

$$b = \frac{t - 3/8d}{t - 3/8d - C} \times 0.01 \text{ inch}$$

Where:

b = Width of crack to be produced in lieu of the 0.01-inch crack specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170

t = Wall thickness of pipe, inches

d = Effective depth of the section to be tested, feet

C = Concrete cover over steel reinforcement in excess of cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170

Reinforced concrete pipe that is to be hydrostatically tested shall be strength tested by the 3-edge bearing method to a maximum D-load of 10 percent greater than the 0.01-inch cracking D-load specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170 or to the actual D-load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack, whichever is the lesser.

Special oval shaped reinforced concrete pipe, having concrete cover over the steel reinforcement greater than the cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207, shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials," and Section 65-1.02B, "Oval Shaped Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except the width of crack produced by the D-load test specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207 shall be the width determined by the following formula:

$$b = \frac{t - 3/8d}{t - 3/8d - C} \times 0.01 \text{ inch}$$

Where:

b = Width of crack to be produced in lieu of the 0.01-inch crack specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207

t = Wall thickness of pipe, inches

d = Effective depth of the section to be tested, feet

C = Concrete cover over steel reinforcement in excess of cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207

Oval shaped reinforced concrete pipe that is to be hydrostatically tested shall be strength tested by the 3-edge bearing method to a maximum D-load of 10 percent greater than the 0.01-inch cracking D-load specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207 or to the actual D-load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack, whichever is the lesser.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Department does not pay any additional cost for use of optional supplementary cementitious material.

The Department does not pay any additional cost for excess concrete cover over steel reinforcement.

10-1.75 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Corrugated steel pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

10-1.76 SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE

Slotted corrugated steel pipe must comply with Section 66-3.09, "Slotted Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Concrete Backfill

Where plans show cement treated structure backfill use minor concrete for backfill or Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that minor concrete shall contain not less than 525 pounds of cementious material per cubic yard.

Portland cement for concrete backfill must be Type III conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. A Type C accelerating admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 must be added to the concrete mix for concrete backfill. The admixture must be used at the rate recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture. The admixture must not contain chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by weight as determined by California Test 415.

Slotted corrugated steel pipe

Slotted corrugated steel pipe drain must have a 2 1/2 inch vertical dimension for grate and tapered spacers.

CONSTRUCTION

Excavation must comply with Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The length of slotted corrugated steel pipe to be paid will be the slope length measured along the centerline of the pipe as designated by the Engineer. Slotted corrugated steel pipe cut to fit a structure will be the length of pipe necessary to be placed before cutting, measured in 2-foot increments. Slotted corrugated steel pipe placed in excess of the length designated will not be paid for.

The contract price paid per linear foot for the different sizes of slotted corrugated steel pipe includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all of the work involved in installing slotted corrugated steel pipe, complete in place, including structure excavation and cement treated or concrete backfill and connecting slotted corrugated steel pipe to new or existing facilities, including concrete collars, reinforcement, or other connecting devices, specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.77 EDGE DRAIN

Edge drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.78 PERMEABLE MATERIAL

Permeable material shall conform with the details shown on the plans, and to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

For permeable material placed around pavement underdrains, Class 3 permeable material shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
1-1/2"	100
1"	90-100
3/4"	40-100
3/8"	0-50
No. 4	0-15
No. 8	0-5

Class 3 permeable material shall have a Durability Index of not less than 40.

At least 90 percent by weight of Class 3 permeable material shall be crushed particles as determined by California Test 205.

Filter fabric for use with permeable material shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The subgrade and trench to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.
B. Filter fabric shall be handled and placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
C. The fabric shall be aligned and placed in a wrinkle-free manner.
D. Within 72 hours after the filter fabric has been placed, the fabric shall be covered with the planned thickness of overlying material as shown on the plans.

Permeable material to be placed beneath biofiltration swales shall be Class 2 as shown on the plans and shall conform to provisions in Section 68-1, “Underdrains,” of the Standard Specifications.

Permeable material for underdrains placed beneath biofiltration swales will not be included in the contract price paid for underdrains. Permeable material for underdrains placed beneath biofiltration swales will be measured by the cubic yard.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for permeable material of the type or types listed in the bid item list shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing the permeable material, complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in Section 68-1, “Underdrains,” of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Flared end sections and pipe inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.80 WATER QUALITY WEIR

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing water quality weirs in drainage inlets as shown on the plans.

Water quality weir includes two concrete walls and a steel plate weir assembly.

Comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Definitions

Not Used.

Submittals

Before ordering or fabricating any material, submit 6 sets of complete working drawings for the water quality weir in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The working drawings shall contain all information required for the fabrication and construction of the water quality weir, including the following:

A. Details of the steel plate weir assembly, including mounting frame, wire mesh cage, anchors, stiffeners, brackets, and hardware.
B. Details of the drainage inlet showing the dimensions and position of frame and cover or grate, bar steps, concrete weir wall, and steel weir plate assembly.

Allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the working drawings after a complete submittal has been received.

Quality Control and Assurance

Verify all controlling field dimensions before ordering or fabricating any material.

The steel weir plate assembly shall be factory fabricated and assembled.

MATERIALS

Steel Plate Weir Assembly

All metal for the fabrication of the steel plate weir assembly shall be stainless steel that complies with ASTM A 666 for Type 304, Grades A or B.

Use gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW) process with bare stainless steel welding electrodes. Electrodes must comply with AWS A5.9 for ER308 chromium-nickel bare arc welding electrodes.

Procedures, welder, and welding operator must comply with requirements and practices recommended in AWS C5.5.

Ground or brush surfaces of stainless steel to a 25 to 50-microinch finish using iron-free abrasives or stainless steel brushes.

All fasteners and anchor bolts shall be stainless steel.

Concrete

Concrete for the weir wall must be minor concrete.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of water quality weirs will be determined as units from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for water quality weir includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the water quality weir, complete in place, including concrete, bar reinforcing steel, and miscellaneous metal, as shown on plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.81 WELDED STEEL PIPE

Welded steel pipe must comply with Section 70-1.02B "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

Both the interior and exterior surfaces must be coated with a factory applied fusion-bonded epoxy coating under AWWA C213.

For internal and external wall coatings, breaks or scuffs in the epoxy coating that are less than 36 square inches in area must be repaired by the application of an epoxy material similar to and compatible with the durability, adhesion and appearance of the original epoxy coating, under Section 4.4.4.1.2 of AWWA C213. Repair coating must be a minimum thickness of 0.010 inches (10 mils) after drying. The Department rejects a pipe section if individual breaks exceed 36 square inches in area or if the total area of breaks exceed 0.5 percent of the total surface area of the pipe section.

10-1.82 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Rock slope protection fabric must be Class 8.

10-1.83 SLOPE PAVING

Slopes under the ends of bridges, where shown on the plans, shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.84 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Gutter depression, minor concrete (gutter), and minor concrete (textured paving) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Minor concrete (gutter) will be measured and paid for by the linear foot.

The contract price paid per linear foot for minor concrete (gutter) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete gutter, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Aggregate for minor concrete (textured paving) shall conform to the grading specified for fine aggregate in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate for grout shall conform to the following grading:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
No. 4	100
No. 8	90 - 100
No. 16	60 - 100
No. 30	35 - 70
No. 50	15 - 35
No. 100	2 - 15

Samples of the colors specified for textured paving are available for review by prospective bidders at the office of the Department of Transportation, District Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland CA 94612. Portland cement concrete closely conforming to the colors specified for textured paving are available through commercial concrete sources.

A sample of sufficient size, of each type and color of the textured paving, to demonstrate the textured paving, including color hardener, curing and finishing compounds, for both grouted and ungrouted finishes, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval.

Textured paving shall not be placed on the project prior to approval by the Engineer of the samples prepared and submitted by the Contractor. In the event more than one sample of each type and color of textured paving to be placed is required by the Engineer, each additional sample will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Welded wire fabric, of the size and type shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, shall be placed in the textured paving areas as shown on the plans.

Aggregate base shall be Class 2 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

The respective pattern types and colors of concrete for textured paving shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans, struck off and compacted until a layer of mortar is brought to the surface. The concrete shall be screeded to the required grade and cross section and floated to a uniform surface.

Floor color hardener shall be applied to the plastic surface of the concrete by the "dry-shake" method using a minimum of 60 pounds of hardener per 100 square feet. Hardener shall be applied in 2 applications, shall be wood-floated after each application, and shall be trowelled only after the final floating. The resultant color of the floor hardener shall closely conform to the colors specified on the plans for the respective areas.

The forming tools for the textured paving shall be applied to form the patterned surfaces while the concrete is still in the plastic stage of set.

Textured paving areas shall be cured by the curing compound method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (6) conforming to the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

The textured paving shall be grouted in the sidewalk areas shown on the plans. The grout shall be placed after initial curing of that portion of the textured paving. The grout shall be spread over the textured concrete surface and consolidated by methods recommended by the grout manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Surplus grout shall be removed by a squeegee and damp burlap rag or by other approved methods before the curing seal is applied to the grouted areas.

Curing seal and other deleterious substances shall be removed from the impressions in the textured areas, to receive the grout, before the grout is placed. Cleaning and removal methods shall not stain or discolor those portions of the textured paving to remain exposed after grouting. Methods of cleaning the impressions in textured areas to be grouted shall be approved by the Engineer.

For payment purposes, the area in square feet of minor concrete (textured paving) will be determined from horizontal measurements of the finished textured paving.

The contract price paid per square foot for minor concrete (textured paving) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including welded wire fabric, where required, and aggregate base), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing textured paving, including grouted areas, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.85 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The manhole frame cover for the modified G2 inlets shall be a matched set weighting a minimum of 375 lb. The covers shall be skid resistant. The manhole covers shall be fastened to the frame with four stainless steel hexagonal-head cap screws capable of withstanding pressures up to 20 psi.

10-1.86 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Conduit hanger supports in bridge structures

Conduit Hanger Support

Conduit hanger support shall consist of cast-in-place inserts, steel straps, steel threaded rod and hex nuts. All parts shall be galvanized. The conduit hanger support shall be suitable for the type and size of pipe installed and shall be as shown on the plans.

Conduit hanger supports shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for furnishing and installing conduit hanger supports shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic yard for structural concrete (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.87 BRIDGE DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Bridge deck drainage systems shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Self-tapping screws used for sleeve connections shall be hex-head stainless steel, installed in holes drilled to fit the self-tapping screws, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 276, Type 304.

At the Contractor's option, fiberglass pipes and fittings with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as those shown on the plans may be substituted for welded steel pipe in deck drain systems.

Fiberglass pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2996, and shall have a minimum short-term rupture strength of 30,000 psi. The adhesive type recommended by the manufacturer shall be used for joining pipe and fittings. Fiberglass pipe not enclosed in a box girder cell or encased in concrete shall be manufactured from ultraviolet-resistant resin pigmented with concrete-gray color, or be coated with a concrete-gray resin-rich exterior coating. Paint shall not be used. Fiberglass pipe treated with ultraviolet protection shall withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-B (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140° F, and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120° F. After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change.

Support spacing for fiberglass pipe shall be the same as shown on the plans for welded steel pipe. Pipe supports shall have a width of not less than 1.5 inches.

A Certificate of Compliance for fiberglass pipe and fittings shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include all laboratory test results conforming to the provisions specified herein.

Couplings used to connect fiberglass pipe to steel shall be threaded or flanged. The sleeve connections shown on the plans shall not be used for fiberglass pipe.

If fiberglass pipe is substituted for welded steel pipe, the quantity of drainage piping will be computed on the basis of the dimensions and details shown on the plans, and no change in the quantities to be paid for will be made because of the use of PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe.

Bridge deck drainage systems will be measured and paid for by the pound in the same manner specified for miscellaneous metal (bridge) in Section 75-1.06, "Measurement," and Section 75-1.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.88 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL-4 and Type CL-6 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary Fence (Type CL-6) shall conform to the provisions in Section 80-4, “Chain Link Fence,” of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.89 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.90 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM

Alternative flared terminal system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

A. TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE FLEAT) - Terminal system (Type FLEAT) shall be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type FLEAT) shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, telephone (801) 785-0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Highway Products, 4100 13th Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, telephone (330) 477-4800.

B. TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT) - Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, telephone (800) 772-7976.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Terminal systems shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. Each terminal system installed shall be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 2 inches high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5.

For terminal system (Type SRT), the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 149° F or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

For terminal system (Type FLEAT), the soil tubes shall be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 149° F or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for alternative flared terminal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative flared terminal system, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.91 VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing vegetation control as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Minor Concrete

Concrete for vegetation control shall consist of a mixture of portland cement concrete, and concrete reinforcing fibers. Concrete shall conform to the provisions for minor concrete in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Components of the concrete for vegetation control shall be incorporated homogeneously at the concrete plant before delivery to the work site.

Reinforcing fibers for minor concrete shall consist of polypropylene fibers with an engineered sinusoidal contoured profile, manufactured specifically for use as concrete reinforcement. Reinforcing fiber shall consist of a blended ratio of 4 parts of coarse monofilament fibers with maximum individual fiber lengths of 2-inch ± 1/2-inch and 1 part of fine fibrillated polypropylene fibers of various lengths and thickness. Reinforcing fibers shall be of a commercial source, combined with the concrete in proportions as recommended by the manufacturer.

Grout

Grout for vegetation control shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Not more than 188 pounds of cement shall be used for each cubic yard of material produced.

Aggregate for grout shall be commercial quality concrete sand.

Landscape Fabric

Landscape fabric shall be manufactured from thermally spun bonded polypropylene fabric and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Minimum Requirement
Grab Tensile Strength	135 lbs
Grab Elongation	70%
UV Resistance	70% @ 150 hours
Weight	3 ounces per square yard

Staples for landscape fabric shall be 2 inches in width, 6 inches in length and 11-gauge wire.

A copy of the manufacturer's product sheet, together with instructions for installation, shall be furnished to the Engineer 5 business days before installation.

A Certificate of Compliance for the landscape fabric shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

SITE PREPARATION

Clearing

Areas to receive vegetation control shall be cleared of trash and debris in conformance with Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be removed to the ground. Cleared trash, debris and removed vegetation shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Earthwork

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

After clearing, areas to receive vegetation control shall be excavated. Where vegetation control abuts the existing surfacing, the edge of the existing surfacing shall be on a neat line or shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 0.17-foot before removing the surfacing. The area to receive vegetation control shall be excavated to maintain planned flow lines, slope gradient and contours of the project site.

After excavation, areas to receive vegetation control shall be graded to a smooth, uniform surface and compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead," of these special provisions regarding the handling and disposal of soil containing aerially deposited lead.

PLACEMENT

Landscape fabric shall be stapled to prevent shifting during concrete placement. Fabric shall lie flat, smooth, without bulges or wrinkles, and maintain uniform contact with the soil surface.

Grout shall be spread to completely fill voids as shown on the plans.

Minor concrete shall be struck off and compacted until a layer of mortar has been brought to the surface. Minor concrete shall receive a broom finish.

Two weakened plane joints shall be constructed in the minor concrete at each post location, perpendicular to the rail and in line with the edge of the grout. The joints shall be constructed to a minimum depth of one inch by scoring with a tool that will leave the corners rounded and ensure free movement of concrete at the joint.

The finished grade of vegetation control shall be uniform; maintaining planned flow lines, slope gradient and contours of the project site.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of vegetation control (minor concrete) will be measured by the square yard computed from measurements of actual areas placed. Vegetation control (minor concrete) placed outside the dimensions shown on the plans will not be paid for.

The contract price paid per square yard for vegetation control (minor concrete) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing vegetation control (minor concrete), including clearing trash, debris and vegetation and excavation, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.92 CHAIN LINK RAILING

Chain link railing and chain link railing (Mod) shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-l, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The chain link fabric shall be 9-gage (0.148-inch diameter), Type IV, Class B, bonded vinyl coated fabric, conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181.

The strength of the bond between the coating material and steel of the bonded vinyl coated chain link fabric shall be equal to or greater than the cohesive strength of the polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating material.

10-1.93 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barriers (Type 60) and (Type 732B) shall be constructed on a layer of Class 3 Aggregate Base as shown on the plans. Aggregate base shall conform to the provisions in "Aggregate Base" of these special provisions. When concrete barriers are to be constructed on aggregate base, the height of the barriers shall be adjusted to compensate for irregularities in the surface of the finished aggregate base. The amount of adjustment will be determined by the Engineer and will be ordered before the concrete is placed.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(4), "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

At those locations shown on the plans, concrete barrier markers shall be cemented to the barrier in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete barrier (Type 732A) within the limits of bridge wingwalls will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 732).

10-1.94 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)

Transition railing (Type WB) shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to the requirements of Class B, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. End caps shall conform to the requirements of Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the transitional railing (Type WB) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for transition railing (Type WB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing transition railing (Type WB), complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.95 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For each batch of thermoplastic material for traffic stripes and pavement markings, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

1. Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications
2. Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services notification letter stating that the material is approved for use
3. Material Safety Data Sheet

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Within 14 days of applying a thermoplastic traffic stripe or pavement marking, the retroreflectivity of the traffic stripe or pavement marking shall be a minimum of 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux for white, and 150 millicandelas per square meter per lux for yellow. The Contractor shall test the retroreflectivity under ASTM E 1710.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 4 inches in width.

Minimum Stripe Thickness (inch)	Minimum Application Rate (lb/ft)
0.098	0.34

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

10-1.96 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For each batch of paint for traffic stripes and pavement markings, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

1. Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications
2. Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services notification letter stating that the material is approved for use
3. Material Safety Data Sheet

Traffic stripe and pavement marking paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Within 14 days of applying a painted traffic stripe or painted pavement marking, the retroreflectivity of the traffic stripe or pavement marking shall be a minimum of 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux for white, and 150 millicandelas per square meter per lux for yellow. The Contractor shall test the retroreflectivity under ASTM E 1710.

10-1.97 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Lighting and sign illumination, lighting (temporary) communication conduit (fiber optic), relocate wireless vehicle detector systems (WVDS), wireless vehicle detector system (temporary), traffic operations system, traffic monitoring station (temporary), general packet radio system (GPRS) wireless modem assembly and maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic operations system shall consist of:

1. Traffic monitoring stations
2. Relocate EMS
3. Relocate CMS
4. Relocate CCTV

Communication conduit is included in the following structures:

A. Arroyo Las Positas Bridge No. 33-0203
B. Arroyo Las Positas Bridge No. 33-0085
C. Arroyo Seco RCB Bridge No. 33-0066

10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, identified on the plans and located within the project limits shall remain in place and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems, which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, shall remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

1. For a duration of up to 15 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 3 miles
2. For a duration of up to 60 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 3 miles

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown on the plans or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding structure-related elements, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a structure-related elements, the Contractor shall install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may approve temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

The Contractor shall demonstrate that repaired or replaced elements operate in a manner equal to or better than the replaced equipment or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State may perform the repair or replacement work and the cost will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor.

A TMS element shall be considered nonoperational or off line for the duration of time that active communications with the TMC is disrupted, resulting in messages and commands not transmitted from or to the TMS element.

The Contractor shall provide provisions for replacing existing TMS elements within the project limits, including detection systems, that were not identified on the plans or during the pre-construction operational status check that became damaged due to the Contractor's activities.

If the pre-construction operational status check identified existing TMS elements, then the Contractor, the Engineer, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a post construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the TMC. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' status and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components. TMS elements that cease to be functional between pre and post construction status checks shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer will approve, in writing, the schedule for final replacement, the replacement methods and the replacement elements, including element types and installation methods before repair or replacement work is performed. The final TMS elements shall be new and of equal or better quality than the existing TMS elements.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing traffic management system elements as shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If no electrical work exists on the project and no TMS elements are identified within the project limits, the pre-construction operational status check will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements that are not shown on the plans, but are required when an existing TMS element becomes nonoperational or off line due to construction activities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements and replacing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans nor identified during the pre-construction operational status check and were damaged by construction activities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor is required to submit provisions for the replacement of TMS elements that were not identified, the provisions will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.04 CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE FOUNDATIONS

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes constructing cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards, wireless vehicle detector system (WVDS) poles and CCTV high mast pole.

Comply with Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications and "Piling" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Concrete must contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

CONSTRUCTION

For standards located in sidewalk areas, the pile foundation must be:

1. Placed to final sidewalk grade before the sidewalk is placed
2. Square for the top 4 inches

PAYMENT

Payment for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-8, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.05 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

Standards, steel pedestals, and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards, wireless vehicle detector system (WVDS) poles and CCTV high mast pole shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

Anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 36. High-strength (HS) anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 105.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

10-3.06 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 or Type 3 unless otherwise specified.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1 .

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled to not less than 4 inches above the conduit with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except the concrete shall contain not less than 421 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The remaining trench shall be backfilled to finished grade with backfill material.

Conduit runs shown on the plans to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street, within 3 feet of, and parallel with the face of the curb, by the trenching in pavement method in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications. Pull boxes shall be located behind the curb or at the locations shown on the plans.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and underground facilities designated as high priority subsurface installation under Govt Code § 4216 et seq. exist, conduit shall be placed by the trenching in pavement method in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At other locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method."

At the option of the Contractor, the final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

10-3.07 TRAFFIC PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of traffic pull boxes.

10-3.08 PULL BOX

GENERAL

Summary

This work includes installing a non-traffic-rated pull box as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. Comply with Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals

Before shipping pull boxes to the jobsite, submit a list of materials, Contract number, pull box manufacturer, manufacturer's instructions for pull box installation, and your contact information to the Transportation Laboratory.

Submit reports for pull box from an NRTL-accredited lab to the Engineer.

Quality Control and Assurance

Pull boxes may be tested by the Department. Deliver pull boxes and covers to the Transportation Laboratory and allow 30 days for testing. When testing is complete, you will be notified. You must pick up the boxes and covers from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

Any failure of the pull box or the cover that renders the unit noncompliant with these specifications will be a cause for rejection. If the unit is rejected, you must allow 30 days for retesting. Retesting period starts when the replacement pull box is delivered to the test site. You must pay for all retesting costs. Delays resulting from submittal of noncompliant materials does not relieve you from executing the contract within the allotted time.

If the pull box submitted for testing does not comply with the specifications, remove the unit from the test site within 5 business days after notification that it is rejected. If the unit is not removed within that period, it may be shipped to you at your expense.

You must pay for all shipping, handling, and transportation costs related to the testing and retesting.

Functional Testing

The pull box and cover must be tested under ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity."

Warranty

Provide a 2-year manufacturer replacement warranty for pull box and cover from the date of installation of the pull box and cover. All warranty documentation must be submitted to the Engineer before installation.

Replacement parts must be provided within 5 business days after receipt of failed pull box, cover, or both at no cost to the Department and must be delivered to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

MATERIALS

The pull box and cover must comply with ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity," for Tier 22 load rating and must be gray or brown in color.

Each pull box cover must have an electronic marker cast inside.

Extension for the pull box must be of the same material as the pull box and attached to the pull box to maintain the minimum combined depths as shown.

Include recesses for a hanger if a transformer or other device must be placed in a pull box.

The bolts, nuts, and washers must be a captive bolt design.

The captive bolt design must be capable of withstanding a torque range of 55 to 60 ft-lb and a minimum pull out strength of 750 lb. Perform the test with the cover in place and the bolts torqued. The pull box and cover must not be damaged while performing the test to the minimum pull out strength.

Stainless steel hardware must have an 18 percent chromium content and an 8 percent nickel content.

Galvanize ferrous metal parts under Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Manufacturer's instructions must provide guidance on:

1. Quantity and size of entries that can be made without degrading the strength of the pull box below Tier 22 load rating
2. Where side entries cannot be made
3. Acceptable method to be used to create the entry

Tier 22 load rating must be labeled or stenciled by the manufacturer on the inside and outside of the pull box and on the underside of the cover.

CONSTRUCTION

Do not place grout in the bottom of the pull box.

Do not install pull box in curb ramps or driveways.

A pull box for a post or a pole standard must be located within 5 feet of the standard. Place a pull box adjacent to the back of the curb or edge of the shoulder. If this is impractical, place the pull box in a suitable, protected, and accessible location.

10-3.09 CONDUCTORS, CABLES, AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

Conductors and cables shall be secured to the projecting end of conduit in pull boxes to prevent pulling of cables.

The telephone cable (TC) shall consist of 6 pairs of No. 19 solid copper conductors. Conductors shall be twisted in pairs. Each conductor shall be insulated with a high molecular weight, heat stabilized, color coded polyethylene material. The insulation shall be 0.017 inch nominal.

Color code for TC cable shall be as follows:

1. White/Blue
2. White/Orange
3. White/Green
4. White/Brown
5. White/Gray
6. Red/Blue

The core shall be protected by a non-hygroscopic polyester film with a single longitudinally applied 0.0047 inch thick corrugated copper shield (or 0.0075 inch thick plastic coated aluminum shield). A moisture barrier of petrolatum-polyethylene compound shall be applied over the core tape and over and under the cable shield to fill all cable interstices.

The cable shall be provided with an outer jacket of extruded, black, high molecular weight, heat stabilized polyethylene material. The outer jacket shall have a thickness of 0.059 inch nominal. The outer diameter of the cable shall be 0.60 inch maximum.

Splices will not be allowed, except where shown on the plans.

All conductors shall be terminated inside the telephone demarcation cabinet and the controller cabinet as shown on the plans. All connections from the TBO terminal block to the 8-position connecting block shall be via a cable consisting of 2 pairs of No. 22 solid conductors and shall meet the same specifications as the TC cable.

10-3.10 SERVICE

Service equipment enclosures shall be the aluminum type.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Circuits with Model 500 changeable message signs shall have service equipment enclosures which have main busses and terminal lugs rated for 100 A, minimum, and a No. 2 bare copper ground wire.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms.

10-3.11 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

10-3.12 MODEL 334 CONTROLLER CABINETS

The Model 334 cabinets shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.01, "Controller Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cabinets shall be Model 334L and shall consist of a housing (B), a mounting cage 1, and the following listed equipment. The equipment shall conform to Chapter 6 of the Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES).

1. Service panel No. 1
2. Power distribution assembly No. 3
3. Input file (I file)
4. C1 harness
5. Controller and equipment shelves
6. Dual fan assembly with thermostatic control
7. Mechanical armature-type relays
8. Input panel

Prior to shipping to the project site, each Model 334 cabinet shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory for acceptance testing.

The Engineer shall be notified when each Model 334 cabinet is ready for the functional test. The functional test will be conducted by State forces.

The following equipment shall be provided with each power distribution assembly:

1. Two duplex NEMA 5-15R controller receptacle (rear mount)
2. One 30 A, 1-pole, 120 V(ac) main circuit breaker
3. Three 15 A, 1-pole, 120 V(ac) circuit breaker
4. One duplex GFCI NEMA 15 A receptacle (front mount)

Three shelves shall be furnished . Each shelf shall be attached to the tops of 2 supporting angles with 4 screws. Supporting angles shall extend from the front to the back rails. The front of the shelf shall abut the front member of the mounting cage. The angles shall be designed to support a minimum of 50 pounds each. The horizontal side of each angle shall be a minimum of 3 inches. The angles shall be vertically adjustable.

Three terminal blocks shall be furnished. Terminal blocks shall conform to the requirements in Chapter 6 of the TEES, except that the screw size shall be 8-32.

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all controller units, auxiliary equipment, vehicle detector sensor units, control units, and amplifiers. The maintenance and operation manuals may be combined into one manual. The maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the controllers are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, before purchasing. The maintenance manual shall include the following:

1. Specifications
2. Design characteristics
3. General operation theory
4. Function of all controls
5. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine)
6. Block circuit diagram
7. Geographical layout of components
8. Schematic diagrams
9. List of replaceable component parts with stock numbers

10-3.13 DETECTORS

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop wire shall be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Slots shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

At the Contractor's option, where a Type A loop is designated on the plans, a Type E loop may be substituted.

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 1-1/2 inches. Slot width shall be a maximum of 5/8 inch. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

Slots in portland cement concrete shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant, or shall be filled with an epoxy sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 95-2.09, "Epoxy Sealant for Inductive Loops," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.14 LUMINAIRES

Ballasts shall be the lag or lead regulator type.

10-3.15 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

10-3.16 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (FIBER OPTIC)

GENERAL

This work includes furnishing and installing communication conduit (fiber optic) as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. Communication conduit (fiber optic) shall consist of:

1. Fiber Optic Conduit
2. Fiber Optic Vault
3. Fiber Optic Pull Box

4. Conduit Sealing Plugs
5. Warning Tape
6. Colored Concrete Backfill
7. Innerduct
8. Tracer wire

FIBER OPTIC CONDUIT

Fiber optic conduit shall be installed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

FIBER OPTIC VAULT

Fiber optic vaults shall be 52" (L) x 34" (W) x 24" (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. Covers shall be in one or two sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be of brass, stainless steel or other non-corroding metal. Each cover portion shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover marking shall be "CALTRANS TOS COMMUNICATION" on the cover. Vault, cover and extensions may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material with concrete gray color.

Non-PCC vaults and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 100 lb concentrated point force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 1500 lb is applied, through a 0.5" x 3" x 6" steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 0.25 inch.

Fiber optic vaults shall be installed as shown on the plans. All fiber optic vaults and covers shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating. Fiber optic vaults shall be installed at grade. Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both long sides of the fiber optic vaults. The racks shall be capable of supporting a load of 100 lb, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to the box in which they will be placed. All metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware and galvanizing shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer, vaults shall be located outside the pavement with the lid centerline 5 feet from the edge of the pavement or back of the dike. Vaults may be moved farther from the roadway to accommodate buried objects, existing conduits, or similar items that prevent installation 5 feet from the pavement, but no part of the vault, concrete encasement ring, or backfill material shall be less than 18 inches from the edge of the pavement or back of the dike, to allow for future electrical conduit installations between the vault and roadway. The top of the vault lid shall match the final grade within 1 +/-0.5 inch.

Some locations along the roadway may have existing conduits, pipes, or drains parallel to the roadway and next to the shoulder, which may make it impossible to route conduits to the vault. At other locations, buried objects, steep drop-offs, or other object may make installation of a vault outside the pavement impossible. At these locations or as directed by the Engineer, vaults may be installed in the pavement of the shoulder. Vaults placed inside the pavement shall be installed with the centerline of the vault not more 3 feet from the edge of pavement or back of dike, and with the entire top of vault lid 0.1 +/- 0.05 inch below the surface of the pavement, when all pavement work specified in the project is completed.

Vaults located at bridges where exposed conduit must be used, such as at undercrossings, shall be located as close as possible to the end of the structure unless otherwise shown on the plans, If not specified otherwise in the plans, the location of vaults at bridge structures shall be between the first and second guardrail posts. Unless otherwise directed by the engineer, the top of the vault lid at these locations shall be located entirely behind the guardrail and shall conform to the final grade of the surrounding fill at the vault location. No part of the vault or vault lid shall be exposed or extend past the edge of the hinge point for the bridge, or otherwise deform the earth fill at the vault location.

Conduits shall enter the fiber optic vault through the sidewall at not more than 6 inches from the bottom of the vault. Conduits shall not protrude more than 2 inches inside the pull box and shall enter the vault at about 20 degrees in both the vertical and horizontal directions. Watertight sealing plugs as specified elsewhere in these special provisions are required around all conduits.

FIBER OPTIC PULL BOX

Each fiber optic pull box shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications for No. 6 with extensions and as shown on the plans. Cover marking shall be "CALTRANS TOS COMMUNICATION" on the cover. Pull box cover and extensions may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material with concrete gray color.

Conduits shall enter the fiber optic pull box through the sidewall at not more than 6 inches from the bottom of the pull box. Conduits shall not protrude more than 2 inches inside the pull box and shall enter the pull box at about 20 degrees in both the vertical and horizontal directions. Watertight sealing plugs as specified elsewhere in these special provisions are required around all conduits.

CONDUIT SEALING PLUGS

Except otherwise noted, all fiber optic conduits shall have their ends sealed with commercial preformed plugs which prevent the passage of gas, dust and water into these conduits. Sealing plugs shall be installed in each splice vault and pull box.

Sealing plugs shall be removable and reusable. Plugs sealing conductors and cables shall be the split type that permits installation or removal without removing cables. Sealing plugs shall seal the conduit simultaneously with one self contained assembly having an adjustable resilient filler of neoprene or silicone rubber clamped between backing ends and compressed with stainless steel hardware.

To provide suitable sealing between future varying size cables and the plugs, split neoprene or silicone adapting sleeves, used singularly or in multiples, shall be inserted within the body of the plugs. Sealing plugs used to seal the fiber optic conduit shall be capable of withstanding a pressure of 5 psi. A sealing plug that seals an empty conduit shall have an eye or other type of capturing device (on the side of the plug that enters the conduit) to attach onto the pull rope, so that the pull rope will be easily accessible when the plug is removed.

WARNING TAPE

Warning tape must be furnished, installed and placed in the trench over new conduits to receive new fiber optic cable as shown on in the plans.

The warning tape must have:

DESCRIPTION	PARAMETERS
Thickness	not be less than 4 mil thick
Width	4 inches
Material	Orange color polyolefin film
Tensile strength of material	Minimum 2700 psi
Elongation	Minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage
Printed Text height	1 inch black color
Message background color	bright orange color background
Message statement	CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS RADIO ROOM (510) 286-6359
Message spacing intervals	Approximately every 3 feet

The printed warning must not be removed by the normal handling and burial of the tape and must be rated to last the service life of the tape.

The construction of the warning tape must be such that it will not delaminate when it is wet. It must be resistant to insects, acid, alkaline and other corrosive elements in the soil.

COLORED CONCRETE BACKFILL

The concrete backfill for the installation of fiber optic conduits in trench shall be a medium to dark, red color to clearly distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. The concrete shall be pigmented by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red concrete pigment shall be a product from LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or approved equal. The concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." of the Standard Specifications.

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 4 inch of concrete backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete. At the option of the Contractor, the full depth may have the pigment.

INNERDUCT

Innerduct shall be installed in fiber optic conduit. Four innerducts shall be installed in one each Size 4 inch conduit. A separate pull rope shall be installed in each innerduct.

Innerduct shall consist of an extruded flexible, tubing or fabric mesh pouch, smooth corrugated or ribbed high density polyethylene (HDPE) installed inside electrical conduit. The pull rope cable shall be installed in the tubing. Innerduct within a conduit run shall be continuous without splices or joints.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, innerduct for new conduit shall be nominal 1.0 inch inside diameter with wall thickness of 0.0906 inch ± 0.003 inch, and shall meet the following requirements:

1. Polyethylene for innerduct shall have a density of 59.6187 lb/ft3 ± 0.3121 lb/in3 (ASTM Designation: D 1505) and shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3485, D 3035, D 2239, and D 2447, and the applicable requirements of NEMA TC7 and TC2. Tensile yield strength shall be 3300 psi minimum in accordance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 638.
2. The polyethylene forming each innerduct shall be color coded in accordance with the cable type that it contains as follows:

    2.1. Type A – black
    2.2. Type B – orange
    2.3. Type C – yellow
    2.4. Type D – blue

The innerducts shall be shipped on reels marked with the manufacturer, the contract number, and the size and length of the innerduct. The product on reels shall be covered with aluminized material to protect colors from UV deterioration during shipment and storage.

Installation procedures shall conform to the procedures specified by the innerduct manufacturer.

TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be provided and placed in the trench over PVC conduits containing fiber optic cable. The wire shall be placed 2 inches above the uppermost conduit in the trench or secured to the top of the uppermost conduit in the trench.

Tracer wire shall be No. 8 stranded, minimum, copper conductor with type TW, THW, RHW, or USE insulation. The tracer wire shall form a mechanically and electrically continuous line throughout the length of the trench. A minimum of 5 feet of slack shall be extended into each pull box and splice vault from each direction. The wires shall be carefully placed so as not to be damaged by backfilling operations.

Conduit entering or exiting a reinforced concrete structure will not require tracer wire to the first pull box or fiber optic splice box. Tracer wire may be spliced at intervals of not less than 500 feet. Splices shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.09, "Wiring," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for furnishing and installing tracer wire shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication conduit (fiber optics) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.17 GENERAL PACKET RADIO SYSTEM WIRELESS MODEM ASSEMBLY

GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish and install the general packet radio system (GPRS) wireless modem assembly at the ramp metering controller cabinets as shown on the plans.

The GPRS wireless modem assembly shall be configured with the following major components:

1. Modem
2. Power supply
3. Modem mounting bracket and hardware
4. Serial communication cable – Type D
5. Antenna

ACRONYMS

APN -Access Point Name
IMEI -International Mobile Equipment Identification
IP - Internet Protocol

PCCA -Portable Computer and Communications Association
PDP - Packet Data Protocol
PPP - Point to Point Protocol
SIM - Subscriber Identity Module
TCP - Transmission Control Protocol
UDP - User Datagram Protocol

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for all of the modems and power supplies furnished for the project.

WARRANTY

The Contractor must provide from the manufacturer a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for modems and power supplies for a period of 12 months after installation. Replacement modems and power supplies must be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed modem and power supply. The State pays for shipping the failed modem and power supply. All warranty documentation must be provided to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement modem and power supplies must be delivered to Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop at 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134, phone (415) 330-6500.

MODEM

All modems shall be configurable remotely through the wireless network and through the modem serial port. The Contractor shall configure all modems prior to acceptance. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the modem serial, SIM and IMEI numbers 30 days prior to requiring the PDP context. The Engineer will make available the PDP context comprising the IP (assigned) and APN (obtained from service provider). All modems shall be complete with all cables, conductors, hardware, antenna and other equipment as required to make the system completely operational. Location and mounting of the equipment shall be as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The modems shall be fully compliant with PCCA STD-101.

Environmental Requirements

The operating temperature of the modem shall range from -30 to +70 °C, with humidity from 5 to 95 percent (non-condensing) and have transmissions at 10 percent duty cycle above 60 °C.

Physical Characteristics

The modem shall weigh less than 2 lbs and have overall dimensions of less than 7 1/8 inches × 3-1/2 inches × 1-1/8 inches. The housing shall be constructed of anodized aluminum.

The modem shall have the following status indicators:

1. Power (on).
2. Channel acquired.
3. Link status.
4. Network registration.
5. Received signal strength indicator.
6. Transmit and receive data.
7. Block errors.

Operational Parameters

The modem shall operate in a dynamic IP addressing environment of GPRS networks at 1900/850 MHz and meet the following operational parameters:

Receiver sensitivity	-107 dBm (2.439 percent bit error rate)
Input voltage	From 10 to 28 V(dc)
Input current	From 40 mA to 200 mA

Application Interfaces

The modem shall have the following standard interfaces:

1. The AT command serial character stream uses TCP/IP.
2. Host communicates with modem using either UDP or TCP packet modes.
3. Computer terminal platform using Windows 2000/XP and Dial-Up Networking communicates with the modem using PPP.

Features

The modem shall have the following features:

1. 53.6 kbps raw data transfer rate minimum.
2. Full duplex transceiver.
3. 1900/850 MHz dual band networking.
4. Integrated TCP/IP protocol stack with UDP.
5. User settable password to prevent unauthorized access.
6. Includes a DC power cable at least 40 inches in length with a connector compatible with the modem power connector.
7. Packet buffering and forwarding feature that provides discipline to the output of the serial port. The packet forwarding time interval shall be configurable from a rate of 0 (undisciplined) to 400 ms in increments of 100 ms or less.
8. Choice of "Friends Only" access mode.

System Compliance

The modem and associated firmware, software, hardware, protocol, and other features shall be fully and completely compatible with the existing GPRS network currently in use. The existing GPRS network utilizes the AT&T wireless cellular system (band compatible with this modem), the AirLink Raven GPRS modem, and the AirLink Gateway. The Contractor shall demonstrate the compatibility to the Engineer by actual installation demonstration or by other means approved by the Engineer.

Installation

The installation of the modem shall be according to the plans, the manufacturer's instructions, and adjusted per field conditions with the Engineers approval.

POWER SUPPLY

The power supply shall be vertically mountable on a 19-inch standard rack rail using two machine screws and two wing nuts. The power supply shall have provisions to attach the modem power cable securely without the need for modifying the modem power cable.

The power supply shall meet the following requirements:

Power Cord	Standard 120 V(ac), 3 prong cord, at least 40 inches in length (may be added by Contractor)
Type	Switching mode type
Power Rated	40 W minimum with no minimum load required
Operating Temperature Range	From -30 to +70 °C
Operating Humidity Range	From 5 to 95 percent non-condensing
Input Voltage	From 85 to 264 V(ac) or 120 to 370 V(dc)
Input Frequency	From 47 to 63 Hz
Inrush Current	Cold start, 25 A at 115 V
Output Voltage	12 V(dc), adjustable over a ±10 percent range
Overload Protection	From 105 to 150 percent in output pulsing mode
Over Voltage Protection	From 115 to 135 percent of output voltage
Setup, Rise, Hold Up Time	800 ms, 50 ms,15 ms at 115 V(ac)
Withstand Voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 seconds
Working Temperature*	70 °C at 30 percent
Safety Standards	UL 1012, UL60950

Note: A substitute may be proposed by the Contractor which meets the 70 °C environmental rating at a lower load percentage as long as the temperature rating is maintained at the maximum modem load and all other electrical specifications are met.

MODEM MOUNTING BRACKET AND HARDWARE

The mounting bracket and hardware shall be stainless steel. The mounting bracket shall securely hold the modem in a vertical position with all cables and conductors installed. The mounting bracket shall contain the modem using a method that allows the removal of the modem without tools or without removing the bracket from its attachment to the cabinet frame.

SERIAL COMMUNICATION CABLE – TYPE D

Where the modem is designed to interface with a State-furnished Model 170E controller, the Contractor shall provide a communication cable known as the C2 cable. The C2 cable shall interface the State-furnished Model 170E controller C2 connector and the GPRS modem and include all conductors and connectors required for that purpose. The GPRS modem connector shall meet TIA-232 standard using a 9 pin Type D connector. The State-furnished Model 170E controller end connector shall comply with AMP 201360-2-ND or equivalent. All pins in both connectors shall be gold plated. The cable shall have four No. 20 AWG conductors with (UL) Type CM shielded or AWM 2464 80C 300 Volts – C (UL) CMG. The cable shall be at least 3 feet long. The cable wiring shall comply with the following:

1. AMP 201360-2-ND -L to DB9-P - 2
2. AMP 201360-2-ND -K to DB9-P - 3
3. AMP 201360-2-ND -N to DB9-P - 5
4. AMP 201360-2-ND -D to AMP 201360-2-ND - H
5. AMP 201360-2-ND -J to AMP 201360-2-ND - M

ANTENNA

The antenna shall be the low profile disc type and adhere to the cabinet using a factory installed double-sided waterproof acrylic foam adhesive. The coax cable shall be at least 40 inches in length and shall have a 50 Ω TNC connector on the modem end. In addition, the antenna shall meet the following requirements:

VSWR (at resonant point)	2:1 or less
Frequency	From 1850 to 1990 MHz and from 824 to 894 MHz
Nominal Impedance	50 Ω
Gain	2 dB
Radiation Pattern	Omni-directional
Polarization	Vertical
Ground Plane Required	Yes, see note below

Ground plane requirements: The antenna shall require a reflective ground plane to function properly. The required ground plane shall extend beyond the antenna at least 8 inches in all directions.

10-3.18 RELOCATE WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTOR SYSTEM (WVDS)

GENERAL

Summary

Relocate wireless vehicle detection system (WVDS) includes removal of the existing vehicle sensor nodes (VSNs) and installing new VSNs in the roadway, as shown on the plans, and as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal and disposal of existing VSNs must comply with "Removingand Salvaging or Disposing Electrical Equipment" as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, and Section 86, "Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications..

Comply with Section 86, "Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications, Department Standard Plans and these Special Provisions.

WVDS components must be new. The date of manufacture, as shown by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies, must not be more than 6 months from the scheduled start date of this installation.

VSN, epoxy (sealant), and plastic shell-the components of WVDS must be manufactured by Sensys Networks, Inc., 2560 Ninth Street, Suite 219, Berkeley, CA 94710, telephone (510) 548-4620.

Arrangements have been made to ensure that the Contractor can obtain these components of WVDS directly from the manufacturer. The price quoted by the manufacturer for each component is as follows, not including sales tax or shipping.

Quantity based Unit Prices							
Part Number	Description	Qty 1-99	Qty 100-499	Qty 500-999	Qty 1000-1499	Qty 1500-2999	Qty 3000+
900-240-100-0-00	VSN240F Flush-Mount Sensor	$457	$448	$425	$402	$379	$349
900-240-100-0-005	Epoxy (sealant) for Sensor	$68	$67	$64	$60	$57	$52
VSN 240-CS	Clear Plastic Shell for sensor	$ 7.50					

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before May 31, 2013, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

Warranty

The Contractor must obtain from the manufacturer's written warranty against defects in material and workmanship for the WVDS components, for a period of 24 months after installation. The manufacturer must undertake in the warranty documents to replace or repair any WVDS components that exhibits a failure due to workmanship or material defects within 24 months of delivery to the State or from the date of acceptance whichever is later. After final acceptance of the WVDS, all replacement assemblies covered under warranty must be provided within 10 days after receipt of failed units at no cost to the Department. All warranty documentation must be submitted to the Engineer prior to installation.

Standard updates to the software must be available from the supplier without charge to the State during the warranty period.

FUNCTIONAL CAPABILITIES

The WVDS system communications must be:

~~A.~~ Wireless between the VSN and the existing AP. The communications link between the existing APand VSN must conform to the following:

1. The wireless communications link must be FCC rules conformant. The communication protocol used must be open, and must be freely available for use in the public domain. The contractor must provide a document that completely defines the unit's communication protocol (message structure organization, data packet length as well as information necessary to make use of such messages).
2. The VSN must be reconfigurable by a user over the wireless interface. Reconfiguration must avoid interference from other users of the communications band. A minimum of 16 channels must be provided for this purpose per location.
3. The link budget must be 93 dB or greater.

After an AP is powered on, the associated VSN(s) must respond within 100 seconds.

The WVDS system must provide the following measurements per lane:

A. Vehicle count in a data collection interval, in units of vehicles
B. Percent occupancy in a data collection interval, in units of 0.05 percent
C. Vehicle speeds, when more than one VSN is installed in a lane:

1. Per vehicle, in units of miles per hour (mph)

2. Median speed in a data collection interval, in units of mph
3. Mean speed in a data collection interval, in units of mph
4. Distribution of vehicle speeds in a data collection interval; in bins of < 30 mph, 30-34 mph, 35-39 mph, 75-79 mph, and ≥ 80 mph; in units of vehicles

D. Vehicle Length, when more than one VSN is installed in a lane:

1. Per vehicle, in units of 0.1-feet
2. Distribution of vehicle lengths in a data collection interval; in bins of < 20.0 feet, 20.0-39.9 feet, 40.0-59.9 feet, and >= 60.0 feet; in units of vehicles.

The time interval for data collection must be user-selectable at a minimum of 30-second intervals. The time interval for reporting must be user selectable from a list containing at minimum, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 1 hour and 24 hours.

Each VSN must have the following programmable event reporting parameters:

1. Transmit interval from a minimum value of 6 seconds.
2. Reporting latency from a minimum range of 6 to 30 seconds.
3. Presence and Pulse modes.
4. RF watchdog timer.
5. Synchronize event reporting to AP clock or to detection events.
6. Speed Trap: measurement/time interval between 2 consecutive VSN.

The WVDS must have the capability of outputting the state of each detector (1 or 0) in real time in sync with each vehicle passage event for the traffic. This data will be available electronically via the EIA-232 or EIA-485 or Ethernet communication port in a well documented format.

VEHICLE SENSOR NODE

Each VSN must consist of a magnetometer sensor, a microprocessor with firmware in non-volatile memory, a wireless transceiver and a battery within a single housing.

The VSN must automatically recalibrate in the event of a detector lock within 5 minutes.

Each VSN must be individually addressable with a unique identifier, and capable of transmitting to the AP. Each VSN must also be capable of receiving detector parameters, microprocessor firmware and other commands from the AP without loss of data.

Each VSN must have the following programmable detection parameters:

1. Onset sensitivity and delay
2. Off sensitivity
3. Holdover time
4. Adaptable orientation
5. Auto-recalibration timeout

The housing must be fully encapsulated to provide a minimum of 8 years of operation, over a temperature range of -34 to 165 F. The housing must be capable of being installed in a cylindrical hole that is no larger than 4.00 inches in diameter and 3.00 inches deep.

SEALANT

The sealant for the installation of the wireless detector sensor units must be a self-leveling joint sealant and must be applied at a minimum temperature of 32 F. The surface to be bonded must be free of debris, moisture and anything else that will interfere with the sealant bond.

Excess sealant must be removed from the roadway and disposed of outside the State highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE

The WVDS must include the software and documentation necessary to configure the VSN, with the existing AP and store and retrieve detection data.

INSTALLATION AND CALIBRATION

The Contractor must not proceed with the installation of any WVDS component without the written approval from the Engineer.

The Contractor must provide personnel skilled in the installation and calibration of WVDS components.

Before installation, the Contractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that each installed WVDS component will operate independently and does not interfere with WVDS components at another site or other equipment in the vicinity.

Before installation, the Contractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that each VSN will be installed within range of its corresponding existing APas needed. All VSN assigned to an AP must be located with a 60-degree horizontal cone, measured from perpendicular. The maximum distances between a VSN and the AP are as follows:

AP mounting height	Maximum distance from VSN to AP
12 feet	75 feet
18 feet	105 feet
24 feet	150 feet

The Contractor must test all VSNs and demonstrate to the Engineer proper operation and communication between the VSN and the existing AP and (if necessary) prior to the installation.

The Contractor must install each VSN in the roadway per manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans. Holes cored in the pavement must be cleaned and thoroughly dried before installing VSN. Residue resulting from core drilling must not be permitted to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic and must be removed from the pavement surface by vacuuming or other approved method before any reside flows off of the pavement surface. Residue from core drilling must be disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material outside the Highway Right-of-Way", of the Standard Specifications. The cored pavement must be back-filled per manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor must remove any excess epoxy from the roadway without the use of solvents and disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material outside the Highway Right-of-Way", of the Standard Specifications.

After installation of all components, the Contractor must re-configure and demonstrate successful communication between each VSN, and the existing AP (if necessary) to the Engineer.

Installation and materials must conform to the requirements of the manufacturer and these special provisions.

Verify the performance of each site and submit recorded medium and other materials to the Engineer at the conclusion of the performance test. The accuracy of each site must be determined and documented so that each site may be approved or rejected separately by the Engineer. Failure to submit the materials at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded medium serves as acceptance evidence and must not be used for calibration. The calibration must have been completed prior to testing and verification.

All software needed for the analysis must be provided by the Contractor.

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The Contractor must notify the Engineer 15 working days before the location is ready for acceptance testing. Acceptance testing must be scheduled to be conducted in the presence of the Engineer during a normal work day (M-F 0800 to 1600). The Contractor must demonstrate the operation of all WVDS units satisfying the functional requirements of these special provisions. The Engineer has the right to reject the VSNs if the demonstration fails.

The Contractor must also provide:

1. All equipment, documentation, materials and special tools required for acceptance testing of the system.
2. All software required to program, reconfigure and support the WVDS system and any components, installed in the appropriate equipment at the time of acceptance testing, and used for the acceptance test.

Accuracy of the WVDS system must be verified by comparing the WVDS vehicle counts to recorded video image counts for the same period. Accuracy testing must be done at 5 percent of the WVDS locations as selected by the Engineer. Clearly-visible, recorded video images for at least one peak period must be provided for all lanes that the WVDS was installed in. The recorded video images must show the viewed detection scene, detector(s) operation, the vehicle traffic count and time-stamp to 1/100 of a second must be made available so that the data can be overlaid on the recorded video. The 6-hour analysis periods and associated time synced data must be transferred to a DVD for viewing on a PC. The video camera must be located and oriented so that traffic is visible in all lanes. The video field of view must totally encompass the area in which vehicles are detected. The Contractor must provide a means for synchronizing the test start and test ending times or provide software that displays time stamped WVDS data along with the video images of the moving vehicles. The Contractor must provide the Engineer with the original recording medium and documentation that supports the accuracy analysis and make a copy of these materials for their own use.

The accuracy test must start at a date and time specified by the Engineer. The following video recording and analysis options that depend on the available traffic conditions are acceptable; however the heaviest expected traffic conditions should be used, if possible. The minimum analysis period must be 30 minutes when the recording includes congested traffic (vehicles traveling at less than 20 mph for five or more minutes in any lane). The minimum analysis period must be 45 minutes when the traffic flow exceeds 1500 vehicles per hour in any lane during the test period. The minimum analysis period must be 60 minutes when the flow is less than 1500 vehicles per hour in every lane. The analysis must be based on a minimum of 500 detected vehicles in every lane and cover the same time period for all lanes. The time periods within the selected video will be selected by the Engineer. The total vehicle count for every lane must be used and include the first and last partial vehicles for each lane. Errors in the start and finish of the WVDS and manual counts are included in the performance criterion specified in these special provisions. Each real vehicle in the video should be identified as ether detected correctly (DC), missed, (M), or over counted (OC).

WVDS unit count must be compared to vehicle counts under traffic conditions of the prior paragraph. The data accuracy must be determined by the formula:

$$\text{Accuracy (Absolute Value)} = 100\{1- (TC-WC)/TC)\}$$

where TC= Traffic Count derived from the media recording and WC = WVDS reported count over the same period of time.

Average overall accuracy must be greater than 95 percent across all lanes. Minimum accuracy for each time period must be greater than 90 percent per lane.The Engineer will review the results from the acceptance testing and accept or reject the results within 7 days. Determination of any vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. Data or counts that are not agreed upon by the Engineer must be considered errors and count against the unit's calibration. If the Engineer determines that the WVDS does not meet the performance requirements, the Contractor will have seven days to re-calibrate and re-test the unit and re-submit new test data. Following three failed attempts, the Contractor must replace the WVDS system with a new unit.

Repair, replacement, and retesting of WVDS components due to failure or rejection must be at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must provide the manufacturer's written warranty against defects in material and workmanship for the WVDS(s), for a period of 24 months after installation. After final acceptance of the WVDS, all replacement assemblies covered under warranty must be provided within 10 days after receipt of failed units at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping. All warranty documentation must be given to the Engineer prior to installation. All replacement assemblies of the failed WVDS must be delivered to: 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

Standard updates to the software must be available from the supplier without charge to the State during the warranty period.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for relocate wireless vehicle detector system includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in relocate wireless vehicle detector system, complete in place, including removal and contractor delivery to manufacturer of the existing VSNs, site analysis, set-up and configuration of the system, calibration of the device performance, verification of detector accuracy, testing, and re-testing of failed units, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

For progress pay purposes, a relocate WVDS will not be included for payment until the Engineer accepts the acceptance testing and accuracy results as needed for that location.

10-3.19 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, California 94134, (415) 330-6500 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum notice of 2 business days shall be given prior to delivery.

10-3.20 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Dispose of fluorescent light ballasts which contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) or mercury lamps in conformance with the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) Regulations set forth in Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapter 42, of the California Code of Regulations.

Ballasts and transformers that contain polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) are designated as extremely hazardous wastes and fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps are designated as hazardous wastes under Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapter 11, Article 4.1 and Article 5, of the California Code of Regulations.

The State assumes generator responsibility for these wastes. The Engineer will prepare the Hazardous Waste Manifest for Shipment of ballasts. Package and transport ballasts to a hazardous waste disposal facility. Package and transport fluorescent lights to an appropriately permitted facility.

Vehicle sensor nodes (VSNs) contain lithium thionyl chloride (LTC) batteries. Thionyl chloride is designated as an extremely hazardous waste under Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapter 11, Article 5, Appendix 10 of the California Code of Regulations. Each VSN includes one integral LTC battery.

Package removed VSNs containing undamaged LTC batteries in sealed shipping containers and transport to the manufacturer: Sensys Networks, Inc. at 2560 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94709 for disposal. Notify the manufacturer at (510) 548-4620, 48 hours before delivery. Affix a label on packages of intact VSN that states the package contains lithium thionyl chloride batteries.

Shipments of batteries returned to the manufacturer that are separated from a VSN must comply with the requirement of 49 CFR 173.185 "Lithium Batteries and Cells." All batteries must be packaged in such a manner that prevents short circuits under conditions normally encountered during transportation.

1. Cover battery ends to prevent them from touching one another
2. Place batteries in sealed plastic bags and pack with loose fill, such as vermiculite, to prevent accidental contact.

The outer packaging must comply with 49 CFR 173.24, "General requirements for packaging and packages," and 173.24a, "Additional general requirements for non-bulk packaging and packages."

You are the generator of and responsible for cleanup, management, disposal and associated costs of hazardous waste generated as a result of mishandling electrical equipment.

Contractor will follow State specifications and special provisions in disposal of ballasts containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and fluorescent or mercury lamps.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for transporting and disposing of transformers, fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps and non-leaking fluorescent light ballasts, vehicle sensor nodes, VSNs and lithium thionyl chloride batteries is included in the contract lump sum price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation isallowed therefor.

10-3.21 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for lighting (temporary) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, maintaining, and removing the temporary lighting, and hauling State furnished materials from and to the location specified, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for communication conduit (fiber optic) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber optic conduit and pull rope, fiber optic pull boxes, tracer wire, innerduct and fiber optic splice vaults, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic operations system includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except items covered by other bid items), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing traffic operations system, complete in place, including all the foundations (except for the changeable message sign), poles, manuals and testing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for each of the following items includes full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer:

1. General packet radio system (GPRS) wireless modem assembly

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If any of the fabrication sites for the materials listed are located more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impractical and difficult to determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing these listed materials from each fabrication site located more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $2,000:

1. Service equipment enclosures
2. Telephone demarcation cabinets

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE

13-1.01 GENERAL

The Contractor's attention is directed to the tracks and right-of-way of the railroads listed below, hereinafter referred to as "Railroads", within the limits of the project.

The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (BART), located between Station 280+50 and Station 340 on Interstate 580 in Alameda County.

The Union Pacific Railroad located at the Stone Cut Overhead (PM 3.98, Br. No. 33-0123R) and the Greenville Overhead (PM R8.0, Br. No.33-0121L) on Interstate 580 in Alameda County.

In accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to Railroads' track and equipment operating on such track, resulting from his operations.

The Contractor shall not allow any personnel or equipment on Railroads' tracks or right of way.

The Contractor shall conduct his operation in a manner that will prevent debris or any other material from falling onto the tracks and right of way of the Railroads.

AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

DATED MAY 2006

AMENDMENTS ISSUE DATE: 06-20-12

SECTION 0 GLOBAL REVISIONS
(Issued 01-20-12)

Global revisions are changes to contract documents not specific to a section of the Standard Specifications. In each contract document at each occurrence, interpret the following terms as shown:

Term	Interpretation	Conditions
AC	HMA	1. Where AC means asphalt concrete 2. Except where existing AC is described
Asphalt concrete	Hot mix asphalt	Except where existing asphalt concrete is described
Class 1 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 2 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 3 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 4 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Clause providing an option to use either a class concrete or minor concrete	Use minor concrete	--
Clause referring to a delay as a right-of-way delay	Delay under Section 8-1.09, "Delays"	--
Contact joint	Construction joint	--
Controlling operation	Controlling activity	--
Engineer's Estimate	Verified Bid Item List	--
Engineering fabrics	Geosynthetics	--
Notice to Contractors	Notice to Bidders	--
Partial payments	Progress payments	Except in Section 9-1.07D, "Mobilization"
PCC pavement	Concrete pavement	Except where existing PCC pavement is described
Portland cement concrete pavement	Concrete pavement	Except where existing portland cement concrete pavement is described
Project information	Supplemental project information	Except in "Contract Project Information Signs"
Reference to a working day or non–working day under Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion"	Working day as defined in Section 1-4.02, "Glossary"	--
Section 9-1.015	Section 9-1.01C	--
Section 86, "Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems"	Section 86, "Electrical Systems"	--
Section 86-2.08, "Conductors"	Section 86-2.08, "Conductors and Cables"	--
Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details"	Section 86-5.01A(4),	--

	"Installation Details"	
Section 86-6.05, "Sign Lighting Fixtures—Mercury"	Section 86-6.05, "Induction Sign Lighting Fixtures"	--
Time extension due to an unanticipated event not caused by either party or an issue involving a third party under Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages"	Non–working day	--
Time extension due to an act of the Engineer or of the Department not contemplated by the contract	Time adjustment under Section 8-1.09B, "Time Adjustments"	--
Weakened plane joint	Contraction joint	--

^^

SECTION 1 DEFINITIONS AND TERMS
(Issued 06-20-12)

Replace Section 1 with:
SECTION 1 GENERAL
1-1 GENERAL

1-1.01 GENERAL

Section 1 includes general rules of interpretation.

The Department is gradually standardizing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:

1. Use of:

    1.1. Imperative mood
    1.2. Introductory modifiers
    1.3. Conditional clauses

2. Elimination of:

    2.1. Language variations
    2.2. Definitions for industry-standard terms
    2.3. Redundant specifications
    2.4. Needless cross-references

The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.

Sections 1 through 9 include general specifications applicable to every contract unless specified as applicable under certain conditions.

Sections 10 through 15 include specifications for general construction applicable to every contract unless specified as applicable under certain conditions.

The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as "the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."

Omission of "a," "an," and "the" is intentional. These articles have been omitted in some specifications for streamlining purposes.

Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.

A plural term includes the singular.

All items in a list apply unless the items are specified as choices.

Headings are included for the purposes of organization and referencing. Inclusion of a heading with no related content, "Reserved," or "Not Used" does not indicate that no specification exists for that subject; applicable specifications may be covered in a general or referenced specification.

1-2 REFERENCES

1-2.01 REFERENCES

Where Standard Specifications refer to the special provisions to describe the work, interpret the reference as a reference to the Bid Item List, the special provisions, or both.

Interpret a reference to a section of the Standard Specifications as a reference to the Standard Specifications as revised by any amendment, special provision, or both.

A reference within parentheses to a law or regulation is included in the contract for convenience only and is not a comprehensive listing of related laws and regulations. Lack of a reference does not indicate no related laws or regulations exist.

Where the version of a referenced document is not specified, use the current version in effect on the date of Notice to Bidders.

A reference to a subsection includes the section's general specifications of which the subsection is a part.

A code not specified as a Federal code is a California code.

1-3 ABBREVIATIONS AND MEASUREMENT UNITS

1-3.01 ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMA	archaeological monitoring area
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APHA	American Public Health Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CIH	Certified Industrial Hygienist
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
DVBE	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
ESA	environmentally sensitive area
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories
(F)	final pay item
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
NEC	National Electrical Code
NETA	National Electrical Testing Association, Inc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
PLAC	permit, license, agreement, certification, or any combination of these
RFI	request for information
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
TIA	time impact analysis
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Inc.

1-3.02 MEASUREMENT UNITS

Measurement Units

Symbols as used in the specifications	Symbols as used in the Bid Item List	Meaning
A	—	amperes
	ACRE	acre
	CF	cubic foot
	CY	cubic yard
--	EA	each
g	--	gram
ksi	--	kips per square inch
	GAL	gallon
h	H	hour
	LB	pound
--	LS	lump sum
	LF	linear foot
	LNMI	lane mile
	MFBM	thousand foot board measure
	MI	mile
	MSYD	thousand station yard
Ω	--	ohm
pcf	--	pounds per cubic foot
s	--	second
	STA	100 feet
	SQFT	square foot
	SQYD	square yard
	TAB	tablet
ton	TON	2,000 pounds
V	--	volt
W	--	watt
--	WDAY	working day

1-4 DEFINITIONS

1-4.01 GENERAL

Interpret terms as defined in the contract documents. A construction-industry term not defined in the contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

1-4.02 GLOSSARY

aerially deposited lead: Lead primarily from vehicle emissions deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas.

archaeological monitoring area: Area within, near, or straddling the project limits where access is allowed, but work is subject to archaeological monitoring.

archaeological resources: Remains of past human activity, including historic and prehistoric material (e.g., tools and tool fragments, hearth and food remains, structural remains, and human remains).

acceptance: Formal written acceptance by the Director of an entire contract that has been completed in all respects in accordance with the plans and specifications and any modifications to them previously approved.

base: Layer of specified material of planned thickness placed immediately below the pavement or surfacing.

basement material: Material in excavation or embankments underlying the lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing, or other specified layer to be placed.

bid item: Specific work unit for which the bidder provides a price.

Bid Item List: List of bid items and the associated quantities.

Bid Item List, verified: Bid Item List with verified prices. The Contract Proposal of Low Bidder at the Department's Web site is the verified Bid Item List.

bridge: Structure, with a bridge number, that carries a utility facility, or railroad, highway, pedestrian or other traffic, over a water course or over or under or around any obstruction.

building-construction contract: Contract that has "building construction" on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

business day: Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices: The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California.

Certified Industrial Hygienist: Industrial hygienist certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

conduit: Pipe or tube in which smaller pipes, tubes, or electrical conductors are inserted or are to be inserted.

contract: Written and executed contract between the Department and the Contractor.

contract bonds: Security for the payment of workers and suppliers furnishing materials, labor, and services and for guaranteeing the Contractor's work performance.

contract item: Bid item.

Contractor: Person or business or its legal representative entering into a contract with the Department for performance of the work.

culvert: Structure, other than a bridge, that provides an opening under a roadway for drainage or other purposes.

day: 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

deduction: Amount of money permanently taken from progress payment and final payment. Deductions are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

Department: Department of Transportation as defined in St & Hwy Code § 20 and authorized in St & Hwy Code § 90; its authorized representatives.

detour: Temporary route for traffic around a closed road part. A passageway through a job site is not a detour.

Director: Department's Director.

Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise: Business certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

divided highway: Highway with separated traveled ways for traffic, generally in opposite directions.

Engineer: Department's Chief Engineer acting either directly or through properly authorized agents; the agents acting within the scope of the particular duties delegated to them.

environmentally sensitive area: Area within, near, or straddling the project limits where access is prohibited or limited to protect environmental resources.

Federal-aid contract: Contract that has a Federal-aid project number on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

fixed costs: Labor, material, or equipment cost directly incurred by the Contractor as a result of performing or supplying a particular bid item that remains constant regardless of the item's quantity.

frontage road: Local street or road auxiliary to and located generally on the side of an arterial highway for service to abutting property and adjacent areas and for control of access.

grading plane: Basement material surface on which the lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing, or other specified layer is placed.

highway: Whole right of way or area that is reserved for and secured for use in constructing the roadway and its appurtenances.

holiday:

1. Every Sunday
2. January 1st, New Year's Day
3. 3rd Monday in January, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr.
4. February 12th, Lincoln's Birthday
5. 3rd Monday in February, Washington's Birthday
6. March 31st, Cesar Chavez Day
7. Last Monday in May, Memorial Day
8. July 4th, Independence Day
9. 1st Monday in September, Labor Day
10. 2nd Monday in October, Columbus Day
11. November 11th, Veterans Day
12. 4th Thursday in November, Thanksgiving Day
13. Day after Thanksgiving Day
14. December 25th, Christmas Day

If January 1st, February 12th, March 31st, July 4th, November 11th, or December 25th falls on a Sunday, the Monday following is a holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a holiday. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

idle equipment: Equipment:

1. On the job site at the start of a delay
2. Idled because of the delay
3. Not operated during the delay

informal-bid contract: Contract that has "Informal Bid Authorized by Pub Cont Code §10122" on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

Information Handout: Supplemental project information furnished to bidders as a handout.

laboratory: Laboratory authorized by the Department to test materials.

liquidated damages: Amount prescribed in the specifications, pursuant to the authority of Pub Cont Code § 10226, to be paid to the State or to be deducted for each day's delay in completing the whole or any specified portion of the work beyond the time allowed in the specifications.

listed species: Any species listed as threatened or endangered under (1) Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §1531 et seq., (2) California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§ 2050–2115.5, (3) or both.

material shortage: Shortage of raw or produced material that is area-wide and caused by an unusual market condition, except if any of the following occurs:

1. Shortage relates to a produced, nonstandard material
2. Supplier's and the Contractor's priority for filling an order differs
3. Event outside the U.S. for a material produced outside the U.S.

median: Portion of a divided highway separating the traveled ways for traffic in opposite directions including inside shoulders.

mobilization: Preparatory work that must be performed or costs incurred before starting work on the various items on the job site (Pub Cont Code § 10104).

Notice to Bidders: Document that provides a general work description, bidder and bid specifications, and the time and location the Department receives bids.

paleontological resources: Fossils and the deposits they are found in. Fossils are evidence of ancient life preserved in sediments and rock. Examples of paleontological resources are remains of (1) animals, (2) animal tracks, (3) plants, and (4) other organisms. Archaeological resources are not paleontological and fossils found within an archaeological resource are generally considered archaeological resources, not paleontological resources.

pavement: Uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with surfacing.

permitted biological activities: Monitoring, surveying, or other practices that require a take permit and project specific permission from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or NOAA Fisheries or a take permit or Memorandum of Understanding with Department of Fish and Game.

plans: Official project plans and Standard Plans, profiles, typical cross sections, working drawings and supplemental drawings, or reproductions thereof, approved by the Engineer, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the work to be performed. These documents are to be considered as a part of the plans.

In the above definition, the following terms are defined as follows:

Standard Plans: Standard Plans issued by the Department.

project plans: Specific details and dimensions peculiar to the work supplemented by the Standard Plans insofar as the same may apply.

protective radius: Minimum distance between construction activities and regulated species.

regulated species: Any species protected by one or any combination of the following:

1. Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §1531 et seq.
2. California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§2050–2115.5
3. Fish & Game Code §§1600–1616
4. National Environmental Policy Act, 42 USC §4321 et seq.
5. California Environmental Quality Act, Pub Res Code § 21000 et.seq.
6. Other law or regulation that governs activities that affect species or their habitats.

roadbed: Area between the intersection of the upper surface of the roadway and the side slopes or curb lines. The roadbed rises in elevation as each increment or layer of subbase, base, surfacing or pavement is placed. Where the medians are so wide as to include areas of undisturbed land, a divided highway is considered as including 2 separate roadbeds.

roadway: Highway portion included between the outside lines of sidewalks, or curbs, slopes, ditches, channels, waterways, and including all the appertaining structures, and other features necessary to proper drainage and protection.

routine biological activities: Biological monitoring, surveying, or other activity that does not require a take permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or NOAA Fisheries or a take permit or Memorandum of Understanding with Department of Fish and Game.

service-approved biologist: Biologist whose activities must be approved by a state or federal agency as provided in PLACs.

shoulder: Roadway portion contiguous with the traveled way for accommodation of stopped vehicles, for emergency use, and for lateral support of base and surface courses.

small tool: Tool or piece of equipment not listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates that has a replacement value of $500 or less.

special provisions: Specific clauses setting forth conditions or requirements peculiar to the work and supplementary to these Standard Specifications. The Department's publication titled "Labor Surcharge And Equipment Rental Rates" is part of the special provisions.

specifications: Directions, provisions, and requirements contained in these Standard Specifications, Amendments to the Standard Specifications, and the special provisions. Where the term "these specifications" or "these Standard Specifications" is used in this book, it means the provisions set forth in this book.

State: State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

Structure Design: Offices of Structure Design of the Department.

subbase: Layer of specified material of planned thickness between a base and the basement material.

subgrade: Roadbed portion on which pavement, surfacing, base, subbase, or a layer of any other material is placed.

substructure: Bridge portions below the bridge seats, tops of piers, haunches of rigid frames, or below the spring lines of arches. Backwalls and parapets of abutments and wingwalls of bridges are portions of the substructure.

superstructure: Bridge portion except the bridge substructure.

supplemental project information: Information relevant to the project, specified as supplemental project information, and made available to bidders.

surfacing: Uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way, or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

take: Legal definition regarding harm to listed species as defined in 16 USC §1532 and Fish & Game Code § 86.

take permit: Permit granted by the US Fish and Wildlife Service or by the NOAA Fisheries that allows take of federal listed species under 16 USC §1539 or by the Department of Fish & Game that allows take of state listed species under to Fish & Game Code § 2081.

traffic lane: Portion of a traveled way for the movement of a single line of vehicles.

traveled way: Portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

total bid: Sum of the item totals as verified by the Department; original contract price.

withhold: Money temporarily or permanently taken from progress payment. Withholds are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

work: All the work specified, indicated, shown or contemplated in the contract to construct the improvement, including all alterations, amendments, or extensions to it made by contract change order or other written orders of the Engineer.

working day: Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any day except:

1. Saturdays and holidays
2. A day when you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the day with at least 50 percent of the normal labor and equipment due to any of the following:

    2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions that cause you to dismiss the crew
    2.2. Maintaining traffic under the contract

2.3. The Engineer's direction to suspend the controlling activities for reasons unrelated to your performance

2.4. An unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:

- 2.4.1. Act of God (Pub Cont Code § 7105)
- 2.4.2. Act of a public enemy
- 2.4.3. Epidemic
- 2.4.4. Fire
- 2.4.5. Flood
- 2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency
- 2.4.7. Landslide
- 2.4.8. Quarantine restriction

2.5. An issue involving a third-party, including:

- 2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike
- 2.5.2. Material shortage
- 2.5.3. Freight embargo
- 2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency
- 2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or non-highway facility owner resulting in a utility or non-highway facility reconstruction not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience

1-5 DISTRICTS

District Composition and Office Addresses

District	Counties	Location Address	Mailing Address
1	Del Norte (DN), Humboldt (Hum), Lake (Lak), Mendocino (Men)	1656 UNION ST EUREKA, CA	PO BOX 3700 EUREKA CA 95502
2	Lassen (Las), Modoc (Mod), Plumas (Plu), Shasta (Sha), Siskiyou (Sis), Tehama (Teh), Trinity (Tri)	1657 RIVERSIDE DR REDDING, CA	PO BOX 496073 REDDING CA 96049-6073
3	Butte (But), Colusa (Col), El Dorado (ED), Glenn (Gle), Nevada (Nev), Placer (Pla), Sacramento (Sac), Sierra (Sie), Sutter (Sut), Yolo (Yol), Yuba (Yub)	703 B ST MARYSVILLE, CA	703 B ST MARYSVILLE CA 95901
4	Alameda (Ala), Contra Costa (CC), Marin (Mrn), Napa (Nap), San Francisco (SF), San Mateo (SM), Santa Clara (SCl), Solano (Sol), Sonoma (Son)	111 GRAND AVE OAKLAND, CA	PO BOX 23660 OAKLAND CA 94623-0660
5	Monterey (Mon), San Benito (SBt), San Luis Obispo (SLO), Santa Barbara (SB), Santa Cruz (SCr)	50 HIGUERA ST SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA	50 HIGUERA ST SAN LUIS OBISPO CA 93401-5415
6	Fresno (Fre), Kern (Ker), Kings (Kin), Madera (Mad), Tulare (Tul)	1352 W. OLIVE AVE FRESNO, CA	PO BOX 12616 FRESNO CA 93728-2616
7	Los Angeles (LA), Ventura (Ven)	100 S. MAIN ST LOS ANGELES	100 S MAIN ST LOS ANGELES CA 90012
8	Riverside (Riv), San Bernardino (SBd)	464 W 4TH ST SAN BERNARDINO, CA	464 W 4TH ST SAN BERNARDINO CA 92401-1400
9	Inyo (Iny), Mono (Mno)	500 S MAIN ST BISHOP, CA	500 S MAIN ST BISHOP CA 93514-3423
10	Alpine (Alp), Amador (Ama), Calaveras (Cal), Mariposa (Mpa), Merced (Mer), San Joaquin (SJ), Stanislaus (Sta), Tuolumne (Tuo)	1976 E CHARTER WAY STOCKTON, CA	PO BOX 2048 STOCKTON CA 95201
11	Imperial (Imp), San Diego (SD)	4050 TAYLOR ST SAN DIEGO, CA	4050 TAYLOR ST SAN DIEGO CA 92110-2737
12	Orange (Ora)	3347 MICHELSON DR STE 100 IRVINE, CA	3347 MICHELSON DR STE 100 IRVINE CA 92612-0661

A project with work in District 1, 2, or 3 is a North Region project. For Districts 1, 2, and 3, interpret each reference to the district office as the North Region office. The North Region office address is the District 3 address.

1-6 WEB SITES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Web Sites, Addresses, and Telephone Numbers

Agency, Department Unit, or Reference	Web Site	Address	Telephone No.
Bidders' Exchange	www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/bidex	MSC 26 BIDDERS' EXCHANGE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1727 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7005	(916) 227-6259
Department	www.dot.ca.gov		
Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services	www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm	OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS AND DVBE SERVICES DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES 707 3RD ST WEST SACRAMENTO CA 95605-2811	(800) 559-5529 (916) 375-4940
Department of Industrial Relations	www.dir.ca.gov		
Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards		455 GOLDEN GATE AVENUE SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94102	
Division of Accounting, Office of External Accounts Payable	http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/asc/oap/payments/contact.htm#conpets1	MAJOR CONSTRUCTION PAYMENT AND INFORMATION UNIT OFFICE OF EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS PAYABLE DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION P.O. BOX 168043 SACRAMENTO, CA 95816-8043	(916) 227-9013
Office Engineer		MSC 43 OFFICE ENGINEER DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1727 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7005	
Office Engineer–All Projects Currently Advertised	http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/weekly_ads/all_advertised.php		
Offices of Structure Design, Documents Unit		MSC 9-4/4I DOCUMENTS UNIT OFFICES OF STRUCTURE DESIGN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1801 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7006	(916) 227-0716
Publication Distribution Unit		PUBLICATION UNIT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1900 ROYAL OAKS DRIVE SACRAMENTO CA 95815-3800	

Transportation Laboratory		MATERIALS AND ENGINEERING TESTING SERVICES AND GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 5900 FOLSOM BLVD SACRAMENTO CA 95819-4612	(916) 227-7000
Department's Pre-Qualified Products List	http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list		

^^

SECTION 2 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS
(Issued 01-20-12)

Replace Section 2 with:

SECTION 2 BIDDING

2-1.01 GENERAL

Section 2, "Bidding," includes specifications related to bid eligibility and the bidding process.

2-1.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A firm that has provided architectural or engineering services to the Department for this contract before bid submittal for this contract is prohibited from any of the following:

1. Submit a bid
2. Subcontract for a part of the work
3. Supply materials

2-1.03 BID DOCUMENTS

2-1.03A General

Standard Specifications and Standard Plans may be viewed at the Department's Web site and may be purchased at the Publication Distribution Unit.

Special provisions, Amendments to the Standard Specifications, and project plans may be viewed at the Bidders' Exchange. To obtain bid books, submit a request to the Bidders' Exchange. For an informal-bid contract, you may also obtain special provisions, Amendments to the Standard Specifications, and project plans at the Bidders' Exchange.

2-1.03B Supplemental Project Information

Logs of test borings attached to the project plans are supplemental project information. The Department makes other supplemental information available as specified in the special provisions.

If an Information Handout or cross sections are available:

1. You may view them at the Office Engineer–All Projects Currently Advertised Web site
2. For an informal-bid contract, you may obtain them at the Bidders' Exchange street address

If rock cores are available for inspection, you may view them by sending a request to Coreroom@dot.ca.gov.

If other supplemental project information is available for inspection, you may view it by phoning in a request.

Make your request at least 7 days before viewing. Include in your request:

1. District-County-Route
2. Contract number
3. Viewing date
4. Contact information, including telephone number.

For rock cores, also include the bridge number in your request.
If bridge as-built drawings are available:

1. For a project in District 1 through 6 or 10, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357
2. For a project in District 7, 8, 9, 11, or 12, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357, and they are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, telephone (213) 897-0877

As-built drawings may not show existing dimensions and conditions. Where new construction dimensions are dependent on existing bridge dimensions, verify the field dimensions and adjust dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

2-1.04–2-1.10 RESERVED

2-1.11 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION

Examine the job site and bid documents.

Bid submission is your acknowledgment that you have examined the job site and bid documents and are satisfied with:

1. General and local conditions to be encountered
2. Character, quality, and scope of work to be performed
3. Quantities of materials to be furnished
4. Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles
5. Requirements of the contract

2-1.12 BID DOCUMENT COMPLETION

2-1.12A General

Complete forms in the Bid book.

Except for the bid item number and the percentage of each item subcontracted, do not fax submittals.

2-1.12B Bid Item List and Bid Comparison

Submit a bid based on the work item quantities the Department shows in the Bid Item List.

For a lump sum based bid, the Department compares bids based on the total price.

For a unit price based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals.

For a cost plus time based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals and the total bid for time. If your bid for time exceeds the number of working days described in the Notice to Bidders, your bid is nonresponsive.

2-1.12C Subcontractor List

In the Subcontractor List, list each subcontractor to perform work in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1 percent of the total bid or $10,000, whichever is greater (Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq.)

The Subcontractor List must show the name, address, and work portions to be performed by each subcontractor listed. Show work portion by bid item number, description, and percentage of each bid item subcontracted.

On the Subcontractor List you may either submit each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage with your bid or fax these numbers and percentages to (916) 227-6282 within 24 hours after bid opening. Failure to do so results in a nonresponsive bid.

2-1.13 BIDDER'S SECURITY

Submit your bid with one of the following forms of bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid:

1. Cash
2. Cashier's check
3. Certified check
4. Bidder's bond signed by a surety insurer who is licensed in California

Make checks and bonds payable to the Department of Transportation.

If using a bidder's bond, you may use the form in the Bid book. If you do not use the form in the Bid book, use a form containing the same information.

2-1.14 BID SUBMITTAL

Submit your bid:

1. Under sealed cover
2. Marked as a bid
3. Identifying the contract number and the bid opening date

If an agent other than the authorized corporation officer or a partnership member signs the bid, file a Power of Attorney with the Department either before opening bids or with the bid. Otherwise, the bid may be nonresponsive.

2-1.15 BID WITHDRAWAL

An authorized agent may withdraw a bid before the bid opening date and time by submitting a written bid withdrawal request at the location where the bid was submitted. Withdrawing a bid does not prevent you from submitting a new bid.

After the bid opening time, you cannot withdraw a bid.

2-1.16 BID OPENING

The Department publicly opens and reads bids at the time and place described in the Notice to Bidders.

2-1.17 BID REJECTION

The Department may reject:

1. All bids
2. A nonresponsive bid

2-1.18 BID RELIEF

The Department may grant bid relief under Pub Cont Code § 5100 et seq. Submit any request for bid relief to the Office Engineer. For Relief of Bid Request form, go to:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info/relief.pdf

2-1.19 SUBMITTAL FAILURE HISTORY

The Department considers a bidder's past failure to submit documents required after bid opening in determining a bidder's responsibility.

2-1.20 BID RIGGING

Section 2-1.20, "Bid Rigging," applies to a Federal-aid contract.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free hotline to report bid rigging activities. Use the hotline to report bid rigging, bidder collusion, and other fraudulent activities. The hotline number is (800) 424-9071. The service is available Monday through Friday between 11:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. and is confidential and anonymous. The hotline is part of the DOT's effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General.

^^

SECTION 3 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

(Issued 11-15-10)

Replace Section 3 with:

SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

3-1.01 SCOPE

Section 3, "Contract Award and Execution," includes specifications related to contract award and execution.

3-1.02 CONTRACT AWARD

Submit any bid protest to the Office Engineer.

If the Department awards the contract, the award is made to the lowest responsible bidder within the number of days shown in the following table:

Contract Award Period

Days (after bid opening)	Project Estimated Cost shown in the Notice to Bidders
30	< $200 million
60	≥ $200 million

The Department may extend the specified award period if the bidder agrees.

3-1.03 CONTRACT BONDS (PUB CONT CODE §§ 10221 AND 10222)

The successful bidder must furnish:

1. Payment bond to secure the claim payments of laborers, workers, mechanics, or materialmen providing goods, labor, or services under the contract. This bond must be equal to at least 100 percent of the total bid.
2. Performance bond to guarantee the faithful performance of the contract. This bond must be equal to at least 50 percent of the total bid.

The Department furnishes the successful bidder with the bond forms.

3-1.04 CONTRACTOR LICENSE

For a Federal-aid contract, the Bidder must be properly licensed (Pub Cont Code § 10164) from contract award through contract acceptance.

For a non-Federal-aid contract:

1. The Bidder must be properly licensed from bid opening through contract acceptance (Bus & Prof Code § 7028.15)
2. Joint venture bidders must obtain a joint venture license before contract award (Bus & Prof Code § 7029.1)

3-1.05 INSURANCE POLICIES

The successful bidder must submit:

1. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.
3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a CPA certifying the accountant has applied GAAP guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is over $50,000.

If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure under Labor Code § 3700.

3-1.06–3-1.08 RESERVED

3-1.09 CONTRACT EXECUTION

The successful bidder must sign the contract and return it to the Office Engineer along with:

1. Contract bonds
2. Documents identified in Section 3-1.05, "Insurance Policies"

For an informal-bid contract, the Office Engineer must receive these documents before the 5th business day after the bidder receives the contract. For all other contracts, the Office Engineer must receive these documents before the 10th business day after the bidder receives the contract.

The bidder's security may be forfeited for failure to execute the contract within the time specified (Pub Cont Code §§ 10181, 10182, and 10183).

The following is a copy of the Contract form:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CONTRACT
DES-OE-0103A (REV 03/2010)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CONTRACT NO. _____

This contract is entered into between the State of California's Department of Transportation and the Contractor named below:

_____
CONTRACTOR'S NAME

The parties agree to comply with the terms of the following exhibits that are by this reference made a part of this contract.

Exhibit A - Bid book dated _____

Exhibit B - Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions dated _____

Exhibit C - Project Plans approved _____

Exhibit D - Standard Specifications dated _____

Exhibit E - Standard Plans dated _____

Exhibit F - Addenda

Exhibits A, B, C, and F are those exhibits identified with the same contract number as this contract.

This contract has been executed by the following parties:

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR'S NAME *(if other than an individual, state whether a corporation, partnership, etc.)*

BY *(Authorized Signature)*	DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)*
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING	
FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	LICENSE NUMBER

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

BY *(Authorized Signature)*	DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)*
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING	

This contract has been certified as complying with the State Contract Act:

BY *(Authorized Signature)*	DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)*
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING	

ADA Notice For individuals with sensory disabilities, this document is available in alternate formats. For information call (916) 654-6410 or TDD (916) 654-3880 or write Records and Forms Management, 1120 N Street, MS-89, Sacramento, CA 95814.

3-1.10 BIDDERS' SECURITIES

The Department keeps the securities of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd low bidders until the contract has been executed. The other bidders' securities, other than bidders' bonds, are returned upon determination of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd low bidders, and their bidders' bonds are of no further effect (Pub Cont Code § 10184).

^^

SECTION 4 SCOPE OF WORK
(Issued 06-05-09)

Add to Section 4-1.01:

Nothing in the specifications voids the Contractor's public safety responsibilities.

Add:

4-1.015 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Construct the work described in the special provisions and on project plans and by the bid items. The special provisions, project plans, and bid item descriptions set forth the specifications that apply.

Replace Section 4-1.03 with:

4-1.03 CHANGES

4-1.03A General

The Department may make changes within the scope of work and add extra work. The Engineer describes the changes and extra work, the payment basis, and any time adjustment in a Contract Change Order.

A Contract Change Order is approved when the Department signs the Contract Change Order.

Submit detailed cost data for a payment adjustment for:

1. Request for a payment adjustment for a bid item
2. Payment adjustment resulting from a change of more than 25 percent in the bid item's quantity if requested

If ordered, start the work before receipt of an approved Contract Change Order.

You may protest a Contract Change Order.

4-1.03B Increased or Decreased Quantities

The Department adjusts payment for changed quantities and eliminated items under Section 9-1.05, "Changed Quantity Payment Adjustments."

4-1.03C Changes in Character of Work

The Department adjusts payment for an item if:

1. An ordered plan or specification change materially changes the character of a work item from that on which the bid price was based
2. The unit cost of the changed item differs when compared to the unit cost of that item under the original plans and specifications
3. No approved Contract Change Order addresses the payment

The Department adjusts the payment under Section 9-1.06, "Work-Character Changes."

4-1.03D Extra Work

The Department classes new and unforeseen work as extra work if the Engineer determines that the work is not covered by any of the various items for which there is a bid price or by combinations of those items. If portions of this work are covered by some of the various items for which there is a bid price or combinations of those items, the

remaining portion of the work will be classed as extra work. Extra work also includes work specifically designated as extra work in the plans or specifications.

Add:

4-1.035 VALUE ENGINEERING

4-1.035A General

Reserved

4-1.035B Value Engineering Change Proposal

You may submit a VECP to reduce any of the following:

1. Total cost of construction
2. Construction activity duration
3. Traffic congestion

Before preparing a VECP, meet with the Engineer to discuss:

1. Proposal concept
2. Permit issues
3. Impact on other projects
4. Project impacts, including traffic, schedule, and later stages
5. Peer reviews
6. Overall proposal merits
7. Review times required by the Department and other agencies

The VECP must not impair the project's essential functions or characteristics, such as:

1. Service life
2. Operation economy
3. Maintenance ease
4. Desired appearance
5. Design and safety

The VECP must include:

1. Description of the contract specifications and drawing details for performing the work and the proposed changes.
2. Itemization of contract specifications and drawing details that would be changed.
3. Detailed cost estimate for performing the work under the existing contract and under the proposed change. Determine the estimates under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment."
4. Deadline for the Engineer to decide on the changes.
5. Bid items affected and resulting quantity changes.

The Department is not required to consider a VECP. If a VECP is similar to a change in the plans or specifications being considered by the Department at the time the proposal is submitted or if the proposal is based on or similar to drawings or specifications adopted by the Department before Contract award, the Department does not accept the VECP and may make these changes without VECP payments.

Until the Department approves a change order incorporating the VECP or parts of it, continue to perform the work under the contract. If the Department does not approve a change order before the deadline stated in the VECP or other date you subsequently stated in writing, the VECP is rejected. The Department does not adjust time or payment for a rejected VECP.

The Department decides whether to accept a VECP and the estimated net construction-cost savings from adopting the VECP or parts of it.

The Department may require you to accept a share of the investigation cost as a condition of reviewing a VECP. After written acceptance, the Department considers the VECP and deducts the agreed cost.

If the Department accepts the VECP or parts of it, the Department issues a change order that:

1. Incorporates changes in the contract necessary to implement the VECP or the parts adopted
2. Includes the Department's acceptance conditions
3. States the estimated net construction-cost savings resulting from the VECP
4. Obligates the Department to pay you 50 percent of the estimated net savings

In determining the estimated net construction-cost savings, the Department excludes your VECP preparation cost and the Department's VECP investigation cost, including parts paid by you.

If a VECP providing for a reduction in working days is accepted by the Department, 50 percent of the reduction is deducted from contract time.

If a VECP providing for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoiding traffic congestion is accepted by the Department, the Department pays 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the VECP. Submit detailed traffic handling comparisons between the existing contract and the proposed change, including estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

The Department may apply an accepted VECP for general use on other contracts.

If an accepted VECP is adopted for general use, the Department pays only the contractor who first submitted the VECP and only to the contracts awarded to that contractor before the submission of the accepted VECP.

If the Department does not adopt a general-use VECP, an identical or similar submitted proposal is eligible for acceptance.

4-1.035C Value Analysis Workshop

Section 4-1.035C, "Value Analysis Workshop," applies to a non-building-work contract with a total bid of over $5 million.

You may request a value analysis workshop by submitting a request after contract approval.

The Department offers a value analysis workshop to:

1. Identify value enhancing opportunities
2. Consider changes to the contract that will reduce the total cost of construction, construction activity duration, or traffic congestion without impairing the essential functions specified for a VECP in Section 4-1.035B, "Value Engineering Change Proposal."

If the request is authorized, you and the Engineer:

1. Schedule a value analysis workshop
2. Select a facilitator and workshop site
3. Agree to other workshop administrative details

The workshop must be conducted under the methods described in the Department's Value Analysis Team Guide available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/

The facilitator must be a certified value specialist as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers.

The Department reimburses you for 1/2 of the workshop cost. The workshop cost is the sum of the workshop-facilitator cost and the workshop-site cost. The Department determines the workshop cost based on the facilitator and workshop-site invoice prices minus any available or offered discounts. The Department does not pay you for any other associated costs.

^^

SECTION 5 CONTROL OF WORK
(Issued 06-01-11)

Add:

5-1.005 GENERAL

Failure to comply with any specification part is a waiver of your right to an adjustment of time and payment related to that part.

After contract approval, submit documents and direct questions to the Engineer. Orders, approvals, authorizations, and requests to the Contractor are by the Engineer.

The Engineer furnishes the following in writing:

1. Approvals
2. Authorizations
3. Certifications
4. Decisions
5. Notifications
6. Orders
7. Responses

The Contractor must furnish the following in writing:

1. Assignments
2. Notifications
3. Proposals
4. Reports
5. Requests, including RFIs, sequentially numbered
6. Subcontracts
7. Test results

The Department rejects a form if it has any error or any omission.

Convert foreign language documents to English.

Use contract administration forms available at the Department's Web site.

If the last day for submitting a document falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

Add to 5-1.01:

Failure to enforce a contract provision does not waive enforcement of any contract provision.

Add:

5-1.011 PROTESTS

You may protest an Engineer's decision by submitting an RFI under Section 5-1.145, "Requests for Information."

Add:

5-1.012 PARTNERING

5-1.012A General

The Department strives to work cooperatively with all contractors; partnering is our way of doing business. The Department encourages project partnering among the project team, made up of significant contributors from the Department and the Contractor, and their invited stakeholders.

For a project with a total bid greater than $1 million, professionally facilitated project partnering is encouraged.

For a project with a total bid greater than $10 million, professionally facilitated project partnering is required.

In implementing project partnering, you and the Engineer manage the contract by:

1. Using early and regular communication with involved parties
2. Establishing and maintaining a relationship of shared trust, equity, and commitment
3. Identifying, quantifying, and supporting attainment of mutual goals
4. Developing strategies for using risk management concepts

5. Implementing timely communication and decision making
6. Resolving potential problems at the lowest possible level to avoid negative impacts
7. Holding periodic partnering meetings and workshops as appropriate to maintain partnering relationships and benefits throughout the life of the project
8. Establishing periodic joint evaluations of the partnering process and attainment of mutual goals

Partnering does not void any contract part.

The Department's "Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects" current at the time of bid is available to the project team as reference. This guide provides structure, context, and clarity to the partnering process requirements. This guide is available at the Department's Partnering Program website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/partnering.html

In implementing project partnering, the project team must:

1. Create a partnering charter that includes:

    1.1. Mutual goals, including core project goals and may also include project-specific goals and mutually supported individual goals.
    1.2. Partnering maintenance and close-out plan.
    1.3. Dispute resolution plan that includes a dispute resolution ladder and may also include use of facilitated dispute resolution sessions.
    1.4. Team commitment statement and signatures.

2. Participate in monthly partnering evaluation surveys to measure progress on mutual goals and may also measure short-term key issues as they arise.
3. Evaluate the partnering facilitator on Forms CEM-5501 and CEM-5502. The Engineer provides the evaluation forms to the project team and collects the results. The Department makes evaluation results available upon request. Facilitator evaluations must be completed:

    3.1. At the end of the initial partnering workshop on Form CEM-5501.
    3.2. At the end of the project close-out partnering workshop on Form CEM-5502.

4. Conduct a project close-out partnering workshop.
5. Document lessons learned before contract acceptance.

5-1.012B Partnering Facilitator, Workshops, and Monthly Evaluation Surveys

The Engineer sends you a written invitation to enter into a partnering relationship after contract approval. Respond within 15 days to accept the invitation and request the initial and additional partnering workshops. After the Engineer receives the request, you and the Engineer cooperatively:

1. Select a partnering facilitator that offers the service of a monthly partnering evaluation survey with a 5-point rating and agrees to follow the Department's "Partnering Facilitator Standards and Expectations" available at the Department's Partnering Program website
2. Schedule initial partnering workshop
3. Determine initial workshop site and duration
4. Agree to other workshop administrative details

Additional partnering workshops and sessions are encouraged throughout the life of the project as determined necessary by you and the Engineer, recommended quarterly.

5-1.012C Training in Partnering Skills Development

For a project with a total bid of $25 million or greater, training in partnering skills development is required.

For a project with a total bid between $10 million and $25 million, training in partnering skills is optional.

You and the Engineer cooperatively schedule the training session and select a professional trainer, training site, and 1 to 4 topics from the following list to be covered in the training:

1. Active Listening
2. Building Teams
3. Change Management
4. Communication
5. Conflict Resolution
6. Cultural Diversity
7. Dealing with Difficult People
8. Decision Making
9. Effective Escalation Ladders
10. Emotional Intelligence
11. Empathy
12. Ethics
13. Facilitation Skills
14. Leadership
15. Partnering Process and Concepts
16. Project Management
17. Project Organization
18. Problem Solving
19. Running Effective Meetings
20. Time Management
21. Win-Win Negotiation

Before the initial partnering workshop, the trainer conducts a 1-day training session in partnering skills development for the Contractor's and the Engineer's representatives. This training session must be a separate session from the initial partnering workshop and must be conducted locally. The training session must be consistent with the partnering principles under the Department's "Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects."

Send at least 2 representatives to the training session. One of these must be your assigned representative as specified in Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.012D Payment

The Department pays you for:

1. 1/2 of partnering workshops and sessions based on facilitator and workshop site cost
2. 1/2 of monthly partnering evaluation survey service cost
3. Partnering skills development trainer and training site cost

The Department determines the costs based on invoice prices minus any available or offered discounts. The Department does not pay markups on these costs.

The Department does not pay for wages, travel expenses, or other costs associated with the partnering workshops and sessions, monthly partnering evaluation surveys, and training in partnering skills development.

Add:

5-1.015 RECORDS

5-1.015A General

Reserved

5-1.015B Record Retention

Retain project records from bid preparation through:

1. Final payment
2. Resolution of claims, if any

For at least 3 years after the later of these, retain cost records, including records of:

1. Bid preparation
2. Overhead
3. Payrolls

4. Payments to suppliers and subcontractors
5. Cost accounting

Maintain the records in an organized way in the original format, electronic and hard copy, conducive to professional review and audit.

5-1.015C Record Inspection, Copying, and Auditing

Make your records available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives for the same time frame specified under Section 5-1.015B, "Record Retention." The records of subcontractors and suppliers must be made available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives for the same period. Before contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier 5 business days before inspection, copying, or auditing.

If an audit is to start more than 30 days after contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier when the audit is to start.

5-1.015D Cost Accounting Records

Maintain cost accounting records for the project distinguishing between the following work cost categories:

1. Work performed based on bid item prices
2. Work performed by change order other than extra work. Distinguish this work by:

    2.1. Bid item prices
    2.2. Force account
    2.3. Agreed price

3. Extra work. Distinguish extra work by:

    3.1. Bid item prices
    3.2. Force account
    3.3. Agreed price
    3.4. Specialist billing

4. Work performed under potential claim records
5. Overhead
6. Subcontractors, suppliers, owner-operators, and professional services

Cost accounting records must include:

1. Final cost code lists and definitions
2. Itemization of the materials used and corresponding vendor's invoice copies
3. Direct cost of labor
4. Equipment rental charges
5. Workers' certified payrolls
6. Equipment:

    6.1. Size
    6.2. Type
    6.3. Identification number
    6.4. Hours operated

5-1.015E Extra Work Bills

Maintain separate records for costs of work performed by change order.

Within 7 days after performing the work, submit extra work bills using the Department's Internet extra work billing system.

The Contractor submitting and the Engineer approving an extra work bill using the Internet force account work billing system is the same as each party signing the bill.

The Department provides billing system:

1. Training within 30 days of your written request
2. Accounts and user identification to your assigned representatives after a representative has received training

Each representative must maintain a unique password.

Replace Section 5-1.04 with:

5-1.04 CONTRACT COMPONENTS

A component in one contract part applies as if appearing in each. The parts are complementary and describe and provide for a complete work.

If a discrepancy exists:

1. The governing ranking of contract parts in descending order is:

    1.1. Special provisions
    1.2. Project plans
    1.3. Revised Standard Plans
    1.4. Standard Plans
    1.5. Amendments to the Standard Specifications
    1.6. Standard Specifications
    1.7. Supplemental project information

2. Written numbers and notes on a drawing govern over graphics
3. A detail drawing governs over a general drawing
4. A detail specification governs over a general specification
5. A specification in a section governs over a specification referenced by that section

If a discrepancy is found or confusion arises, request correction or clarification.

Add:

5-1.055 SUBCONTRACTING

5-1.055A General

No subcontract releases you from the contract or relieves you of your responsibility for a subcontractor's work.

If you violate Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq., the Department may exercise the remedies provided under Pub Cont Code § 4110. The Department may refer the violation to the Contractors State License Board as provided under Pub Cont Code § 4111.

Except for a building-construction non-federal-aid contract, perform work equaling at least 30 percent of the value of the original total bid with your employees and with equipment owned or rented by you, with or without operators.

Each subcontract must comply with the contract.

The Department encourages you to include a dispute resolution process in each subcontract.

Each subcontractor must have an active and valid State contractor's license with a classification appropriate for the work to be performed (Bus & Prof Code, § 7000 et seq.).

Submit copies of subcontracts upon request.

Before subcontracted work starts, submit a Subcontracting Request form.

Do not use a debarred contractor; a current list of debarred contractors is available at the Department of Industrial Relations' Web site.

Upon request, immediately remove and not again use a subcontractor who fails to prosecute the work satisfactorily.

Replace Section 5-1.07 with:

5-1.07 LINES AND GRADES

The Engineer places stakes and marks under Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

Submit your request for Department-furnished stakes:

1. On a Request for Construction Stakes form. Ensure:

    1.1. Requested staking area is ready for stakes
    1.2. You use the stakes in a reasonable time

2. A reasonable time before starting an activity using the stakes

Establish priorities for stakes and note priorities on the request.

Preserve stakes and marks placed by the Engineer. If the stakes or marks are destroyed, the Engineer replaces them at the Engineer's earliest convenience and deducts the cost.

Replace Section 5-1.10 with:

5-1.10 EQUIPMENT

Clearly stencil or stamp at a clearly visible location on each piece of equipment except hand tools an identifying number and:

1. On compacting equipment, its make, model number, and empty gross weight that is either the producer's rated weight or the scale weight
2. On meters and on the load-receiving element and indicators of each scale, the make, model, serial number, and producer's rated capacity

Submit a list:

1. Describing each piece of equipment
2. Showing its identifying number

Upon request, submit producer's information that designates portable vehicle scale capacities.

For proportioning materials, use measuring devices, material plant controllers, and undersupports complying with Section 9-1.01B, "Weighing Equipment and Procedures."

Measuring devices must be tested and approved under California Test 109 in the Department's presence by any of the following:

1. County Sealer of Weights and Measures
2. Scale Service Agency
3. Division of Measurement Standards Official

The indicator over-travel must be at least 1/3 of the loading travel. The indicators must be enclosed against moisture and dust.

Group measuring system dials such that the smallest increment for each indicator can be read from the location at which proportioning is controlled.

Replace Section 5-1.116 with:

5-1.116 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)

5-1.116A Contractor's Notification

Promptly notify the Engineer if you find either of the following:

1. Physical conditions differing materially from either of the following:

    1.1. Contract documents
    1.2. Job site examination

2. Physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract

Include details explaining the information you relied on and the material differences you discovered.

If you fail to notify the Engineer promptly, you waive the differing site condition claim for the period between your discovery of the differing site condition and your notification to the Engineer.

If you disturb the site after discovery and before the Engineer's investigation, you waive the differing site condition claim.

5-1.116B Engineer's Investigation and Decision

Upon your notification, the Engineer investigates job site conditions and:

1. Notifies you whether to resume affected work
2. Decides whether the condition differs materially and is cause for an adjustment of time, payment, or both

You may protest the Engineer's decision.

Replace Section 5-1.14 with:

5-1.14 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Comply with Section 4-1.035B, "Value Engineering Change Proposal."

Add:

5-1.145 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

Submit an RFI upon recognition of any event or question of fact arising under the Contract.

The Engineer responds to the RFI within 5 days. Proceed with the work unless otherwise ordered. You may protest the Engineer's response by:

1. Submitting an Initial Potential Claim Record within 5 days after receipt of the Engineer's response
2. Complying with Section 5-1.146, "Potential Claims and Dispute Resolution"

Add:

5-1.146 POTENTIAL CLAIMS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

5-1.146A General

Minimize and mitigate impacts of potentially claimed work or event.

For each potential claim, assign an identification number determined by chronological sequencing and the 1st date of the potential claim.

Use the identification number for each potential claim on the:

1. Initial Potential Claim Record
2. Supplemental Potential Claim Record
3. Full and Final Potential Claim Record

Failure to comply with this procedure is:

1. Waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim procedure
2. Bar to arbitration (Pub Cont Code § 10240.2)

5-1.146B Initial Potential Claim Record

Submit an Initial Potential Claim Record within 5 days of the Engineer's response to the RFI or within 5 days from the date when a dispute arises due to an act or failure to act by the Engineer. The Initial Potential Claim Record establishes the claim nature and circumstances. The claim nature and circumstances must remain consistent.

The Engineer responds within 5 days of the date of the Initial Potential Claim Record. Proceed with the potentially claimed work unless ordered.

Within 20 days of a request, provide access to the project records determined necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim.

5-1.146C Supplemental Potential Claim Record

Within 15 days of submitting the Initial Potential Claim Record, submit a Supplemental Potential Claim Record including:

1. Complete nature and circumstances causing the potential claim or event
2. Contract specifications supporting the basis of a claim
3. Estimated claim cost and an itemized breakdown of individual costs stating how the estimate was determined
4. TIA

The Engineer evaluates the Supplemental Potential Claim Record and furnishes you a response within 20 days of submittal. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, update the Supplemental Potential Claim Record information as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information.

5-1.146D Full and Final Potential Claim Record

Notify the Engineer within 10 days of the completion date of the potentially claimed work. The Engineer approves this completion date or notifies you of a revised date.

Within 30 days of the completion of the potentially claimed work, submit a Full and Final Potential Claim Record including:

1. A detailed factual account of the events causing the potential claim, including:

    1.1. Necessary dates
    1.2. Locations
    1.3. Work items affected by the potential claim

2. The Contract documents supporting the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these parts support entitlement
3. If a payment adjustment is requested, an itemized cost breakdown. Segregate costs into the following categories:

    3.1. Labor, including:

        3.1.1. Individuals
        3.1.2. Classifications
        3.1.3. Regular and overtime hours worked
        3.1.4. Dates worked

    3.2. Materials, including:

        3.2.1. Invoices
        3.2.2. Purchase orders
        3.2.3. Location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work
        3.2.4. Dates materials were transported to the job site or incorporated into the work

    3.3. Equipment, including:

        3.3.1. Detailed descriptions, including make, model, and serial number
        3.3.2. Hours of use
        3.3.3. Dates of use
        3.3.4. Equipment rates at the rental rate listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates in effect when the affected work related to the claim was performed

4. If a time adjustment is requested:

    4.1. Dates for the requested time.
    4.2. Reasons for a time adjustment.
    4.3. Contract documentation supporting the requested time adjustment.

4.4. TIA. The TIA must demonstrate entitlement to a time adjustment.

5. Identification and copies of your documents and copies of communications supporting the potential claim, including certified payrolls, bills, cancelled checks, job cost reports, payment records, and rental agreements
6. Relevant information, references, and arguments that support the potential claim

The Department does not consider a Full and Final Potential Claim Record that does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the Initial Potential Claim Record and Supplemental Potential Claim Record.

The Engineer evaluates the information presented in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record and furnishes you a response within 30 days of its receipt unless the Full and Final Potential Claim Record is submitted after Contract acceptance; in which case, a response may not be furnished. The Engineer's receipt of the Full and Final Potential Claim Record must be evidenced by postal return receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

5-1.146E Dispute Resolution

Comply with Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution."

Add:

5-1.15 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

5-1.15A General

Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution," applies to a contract with 100 or more working days.

The dispute resolution process is not a substitute for the submitting an RFI or a potential claim record.

5-1.15B Dispute Resolution Advisor

Section 5-1.15B, "Dispute Resolution Advisor," applies to a contract with a total bid from $3 million to $10 million.

A dispute resolution advisor, hereinafter referred to as "DRA," is chosen by the Department and the Contractor to assist in the resolution of disputes.

The DRA shall be established by the Department and the Contractor within 30 days of contract approval.

The Department and the Contractor shall each propose 3 potential DRA candidates. Each potential candidate shall provide the Department and the Contractor with their disclosure statement. The disclosure statement shall include a resume of the potential candidate's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships with all parties involved in this contract.

The Department and the Contractor shall select one of the 6 nominees to be the DRA. If the Department and the Contractor cannot agree on one candidate, the Department and the Contractor shall each choose one of the 3 nominated by the other. The final selection of the DRA will be decided by a coin toss between the two candidates.

The Department and the Contractor shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement. No DRA meeting shall take place until the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement has been signed by all parties, unless all parties agree to sign it at the first meeting.

If DRA needs outside technical services, technical services shall be preapproved by both the Department and the Contractor.

DRA recommendations are nonbinding.

The Contractor shall not use the DRA for disputes between subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a lawsuit against the Department.

DRA replacement is selected in the same manner as the original selection. The appointment of a replacement DRA will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement. The Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of the DRA.

Failure of the Contractor to participate in selecting DRA will result in the withhold of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period that the Contractor fails to comply. DRA withholds will be released for payment on the next monthly progress payment following the date that the Contractor has provided assistance in choosing the DRA and no interest will be due the Contractor.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRA equally.

The DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,500 per day for time spent per meeting either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or Dispute Resolution Board, regardless the number of meetings per day shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall

be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting.

No additional compensation will be made for time spent by the DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and the Contractor will be compensated at an agreed rate of $150 per hour. The agreed amount of $150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The State will provide conference facilities for DRA meetings at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall make direct payments to the DRA for participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted.

The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs.

There will be no markups applied to expenses associated with the DRA, either by the DRA or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRA expenses. Regardless of the DRA recommendation, neither party will be entitled to reimbursement of DRA costs from the other party.

The Contractor shall submit extra work bills and include invoices with original supporting documents for reimbursement of the State's share.

The cost of technical services will be borne equally by the State and Contractor. There will be no markups for these costs.

A copy of the "Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the DRA is as follows:

Form CEM 6206 Rev (04-06-07)

DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR AGREEMENT

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and _____, the Dispute Resolution Advisor, hereinafter called the "DRA."

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the Standard Specifications for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRA to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRA is composed of one person, chosen by the CONTRACTOR and the STATE;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRA hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRA. The DRA is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide recommendations for resolution of these disputes to the parties. The DRA shall provide recommendations based on the facts related to the dispute, the contract and applicable laws and regulations. The DRA shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRA's actions as designated in Section III, Scope of Work.

SECTION II DRA QUALIFICATIONS

The DRA shall be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the contract and shall have completed training through the Dispute Review Board Foundation. In addition, it is desirable for the DRA to have served on several State Dispute Resolution Boards (DRB).

No DRA shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No DRA shall have a financial interest in this contract or parties thereto, including but not limited to the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services, within a period 6 months prior to award and during this contract. Exceptions to above are compensation for services on this or other DRAs and DRBs or retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.

The DRA shall fully disclose all direct or indirect professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract.

SECTION III SCOPE OF WORK

The Scope of Work of the DRA includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. PROCEDURES

The DRA shall meet with the parties at the start of the project to establish procedures that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. The DRA established procedures shall only be implemented upon approval by the parties. Subsequent meetings shall be held only to hear disputes between the parties.

The DRA shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties.

The State shall provide the DRA with the contract and all written correspondence regarding the dispute between the parties and, if available, the Contractor's supplemental potential claim record, and the Engineer's response to the supplemental potential claim record.

The parties shall not call the DRA who served on this contract as a witness in arbitration proceedings, which may arise from this contract.

The DRA shall have no claim against the STATE or the CONTRACTOR, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRA's opinions.

B. DISPUTE MEETING

The term "dispute meeting" as used in this subsection shall refer to both the informal and traditional dispute meeting processes, unless otherwise noted.

If the CONTRACTOR requests a dispute meeting with the DRA, the Contractor must simultaneously notify the STATE. Upon being notified of the need for a dispute meeting, the DRA shall review and consider the dispute. The DRA shall determine the time and location of the dispute meeting with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties, while recognizing the importance of a speedy resolution to the dispute.

Dispute meetings shall be conducted at any location that would be convenient and provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation.

Only the STATE's Area Construction Engineer, Resident Engineer, and Structure Representative and the CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's, Superintendent or Project Manager may present information at a dispute meeting. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute. The exception to this is technical services, as described below:

> The DRA, with approval of the parties, may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the two parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

At the dispute meeting the DRA may ask questions, seek clarification, and request further clarification of data presented by either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. However, the DRA shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute during the parties' presentations. Each party will be given ample time to fully present its position, make rebuttals, provide relevant documents, and respond to DRA questions and requests.

There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination, during DRA dispute meetings. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRA in conformance with the rules and regulations established at the first meeting between the DRA and parties. These established rules and regulations need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

Failure to attend a dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRA as indication that the non-attending party considers all written documents and correspondence submitted as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals at the meeting until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered.

1. TRADITIONAL DISPUTE MEETING:

The following procedure shall be used for the traditional dispute meeting:

a. Within 5 days after receiving the STATE's written response to the CONTRACTOR's supplemental potential claim record, the CONTRACTOR shall refer the dispute to the DRA, if the CONTRACTOR wishes to further pursue the dispute. The CONTRACTOR shall make the referral in writing to the DRA, simultaneously copied to the STATE. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments, so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRA what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.

b. The parties shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRA, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRA must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 10 days prior to the date the DRA is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRA may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party

at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRA. The DRA shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.

c. Upon receipt by the DRA of a written referral of a dispute, the DRA shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no later than 25 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties.
d. The DRA shall furnish a written report to both parties. The DRA may request clarifying information of either party within 5 days after the DRA dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRA within 5 days of the DRA request. The DRA shall complete its report and submit it to the parties within 10 days of the DRA dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRA with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall summarize the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRA as pertinent to the dispute, and the DRA's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations and, if appropriate, recommends guidelines for determining compensation. The DRA's written opinion shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices.
e. Within 10 days after receiving the DRA's report, both parties shall respond to the DRA in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRA's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRA recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRA shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRA's report from the DRA prior to responding to the report. The DRA shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 5 days of receipt of the DRA's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRA and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRA report. The DRA shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 5 days of receipt of such requests.
f. Either party may seek a reconsideration of the DRA's recommendation. The DRA shall only grant reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 10 day time limit specified for response to the DRA's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRA recommendation.
g. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's report, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 30 days of the acceptance by both parties of the settlement, either party may request the DRA to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

2. INFORMAL DISPUTE MEETING

An informal dispute meeting shall be convened, only if, the parties and the DRA agree that this dispute resolution process is appropriate to settle the dispute.
The following procedure shall be used for the informal dispute meeting:

a. The parties shall furnish the DRA with one copy of pertinent documents requested by the DRA that are or may become necessary for the DRA to perform its function. The party furnishing documents shall furnish such documents to the other party at the same time the document is provided to the DRA.
b. After the dispute meeting has concluded, the DRA shall deliberate in private the same day, until a response to the parties is reached or as otherwise agreed to by the parties.
c. The DRA then verbally delivers its recommendation with findings to the parties.
d. After the recommendation is presented, the parties may ask for clarifications.
e. Occasionally the DRA, on complex issues, may be unable to formulate a recommendation based on the information given at a dispute meeting. However, the DRA may provide the parties with advice on strengths and weaknesses of their prospective positions, in the hope of the parties reaching settlement.
f. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's opinion, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties.
g. The DRA will not be bound by its oral recommendation in the event that a dispute is later heard by the DRA in a traditional dispute meeting.

Unless the dispute is settled, use of the informal dispute meeting does not relieve the parties of their responsibilities under Section 5-1.15B, "Dispute Resolution Advisor," of the Standard Specifications or Subsection, "Traditional Dispute Meeting," of this AGREEMENT. There will be no extension of time allowed for the process to permit the use of the informal dispute meeting, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

SECTION IV TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRA shall be in operation until the day the Director accepts the contract. The DRA shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE or as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION V PAYMENT

The DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,500 per day for time spent per meeting, either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or DRB, regardless the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for onsite time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by the DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $150 per hour. The agreed amount of $150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. The State will provide administrative services such as conference facilities to the DRA.

A. PAYMENT PROCESSING

The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to the DRA for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges, from invoices submitted by the DRA, and technical services.

The DRA may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to the DRA until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

B. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRA and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VI ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRA shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VII TERMINATION OF DRA

The DRA may resign after providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. The DRA may be terminated, by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment or financial disclosure conditions of DRA membership in conformance with the terms of the contract and this AGREEMENT. Each party shall document the need for replacement and substantiate the replacement request in writing to the other party and the DRA.

SECTION VIII LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRA in the performance of duties is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRA from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRA.

SECTION IX CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRA, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRA only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRA findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of this AGREEMENT. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRA. However, the parties understand that such documents may be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION X DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties or through the administrative process provided in the contract shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications. Disputes between the DRA and the parties that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence shall be resolved in the appropriate forum.

SECTION XI VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including the DRA, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRA in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRA.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIII CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR, DRA, AND STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRA

By: _____

Title: _____

CONTRACTOR	CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____

5-1.15C Dispute Resolution Board

Section 5-1.15C, "Dispute Resolution Board," applies to a contract with a total bid of over $10 million.

The Dispute Resolution Board, hereinafter referred to as "DRB," is a three member board established by the Department and Contractor to assist in the resolution of disputes.

The DRB shall be established by the Department and the Contractor within 45 days after contract approval.

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the Department and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the Department, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the Department and the Contractor.

The Department and Contractor shall provide the other written notification for approval of the name of their DRB nominee along with the nominee's disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the nominee's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships with all parties involved in this contract. Objections to nominees shall be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications. The Department or the Contractor may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person shall not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately after receiving written notification from the Department of their selection. The 2 DRB members shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days. The third member shall provide disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members, to the Department, and the Contractor. The professional experience of the third DRB member shall complement that of the first 2 DRB members. The third DRB member shall be subject to mutual approval of the Department and the Contractor. If the 2 DRB members cannot agree on the third nominee, they shall submit a list of nominees to the Department and the Contractor for final selection and approval.

If the Department and the Contractor cannot agree on the third DRB member, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation, the Department and the Contractor shall select 6 names from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 of the State Contract Act. The 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 names by a blind draw.

The 3 DRB members shall appoint one member as a chairperson to provide leadership for the DRB's activities. The chairperson shall be approved by the Department and the Contractor. In the event of an impasse, the third DRB member shall become the chairperson.

The Department and Contractor shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Resolution Board Agreement. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Resolution Board Agreement has been signed by all parties, unless all parties agree to sign it at the first meeting.

If the DRB needs outside technical services, technical services shall be preapproved by both the Department and the Contractor.

DRB recommendations are nonbinding.

The Contractor shall not use the DRB for disputes between the subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a lawsuit against the Department.

DRB member replacements are selected in the same manner as the original selection. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement. The Dispute Resolution Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change in the DRB.

Failure of the Contractor to participate in establishing the DRB will result in the withholding of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period that the Contractor fails to comply. DRB withholds will be released for payment on the next monthly progress payment following the date that the Contractor has provided assistance in establishing the DRB and no interest will be due the Contractor.

The Department and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally.

Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,500 per day for time spent per meeting either at the start of the project, for scheduled progress, or dispute meetings. A member serving on more than one Department DRB or Dispute Resolution Advisor (DRA), regardless of the number of meetings per day shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting.

No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and Contractor, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $150 per hour. The agreed amount of $150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The Department will provide conference facilities for DRB meetings at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member.

The Department will reimburse the Contractor for the Department's share of the costs.

There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the Department's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

The Contractor shall submit extra work bills and include evidence of every payment to each DRB member in the form of a cancelled check or bank statement within 30 days of payment.

The cost of technical services requested by the DRB will be borne equally by the State and Contractor. There will be no markups for these costs.

A copy of the "Dispute Resolution Board Agreement" to be executed by the Department, Contractor, and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

DISPUTE RESOLUTION BOARD AGREEMENT

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE RESOLUTION BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Resolution Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____ ,
(DRB Member)

_____ ,
(DRB Member)

and _____
(DRB Chairperson)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the Standard Specifications for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide recommendations for resolution of these disputes to the parties. The DRB shall provide recommendations based on the facts related to the dispute, the contract and applicable laws and regulations. The DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section III, Scope of Work.

SECTION II DRB QUALIFICATIONS

DRB members shall be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the contract and shall have completed training through the Dispute Review Board Foundation.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No DRB member shall have a financial interest in this contract or parties thereto, including but not limited to the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services, within a period 6 months prior to award and during this contract. Exceptions to above are compensation for services on this or other DRBs and DRAs or retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.

DRB members shall fully disclose all direct or indirect professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract.

SECTION III SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall establish procedures that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. The DRB established procedures shall only be implemented upon approval of the parties.

The DRB Chairperson shall schedule progress and dispute meetings and any other DRB activities.

The parties shall not call on any of the DRB members, who served on this contract, as a witness in arbitration proceedings, which may arise from this contract.

DRB members shall have no claim against the STATE or the CONTRACTOR, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's opinions.

During progress or dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties. Discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

B. PROGRESS MEETINGS

DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Scheduled progress meetings may be waived, if the parties are in agreement, when the only work remaining is plant establishment work. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
5. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's and the STATE's representative of potential claims and disputes that have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past potential claims and disputes.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

C. DISPUTE MEETING

The term "dispute meeting" as used in this subsection shall refer to both the informal and traditional dispute meeting processes, unless otherwise noted.

Either the STATE or the CONTRACTOR may request a dispute meeting with the DRB. The requesting party shall simultaneously notify the other party of each dispute meeting request. Upon being notified of the need for a dispute meeting, the DRB shall review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the dispute meeting with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties, while recognizing the importance of a speedy resolution to the dispute.

Dispute meetings shall be conducted at any location that would be convenient and provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation.

No DRB dispute meeting shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

Only the STATE's Area Construction Engineer, Resident Engineer, and Structure Representative and the CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's, Superintendent or Project Manager may present information at a dispute meeting. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute. The exception to this is technical services, as described below:

> The DRB, with approval of the parties, may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the two parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

At the dispute meeting the DRB may ask questions, seek clarification, and request further clarification of data presented by either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. However, the DRB shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute during the parties' presentations. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals at the meeting until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. Each party will be given ample time to fully present its position, make rebuttals, provide relevant documents, and respond to DRB questions and requests.

There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination, during DRB dispute meetings. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with the procedures established at the first meeting between the DRB and the parties. These established procedures need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

Failure to attend a dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers all written documents and correspondence submitted as their entire and complete argument.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by two or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision.

1. TRADITIONAL DISPUTE MEETING:

The following procedure shall be used for the traditional dispute meeting:

a. Within 21 days after receiving the STATE's written response to the CONTRACTOR's supplemental potential claim record, the CONTRACTOR shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the CONTRACTOR wishes to further pursue the dispute. The CONTRACTOR shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the STATE. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments, so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
b. The parties shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
c. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties.
d. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request.
e. The DRB shall furnish a written report to the parties with its conclusion(s) and recommendation(s). The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of the parties. The report shall summarize the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the dispute, and the DRB's interpretation and reasoning in arriving at its conclusion(s) and recommendation(s) and, if appropriate, recommends

guidelines for determining compensation. The DRB's written opinion shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

f. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, the parties shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or a written response requesting the DRB reconsider their recommendation, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.

g. Either party may seek a reconsideration of the DRB's recommendation. The DRB shall only grant reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30 day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.

h. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the settlement, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

2. INFORMAL DISPUTE MEETING

An informal dispute meeting shall be convened, only if, the parties and the DRB agree that this dispute resolution process is appropriate to settle the dispute.

The following procedure shall be used for the informal dispute meeting:

a. The parties shall furnish the DRB with one copy of pertinent documents requested by the DRB that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform its function. The party furnishing documents shall furnish such documents to the other party at the same time the document is provided to the DRB.

b. After the dispute meeting has concluded, the DRB members shall deliberate in private the same day until a response to the parties is reached or as otherwise agreed to by the parties.

c. The DRB then verbally delivers its recommendation with findings, including minority opinion, if any, to the parties.

d. After the recommendation is presented, the parties may ask for clarifications.

e. Occasionally the DRB may be unable to formulate a recommendation based on the information given at a dispute meeting. However, the DRB may provide the parties with advice on strengths and weaknesses of their prospective positions, in the hope of the parties reaching settlement.

f. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRB's opinion, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties.

g. The DRB will not be bound by its verbal recommendation in the event that a dispute is later heard by the DRB in a traditional dispute meeting.

Unless the dispute is settled, use of the informal dispute meeting does not relieve the parties of their responsibilities under Section 5-1.15C, "Dispute Resolution Board," of the Standard Specifications or subsection, "Traditional Dispute Meeting," of this AGREEMENT. There will be no extension of time allowed for the process to permit the use of the informal dispute meeting, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

SECTION IV TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT, until authorized in writing by the STATE or as agreed to by the parties. Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the Director accepts the contract. If the contract is terminated in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control," of the Standard Specifications, the DRB will be dissolved.

SECTION V PAYMENT

Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,500 per day for time spent per meeting, either at start of project, or a scheduled progress or a dispute meeting. A member serving on more than one State DRB or DRA, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for on site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB member to review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $150 per hour. The agreed amount of $150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. The State will provide administrative services such as conference facilities to the DRB.

A. PAYMENT PROCESSING

The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges, from invoices submitted by each DRB member, and technical services.

DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and the CONTRACTOR.

B. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States federal government, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VI ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VII TERMINATION OF A DRB MEMBER

DRB members may resign after providing not less than 15 days written notice of their resignation to the STATE and the CONTRACTOR. A DRB member may be terminated, by either party, for failing to comply at all times with all required employment or financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract and this AGREEMENT.

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
D. Upon resignation of a member.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the 2 parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Resolution Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

Each party shall document the need for replacement and substantiate the replacement request in writing to the other party and DRB members.

SECTION VIII LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that each DRB member in the performance of duties is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION IX CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of this AGREEMENT. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents may be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION X DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications. Disputes between the DRB and either party, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence, shall be resolved in the appropriate forum.

SECTION XI VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB that do not become part of the project records.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIII CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR, DRB, AND STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER	DRB MEMBER
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title :_____

DRB CHAIRPERSON

By :_____

Title :_____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

Add:

5-1.16–5-17 (BLANK)

Add:

5-1.18 PROPERTY AND FACILITY PRESERVATION

5-1.18A General

Preserve property and facilities, including:

1. Adjacent property
2. Department's instrumentation
3. ESAs
4. Lands administered by other agencies
5. Railroads and railroad equipment
6. Roadside vegetation not to be removed
7. Utilities
8. Waterways

Immediately report damage to the Engineer.

If you cause damage, you are responsible.

Install sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or other supports necessary to support existing facilities or support material carrying the facilities.

Dispose of temporary facilities when they are no longer needed.

If you damage plants not to be removed:

1. Dispose of them outside the right of way unless the Engineer allows you to reduce them to chips and spread the chips within the highway at locations designated by the Engineer
2. Replace them

Replace plants with plants of the same species.

Replace trees with 24-inch-box trees.

Replace shrubs with No. 15 container shrubs.

Replace ground cover plants with plants from flats. Replace Carpobrutus ground cover plants with plants from cuttings. Plant ground cover plants 1 foot on center.

If a plant establishment period is specified, replace plants before the start of the plant establishment period; otherwise, replace plants at least 30 days before Contract acceptance.

Water each plant immediately after planting and saturate the backfill soil around and below the roots or ball of earth around the roots of each plant. Water as necessary to maintain plants in a healthy condition until Contract acceptance.

The Department may make a temporary repair to restore service to a damaged facility.

If working on or adjacent to railroad property, do not interfere with railroad operations.

For an excavation on or affecting railroad property, submit work plans showing the system to be used to protect railroad facilities. Allow 65 days for the Engineer's review of the plans. Do not perform work based on the plans until the Engineer notifies you they are accepted.

5-1.18B Nonhighway Facilities (Including Utilities)

The Department may rearrange a nonhighway facility during the Contract. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.The Department may authorize facility owners and their agents to enter the highway to perform rearrangement work for their facilities or to make connections or repairs to their property. Coordinate activities to avoid delays.

Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before you contact the regional notification center under Govt Code § 4216 et seq. Failure to contact the notification center prohibits excavation.

Before starting work that could damage or interfere with underground infrastructure, locate the infrastructure described in the Contract, including laterals and other appurtenances, and determine the presence of other underground infrastructure inferred from visible facilities such as buildings, meters, or junction boxes.

Notify the Engineer if the infrastructure described in the Contract cannot be found. If after giving the notice, you find the infrastructure in a substantially different location than described, finding the infrastructure is paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Underground infrastructure described in the Contract may be in different locations than described, and additional infrastructure may exist.

Upon discovering an underground main or trunk line not described in the Contract, immediately notify the Engineer and the infrastructure owner. The Engineer orders the locating and protecting of the infrastructure. The locating and protecting is paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work." If ordered, repair infrastructure damage. If the damage is not due to your negligence, the repair is paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

If necessary underground infrastructure rearrangement is not described in the Contract, the Engineer may order you to perform the work. The rearrangement is paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

If you want infrastructure rearrangement different from that described in the Contract:

1. Notify the Engineer
2. Make an arrangement with the infrastructure owner
3. Obtain authorization for the rearrangement
4. The Department does not adjust time or payment for rearrangement different from the Contract
5. Pay the infrastructure owner any additional cost

Immediately notify the Engineer of a delay due to the presence of main line underground infrastructure not described in the Contract or in a substantially different location or due to rearrangement different from the Contract. The Department pays for one of these delays in the same manner as specified for a right of way delay in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

^^

SECTION 6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS
(Issued 05-01-09)

Replace Section 6-1.05 with:

6-1.05 SPECIFIC BRAND OR TRADE NAME AND SUBSTITUTION

A reference to a specific brand or trade name establishes a quality standard and is not intended to limit competition. You may use a product that is equal to or better than the specified brand or trade name if approved.

Submit a substitution request within a time period that:

1. Follows Contract award
2. Allows 30 days for review
3. Causes no delay

Include substantiating data with the substitution request that proves the substitution:

1. Is of equal or better quality and suitability
2. Causes no delay in product delivery and installation

Add:

6-1.075 GUARANTEE

Guarantee the work remains free from substantial defects for 1 year after contract acceptance except for work parts for which you were relieved of maintenance and protection. Guarantee each of these relieved work parts for 1 year after the relief date.

The guarantee excludes damage or displacement caused by an event outside your control including:

1. Normal wear and tear

2. Improper operation
3. Insufficient maintenance
4. Abuse
5. Unauthorized change
6. Act of God

During the guarantee period, repair or replace each work portion having a substantial defect.

The Department does not pay for corrective work.

During corrective work activities, provide insurance coverage specified for coverage before contract acceptance.

The contract bonds must be in full force and effect until the later of:

1. Expiration of guarantee period
2. Completion of corrective work

If a warranty specification conflicts with Section 6-1.075, "Guarantee," comply with the warranty specification.

During the guarantee period, the Engineer monitors the completed work. If the Engineer finds work having a substantial defect, the Engineer lists work parts and furnishes you the list.

Within 10 days of receipt of the list, submit for authorization a detailed plan for correcting the work. Include a schedule that includes:

1. Start and completion dates
2. List of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services you plan to use
3. Work related to the corrective work, including traffic control and temporary and permanent pavement markings

The Engineer notifies you when the plan is authorized. Start corrective work and related work within 15 days of notice.

If the Engineer determines corrective work is urgently required to prevent injury or property damage:

1. The Engineer furnishes you a request to start emergency repair work and a list of parts requiring corrective work
2. Mobilize within 24 hours and start work
3. Submit a corrective work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work

If you fail to perform work as specified, the Department may perform the work and bill you.

In Section 6-1.08 delete the 2nd paragraph.

Add:

6-1.085 BUY AMERICA (23 CFR 635.410)

For a Federal-aid contract, furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work that are produced in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials [60 Fed Reg 15478 (03/24/1995)]
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or $2,500, material produced outside the United States may be used

Production includes:

1. Processing steel and iron materials, including smelting or other processes that alter the physical form or shape (such as rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, and drilling) or chemical composition
2. Coating application, including epoxy coating, galvanizing, and painting, that protects or enhances the value of steel and iron materials

For steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies all production processes occurred in the United States except for the above exceptions.

Add:

6-1.087 BUY AMERICA (PUB RES CODE § 42703(d))

Furnish crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work that is produced in the United States and is derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States.

For crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies only crumb rubber manufactured in the United States and derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States is used.

In Section 6-2.01 delete the 4th paragraph.

In Section 6-2.01 replace the 7th paragraph with:

Upon the Contractor's written request, the Department tests materials from an untested local source. If satisfactory material from that source is used in the work, the Department does not charge the Contractor for the tests; otherwise, the Department deducts the test cost.

In Section 6-2.01 delete the 8th paragraph.

In Section 6-2.02 delete the 3rd paragraph.

In Section 6-2.02 in the 7th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

The Department deducts the charges for the removed material.

In Section 6-2.03 in the 3rd paragraph, replace the 5th sentence with:

No allowance or additional compensation will be made for lost time or for delay in completing the work due to moving the Contractor's plant from the designated mandatory source to the alternative mandatory source, other than a time adjustment as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Delays."

In Section 6-3.01 delete the 4th paragraph.

In Section 6-3.01 in the 6th paragraph, delete the 1st sentence.

In Section 6-3.01 add:

As used in Section 6-3.01, "Testing," tests are tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the work.

The Department deducts costs of testing work found to be noncompliant.

^^

SECTION 7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

(Issued 09-16-11)

Replace Section 7-1.01 with:

7-1.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

Comply with laws, regulations, orders, decrees, and PLACs applicable to the project. Indemnify and defend the State against any claim or liability arising from the violation of a law, regulation, order, decree, or PLAC by you or your employees. Immediately report to the Engineer in writing a discrepancy or inconsistency between the contract and a law, regulation, order, decree, or PLAC.

In Section 7-1.01A replace the 1st clause with:

Work on the job site must comply with Labor Code §§ 1727 and 1770-1815 and 8 CA Code of Regs § 16000 et seq. Work includes roadside production and processing of materials.

In Section 7-1.01A(2) in the 1st paragraph, replace item 3 with:

3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the Contractor must diligently take corrective action to stop or rectify the failure, including withholding sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.

In Section 7-1.01A(2), replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement must notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not withhold sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the Contractor must withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor must pay any money withheld from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor must pay all moneys withheld from the subcontractor to the Department. The Department withholds these moneys pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

In Section 7-1.01A(2) replace 7th paragraph with:

Changes in general prevailing wage determinations apply to the contract when the Director of Industrial Relations has issued them at least 10 days before advertisement (Labor Code § 1773.6 and 8 CA Code of Regs 16204).

In Section 7-1.01A(3) replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The Department withholds the penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code § 1776 for noncompliance with the requirements in Section 1776.

In Section 7-1.01A(3) replace the 4th paragraph with:

The Department withholds for delinquent or inadequate payroll records (Labor Code § 1771.5). If the Contractor has not submitted an adequate payroll record by the month's 15th day for the period ending on or before the 1st of that month, the Department withholds 10 percent of the monthly progress estimate, exclusive of mobilization. The Department does not withhold more than $10,000 or less than $1,000.

In Section 7-1.01A(3) delete the 5th paragraph.

Replace Section 7-1.01A(6) with:

7-1.01A(6) (Blank)

Replace Section 7-1.01A(7) with:

7-1.01A(7) (Blank)

Replace Section 7-1.01F with:

7-1.01F Environmental Stewardship

Comply with Section 14.

Replace Section 7-1.01I with:

7-1.01I (Blank)

In Section 7-1.02 in the 2nd paragraph, replace the 4th sentence with:

Trucks used to haul treated base, portland cement concrete, or hot mix asphalt shall enter onto the base to dump at the nearest practical entry point ahead of spreading equipment.

In Section 7-1.02 between the 4th and 5th paragraphs, add:

Loads imposed on existing, new, or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure or any portion of the structure as determined by AASHTO LRFD with interims and California Amendments, Design Strength Limit State II. The compressive strength of concrete (f'_c) to be used in computing the load carrying capacity shall be the smaller of the following:

1. Actual compressive strength at the time of loading
2. Value of f'_c shown on the plans for that portion of the structure or 2.5 times the value of f_c (extreme fiber compressive stress in concrete at service loads) shown on the plans for portions of the structure where no f'_c is shown

Replace Section 7-1.04 with:

7-1.04 PERMITS, LICENSES, AGREEMENTS, AND CERTIFICATIONS

7-1.04A General

Comply with PLACs. The Department makes PLAC changes under Section 4-1.03, "Changes."

7-1.04B Before Award

To make a change to a PLAC made available to you before award, submit the proposed change. The Department sends the proposed change to the appropriate authority for consideration.

7-1.04C After Award

Confirm with the Engineer which after-award PLACs are obtained by the Department and which are obtained by the Contractor.

To make a change to an after-award PLAC obtained by the Department, submit the proposed change. The Department sends the proposed change to the appropriate authority for consideration.

Obtain those PLACs to be issued to you and pay fees and costs associated with obtaining them. Submit copies of Contractor-obtained after-award PLACs for review.

In Section 7-1.06 in the 1st paragraph, add:

The Contractor's Injury and Illness Prevention Program shall be submitted to the Engineer. The program shall address the use of personal and company issued electronic devices during work. The use of entertainment and personal communication devices in the work zone shall not be allowed. Workers may use a communication device for business purposes in the work area, at a location where their safety and the safety of other workers and the traveling public is not compromised.

Replace Section 7-1.07 with:

7-1.07 Lead Compliance Plan

Section 7-1.07 applies if a bid item for a lead compliance plan is included in the Contract.

Prepare a work plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while managing and handling earth materials, paint system debris, traffic stripe residue, and pavement marking residue containing lead. Regulations containing specific Cal/OSHA requirements when working with lead include 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1.

The plan must contain the items listed in 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submittal, a CIH must sign and seal the plan. Submit the plan at least 7 days before starting any activity that presents the potential for lead exposure. The Engineer notifies you of the acceptability of the plan within 4 business days of receipt.

Before starting any activity that presents the potential for lead exposure to employees who have no prior training, including State employees, provide a safety training program to these employees that complies with 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1 and your lead compliance program.

Submit copies of air monitoring or job site inspection reports made by or under the direction of the CIH under 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1 within 10 days after the date of monitoring or inspection.

Supply personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by your lead compliance plan for 5 State employees.

The contract lump sum price paid for lead compliance plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and implementing the plan as specified in this section.

Replace Section 7-1.08 with:

7-1.08 PUBLIC CONVENIENCE

Compliance with the provisions of this section does not relieve you of your responsibility for public safety.

Construction activities must not inconvenience the public or abutting property owners. Schedule and conduct work to avoid unnecessary inconvenience to the public and abutting property owners. Avoid undue delay in construction activities to reduce the public's exposure to construction.

Where possible, route traffic on new or existing paved surfaces.

Maintain convenient access to driveways, houses, and buildings. When the abutting property owner's access across the right of way line is to be eliminated or replaced under the contract, the existing access must not be closed until the replacement access facilities are usable. Construct temporary approaches to crossings and intersecting highways.

Provide a reasonably smooth and even surface for use by traffic at all time during excavation of roadways and construction of embankments. Before other grading activities, place fill at culverts and bridges to allow traffic to cross. If ordered, excavate roadway cuts in layers and construct embankments in partial widths at a time alternating construction from one side to the other and routing traffic over the side opposite the one under construction. Install or construct culverts on only 1/2 the width of the traveled way at a time; keep the traveled way portion being used by traffic open and unobstructed until the opposite side of the traveled way is ready for use by traffic.

Upon completion of rough grading or placing any subsequent layer, bring the surface of the roadbed to a smooth and even condition, free of humps and depressions and satisfactory for the use of the public.

After subgrade preparation for a specified layer of material has been completed, repair any damage to the roadbed or completed subgrade, including damage due to use by the public.

While subgrade and paving activities are underway, allow the public to use the shoulders. If half-width paving methods are used, allow the public to use the side of the roadbed opposite the one under construction. If enough width is available, keep open a passageway wide enough to accommodate at least 2 lanes of traffic at locations where subgrade and paving activities are underway. Shape shoulders or reshape subgrade as necessary to accommodate traffic during subgrade preparation and paving activities.

Apply water or dust palliative for the prevention or alleviation of dust nuisance.

Install signs, lights, flares, temporary railing (Type K), barricades and other facilities to direct traffic. Furnish flaggers whenever necessary to direct the movement of the public through or around the work.

You will be required to pay the cost of replacing or repairing all facilities installed under extra work for the convenience or direction or warning of the public which are lost while in your custody, or are damaged by your operations to such an extent as to require replacement or repair.

The Engineer may order or consent to your request to open a completed section of surfacing, pavement, or structure roadway surface for public use. You will not be compensated for any delay to your construction activities caused by the public. This does not relieve you from any other contractual responsibility.

Replace Section 7-1.09 with:

7-1.09 PUBLIC SAFETY

You are responsible to provide for public safety.

Do not construct a temporary facility that interferes with the safe passage of traffic.

Control dust resulting from the work, inside and outside the right-of-way.

Move workers, equipment, and materials without endangering traffic.

Whenever your operations create a condition hazardous to the public, furnish, erect and maintain those fences, temporary railing, barricades, lights, signs, and other devices and take any other necessary protective measures to prevent damage or injury to the public.

Any fences, temporary railing, barricades, lights, signs, or other devices furnished, erected and maintained by you are in addition to those for which payment is provided elsewhere in the specifications.

Provide flaggers whenever necessary to ensure that the public is given safe guidance through the work zone. Except as ordered, at locations where traffic is being routed through construction under one-way controls, move your equipment in compliance with the one-way controls.

Use of signs, lights, flags, or other protective devices must conform with the California MUTCD and as ordered. Signs, lights, flags or other protective devices must not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs or traffic control devices.

Keep existing traffic signals and highway lighting in operation. Other entities perform routine maintenance of these facilities during the work.

Cover signs that direct traffic to a closed area. Providing, maintaining, and removing the covers on construction area signs is paid as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Install temporary illumination in a manner which the illumination and the illumination equipment does not interfere with public safety. The installation of general roadway illumination does not relieve you from furnishing and maintaining any protective devices.

Equipment must enter and leave the highway via existing ramps and crossovers and must move in the direction of public traffic. All movements of workmen and construction equipment on or across lanes open to public traffic must be performed in a manner that will not endanger the public. Your vehicles or other mobile equipment leaving an open traffic lane to enter the construction area, must slow down gradually in advance of the location of the turnoff to give traffic following an opportunity to slow down. When leaving a work area and entering a roadway carrying public traffic, your vehicles and equipment must yield to public traffic.

Immediately remove hauling spillage from roadway lanes or shoulders open to traffic. When hauling on roadways, trim loads and remove material from shelf areas to minimize spillage.

Notify the Engineer not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of an activity that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic, including shoulders.

If vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 15.5 feet or less, place low clearance warning signs in accordance with the California MUTCD and as ordered. Signs must comply with the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs must have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs must be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

Pave or provide full width continuous and cleared wood walks for pedestrian openings through falsework. Protect pedestrians from falling objects and curing water for concrete. Extend overhead protection for pedestrians not less than 4 feet beyond the edge of the bridge deck. Illuminate all pedestrian openings through falsework. Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with the American with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).

Do not store vehicles, material, or equipment in a way that:

1. Creates a hazard to the public
2. Obstructs traffic control devices

Do not install or place temporary facilities used to perform the work which interfere with the free and safe passage of public traffic.

Temporary facilities which could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed shall comply with design requirements specified in the contract for those facilities or, if none are specified, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Working drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval pursuant to Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The

submittals shall designate thereon the standard design criteria or codes used. Installation of the temporary facilities shall not start until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the drawings.

If you appear to be neglectful or negligent in furnishing warning devices and taking protective measures, the Engineer may direct your attention to the existence of a hazard and the necessary warning devices must be furnished and installed and protective measures taken by you. If the Engineer points out the inadequacy of warning devices and protective measures, that action on the part of the Engineer does not relieve you from your responsibility for public safety or abrogate the obligation to furnish and pay for these devices and measures.

Install temporary railing (Type K) or other approved protection system under the following conditions:

1. Excavations: Where the near edge of the excavation is within 15 feet from the edge of an open traffic lane
2. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles: When the work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and you elect to install the obstacle before installing the protective system; or you, for your convenience and as authorized, remove a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and do not replace such railing completely the same day
3. Storage Areas: When material or equipment is stored within 15 feet of the edge of an open traffic lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of these Standard Specifications and the special provisions
4. Height Differentials: When construction operations create a height differential greater than 0.15 feet within 15 feet of the edge of traffic lane

Temporary railing (Type K) does not need to be installed where excavations within 15 feet from edge of an open traffic lane are:

1. Covered with steel plates or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public
2. In side slopes, where the downhill slope is 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) or less unless a naturally occurring condition
3. Protected by existing barrier or railing

Offset the approach end of temporary railing (Type K) a minimum of 15 feet from the edge of an open traffic lane. Install the temporary railing on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than one foot transversely to 10 feet longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 15-foot minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing must be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules must be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Secure in place temporary railing (Type K) before starting work for which the temporary railing is required.

Where 2 or more lanes in the same direction are adjacent to the area where the work is being performed, including shoulders, the adjacent lane must be closed under any of the following conditions:

1. Work is off the traveled way but within 6 feet of the edge of traveled way, and approach speed is greater than 45 miles per hour
2. Work is off the traveled way but within 3 feet of the edge of traveled way, and approach speed is less than 45 miles per hour

Closure of the adjacent traffic lane is not required when:

1. Performing work behind a barrier
2. Paving, grinding, or grooving
3. Installing, maintaining, or removing traffic control devices except temporary railing (Type K)

Do not reduce an open traffic lane width to less than 10 feet. When traffic cones or delineators are used for temporary edge delineation, the line of cones or delineators is considered the edge of the traveled way.

If a traffic lane is closed with channelizers for excavation work, move the devices to the adjacent edge of the traveled way when not excavating. Space the devices the same as specified for the lane closure.

Do not move or temporarily suspend anything over a traffic lane open to the public unless the public is protected.

Replace Section 7-1.11 with:

7-1.11 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Comply with Section 5-1.18, "Property and Facility Preservation."

Replace Section 7-1.12 with:

7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.05, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

7-1.12A Indemnification

The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.

The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

7-1.12B Insurance

7-1.12B(1) General

Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance

The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.

2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.15.

7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.

In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

> I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.

The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:

1. $1,000,000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
2. $1,000,000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
3. $1,000,000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease

If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance

7-1.12B(4)(a) General

The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
2. Products and completed operations
3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
5. Personal injury
6. Contractual liability

7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence[1]	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate[2]	Umbrella or Excess Liability[3]
≤$1,000,000	$1,000,000	$2,000,000	$2,000,000	$5,000,000
>$1,000,000 ≤$10,000,000	$1,000,000	$2,000,000	$2,000,000	$10,000,000
>$10,000,000 ≤$25,000,000	$2,000,000	$2,000,000	$4,000,000	$15,000,000
>$25,000,000	$2,000,000	$2,000,000	$4,000,000	$25,000,000

1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.
2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract.
3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.

The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04

Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary

The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than $1,000,000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates

The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

7-1.12B(7) Deductibles

The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

7-1.12B(8) Enforcement

The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.

If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."

The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.

Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance

Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.

If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

Replace Section 7-1.125 with:

7-1.125 Legal Actions Against the Department

If legal action is brought against the Department over compliance with a State or Federal law, rule, or regulation applicable to highway work, then:

1. If the Department, in complying with a court order, prohibits you from performing work, the resulting delay is a suspension related to your performance, unless the Department terminates the contract.
2. If a court order other than an order to show cause or the final judgment in the action prohibits the Department from requiring you to perform work, the Department may delete the prohibited work or terminate the contract.

In Section 7-1.13 delete the 5th and 6th paragraphs.

Add:

7-1.50 FEDERAL LAWS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

7-1.50A General

Section 7-1.50, "Federal Laws for Federal-Aid Contracts," includes specifications required in a Federal-aid construction contract and applies to a Federal-aid contract.

Form FHWA-1273 is included in the contract in Section 7-1.50B, "FHWA-1273." Some contract terms on the form are different than those used in other contract parts as shown in the following table:

FHWA-1273 Terms and Department Equivalencies

FHWA-1273 Term	Equivalent Term Used in Other Contract Parts
SHA	Department
SHA contracting officer	Engineer
SHA resident engineer	Engineer

7-1.50B FHWA-1273

FHWA-1273 Electronic version -- March 10, 1994
with revised Section VI

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage
V. Statements and Payrolls
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

      "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and

promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

    a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
    b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
    c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
    d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
    e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

    a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
    b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
    c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

    a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
    b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
    c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
    d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action

shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

   a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
   b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
   c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
   d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions**: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

   a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
   b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
   c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
   d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these specifications, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      1. The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
      2. The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
      3. The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
      4. The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

   a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form

FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b) (2) of the Davis- Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

1. the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
2. the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
3. the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
4. with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as

appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

1. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
2. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
3. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
4. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

1. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
2. The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

3. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
4. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

1. that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
2. that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

3. that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

(As of May 22, 2007, Form FHWA-47 is no longer required.)

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

   a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on

the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by Engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq*., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. **Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

   a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
   b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
   c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
   d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

   (Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
   c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
   d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
   e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
   f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
   g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

7-1.50C Female and Minority Goals

To comply with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts," the Department is including in Section 7-1.50C, "Female and Minority Goals," female and minority utilization goals for Federal-aid construction contracts and subcontracts that exceed $10,000.

The nationwide goal for female utilization is 6.9 percent.

The goals for minority utilization [45 Fed Reg 65984 (10/3/1980)] are as follows:

Minority Utilization Goals

Economic Area		Goal (Percent)
174	Redding CA: Non-SMSA Counties: CA Lassen; CA Modoc; CA Plumas; CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehema	6.8
175	Eureka, CA Non-SMSA Counties: CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity	6.6
176	San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA: SMSA Counties: 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA CA Monterey 7360 San Francisco-Oakland CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo 7400 San Jose, CA CA Santa Clara, CA 7485 Santa Cruz, CA CA Santa Cruz 7500 Santa Rosa CA Sonoma 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield-Napa, CA CA Napa; CA Solano Non-SMSA Counties: CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	 28.9 25.6 19.6 14.9 9.1 17.1 23.2
177	Sacramento, CA: SMSA Counties: 6920 Sacramento, CA CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo Non-SMSA Counties CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba	 16.1 14.3
178	Stockton-Modesto, CA: SMSA Counties: 5170 Modesto, CA CA Stanislaus 8120 Stockton, CA CA San Joaquin Non-SMSA Counties CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa; CA Merced; CA Toulumne	 12.3 24.3 19.8
179	Fresno-Bakersfield, CA SMSA Counties: 0680 Bakersfield, CA CA Kern 2840 Fresno, CA CA Fresno Non-SMSA Counties: CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare	 19.1 26.1 23.6
180	Los Angeles, CA: SMSA Counties:	

	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA CA Orange 4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA CA Los Angeles 6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA CA Ventura 6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino 7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA CA Santa Barbara Non-SMSA Counties CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo	11.9 28.3 21.5 19.0 19.7 24.6
181	San Diego, CA: SMSA Counties 7320 San Diego, CA CA San Diego Non-SMSA Counties CA Imperial	 16.9 18.2

For each July during which work is performed under the contract, you and each non-material-supplier subcontractor with a subcontract of $10,000 or more must complete Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR 230). Submit the forms by August 15.

7-1.50D Training

Section 7-1.50D, "Training," applies if a number of trainees or apprentices is specified in the special provisions.

As part of your equal opportunity affirmative action program, provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classifications involved.

You have primary responsibility for meeting this training requirement.

If you subcontract a contract part, determine how many trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor.

Include these training requirements in your subcontract.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation must be in their 1st year of apprenticeship or training.

Distribute the number of apprentices or trainees among the work classifications on the basis of your needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable recruitment area.

Before starting work, submit to the Department:

1. Number of apprentices or trainees to be trained for each classification
2. Training program to be used
3. Training starting date for each classification

Obtain the Department's approval for this submitted information before you start work. The Department credits you for each apprentice or trainee you employ on the work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program.

The primary objective of Section 7-1.50D, "Training," is to train and upgrade minorities and women toward journeymen status. Make every effort to enroll minority and women apprentices or trainees, such as conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women apprentices or trainees, to the extent they are available within a reasonable recruitment area. Show that you have made the efforts. In making these efforts, do not discriminate against any applicant for training.

Do not employ as an apprentice or trainee an employee:

1. In any classification in which the employee has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which the employee has been employed as a journeyman
2. Who is not registered in a program approved by the US Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training

Ask the employee if the employee has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or has been employed as a journeyman. Your records must show the employee's answers to the questions.

In your training program, establish the minimum length and training type for each classification. The Department and FHWA approves a program if one of the following is met:

1. It is calculated to:

    1.1. Meet the your equal employment opportunity responsibilities
    1.2. Qualify the average apprentice or trainee for journeyman status in the classification involved by the end of the training period

2. It is registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training and it is administered in a way consistent with the equal employment responsibilities of federal-aid highway construction contracts

Obtain the State's approval for your training program before you start work involving the classification covered by the program.

Provide training in the construction crafts, not in clerk-typist or secretarial-type positions. Training is allowed in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, and timekeepers if the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training is allowed in the laborer classification if significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Off-site training is allowed if the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not make up a significant part of the overall training.

The Department reimburses you 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract under an approved training program:

1. For on-site training
2. For off-site training if the apprentice or trainee is currently employed on a federal-aid project and you do at least one of the following:

    2.1. Contribute to the cost of the training
    2.2. Provide the instruction to the apprentice or trainee
    2.3. Pay the apprentice's or trainee's wages during the off-site training period

3. If you comply with Section 7-1.50D, "Training"

Each apprentice or trainee must:

1. Begin training on the project as soon as feasible after the start of work involving the apprentice's or trainee's skill
2. Remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in the apprentice's or trainee's work classification or until the apprentice or trainee has completed the training program

Furnish the apprentice or trainee:

1. Copy of the program you will comply with in providing the training
2. Certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed

Maintain records and submit reports documenting your performance under Section 7-1.50D, "Training."

^^

SECTION 8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

(Issued 06-05-09)

Replace Section 8 with:

SECTION 8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

8-1.01 (BLANK)

8-1.02 ASSIGNMENT

No third-party agreement relieves you or your surety of your responsibility to complete the work. Do not sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of any contract part without prior written consent from the Department.

If you assign the right to receive contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a notice. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether payments are assigned or not.

8-1.025 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Attend a preconstruction conference with key personnel, including your assigned representative, at a time and location determined by the Engineer. Submit documents as required before the preconstruction conference. You may begin work before the preconstruction conference.

Be prepared to discuss the following topics and documents:

Topics	Document
Potential claim and dispute resolution	Potential claim forms
Contractor's representation	Assignment of Contractor's representative
DBE and DVBE	Final utilization reports
Equipment	Equipment list
Labor compliance and equal employment opportunity	Job site posters and benefit and payroll reports
Material inspection	Notice of Materials to be Used
Materials on hand	Request for Payment for Materials on Hand
Measurements	--
Partnering	Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects
Quality control	QC plans
Safety	Injury and Illness Prevention Program and job site posters
Schedule	Baseline schedule and Weekly Statement of Working Days
Subcontracting	Subcontracting Request
Surveying	Survey Request
Traffic control	Traffic contingency plan and traffic control plans
Utility work	--
Weight limitations	--
Water pollution control	SWPPP or WPCP
Work restrictions	PLACs
Working drawings	--

8-1.03 BEGINNING OF WORK

Begin work within 15 days after receiving notice that the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department. Submit a written notice 72 hours before beginning work. If the project has more than one location of work, submit a separate notice for each location.

You may begin work before receiving the notice of contract approval if you:

1. Deliver the signed contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Department
2. Submit 72-hour notice
3. Obtain an encroachment permit from the Department
4. Are authorized by the Department to begin
5. Perform work at your own risk
6. Perform work under the contract

The Engineer does not count working days for days worked before contract approval.

If the contract is approved, work already performed that complies with the contract is authorized.

If the contract does not get approved, leave the job site in a neat condition. If a facility has been changed, restore it to its former or equivalent condition at your expense.

The Department does not adjust time for beginning before the approval date.

8-1.04 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

8-1.04A General

Reserved

8-1.04B Critical Path Method Schedule

The following definitions apply to critical path method schedules:

activity: Task, event, or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration, and one or more logic ties.
baseline schedule: The initial schedule showing the original work plan beginning on the date of contract approval. This schedule shows no completed work to date and no negative float or negative lag to any activity.
controlling activity: Construction activity that extends the scheduled completion date if delayed.
critical path: Longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path extends the scheduled completion date.
critical path method (CPM): Network based planning technique using activity durations and relationships between activities to calculate a schedule for the entire project.
revised schedule: Schedule that incorporates a proposed or past change to logic or activity durations.
scheduled completion date: Planned project completion date shown on the current schedule.
updated schedule: Current schedule developed from the accepted baseline and any subsequent accepted updated or revised schedules through regular monthly review to incorporate actual past progress.

Before or at the preconstruction conference, submit a CPM baseline schedule.

Submit a monthly updated schedule that includes the status of work completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned.

On each schedule, show:

1. Planned and actual start and completion date of each work activity, including applicable:

    1.1. Submittal development
    1.2. Submittal review and approval
    1.3. Material procurement
    1.4. Contract milestones and constraints
    1.5. Equipment and plant setup
    1.6. Interfaces with outside entities
    1.7. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring
    1.8. Test periods
    1.9. Major traffic stage change
    1.10. Final cleanup

2. Order that you propose to prosecute the work
3. Logical links between the time-scaled work activities
4. All controlling activities
5. Legible description of each activity
6. At least one predecessor and one successor to each activity, except for project start and project end milestones
7. Duration of not less than one working day for each activity
8. Start milestone date as the contract approval date

You may include changes on updated schedules that do not alter the critical path or extend the schedule completion date compared to the current schedule. Changes may include:

1. Adding or deleting activities
2. Changing activity constraints
3. Changing durations
4. Changing logic

If any proposed change in planned work results in altering the critical path or extending the scheduled completion date, submit a revised schedule within 15 days of the proposed change.

For each schedule submittal:

1. Submit a plotted original, time-scaled network diagram on a sheet of at least 8.5" x 11" with a title block and timeline
2. If a computer program is used to make the schedule, submit a read-only compact disc or diskette containing the schedule data. Label the compact disc or diskette with:

    2.1. Contract number
    2.2. CPM schedule number and date produced
    2.3. File name

If there is no contract item for progress schedule (critical path method), full compensation for this work is included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

8-1.05 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK

8-1.05A General

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to any of the following:

1. Conditions are unsuitable for work progress.
2. You fail to do any of the following:

    2.1. Fulfill the Engineer's orders.
    2.2. Fulfill a contract part.
    2.3. Perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur.

Upon the Engineer's written order of suspension, suspend work immediately. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Resume work when ordered.

8-1.05B Suspensions Unrelated to Contractor Performance

For a suspension unrelated to your performance, providing for a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The days during a suspension unrelated to your performance are non-working days.

8-1.05C Suspensions Related to Contractor Performance

For a suspension related to your performance, the Department may provide for a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension and deduct the cost from payments.

The days during a suspension related to your performance are working days.

8-1.06 TIME OF COMPLETION

The time to complete the work is specified in the special provisions.

The Engineer issues a Weekly Statement of Working Days by the end of the following week unless the contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance.

The Weekly Statement of Working Days shows:

1. Working days and non–working days during the reporting week
2. Time adjustments
3. Work completion date computations, including working days remaining
4. Controlling activities

You may protest a Weekly Statement of Working Days.

8-1.07 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

8-1.07A General

The Department specifies liquidated damages (Pub Cont Code § 10226). Liquidated damages, if any, accrue starting on the 1st day after the expiration of the working days through the day of contract acceptance except as specified in Sections 8-1.07B, "Failure to Complete Work Parts within Specified Times," and 8-1.07C, "Failure to Complete Work Parts by Specified Dates."

The Department withholds liquidated damages before the accrual date if the anticipated liquidated damages may exceed the value of the remaining work.

Liquidated damages for all work, except plant establishment, are:

Liquidated Damages		
Total Bid		Liquidated Damages per Day
From over	To	
$0	$50,000	$1,200
$50,000	$120,000	$1,500
$120,000	$1,000,000	$1,900
$1,000,000	$5,000,000	$3,000
$5,000,000	$10,000,000	$5,400
$10,000,000	$30,000,000	$8,300
$30,000,000	$100,000,000	$10,500
$100,000,000	$250,000,000	$28,500

If all work, except plant establishment, is complete and the total number of working days has expired, liquidated damages are $950 per day.

8-1.07B Failure to Complete Work Parts within Specified Times

The Department may deduct specified damages from payments for each day in completing a work part beyond the time specified for completing the work part.

Damages for untimely completion of work parts may not be equal to the daily amount specified as liquidated damages for the project as a whole, but the Department does not simultaneously assess damages for untimely completion of work parts and for the whole work.

Damages accrue starting the 1st day after a work part exceeds the specified time through the day the specified work part is complete.

8-1.07C Failure to Complete Work Parts by Specified Dates

The Department may deduct specified damages from payments for each day in completing a work part beyond the specified completion date for the work part.

Damages for untimely work part completion may not be equal to the daily amount specified as liquidated damages for the project as a whole, but the Department does not simultaneously assess damages for untimely work part completion and the whole work.

Damages accrue starting the 1st day after an unmet completion date through the day the work part is complete.

8-1.07D Director Days

If the work is not completed within the working days, the Director may grant director days if it serves the State's best interest.

By granting director days, the Director adds working days to the contract. The Director may either grant enough days to eliminate the liquidated damages or fewer. In the latter case, the Department deducts liquidated damages for the remaining overrun in contract time. The Director may deduct the Department's engineering, inspection, and overhead costs incurred during the period of extension granted as director days.

8-1.08 TERMINATION OF CONTROL

The Department may terminate your control of the work for failure to do any of the following (Pub Cont Code § 10253):

1. Supply an adequate workforce
2. Supply material as described
3. Pay subcontractors (Pub Cont Code §10262)

4. Prosecute the work as described in the contract

The Department may also terminate your control for failure to maintain insurance coverage.

For a Federal-aid contract, the Department may terminate your control of the work for failure to include "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in subcontracts.

The Department gives you and your surety notice at least 5 days before terminating control. The notice describes the failures and the time allowed to remedy the failures. If failures are not remedied within the time provided, the Department takes control of the work.

The Department may complete the work if the Department terminates your control or you abandon the project (Pub Cont Code § 10255). The Department determines the unpaid balance under Pub Cont Code § 10258 and the contract.

At any time before final payment of all claims, the Department may convert a termination of control to a termination of contract.

8-1.09 DELAYS

8-1.09A General

An excusable delay is a delay of a controlling activity beyond your control, not foreseeable when the work began such as:

1. Change in the work
2. Department action that is not part of the contract
3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the contract or in a location different from that specified
4. Described facility reconstruction not reconstructed as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the reconstruction is solely for your convenience
5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
6. Department's failure to perform an action in the time specified

A critical delay is a delay that extends the schedule completion date.

To request a delay-related time or payment adjustment, submit an RFI.

8-1.09B Time Adjustments

For an excusable critical delay, the Department may make a time adjustment. The Engineer uses information from the schedule to evaluate requests for time adjustments.

If requesting an adjustment, submit a revised schedule showing the delay's effect on the controlling activity. If the delay has:

1. Occurred, submit records of dates and what work was performed during the delayed activity
2. Not occurred, submit the expected dates or duration of the delayed activity

If the Engineer requests, update the schedule to the last working day before the start of the delay.

8-1.09C Payment Adjustments

The Department may make a payment adjustment for an excusable delay that affects your costs.

Only losses for idle equipment, idle workers, and equipment moving or transporting are eligible for delay-related payment adjustments.

The Engineer determines payment for idle time of equipment in the same manner as determinations are made for equipment used in the performance of force account work under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account," with the following exceptions:

1. Delay factor in the Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates applies to each equipment rental rate.
2. Daily number of payable hours equals the normal working hours during the delay, not to exceed 8 hours per day.
3. Delay days exclude non–working days.
4. Markups are not added.

The Engineer determines payment adjustment for idle workers under Section 9-1.03B, "Labor," but does not add markups.

The Engineer includes costs due to necessary extra equipment moving or transporting.

8-1.10 (BLANK)

8-1.11 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

8-1.11A General

The Director may terminate the contract if it serves the State's best interest. The Department issues you a written notice, implements the termination, and pays you.

8-1.11B Relief from Responsibility for Work

On receiving a termination notice:

1. Stop work
2. Notify subcontractors and suppliers of the contract termination and stop contract-related work
3. Perform the Engineer-ordered work to secure the job site for termination
4. Remove equipment
5. If authorized, settle termination-related claims and liabilities involving subcontractors and suppliers; assign to the Department the rights, titles, or interests held by you with respect to these parties

8-1.11C Responsibility for Materials

On receiving a termination notice, protect unused material until:

1. You submit an inventory of materials already produced, purchased, or ordered but not yet used; include the location of the material.
2. The Engineer identifies materials that will be retained by the Department. Submit bills of sales or other records of material title.
3. The Engineer confirms that unused materials paid by progress payment and materials furnished by the State have been delivered and stored as ordered.
4. Titles are transferred for materials purchased by the Department.

Dispose of materials that will not be retained by the Department.

8-1.11D Contract Acceptance after Termination

The Engineer recommends contract acceptance after determining completion of:

1. Contract work ordered to be completed before termination
2. Other work ordered to secure the project before termination
3. Material delivery and title transfer

The Department pays you under Section 9-1.08, "Payment After Contract Acceptance."

8-1.11E Payment Adjustment for Termination

If the Department issues a termination notice, the Engineer determines payment for termination based on the following:

1. Direct cost for the work:

    1.1. Including mobilization, demobilization, securing the job site for termination, and losses from the sale of materials

    1.2. Not including the cost of materials you keep, profit realized from the sale of materials, the cost of material damaged by an occurrence as defined in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," and other credits.

2. Cost of remedial work, as estimated by the Engineer, is not reimbursed.
3. Allowance for profit not to exceed 4 percent of the cost of the work. Prove a likelihood of having made a profit had the contract not been terminated.
4. Material handling costs for material returned to the vendor or disposed of as ordered.

5. Costs in determining the payment adjustment due to the termination, excluding attorney fees and litigation costs.

Termination of the contract does not relieve the surety of its obligation for any just claims arising out of the work performed.

^^

SECTION 9 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
(Issued 03-11-10)

Replace Section 9 with:

SECTION 9 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

9-1.01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

9-1.01A General

The Department determines bid item quantities under U.S. customary units.

9-1.01B Weighing Equipment and Procedures

9-1.01B(1) General

The Engineer measures material quantities for payment with devices that comply with:

1. 4 CA Code of Regs § 4000 et seq.
2. Bus & Prof Code § 12001 et seq.

To determine the material payment quantities, use measuring devices that have been sealed by the Department of Food and Agriculture's Division of Measurement Standards or its designated representative.

If a device is not type approved by the Division of Measurement Standards, type approve it under California Test 109.

Notify the Engineer at least 1 business day in advance of equipment testing.

Use material plant controllers having elements affecting the data accuracy and delivery that have been sealed by the Engineer. Make these elements available to the Engineer for inspection. If the elements are adequate for use, the Engineer seals them. If security seal manipulation occurs, stop material production. Do not resume production until the Engineer reinspects and reseals the device.

The Engineer measures material paid for by weight on Contractor-furnished sealed scales regularly inspected by the Department of Food and Agriculture's Division of Measurement Standards or its designated representative.

Obtain authorization of portable vehicle scale installations before sealing.

Proportioning scales must comply with Section 5-1.10, "Equipment."

9-1.01B(2) Equipment

Each scale must be long enough to fit an entire vehicle or a combination vehicle on the scale deck. The Department allows you to weigh a combination vehicle separately if you disconnect the vehicles.

Construct scale undersupports:

1. Using portland cement concrete containing at least 470 pounds of cement per cubic yard produced from commercial quality materials
2. Such that footing heights are at least 20 inches thick
3. With a bearing surface at least 30 inches wide and bearing pressure on the footing not over 4000 pounds per square foot

In constructing a scale:

1. Furnish drainage to prevent water from saturating the ground under the scale
2. Use bulkheads that prevent displacement
3. If shimming is necessary:

3.1. Use securely attached metal shims or grout
3.2 Do not use wedges to shim the supports
3.3. Do not use shim material in excess of 3 inches

4. Install mechanical indicating elements level, plumb, and rigidly mounted on the concrete undersupports
5. For a hopper scale, rigidly attach hopper scale lever systems and mechanical indicating elements so no weight is lost from bending or support distortion

Each scale used to determine material payment quantities must be operated by a licensed weighmaster (Bus & Prof Code § 12700 et seq.).

Submit a public weighmaster's certificate or certified daily summary weigh sheets for each weighed material quantity. The Department may witness material weighing and check and compile the daily scale weight record.

Each vehicle operator must obtain weight or load slips from the weighmaster. Submit these records at the delivery point.

9-1.01B(3) Procedures

Daily, weigh empty vehicles used to haul material paid for by weight. Each vehicle must have a legible identification mark. The Department may verify material weight by having an empty and loaded vehicle weighed on any scale the Engineer designates.

For imported topsoil measured by volume, soil amendment, and mulch:

1. Each vehicle must allow a ready and accurate contents determination
2. Unless vehicles are of uniform capacity, each vehicle must have a legible identification mark showing its volume capacity
3. Load vehicles to at least the volume capacity
4. Level vehicle loads on arrival at the delivery point

If determining a quantity paid on a volume basis is impractical or if you request and the Engineer authorizes the request, the Engineer weighs the material and converts the result to a volume measurement. The Engineer determines the conversion factors and, if you agree, adopts this method of measurement.

9-1.01C Final Pay Items

The Department shows a bid item quantity as a final pay item for payment purposes only. For a final pay item, accept payment based on the verified Bid Item List quantity, regardless of actual quantity used unless dimensions are changed by the Engineer.

9-1.01D Quantities of Aggregate and Other Roadway Materials

The Engineer determines the weight of aggregate and other roadway materials that are being paid for by weight as shown and does not include the deducted weight of water in their payment quantities.

Material	Quantity Determination
Aggregate or other roadway material except as otherwise shown in this table	By deducting the weight of water in the material[a] in excess of 3 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Imported borrow, imported topsoil, aggregate subbase	By deducting the weight of water in the material[a] in excess of 6 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Straw	By deducting the weight of water in the material[a] in excess of 15 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Fiber[b]	Engineer does not deduct the weight of water
Aggregate base and aggregate for cement treated bases	As specified in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," and Section 27, "Cement Treated Bases"

NOTE: Percentage of water is determined by California Test 226.
[a]At the time of weighing
[b]Weight of water in the fiber[a] must not exceed 15 percent of the dry weight of the fiber.

9-1.02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT

The Department pays you for furnishing the resources and activities required to complete the Contract work. The Department's payment is full compensation for furnishing the resources and activities, including:

1. Risk, loss, damage repair, or cost of whatever character arising from or relating to the work and performance of the work
2. PLACs and taxes

Full compensation for work specified in Sections 1 through 9 is included in the payment for the bid items involved unless:

1. Bid item for the work is shown on the verified Bid Item List
2. Work is specified as paid for as extra work

The Department does not pay for your loss, damage, repair, or extra costs of whatever character arising from or relating to the work that is a direct or indirect result of your choice of construction methods, materials, equipment, or manpower, unless specifically mandated by the Contract.

Payment is:

1. Full compensation for each bid item specified by the description and measurement unit shown on the verified Bid Item List
2. For the price bid for each bid item shown on the verified Bid Item List or as changed by change order with a specified price adjustment

If an alternative is described in the Contract, the Department pays based on the bid items for the details and specifications not described as an alternative.

The Department pays for work performed by change order based on one or a combination of the following:

1. Bid item prices
2. Force account
3. Agreed price
4. Specialist billing

If the Engineer chooses to pay for work performed by change order based on an agreed price, but you and the Engineer cannot agree on the price, the Department pays by force account.

If a portion of extra work is covered by bid items, the Department pays for this work as changed quantities in those items. The Department pays for the remaining portion of the extra work by force account or agreed price.

The Department pays 10 percent annual interest for unpaid and undisputed:

1. Progress payments
2. After-acceptance payment except for claims

For these payments, interest starts to accrue 30 days after the 1st working day following the 20th day of the month payment is due. For extra work bills not submitted within 7 days after performing the work as specified in 5-1.015E, "Extra Work Bills," interest starts to accrue 60 days after the 1st working day following the 20th day of the month payment is due.

The Department pays 6 percent annual interest for unpaid and undisputed claims. Interest starts to accrue 61 days after the Department accepts a claim statement.

The Department pays 6 percent annual interest for awards in arbitration (Civ Code § 3289).

If the amount of a deduction or withhold exceeds final payment, the Department invoices you for the difference, to be paid upon receipt.

9-1.03 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

9-1.03A General

For work paid by force account, the Engineer compares the Department's records to your daily force account work report. When you and the Engineer agree on the contents of the daily force account work reports, the Engineer accepts the report and the Department pays for the work. If the records differ, the Department pays for the work based only on the information shown on the Department's records.

If a subcontractor performs work at force account, accept an additional 10 percent markup to the total cost of that work paid at force account, including markups specified in Section 9-1.03, as reimbursement for additional administrative costs.

The markups specified in labor, materials, and equipment include compensation for all delay costs, overhead costs, and profit.

If an item's payment is adjusted for work-character changes, the Department excludes your cost of determining the adjustment.

Payment for owner-operated labor and equipment is made at the market-priced invoice submitted.

9-1.03B Labor

Labor payment is full compensation for the cost of labor used in the direct performance of the work plus a 35 percent markup. Force account labor payment consists of:

1. Employer payment to the worker for:

    1.1. Basic hourly wage
    1.2. Health and welfare
    1.3. Pension
    1.4. Vacation
    1.5. Training
    1.6. Other State and federal recognized fringe benefit payments

2. Labor surcharge percentage in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates current during the work paid at force account for:

    2.1. Workers' compensation insurance
    2.2. Social security
    2.3. Medicare
    2.4. Federal unemployment insurance
    2.5. State unemployment insurance
    2.6. State training taxes

3. Subsistence and travel allowances paid to the workers
4. Employer payment to supervisors, if authorized

The 35 percent markup consists of payment for all overhead costs related to labor but not designated as costs of labor used in the direct performance of the work including:

1. Home office overhead
2. Field office overhead
3. Bond costs
4. Profit
5. Labor liability insurance
6. Other fixed or administrative costs that are not costs of labor used in the direct performance of the work

9-1.03C Materials

Material payment is full compensation for materials you furnish and use in the work. The Engineer determines the cost based on the material purchase price, including delivery charges, except:

1. A 15 percent markup is added.
2. Supplier discounts are subtracted whether you took them or not.
3. If the Engineer believes the material purchase prices are excessive, the Department pays the lowest current wholesale price for a similar material quantity.
4. If you procured the materials from a source you wholly or partially own, the determined cost is based on the lower of the:

    4.1. Price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from that source on Contract items
    4.2. Current wholesale price for those materials

5. If you do not submit a material cost record within 30 days of billing, the determined cost is based on the lowest wholesale price:

   5.1. During that period
   5.2. In the quantities used

9-1.03D Equipment Rental

9-1.03D(1) General

Equipment rental payment is full compensation for:

1. Rental equipment costs, including moving rental equipment to and from the site of work performed by change order using its own power.
2. Transport equipment costs for rental equipment that cannot be transported economically using its own power. No payment is made during transport for the transported equipment.
3. 15 percent markup.

If you want to return the equipment to a location other than its original location, the payment to move the equipment must not exceed the cost of returning the equipment to its original location. If you use the equipment for work other than work paid by force account, the transportation cost is included in the other work.

Before moving or loading the equipment, obtain authorization for the equipment rental's original location.

The Engineer determines rental costs:

1. Using rates in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates:

   1.1. By classifying equipment using manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer-approved changes.
   1.2. Current during the work paid by force account.
   1.3. Regardless of equipment ownership; but the Department uses the rental document rates or minimum rental cost terms if:

      1.3.1. Rented from equipment business you do not own.
      1.3.2. The Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates hourly rate is $10.00 per hour or less.

2. Using rates established by the Engineer for equipment not listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates. You may submit cost information that helps the Engineer establish the rental rate; but the Department uses the rental document rates or minimum rental cost terms if:

   2.1. Rented from equipment business you do not own.
   2.2. The Engineer establishes a rate of $10.00 per hour or less.

3. Using rates for transport equipment not exceeding the hourly rates charged by established haulers.

Equipment rental rates include the cost of:

1. Fuel
2. Oil
3. Lubrication
4. Supplies
5. Small tools that are not consumed by use
6. Necessary attachments
7. Repairs and maintenance
8. Depreciation
9. Storage
10. Insurance
11. Incidentals

The Department pays for small tools consumed by use. The Engineer determines payment for small tools consumed by use based on Contractor-submitted invoices.

9-1.03D(2) Equipment On the Job Site

For equipment on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account, the time paid is the time:

1. To move the equipment to the location of work paid by force account plus an equal amount of time to move the equipment to another location on the job site when the work paid by force account is completed
2. To load and unload equipment
3. Equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account and:

   3.1. Hourly rates are paid in 1/2-hour increments
   3.2 Daily rates are paid in 1/2-day increments

When rented equipment on the job site is used to perform work at force account not required by the original contract work, the Engineer may authorize rates in excess of those in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates if:

1. You submit a request to use rented equipment
2. Equipment is not available from your owned equipment fleet or from your subcontractors
3. Rented equipment is from an independent rental company
4. Proposed equipment rental rate is reasonable
5. Engineer authorizes the equipment source and the rental rate before you use the equipment

The Department pays for fuel consumed during operation of rented equipment not included in the invoiced rental rate.

9-1.03D(3) Equipment Not On the Job Site Required for Original Contract Work

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time the equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account and the time to move the equipment to a location on the job site when the work paid by force account is completed.

The minimum total time paid is:

1. 1 day if daily rates are paid
2. 8 hours if hourly rates are paid

If daily rates are recorded, equipment:

1. Idled is paid as 1/2 day
2. Operated 4 hours or less is paid as 1/2 day
3. Operated 4 hours or more is paid as 1 day

If the minimum total time exceeds 8 hours and if hourly rates are listed, the Department rounds up hours operated to the nearest 1/2-hour increment and pays based on the following table. The table does not apply when equipment is not operated due to breakdowns; in which case rental hours are the hours the equipment was operated.

Equipment Rental Hours

Hours operated	Hours paid
0.0	4.00
0.5	4.25
1.0	4.50
1.5	4.75
2.0	5.00
2.5	5.25
3.0	5.50
3.5	5.75
4.0	6.00
4.5	6.25
5.0	6.50

5.5	6.75
6.0	7.00
6.5	7.25
7.0	7.5
7.5	7.75
>8.0	hours used

9-1.03D(4) Equipment Not On the Job Site Not Required for Original Contract Work

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and not required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time:

1. To move the equipment to the location of work paid by force account plus an equal amount of time to return the equipment to its source when the work paid by force account is completed
2. To load and unload equipment
3. Equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account

For this equipment, the Engineer may authorize rates in excess of those in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates subject to the following:

1. Equipment is not available from your normal sources or from one of your subcontractors
2. Proposed equipment rental rate is reasonable
3. Engineer authorizes the equipment source and the rental rate before you use the equipment

9-1.03D(5) Non-Owner-Operated Dump Truck Rental

Submit the rental rate for non-owner-operated dump truck rental. The Engineer determines the payment rate. Payment for non-owner-operated dump truck rental is for the cost of renting a dump truck, including its driver. For the purpose of markup payment only, the non-owner-operated dump truck is rental equipment and the owner is a subcontractor.

9-1.04 EXTRA WORK PERFORMED BY SPECIALISTS

If the Engineer determines that you or your subcontractors are not capable of performing specialty extra work, a specialist may be used. Itemize the labor, material, and equipment rental costs unless it is not the special service industry's established practice to provide itemization; in which case, the Engineer accepts current market-priced invoices for the work.

The Engineer may accept an invoice as a specialist billing for work performed at an off–job site manufacturing plant or machine shop.

The Engineer determines the cost based on the specialist invoice price minus any available or offered discounts plus a 10 percent markup.

9-1.05 CHANGED QUANTITY PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS

9-1.05A General

The unit prices specified in Section 9-1.05 are adjusted under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

9-1.05B Increases of More Than 25 Percent

If the total bid item quantity exceeds 125 percent of the quantity shown on the verified Bid Item List and if no approved Contract Change Order addresses payment for the quantity exceeding 125 percent, the Engineer may adjust the unit price for the excess quantity under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account," or the following:

1. The adjustment is the difference between the unit price and the unit cost of the total item pay quantity.
2. In determining the unit cost, the Engineer excludes the item's fixed costs. You have recovered the fixed costs in the payment for 125 percent shown on the verified Bid Item List.
3. After excluding fixed costs, the Engineer determines the item unit cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

If the payment for the number of units of a bid item in excess of 125 percent of the verified Bid Item List is less than $5,000 at the unit price, the Engineer may not adjust the unit price unless you request it.

9-1.05C Decreases of More Than 25 Percent

If the total item pay quantity is less than 75 percent of the quantity shown on the verified Bid Item List and if no approved Contract Change Order addresses payment for the quantity less than 75 percent, you may request a unit price adjustment. The Engineer may adjust the unit price for the decreased quantity under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account" or the following:

1. The adjustment is the difference between the unit price and the unit cost of the total pay quantity.
2. In determining the unit cost, the Engineer includes the item's fixed costs.
3. After including fixed costs, the Engineer determines the item unit cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

The Department does not pay more than 75 percent of the item total in the verified Bid Item List.

9-1.05D Eliminated Items

If the Engineer eliminates an item, the Department pays your costs incurred before the Engineer's elimination notification date.

If you order authorized material for an eliminated item before the notification date and the order cannot be canceled, either of the following occurs:

1. If the material is returnable to the vendor, the Engineer orders you to return the material and the Department pays your handling costs and vendor charges.
2. The Department pays your cost for the material and its handling and becomes the material owner.

The Engineer determines the payment for the eliminated bid item under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

9-1.06 WORK-CHARACTER CHANGES

The Department adjusts a bid item unit price based on the difference between the cost to perform the work as planned and the cost to perform the work as changed. The Engineer determines the payment adjustment under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account." The Department adjusts payment for only the work portion that changed in character.

9-1.07 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9-1.07A General

The Department pays you based on Engineer-prepared monthly progress estimates. Each estimate reflects:

1. Total work completed during the pay period
2. Extra work bills if:
   - 2.1. Submitted by the 15th of a month
   - 2.2. Approved by the 20th of a month
3. Amount for materials on hand
4. Amount earned for mobilization
5. Deductions
6. Withholds
7. Resolved potential claims
8. Payment adjustments

Submit certification stating the work complies with the QC procedures. The Engineer does not process a progress estimate without a signed certification.

You may protest a progress payment.

9-1.07B Schedule of Values

Section 9-1.07B applies to a lump sum bid item for which a schedule of values is specified to be submitted.

The sum of the amounts for the work units listed in the schedule of values must equal the lump sum price bid for the bid item.

Obtain authorization of a schedule of values before you perform work shown on the schedule. The Department does not process a progress payment for the bid item without an authorized schedule of values.

Accept progress payments for overhead, profit, bond costs, and other fixed or administrative costs as distributed proportionally among the items listed except that for a contract with a bid item for mobilization, accept progress payments for bond costs as included in the mobilization bid item.

For changed quantities of the work units listed, the Department adjusts payments in the same manner as specified for changed quantities of bid items under Section 9-1.05, "Changed Quantity Payment Adjustments."

9-1.07C Materials On Hand

A material on hand but not incorporated into the work is eligible for progress payment if:

1. Listed in a special provision as eligible and is in compliance with other Contract parts
2. Purchased
3. An invoice is submitted
4. Stored within the State and you submit evidence that the stored material is subject to the Department's control
5. Requested on the Department-furnished form

9-1.07D Mobilization

Mobilization is eligible for partial payments if the Contract includes a bid item for mobilization. The Department makes the partial payments under Pub Cont Code § 10264. If the Contract does not include a mobilization bid item, mobilization is included in the payment for the various bid items.

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of 10 percent of the total bid in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

9-1.07E Withholds

9-1.07E(1) General

The Department may withhold payment for noncompliance.

The Department returns the noncompliance withhold in the progress payment following correction of noncompliance.

Withholds are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107 and do not accrue interest under Pub Cont Code § 10261.5.

Withholds are cumulative and independent of deductions.

Section 9-1.07E does not include all withholds that may be taken; the Department may withhold other payments as specified.

9-1.07E(2) Progress Withholds

The Department withholds 10 percent of a partial payment for noncompliant progress. Noncompliant progress occurs when:

1. Total days to date exceed 75 percent of the revised Contract working days
2. Percent of working days elapsed exceeds the percent of value of work completed by more than 15 percent

The Engineer determines the percent of working days elapsed by dividing the total days to date by the revised Contract working days and converting the quotient to a percentage.

The Engineer determines the percent of value of work completed by summing payments made to date and the amount due on the current progress estimate, dividing this sum by the current total estimated value of the work, and converting the quotient to a percentage. These amounts are shown on the Progress Payment Voucher.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of value of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percent, the Department returns the withhold in the next progress payment.

9-1.07E(3) Performance Failure Withholds

During each estimate period you fail to comply with a Contract part, including submittal of a document as specified, the Department withholds a part of the progress payment. The documents include QC plans, schedules, traffic control plans, and water pollution control submittals.

For 1 performance failure, the Department withholds 25 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.

For multiple performance failures, the Department withholds 100 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.

9-1.07E(4) Stop Notice Withholds

The Department may withhold payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 3179 et seq.

Stop notice information may be obtained from the Office of External Accounts Payable, Division of Accounting.

9-1.07E(5) Penalty Withholds

Penalties include fines and damages that are proposed, assessed, or levied against you or the Department by a governmental agency or private lawsuit. Penalties are also payments made or costs incurred in settling alleged violations of federal, state, or local laws, regulations, requirements, or PLACs. The cost incurred may include the amount spent for mitigation or correcting a violation.

If you or the Department is assessed a penalty, the Department may withhold the penalty amount until the penalty disposition has been resolved. The Department may withhold penalty funds without notifying you.

Instead of the withhold, you may provide a bond equal to the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed.

9-1.07E(6)–9-1.07E(10) Reserved

9-1.07F Retentions

The Department does not retain moneys from progress payments due to the Contractor for work performed (Pub Cont Code § 7202).

9-1.07G–9-1.07K Reserved

9-1.08 PAYMENT AFTER CONTRACT ACCEPTANCE

9-1.08A General

Reserved

9-1.08B Payment Before Final Estimate

After Contract acceptance, the Department pays you based on the Engineer-prepared estimate that includes withholds and the balance due after deduction of previous payments.

9-1.08C Proposed Final Estimate

The Engineer estimates the amount of work completed and shows the amount payable in a proposed final estimate based on:

1. Contract items
2. Payment adjustments
3. Work paid by force account or agreed price
4. Extra work
5. Deductions

Submit either a written final estimate acceptance or a claim statement no later than the 30th day after receiving the proposed final estimate. Evidence of the Contractor's receipt of the final estimate and the Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written acceptance or claim statement is a delivery service's proof of delivery or Engineer's written receipt if hand delivered.

If you claim that the final estimate is less than 90 percent of your total bid, the Department adjusts the final payment to cover your overhead. The adjustment is 10 percent of the difference between the total bid and the final estimate. The Department does not make this adjustment on a terminated contract.

9-1.08D Final Payment and Claims

9-1.08D(1) General

If you accept the proposed final estimate or do not submit a claim statement within 30 days of receiving the estimate, the Engineer furnishes the final estimate to you and the Department pays the amount due within 30 days. This final estimate and payment is conclusive except as specified in Sections 5-1.015, "Records," 6-1.075, "Guarantee," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

If you submit a claim statement within 30 days of receiving the Engineer's proposed final estimate, the Engineer furnishes a semifinal estimate to the Contractor and the Department pays the amount due within 30 days. The semifinal estimate is conclusive as to the amount of work completed and the amount payable except as affected by the claims or as specified in Sections 5-1.015, "Records," 6-1.075, "Guarantee," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

9-1.08D(2) Claim Statement

9-1.08D(2)(a) General

For each claim, submit a claim statement showing only the identification number that corresponds to the Full and Final Potential Claim Record and the final amount of additional payment requested except:

1. If the final amount of requested payment differs from the amount requested in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record
2. For a claim for quantities, withholds, deductions, liquidated damages, or change order bills
3. For an overhead claim

If the final amount of requested payment differs from the amount requested in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record, submit:

1. Identification number that corresponds to the Full and Final Potential Claim Record
2. Final amount of additional payment requested
3. Basis for the changed amount
4. Contract documentation that supports the changed amount
5. Statement of the reasons the Contract documentation supports the claim

The Engineer notifies you of an omission of or a disparity in the exclusive identification number. Within 15 days of the notification, correct the omission or disparity. If the omission or disparity is not resolved after the 15 days, the Engineer assigns a new number.

For a claim for quantities, withholds, deductions, or change order bills submit:

1. Final amount of additional payment requested
2. Enough detail to enable the Engineer to determine the basis and amounts of the additional payment requested

9-1.08D(2)(b) Overhead Claims

Include with an overhead claim:

1. Final amount of additional payment requested
2. Independent CPA audit report

Failure to submit the audit report with an overhead claim with the claim statement is a waiver of the overhead claim and operates as a bar to arbitration on the claim (Pub Cont Code § 10240.2).

The Department deducts an amount for field and home office overhead paid on added work from any claim for overhead. The value of the added work equals the value of the work completed minus the total bid. The home office overhead deduction equals 5 percent of the added work. The field office overhead deduction equals 5-1/2 percent of the added work.

If you intend to pursue a claim for reimbursement for field or home office overhead beyond that provided expressly by the Contract:

1. Notify the Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the proposed final estimate of your intent to seek reimbursement for specific overhead costs beyond that provided by the Contract
2. Specifically identify each claim and each date associated with each claim from which you seek reimbursement for specific overhead costs beyond that provided by the Contract
3. Timely submit all other claims
4. Within 30 days of receipt of the proposed final estimate, submit an audit report prepared by an independent CPA

    4.1. The audit report must show calculations with supporting documentation of actual home office and project field overhead costs

4.2. The calculations must specify the actual daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project expressed as a rate per working day
4.3. The start and end dates of the actual project performance period, number of working days, overhead cost pools, and all allocation bases must be disclosed in the calculations of your actual field and home office overhead daily rates
4.4. Neither daily rate may include a markup for profit

5. Field overhead costs from which the daily rate is calculated must be:

5.1. Allowable under 48 CFR 31
5.2. Supported by reliable records
5.3. Related solely to the project
5.4. Incurred during the actual project performance period
5.5. Comprised of only time-related field overhead costs
5.6. Not a direct cost

6. Home office overhead costs from which the daily rate is calculated must be:

6.1. Allowable under 48 CFR 31
6.2. Supported by reliable records
6.3. Incurred during the actual project performance period
6.4. Comprised of only fixed home office overhead costs
6.5. Not a direct cost

The actual rate of time-related overhead is subject to authorization by the Engineer.

The CPA's audit must be performed under the Attestation Standards published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The CPA's audit report must express an opinion whether or not your calculations of your actual field and home office overhead daily rates comply with Section 9-1.08D(2)(b), "Overhead Claims." The attest documentation prepared by the CPA in connection with the audit must be reproduced and submitted for review with the audit report.

The Department provides markups for all work paid by force account. Overhead for field and home office costs are included in the markups. Overhead claims in excess of Contract markups are not allowed under the Contract. If you seek reimbursement for costs not allowed under the Contract, the Department does not pay your cost of performing the independent CPA examination specified in section 9-1.08D(2)(b), "Overhead Claims," including preparation of the audit report.

9-1.08D(2)(c) Declaration

Submit a declaration that includes the following language with the claim statement:

> I declare under penalty of perjury, according to the laws of the State of California, that the foregoing claims, with specific reference to the California False Claims Act (Govt Code § 12650 et seq.) and to the extent the project contains federal funding, the U.S. False Claims Act (31 USC § 3729 et seq.), are true and correct, and that this declaration was signed on _____(date)_____, 20__ at _____, California.

9-1.08D(2)(d) Waiver

A claim is waived if:

1. Claim does not have a corresponding Full and Final Potential Claim Record identification number
2. Claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis of claim as the corresponding Full and Final Potential Claim Record
3. Claim is not included in the claim statement
4. You do not comply with the claim procedures
5. You do not submit the declaration specified in 9-1.08D(2)(c), "Declaration"

9-1.08D(3) Final Determination of Claims

Failure to allow timely access to claim supporting data when requested waives the claim.

The Department's costs in reviewing or auditing a claim not supported by the Contractor's accounting or other records are damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.

If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer schedules a board of review meeting. Meet with the board of review and make a presentation supporting the claim.

After claim review completion by the Engineer or board of review, the Department makes the final determination of claims and furnishes it to the Contractor.

After the determination, the Engineer furnishes a final estimate to the Contractor and the Department pays the amount due within 30 days. The final estimate is conclusive as to the amount of work completed and the amount payable except as specified in Sections 5-1.015, "Records," 6-1.075, "Guarantee," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

The Contractor's failure to comply with the claim procedures is a bar to arbitration under Pub Cont Code § 10240.2.

9-1.09 CLERICAL ERRORS

For 3 years after Contract acceptance, estimates and payments are open to correction and adjustment for clerical errors. Either the Department or the Contractor pays to the other the amount due except for clerical errors resulting in an adjustment less than $200; in which case, no payment is made.

9-1.10 ARBITRATION

Pub Cont Code § 10240 through 10240.13 provides for the resolution of contract claims by arbitration.

Start arbitration by filing a complaint with the Office of Administrative Hearings in Sacramento (1 CA Code Regs § 1350). File the arbitration complaint no later than 90 days after receiving the Department's final written decision on a claim (Pub Cont Code § 10240.1).

^^

SECTION 10 DUST CONTROL
(Issued 02-06-09)

Replace Section 10 with:
SECTION 10 (BLANK)

^^

SECTION 11 MOBILIZATION
(Issued 06-05-09)

Replace Section 11 with:
SECTION 11 (BLANK)

^^

SECTION 12 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
(Issued 11-07-08)

In Section 12-1.01 in the 2nd paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

Replace Section 12-2.01 with:

12-2.01 FLAGGERS

Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

All flaggers shall wear safety apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 for Class 2 or 3 garment and complying with 71 Fed Reg 67792.

In Section 12-3.01 replace the 1st paragraph with:

In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

In Section 12-3.06 in the 1st paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

In Section 12-3.06 in the 4th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications.

In Section 12-3.06 in the 8th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

^^

SECTION 14 (BLANK)

(Issued 06-01-11)

Replace Section 14 with:

SECTION 14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

14-1 GENERAL

14-1.01 GENERAL

Environmental stewardship includes both environmental compliance and environmental resource management.

If an ESA is shown on the plans:

1. The boundaries shown are approximate; the Department marks the exact boundaries on the ground
2. Do not enter the ESA unless authorized
3. If the ESA is breached, immediately:
   3.1. Secure the area and stop all operations within 60 feet of the ESA boundary
   3.2. Notify the Engineer
4. If the ESA is damaged, the Department determines what efforts are necessary to remedy the damage and who performs the remedy; you are responsible for remedies and charges.

14-2 CULTURAL RESOURCES

14-2.01 GENERAL

Reserved

14-2.02 ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

If archaeological resources are discovered at the job site, do not disturb the resources and immediately:

1. Stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the discovery
2. Protect the discovery area
3. Notify the Engineer

The Department investigates. Do not move archaeological resources or take them from the job site. Do not resume work within the discovery area until authorized.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archaeological find, or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

If ordered, furnish resources to assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological resources. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

14-2.03 ARCHAEOLOGICAL MONITORING AREA

Section 14-2.03 applies if an AMA is described in the Contract.

The Department assigns an archaeological monitor to monitor job site activities within the AMA. Do not work within the AMA unless the archeological monitor is present.

The Engineer and the Department archaeological monitor conduct an AMA location field review with you at least 5 business days before start of work. The Department marks the exact boundaries of the AMA on the ground.

If temporary fence (Type ESA) or other exclosure for an AMA is described in the Contract, install temporary fence (Type ESA) or other exclosure to define the boundaries of the AMA during the AMA location field review.

At least 5 business days before starting work within an AMA, submit a schedule of days and hours to be worked for the Engineer's approval. If you require changes in the schedule, submit an update for the Engineer's approval at least 5 business days before any changed work day.

If archaeological resources are discovered within an AMA, comply with Section 14-2.02, "Archaeological Resources."

14-2.04 HISTORIC STRUCTURES

Reserved

14-3 COMMUNITY IMPACTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

Reserved

14-4 NATIVE AMERICAN CONCERNS

Reserved

14-5 AESTHETICS

Reserved

14-6 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

14-6.01 GENERAL

Reserved

14-6.02 BIRD PROTECTION

Protect migratory and nongame birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The Department anticipates nesting or attempted nesting from February 15 to September 1.

The federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act, 16 USC § 703–711, and 50 CFR Pt 10 and Fish & Game Code §§ 3503, 3513, and 3800 protect migratory and nongame birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §§ 1531 and 1543, and the California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§ 2050–2115.5, prohibit the take of listed species and protect occupied and unoccupied nests of threatened and endangered bird species.

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, 16 USC § 668, prohibits the destruction of bald and golden eagles and their occupied and unoccupied nests.

If migratory or nongame bird nests are discovered that may be adversely affected by construction activities or an injured or killed bird is found, immediately:

1. Stop all work within a 100-foot radius of the discovery.
2. Notify the Engineer.

The Department investigates. Do not resume work within the specified radius of the discovery until authorized.

When ordered, use exclusion devices, take nesting prevention measures, remove and dispose of partially constructed and unoccupied nests of migratory or nongame birds on a regular basis to prevent their occupation, or perform any combination of these. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Prevent nest materials from falling into waterways.

Bird protection that causes a delay to the controlling activity is a condition unfavorable to the suitable prosecution of work as specified in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work."

14-7 PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES

If paleontological resources are discovered at the job site, do not disturb the material and immediately:

1. Stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the discovery
2. Protect the area
3. Notify the Engineer

The Department investigates and modifies the dimensions of the protected area if necessary. Do not move paleontological resources or take them from the job site. Do not resume work within the specified radius of the discovery until authorized.

14-8 NOISE AND VIBRATION

14-8.01 GENERAL

Reserved

14-8.02 NOISE CONTROL

Do not exceed 86 dBA LMax at 50 feet from the job site activities from 9 p.m. to 6 a.m.

Equip an internal combustion engine with the manufacturer-recommended muffler. Do not operate an internal combustion engine on the job site without the appropriate muffler.

14-9 AIR QUALITY

14-9.01 AIR POLLUTION CONTROL

Comply with air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes that apply to work performed under the Contract, including air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes provided in Govt Code § 11017 (Pub Cont Code § 10231).

Do not burn material to be disposed of.

14-9.02 DUST CONTROL

Prevent and alleviate dust by applying water, dust palliative, or both under Section 14-9.01.

Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."

Apply dust palliative under Section 18,"Dust Palliative."

If ordered, apply water, dust palliative, or both to control dust caused by public traffic. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

14-10 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING

14-10.01 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING

Submit an annual Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report between January 1 and 15 for each year work is performed under the Contract at any time during the previous calendar year. Show the types and amounts of project-generated solid waste taken to or diverted from landfills or reused on the project from January 1 through December 31 of the previous calendar year.

Submit a final annual Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report within 5 business days after Contract acceptance. Show the types and amounts of project-generated solid waste taken to or diverted from landfills or reused on the project from January 1 to Contract acceptance.

For each failure to submit a completed form, the Department withholds $10,000.

14-11 HAZARDOUS WASTE AND CONTAMINATION

14-11.01 GENERAL

Reserved

14-11.02 ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Upon discovery, immediately stop working in and notify the Engineer of areas where asbestos or a hazardous substance is present if the:

1. Contractor reasonably believes the substance is asbestos as defined in Labor Code § 6501.7 or a hazardous substance as defined in Health & Safety Code §§ 25316 and 25317
2. Presence is not described in the Contract
3. Substance has not been made harmless

14-12 OTHER INTERAGENCY RELATIONS

Reserved

14-13 PAYMENT

Payment for work specified in Section 14 is included in the payment for the bid items involved unless:

1. Bid item for the work is shown in the verified Bid Item List
2. Work is specified as paid for as extra work

^^

SECTION 15 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

(Issued 05-01-09)

In Section 15-1.02 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Existing facilities which are to remain in place shall be protected in conformance with the provisions in Sections 5-1.18, "Property and Facility Preservation," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance."

^^

SECTION 19 EARTHWORK

(Issued 09-16-11)

Replace Section 19-1.02 with:

19-1.02 (BLANK)

Replace Section 19-1.03 with:

19-1.03 GRADE TOLERANCE

Immediately prior to placing subsequent layers of material thereon, the grading plane shall conform to one of the following:

A. When hot mix asphalt is to be placed on the grading plane, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.05 foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
B. When subbase or base material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the ton, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.10 foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
C. When the material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the cubic yard, the grading plane at any point shall be not more than 0.05 foot above the grade established by the Engineer.

In Section 19-3.025C replace the 1st paragraph with:

Cementitious material used in soil cement bedding shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

In Section 19-3.025C replace the 4th paragraph with:

The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Soil cement bedding shall contain not less than 282 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

In Section 19-3.06 replace the 9th paragraph with:

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, material for structure backfill to be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent, except material to be placed behind retaining walls, shall consist of material free of rocks, broken concrete, other solid material exceeding 3 inches in greatest dimension, or organic or other unsatisfactory material.

In Section 19-3.062 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Slurry cement backfill shall consist of a fluid, workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water.

In Section 19-3.062 replace the 5th paragraph with:

Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

In Section 19-3.062 replace the 8th paragraph with:

The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Slurry cement backfill shall contain not less than 188 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

^^

SECTION 20 EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING
(Issued 04-20-12)

Replace Section 20-2.03 with:

20-2.03 SOIL AMENDMENT

Soil amendment must comply with the Food & Agri Code.

In Section 20-2.10 delete the 8th, 9th, and 10th paragraphs.

In Section 20-3.04A delete the last paragraph.

In Section 20-4.026 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Oil or pelleted forms of pesticides for weed control shall not be used.

Replace Section 20-4.055 with:

20-4.055 PRUNING

Prune plants under ANSI A300 (Part 1) published by the Tree Care Industry Association.

^^

SECTION 24 LIME STABILIZATION
(Issued 06-05-09)

Replace Section 24 with:

SECTION 24 LIME STABILIZED SOIL

24-1.01 GENERAL

24-1.01A Summary

Section 24 includes specifications for stabilizing soil by mixing lime and water with soil and compacting the mixture to the specified dimensions.

24-1.01B Definitions

lime: Quicklime made from high-calcium or dolomitic sources specified under ASTM C 51. For high-calcium quicklime, the calcium oxide content must be greater than 90 percent. For dolomitic quicklime, the calcium oxide content must be greater than 55 percent and the combined calcium oxide and magnesium oxide content must be greater than 90 percent.

mellowing period: The time between the initial and final mixing to promote initial chemical reactions between lime, water, and soil.

24-1.01C Submittals

From 30 to 180 days before use, submit one 10-pound sample of each lime product proposed and from each source.

Submit lime samples in airtight containers under ASTM C 50. Mark the sample date on the container. Include the MSDS and chemical and physical analysis with the submittal.

With the lime samples, submit a Certificate of Compliance from the pre-qualified lime source under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," with a statement certifying the lime furnished is the same as that pre-qualified.

Fifteen days before starting soil stabilization activities, submit for the Engineer's approval a laboratory to perform quality control tests. The laboratory must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

Before you apply lime in slurry form, submit the slurry's lime content for Engineer's approval 25 days before application.

Before performing quality control sampling and testing, submit the time and location the sampling and testing will occur. Submit quality control testing results within 24 hours of receiving the results.

Submit a weighmaster certificate or bill of lading with each load of lime delivered to the jobsite.

24-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

General

Perform quality control testing in the presence of the Engineer.

Place unique, sequentially numbered lock seals on each load and affix them to trailer blow down valves that are locked open. The bill of lading for each lime delivery must have that specific lock seal number legibly and visibly imprinted.

The Engineer samples each lime delivery truck at the job site and randomly tests them off-site.

Pre-qualification of Lime Sources

Lime sources must be listed on the Department's pre-qualified products list. The list is available at the METS web site.

The pre-qualified list for lime sources describes the application procedures for inclusion on the list.

Preparing Soil

After you prepare an area for lime soil stabilization, test the soil to be stabilized every 500 cubic yards for relative compaction under California Test 231 and moisture content under California Test 226, and verify the surface grades.

Applying Lime

The Engineer determines the final application rate for each lime product proposed from the samples submitted. If the soil being stabilized changes, the Engineer changes the application rate. Based on California Test 373, the Engineer reports the application rates as the percent of lime by dry weight of soil. The Engineer provides the optimum moisture content determined under California Test 373 for each application rate.

Before applying lime, measure the temperature at the ground surface.

If lime in dry form is used, the Engineer verifies the application rate using the drop pan method once per 40,000 square feet stabilized, or twice per day, whichever is greater.

If lime in slurry form is used, report the quantity of slurry placed by measuring the volume of slurry in the holding tank once per 40,000 square feet stabilized, or twice per day, whichever is greater.

Mixing

For each day of initial mixing, test the moisture content. Sample the material immediately after initial mixing.

Randomly test the adequacy of the final mixing with a phenolphthalein indicator solution.

During mixing operations, measure the ground temperature at full mixing depth.

After mixing and before compacting, determine maximum density under California Test 216 from composite samples of the mixed material and at each distinct change in material. Test the moisture content of the mixed material under California Test 226. Test the gradation for compliance with "Materials."

Compaction

Test relative compaction on a wet weight basis.

After initial compaction, determine in-place density under California Test 231 and moisture content under California Test 226 at the same locations. The testing frequency must be 1 test per 250 cubic yards of lime stabilized soil. Test in 0.50-foot depth intervals.

Before requesting to compact material in layers greater than 0.50 foot, construct a test strip in the production area and demonstrate the test strip passes compaction tests using the proposed thickness. The test strip must contain no more material than 1 day's production. The Engineer tests at not more than 0.50-foot depth intervals regardless of the thickness of your layers.

Construct test pads by scraping away material to the depth ordered by the Engineer. If a compaction test fails corrective action must include the layers of material already placed above the test pad elevation.

Finish Grading

Do not proceed with construction activities for subsequent layers of material until the Engineer verifies the final grades of the lime stabilized soil.

Dispute Resolution

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer within 5 days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:

1. A Department laboratory
2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
3. The Transportation Laboratory
4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your lime producer

If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed material for evaluation.

24-1.02 MATERIALS

24-1.02A Lime

Lime must comply with ASTM C 977 and the following:

Lime

Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Available Calcium and Magnesium Oxide(min., %)	C 25[a]	High Calcium Quicklime: CaO > 90 Dolomitic Quicklime: CaO > 55 and CaO + MgO > 90
Loss on ignition (max., %)	C 25	7 (total loss) 5 (carbon dioxide) 2 (free moisture)
Slaking rate	C 110	30 °C rise in 8 minutes

Notes:
[a] You may use ASTM C25 or ASTM C1301 and ASTM C1271.

A 0.5-pound sample of lime dry-sieved in a mechanical sieve shaker for 10 minutes ±30 seconds must comply with:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
3/8-inch	98-100

Slurry must:

1. Be free of contaminants
2. Contain at least the minimum dry solids
3. Have uniform consistency

If you prepare lime slurry, prepare it at the jobsite.

24-1.02B Water

If available, use potable water. Inform the Engineer if a water source other than potable water is used. If not using potable water, water for mixing soil and lime must:

1. Contain no more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, and no more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4
2. Not contain an amount of impurities that will cause a reduction in the strength of the stabilize soil

24-1.02C Mixed Material

Take a composite sample from 5 random locations after initial mixing. The moisture content of the composite sample tested under California Test 226 must be a minimum of 3 percent greater than optimum. Determine the moisture versus density relationship of the composite sample material determined under California Test 216, except Part 2, Section E, Paragraph 6 is modified as follows:

> After adjustment of the moisture content, compact each of the remaining test specimens in the mold, then record the water adjustment, tamper reading, and the corresponding adjusted wet density from the chart on

Table 1 using the column corresponding to the actual wet weight of the test specimen compacted. Note each of these wet weights on Line I.

The mixed material before compaction excluding rock must comply with:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
1"	98 - 100
No. 4	60 - 100

24-1.02D Curing Treatment

Curing treatment may be any of the following:

1. Water cure
2. Curing seal
3. Moist material blanket

Curing seal must be SS or CSS grade asphaltic emulsion under Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions."

24-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

24-1.03A General

If using different types of lime or lime from more than one source, do not mix them. The Engineer determines separate application rates.

Deliver lime in full loads unless it is the last load needed for a work shift.

Apply lime at ground temperatures above 35 °F. Do not apply lime if you expect the ground temperature to drop below 35 °F before you complete mixing and compacting.

During mixing, maintain the in-place moisture of the soil to be stabilized a minimum 3 percent above the optimum moisture determined under California Test 216 as modified in "Mixed Material." During compaction and finish grading, add water to the surface to prevent drying until the next layer of mixed material is placed, or until you apply curing treatment.

Scarify the surface of lime stabilized soil at least 2 inches between each layer. Do not scarify the final surface of the lime stabilized soil.

Between the time of applying lime and 3 days after applying curing treatment, only allow equipment or vehicles on the soil being stabilized that are essential to the work.

24-1.03B Preparing Soil

Except for soil clods, remove rocks or solids larger than 1/3 of the layer thickness. Regardless of the layer thickness, remove rocks and solids greater than 4 inches. Notify the Engineer if you encounter rocks or solids greater than 1/3 of the layer thickness.

Before adding lime, place the soil to be stabilized to within 0.08 foot of the specified lines and grades and compact to not less than 90 percent relative compaction.

24-1.03C Applying Lime

Apply lime uniformly over the area to be stabilized using a vane spreader.

The Engineer determines the final application rate. Do not vary from this application rate by more than 5 percent.

Apply lime in dry form. If you request and the Engineer approves, you may apply lime in slurry form.

Lime slurry must be in suspension during application. Apply lime slurry uniformly making successive passes over a measured section or roadway until the specified lime content is reached. Apply the residue from lime slurry over the length of the roadway being processed.

24-1.03D Mixing

Lime and soil to be stabilized must be mixed uniformly at least twice to within 0.10 foot of the specified depth at any point. If the mixing depth exceeds the specified depth by more than 10 percent, add lime in proportion to the exceeded depth. The Department does not pay for this added lime.

Mix lime on the same day it is applied. After the initial mixing, allow a mellowing period for at least 36 hours before final mixing. Moisture content during the mellowing period determined under California Test 226 must be at

least 3 percent higher than the optimum moisture content. You may add water and mix during the mellowing period.

Remix until the mixture is uniform with no streaks or pockets of lime.

Except for clods larger than 1 inch, mixed material must have a color reaction with sprayed phenolphthalein alcohol indicator solution.

Complete all the mixing work within 7 days of the initial application of lime.

24-1.03E Compaction

Begin compacting immediately after final mixing, but not less than 36 hours after the beginning of initial mixing.

Compact by using sheepsfoot or segmented wheel rollers immediately followed by steel drum or pneumatic-tired rollers. Do not use vibratory rollers.

If you request and the Engineer approves, you may compact mixed material in layers greater than 0.50 foot.

If the specified thickness is 0.50 foot or less, compact in one layer. If the specified thickness is more than 0.50 foot, compact in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer must not exceed 0.50 foot unless you first demonstrate your equipment and methods provide uniform distribution of lime and achieve the specified compaction.

Use other compaction methods in areas inaccessible to rollers.

Compact the lime stabilized soil to at least 95 percent relative compaction determined under California Test 216 as modified under "Mixed Material." The relative compaction is determined on a wet weight basis.

24-1.03F Finish Grading

Maintain the moisture content of the lime stabilized soil through the entire finish grading operation at a minimum of 3 percent above optimum moisture content.

The finished surface of the lime stabilized soil must not vary more than 0.08 foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer unless the lime stabilized soil is to be covered by material paid for by the cubic yard, in which case the finished surface may not vary above the grade established by the Engineer.

If lime stabilized soil is above the allowable tolerance, trim, remove, and dispose of the excess material. Do not leave loose material on the finished surface. If finish rolling cannot be completed within 2 hours of trimming, defer trimming.

If lime stabilized soil is below the allowable tolerance, you may use trimmed material to fill low areas only if final grading and final compaction occurs within 48 hours of beginning initial compaction. Before placing trimmed material, scarify the surface of the area to be filled at least 2 inches deep.

Finish rolling of trimmed surfaces must be performed with at least 1 complete coverage with steel drum or pneumatic-tired rollers.

24-1.03G Curing

General

Choose the method of curing.

Apply the chosen cure method within 48 hours of completing the sheepsfoot or segmented wheel compaction. Apply the chosen cure method within the same day of any trimming and finish grading.

Water Cure

Water may be used to cure the finished surface before you place a moist material blanket, or apply curing seal. Keep the surface above the optimum moisture content of the lime stabilized soil. Use this method for no more than 3 days, after which you must place a curing seal or moist material blanket.

Curing Seal

Curing seal equipment must have a gage indicating the volume of curing seal in the storage tank.

If curing seal is used, apply it:

1. To the finished surface of lime stabilized soil under Section 94-1.06, "Applying," of the Standard Specifications
2. At a rate from 0.10 to 0.20 gallon per square yard. The Engineer determines the exact rate
3. When the lime stabilized soil is at optimum moisture
4. When the ambient temperature is above 40 °F and rising

Repair damaged curing seal the same day the damage occurs.

Moist Material Blanket

Moist material blanket consists of moist structural material. Moist material blanket may be a temporary or permanent layer of material of sufficient thickness to prevent drying of the lime stabilized soil. You may use moist material blanket if the lime stabilized soil can bear the weight of construction equipment. Maintain the moist material blanket above the optimum moisture content, as appropriate, until the next structural layer is placed.

24-1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Lime stabilized soil is measured by the square yard determined from horizontal measurements of the planned surface of the lime stabilized soil.

Curing seal is measured under Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions." The amount of curing seal used is determined from the gauge specified for the curing equipment.

The contract item prices for the work involved with lime stabilized soil are paid:

1. Per square yard for lime stabilized soil
2. Per ton for lime
3. Per ton for asphaltic emulsion (curing seal)

Payment for the contract items involved with lime stabilized soil includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the lime stabilized soil, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for lime.

Quantities of lime wasted or disposed of in a manner not specified, or remaining on hand after completion of the work, will not be paid for. If you use a partial load of lime, weigh the truck and the remaining lime on a scale under Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and submit a weighmaster certificate to the Engineer.

Full compensation for preparing soil to be stabilized is included in the contract price paid per square yard for lime stabilized soil, and no separate payment is made therefor, except removing and disposing of rocks and solids larger 1/3 of the layer thickness and larger than 4 inches from native soil or embankment other than imported borrow is paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work." Removing and disposing of rocks and solids larger than 1/3 of the lift thickness and larger than 4 inches from imported borrow is at your expense.

Full compensation for mixing, compacting, and maintaining the moisture content of the lime stabilized soil is included in the contract price paid per square yard for lime stabilized soil, and no separate payment is made therefor.

Full compensation for applying lime is included in the contract price paid per ton for lime, and no additional compensation is allowed therefor.

If the dispute resolution ITP determines the Engineer's test results are correct, the Engineer deducts the ITP's testing costs from payments. If the ITP determines your test results are correct, the State pays the ITP testing costs.

^^

SECTION 25 AGGREGATE SUBBASES

(Issued 02-16-07)

In Section 25-1.02A replace the 1st paragraph with:

Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

    5.1. Asphalt concrete

5.2. Portland cement concrete
5.3. Lean concrete base
5.4. Cement treated base

Replace Section 25-1.02B with:

25-1.02B Class 4 Aggregate Subbase

Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

   5.1. Asphalt concrete
   5.2. Portland cement concrete
   5.3. Lean concrete base
   5.4. Cement treated base

^^

SECTION 26 AGGREGATE BASES
(Issued 02-16-07)

In Section 26-1.02A replace the 1st paragraph with:

Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

   5.1. Asphalt concrete
   5.2. Portland cement concrete
   5.3. Lean concrete base
   5.4. Cement treated base

In Section 26-1.02B replace the 1st paragraph with:

Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:

   5.1. Asphalt concrete
   5.2. Portland cement concrete
   5.3. Lean concrete base

5.4. Cement treated base

^^

SECTION 27 CEMENT TREATED BASES
(Issued 07-31-07)

In Section 27-1.02 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

In Section 27-1.02 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Aggregate for use in Class A cement treated base shall be of such quality that when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate and compacted at optimum moisture content, the compressive strength of a sample of the compacted mixture shall not be less than 750 pounds per square inch at 7 days, when tested by California Test 312.

In Section 27-1.02 replace the 4th paragraph with:

Aggregate for use in Class B cement treated base shall have a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 60 before mixing with cement and a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 80 after mixing with cement in an amount not to exceed 2.5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate.

In Section 27-1.07 replace the 9th paragraph with:

When surfacing material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as surfacing. This filling shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of surfacing, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid for cement treated base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 28 LEAN CONCRETE BASE
(Issued 05-15-09)

In Section 28-1.02 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

In Section 28-1.02 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Aggregate shall be of such quality that, when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 300 pounds per cubic yard, and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 548, the compressive strength of a sample will be not less than 700 pounds per square inch at 7 days.

Replace Section 28-1.05 with:

Placing of lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions for placing concrete pavement in Section 40-3.04, "Placing Concrete," except that the third paragraph in Section 40-3.04A, "General," shall not apply.

Unless otherwise required by the plans or the special provisions, lean concrete base shall be constructed in not less than 12-foot widths separated by construction joints. Lean concrete base constructed monolithically in widths greater than 26 feet shall be constructed with a longitudinal contraction joint offset not more than 3 feet from the centerline of the width being constructed.

Longitudinal contraction joints in lean concrete base shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-3.08E, "Sawing Method."

When concrete pavement is to be placed over lean concrete base, longitudinal construction joints and longitudinal contraction joints in the lean concrete base shall not be within one foot of planned longitudinal contraction joints nor longitudinal construction joints in the concrete pavement.

Lean concrete base shall not be mixed nor placed while the atmospheric temperature is below 35 °F, and shall not be placed on frozen ground.

In Section 28-1.06 replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:

Lean concrete base shall be spread, compacted, and shaped in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-3.04D, "Stationary Side Form Construction," and Section 40-3.04E, "Slip-Form Construction."

In advance of curing operations, lean concrete base to be surfaced with hot mix asphalt shall be textured with a drag strip of burlap, a broom or a spring steel tine device which will produce scoring in the finished surface. The scoring shall be parallel with the centerline or transverse thereto. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner to produce the coarsest texture practical for the method used.

In Section 28-1.08 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Hardened lean concrete base with a surface lower than 0.05 foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with lean concrete base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:

1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation that the pavement is placed. Full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 29 TREATED PERMEABLE BASES
(Issued 05-15-09)

In Section 29-1.02B replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

In Section 29-1.04A replace the 1st paragraph with:

Aggregates and asphalt for asphalt treated permeable base shall be stored, proportioned and mixed in the same manner provided for storing, proportioning and mixing aggregates and asphalt for hot mix asphalt in Section 39-1.08, "Production," except as follows:

1. The aggregate need not be separated into sizes.
2. The temperature of the aggregate before adding the asphalt binder shall be not less than 275° F nor more than 325° F.
3. Asphalt treated permeable base stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.
4. The aggregate shall be combined with 2.5 percent paving asphalt by weight of the dry aggregate. After testing samples of the Contractor's proposed aggregate supply, the Engineer may order an increase or decrease in the asphalt content. If an increase or decrease is ordered, and the increase or decrease exceeds the specified amount by more than 0.1 percent by weight of the dry aggregate, the compensation payable to the Contractor for the asphalt treated permeable base will be increased or decreased on the basis of the total increase or decrease in asphalt.

5. The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined, at the option of the Engineer, by extraction tests in conformance with the requirements in California Test 310 or 362, or will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379. The bitumen ratio pounds of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate shall not vary by more than 0.5 pound of asphalt above or 0.5 pound of asphalt below the amount designated by the Engineer. Compliance with this requirement will be determined either by taking samples from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio shall be not less than the amount designated by the Engineer, less 0.7 pound of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate.

In Section 29-1.04B replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Cement treated permeable base shall contain not less than 287 pounds of cement per cubic yard.

In Section 29-1.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be spread and compacted as specified for hot mix asphalt under the "Method" construction process in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," and these specifications.

In Section 29-1.05 in the 8th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

The filter fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," and shall be placed in conformance with the provisions for placing filter fabric for edge drains in Section 68-3.03, "Installation."

In Section 29-1.06 replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:

Cement treated base shall be placed, spread, compacted, and shaped in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-3.04D, "Stationary Side Form Construction," and Section 40-3.04E, "Slip-Form Construction," except that vibrators shall not be used and the third paragraph in Section 40-3.04A, "General," shall not apply.

In Section 29-1.06 in the 9th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

The filter fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," and shall be placed in conformance with the provisions for placing filter fabric for edge drains in Section 68-3.03, "Installation."

In Section 29-1.07 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Hardened treated permeable base with a surface lower than 0.05 foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with treated permeable base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:

1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement.
2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation in which the pavement is placed.
3. Full compensation for filling low areas will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for treated permeable base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 37 BITUMINOUS SEALS
(Issued 06-05-09)

In Section 37-1.03 replace the 4th through 6th paragraphs with:

On 2-lane two-way roadways, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to both sides of the traveled way where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane.

The first W8-7 sign in each direction shall be placed where traffic first encounters loose screenings, regardless of which lane the screenings are being spread on. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along each side of the traveled way and at public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.

On multilane roadways (freeways, expressways and multilane conventional highways) where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane being worked on. The first W8-7 sign shall be placed where the screenings begin with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along the edge of traveled way and at on-ramps, public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.

The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall be maintained in place at each location until final brooming of the seal coat surface at that location is completed. The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall conform to the provisions for construction area signs in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices." The signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 below the W8-7 or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

In Section 37-1.07 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Rollers shall be oscillating type pneumatic-tired rollers. A minimum of 2 pneumatic-tired rollers conforming to the provisions in Section 39-3.03 "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," shall be furnished.

In Section 37-1.09 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying seal coat, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing W8-7 and W13-1 signs, when required, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

In Section 37-2.05 replace the 6th paragraph with:

In addition to conforming to the provisions in Section 5-1.10, "Equipment," the identifying number of mixer-spreader trucks shall be at least 2 inches in height, located on the front and rear of the vehicle.

^^

SECTION 39 ASPHALT CONCRETE
(Issued 04-20-12)

Replace Section 39 with:

SECTION 39 HOT MIX ASPHALT

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

Section 39 includes specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) by mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a mixing plant and spreading and compacting the HMA mixture.

The special provisions specify one or more types of HMA, including:

1. Type A
2. Type B
3. Open graded friction course (OGFC). OGFC includes hot mix asphalt (open graded)[HMA-O], rubberized hot mix asphalt (open graded) [RHMA-O] and rubberized hot mix asphalt (open graded high binder) [RHMA-O-HB]

4. Rubberized hot mix asphalt (gap graded) [RHMA-G]

The special provisions specify the HMA construction process, including:

1. Standard
2. Method
3. Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC / QA)

39-1.02 MATERIALS

39-1.02A Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications for pavement fabric, paving mat, paving grid, paving geocomposite grid, or geocomposite strip membrane in Section 88-1.07, "Pavement Interlayer."

39-1.02B Tack Coat

Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsion," or asphalt binder in Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose the type and grade.

Notify the Engineer if you dilute asphaltic emulsion with water. The weight ratio of added water to asphaltic emulsion must not exceed 1 to 1.

Measure added water either by weight or volume in compliance with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices under Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," or you may use water meters from water districts, cities, or counties. If you measure water by volume, apply a conversion factor to determine the correct weight.

With each dilution, submit in writing:

1. The weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion
2. The weight of asphaltic emulsion before diluting
3. The weight of added water
4. The final dilution weight ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion

39-1.02C Asphalt Binder

Asphalt binder in HMA must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 39-1.02D, "Asphalt Rubber Binder." The special provisions specify the grade.

Asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose from Grades PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

39-1.02D Asphalt Rubber Binder

General

Use asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB. Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM)

The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be 80.0 ± 2.0 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and comply with:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Viscosity, m^2/s (x 10^{-6}) at 100 °C	D 445	X ± 3 [a]
Flash Point, CL.O.C., °C	D 92	207 minimum
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	D 2007	0.1 maximum
Aromatics, percent by mass	D 2007	55 minimum

Note:
[a] The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.

Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 percent to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

Crumb Rubber Modifier

CRM consists of a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire CRM and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural CRM by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire CRM must be from any combination of automobile tires, truck tires, or tire buffings.

Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. CRM must comply with:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification
Scrap tire CRM gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	LP-10	100
High natural CRM gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	LP-10	100
Wire in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.01
Fabric in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.05
CRM particle length (inch max.) [a]	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity [a]	CT 208	1.1 – 1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%) [a]	ASTM D 297	40.0 – 48.0

Note:
[a] Test at mix design and for Certificate of Compliance.

Only use CRM ground and granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Only use cryogenically produced CRM particles that can be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.

CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

Asphalt Rubber Binder Design and Profile

Submit in writing an asphalt rubber binder design and profile that complies with the asphalt rubber binder specifications. In the design, designate the asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions. The profile is not a performance specification and only serves to indicate expected trends in asphalt rubber binder properties during binder production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used.

Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the following tests:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile

Test	Minutes of Reaction [a]							Limits
	45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm (ASTM D 217)	X [b]				X		X	25 - 70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound (ASTM D 5329)	X				X		X	18 min.
Field softening point, °F (ASTM D 36)	X				X		X	125 - 165
Viscosity, centipoises (LP-11)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500 - 4,000

Notes:
[a] Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 °F for a period of 16 hours. After the 16-hour (1320 minutes) cool-down after CRM addition, reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1440 minutes).
[b] "X" denotes required testing

Asphalt Rubber Binder

After interacting for a minimum of 45 minutes, asphalt rubber binder must comply with:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	Test for Quality Control or Acceptance	Test Method	Specification	
			Minimum	Maximum
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm	Acceptance	ASTM D 217	25	70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound	Acceptance	ASTM D 5329	18	--
Field softening point, °F	Acceptance	ASTM D 36	125	165
Viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Quality Control	LP-11	1,500	4,000

39-1.02E Aggregate

Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances. Aggregate:

1. Retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse
2. Passing the No. 4 sieve is fine
3. Added and passing the No. 30 sieve is supplemental fine, including:

   3.1. Hydrated lime
   3.2. Portland cement
   3.3. Fines from dust collectors

The special provisions specify the aggregate gradation for each HMA type.

The specified aggregate gradation is before the addition of asphalt binder and includes supplemental fines. The Engineer tests for aggregate grading under California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 if there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine parts of different aggregate blends.

Choose a sieve size target value (TV) within each target value limit presented in the aggregate gradation tables.

Aggregate Gradation
(Percentage Passing)
HMA Types A and B

3/4–inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	90 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	70 - 90	TV ±6
No. 4	45 - 55	TV ±7
No. 8	32 - 40	TV ±5
No. 30	12 - 21	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 7	TV ±2

1/2–inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 99	TV ±6
3/8"	75 - 95	TV ±6
No. 4	55 - 66	TV ±7
No. 8	38 - 49	TV ±5
No. 30	15 - 27	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 8	TV ±2

3/8–inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	95 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	58 - 72	TV ±7
No. 8	34 - 48	TV ±6
No. 30	18 - 32	TV ±5
No. 200	2 - 9	TV ±2

No. 4 HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/8"	100	—
No. 4	95 - 100	TV ±7
No. 8	72 - 77	TV ±7
No. 30	37 - 43	TV ±7
No. 200	2 - 12	TV ±4

Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt - Gap Graded (RHMA-G)

3/4–inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	95 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	83 - 87	TV ±6
3/8"	65 - 70	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

1/2–inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	90 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	83 - 87	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)

1–inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1 1/2"	100	—
1"	99 - 100	TV ±5
3/4"	85 - 96	TV ±5
1/2"	55 - 71	TV ±6
No. 4	10 - 25	TV ±7
No. 8	6 - 16	TV ±5
No. 200	1 - 6	TV ±2

1/2–inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	78 - 89	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 37	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±5
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±4
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

3/8–inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	90 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	29 - 36	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±6
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

Before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, aggregate must comply with:

Aggregate Quality

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 Rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 Rev.		45	50	40	40
Sand equivalent (min.) [a]	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) [b]	CT 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	10	10	10	10

Notes:
[a] Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
[b] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

39-1.02F Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

You may produce HMA using reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP aggregate for a part of the virgin aggregate in HMA in a quantity not exceeding 15.0 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.

Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the job mix formula (JMF) submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used. If you change your assigned RAP aggregate substitution rate by more than 5 percent (within the 15.0 percent limit), submit a new JMF.

Process RAP from asphalt concrete. You may process and stockpile RAP throughout the project's life. Prevent material contamination and segregation. Store RAP in stockpiles on smooth surfaces free of debris and organic material. Processed RAP stockpiles must consist only of homogeneous RAP.

39-1.03 HOT MIX ASPHALT MIX DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

39-1.03A General

A mix design consists of performing California Test 367 and laboratory procedures on combinations of aggregate gradations and asphalt binder contents to determine the optimum binder content (OBC) and HMA mixture qualities. If RAP is used, use Laboratory Procedure LP-9. The result of the mix design becomes the proposed JMF.

Use Form CEM-3512 to document aggregate quality and mix design data. Use Form CEM-3511 to present the JMF.

Laboratories testing aggregate qualities and preparing the mix design and JMF must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. Take samples under California Test 125.

The Engineer reviews the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF and verifies and accepts the JMF.

You may change the JMF during production. Do not use the changed JMF until the Engineer accepts it. Except when adjusting the JMF in compliance with Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," perform a new mix design and submit in writing a new JMF submittal for changing any of the following:

1. Target asphalt binder percentage
2. Asphalt binder supplier
3. Asphalt rubber binder supplier
4. Component materials used in asphalt rubber binder or percentage of any component materials
5. Combined aggregate gradation
6. Aggregate sources
7. Substitution rate for RAP aggregate of more than 5 percent
8. Any material in the JMF

For OGFC, submit in writing a complete JMF submittal except asphalt binder content. The Engineer determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Form CEM-3513.

39-1.03B Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design

Perform a mix design that produces HMA in compliance with:

Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type		
		A	B	RHMA-G
Air voids content (%)	CT 367[a]	4.0	4.0	Special Provisions
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)	LP-2			
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0[b]
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0[b]
Voids filled with asphalt (%)	LP-3			
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0	Note d
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0	
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0	
3/4" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0	
Dust proportion	LP-4			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0	Note d
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3	
Stabilometer value (min.) [c]	CT 366			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23

Notes:

[a] Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using California Test 309 and Lab Procedure LP-1. Modify California Test 367, Paragraph C5, to use the exact air voids content specified in the selection of OBC.

[b] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

[c] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the compactor, cool to 140 °± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5-hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

[d] Report this value in the JMF submittal.

For stability and air voids content, prepare 3 briquettes at the OBC and test for compliance. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points. The average air void content may vary from the specified air void content by ±0.5 percent.

You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use the same briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity.

39-1.03C Job Mix Formula Submittal

Each JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed JMF on Form CEM-3511
2. Mix design documentation on Form CEM-3512 dated within 12 months of submittal
3. JMF verification on Form CEM-3513, if applicable
4. JMF renewal on Form CEM-3514, if applicable
5. Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for:

    5.1. Asphalt binder
    5.2. Base asphalt binder used in asphalt rubber binder
    5.3. CRM and asphalt modifier used in asphalt rubber binder
    5.4. Blended asphalt rubber binder mixture

5.5. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
5.6. Antistrip additives

If the Engineer requests in writing, sample the following materials in the presence of the Engineer and place in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each:

1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines. The Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the JMF target values submitted on Form CEM-3511.
2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.
4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate and RAP, split the samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

39-1.03D Job Mix Formula Review

The Engineer reviews each mix design and proposed JMF within 5 business days from the complete JMF submittal. The review consists of reviewing the mix design procedures and comparing the proposed JMF with the specifications.

The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

39-1.03E Job Mix Formula Verification

If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF.

Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit on Form CEM-3511 an adjusted JMF before the Engineer's verification testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.6 percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

For HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G, the Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from HMA produced by the plant to be used. Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials.

In the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Sample RAP from the RAP system. Sample HMA under California Test 125 except if you request in writing and the Engineer approves, you may sample from any of the following locations:

1. The plant
2. A truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

You may sample from a different project including a non-Department project if you make arrangements for the Engineer to be present during sampling.

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving all verification samples and the JMF submittal has been accepted. If you request in writing, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 3 business days of sampling. Verification is testing for compliance with the specifications for:

1. Aggregate quality
2. Aggregate gradation (JMF TV ± tolerance)
3. Asphalt binder content (JMF TV ± tolerance)
4. HMA quality specified in the table Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements except:

    4.1. Air voids content (design value ± 2.0 percent)
    4.2. Voids filled with asphalt (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC)
    4.3. Dust proportion (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC)

The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes from a single split sample. To verify the JMF for stability and air voids content, the Engineer tests the 3 briquettes and reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points.

The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer prepares 3 new briquettes and determines a new bulk specific gravity.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer provides you a Form CEM-3513.

If the Engineer's tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you in writing and you must submit a new JMF submittal or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.6 percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test. An adjusted JMF requires a new Form CEM-3511 and verification of a plant-produced sample.

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

For each HMA type and aggregate size specified, the Engineer verifies at the State's expense up to 2 proposed JMF including a JMF adjusted after verification failure. The Engineer deducts $3,000 from payments for each verification exceeding this limit. This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or JMF renewal.

39-1.03F Job Mix Formula Renewal

You may request a JMF renewal by submitting the following:

1. Proposed JMF on Form CEM-3511
2. A previously verified JMF documented on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months
3. Mix design documentation on Form CEM-3512 used for the previously verified JMF

If the Engineer requests in writing, sample the following materials in the presence of the Engineer and place in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each:

1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines. The Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the JMF target values submitted on Form CEM-3511.
2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate and RAP, split samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer verifies the JMF renewal submittal under Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," except:

1. The Engineer retains samples until you provide test results for your part on Form CEM-3514.
2. The Engineer tests samples of materials obtained from the HMA production unit after you submit test results that comply with the specifications for the quality characteristics under Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification."
3. The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF renewal within 20 days of receiving verification samples.
4. You may not adjust the JMF due to a failed verification.
5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at the State's expense 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF renewal, the Engineer provides you a Form CEM-3513.

39-1.03G Job Mix Formula Modification

For an accepted JMF, you may change binder source one time during production.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 3 business days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed modified JMF on Form CEM-3511.
2. Mix design records on Form CEM-3512 for the accepted JMF to be modified.
3. JMF verification on Form CEM-3513 for the accepted JMF to be modified.
4. Quality characteristics test results for the modified JMF as specified in section 39-1.03B. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on Form CEM-3512.
5. If required, California Test 371 test results for the modified JMF.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 5 business days of receiving all verification samples. If California Test 371 is required, the Engineer tests for California Test 371 within 10 days of receiving verification samples.

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons following sampling requirements in Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification." The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

1. Stability as shown in the table titled "Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements"
2. Air void content at design value ±2.0 percent
3. Voids in mineral aggregate as shown in the table titled "Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements"
4. Voids filled with asphalt if an adjustment for asphalt binder content TV is more than ±0.3 percent from the original OBC shown on Form CEM-3512.
5. Dust proportion if an adjustment for asphalt binder content TV is more than ±0.3 percent from OBC shown on Form CEM-3512.

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your Form CEM-3513 to include the new binder source. Your revised Form CEM-3513 will have the same expiration date as the original Form CEM-3513 for the accepted JMF that is modified.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts $2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification. The Engineer deducts an additional $2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification that requires California Test 371.

39-1.03H Job Mix Formula Acceptance

You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

39-1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-1.04A General

Establish, maintain, and change a quality control system to ensure materials and work comply with the specifications. Submit quality control test results to the Engineer within 3 business days of a request except when QC / QA is specified.

You must identify the HMA sampling location in your Quality Control Plan. During production, take samples under California Test 125. You may sample HMA from:

1. The plant
2. The truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

39-1.04B Prepaving Conference

Meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss methods of performing the production and paving work.

39-1.04C Asphalt Rubber Binder

Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant. Sample and test asphalt rubber binder under Laboratory Procedure LP-11.

Test asphalt rubber binder for compliance with the viscosity specifications in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." During asphalt rubber binder production and HMA production using asphalt rubber binder, measure viscosity every hour with not less than 1 reading for each asphalt rubber binder batch. Log measurements with corresponding time and asphalt rubber binder temperature. Submit the log daily in writing.

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." With the Certificate of Compliance, submit test results in writing for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt modifier must not represent more than 5,000 pounds. Use an AASHTO-certified laboratory for testing.

Sample and test gradation and wire and fabric content of CRM once per 10,000 pounds of scrap tire CRM and once per 3,400 pounds of high natural CRM. Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately.

Submit certified weight slips in writing for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

39-1.04D Aggregate

Determine the aggregate moisture content and RAP moisture content in continuous mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller. Determine the RAP moisture content in batch mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller.

39-1.04E Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

Perform RAP quality control testing each day.

Sample RAP once daily and determine the RAP aggregate gradation under Laboratory Procedure LP-9 and submit the results to the Engineer in writing with the combined aggregate gradation.

39-1.04F Density Cores

To determine density for Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter density cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 density core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer designates. Take density cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with material authorized by the Engineer. Before submitting a density core to the Engineer, mark it with the density core's location and place it in a protective container.

If a density core is damaged, replace it with a density core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original density core. Relocate any density core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

39-1.04G Briquettes

Prepare 3 briquettes for each stability and air voids content determination. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.

You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use these briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity.

39-1.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

The Engineer's acceptance of HMA is specified in the sections for each HMA construction process.

The Engineer samples materials for testing under California Test 125 and the applicable test method except samples may be taken from:

1. The plant from:

    1.1. A truck
    1.2. An automatic sampling device

2. The mat behind the paver

Sampling must be independent of Contractor quality control, statistically-based, and random.

If you request, the Engineer splits samples and provides you with a part.

The Engineer accepts HMA based on:

1. Accepted JMF
2. Accepted QCP for Standard and QC / QA
3. Compliance with the HMA Acceptance tables
4. Acceptance of a lot for QC / QA
5. Visual inspection

The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes for each stability and air voids content determination. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points.

The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer prepares 3 new briquettes and determines a new bulk specific gravity.

39-1.06 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer in writing within 5 business days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:

1. A Department laboratory
2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
3. The Transportation Laboratory
4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer

If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

39-1.07 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

The Engineer evaluates HMA production and placement at production start-up.

Within the first 750 tons produced on the first day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Take RAP samples from the RAP system. Sample HMA under California Test 125 except if you request in writing and the Engineer approves, you may sample HMA from:

1. The plant
2. The truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.

For Standard and QC / QA projects, you and the Engineer must test the split samples and report test results in writing within 3 business days of sampling. If you proceed before receipt of the test results, the Engineer may consider the HMA placed to be represented by these test results.

For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter density cores within the first 750 tons on the first day of HMA production. For each density core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under California Test 308, Method A in addition to the percent of maximum theoretical density. You may test for in-place density at the density core locations and include them in your production tests for percent of maximum theoretical density.

39-1.08 PRODUCTION

39-1.08A General

Produce HMA in a batch mixing plant or a continuous mixing plant. Proportion aggregate by hot or cold feed control.

HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Materials Plant Quality Program.

During production, you may adjust:

1. Hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP
2. The set point for asphalt binder content

39-1.08B Mixing

Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.

Asphalt binder must be between 275 °F and 375 °F when mixed with aggregate.

Asphalt rubber binder must be between 375 °F and 425 °F when mixed with aggregate.

When mixed with asphalt binder, aggregate must not be more than 325 °F except aggregate for OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder must be not more than 275 °F. Aggregate temperature specifications do not apply when you use RAP.

HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 °F.

39-1.08C Asphalt Rubber Binder

Deliver scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM in separate bags.

Either proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, asphalt binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when you add the asphalt modifier. Mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be between 375 °F and 425 °F.

Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 375 °F and the lower of 425 °F or 25 °F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.

If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 375 °F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire CRM to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire CRM must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications for asphalt rubber binder in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

39-1.09 SUBGRADE, TACK COAT, AND GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

39-1.09A General

Prepare subgrade or apply tack coat to surfaces receiving HMA. If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder.

39-1.09B Subgrade

Subgrade to receive HMA must comply with the compaction and elevation tolerance specifications in the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material. If HMA is paved on existing base or pavement, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

39-1.09C Tack Coat

Apply tack coat:

1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
2. Between HMA layers
3. To vertical surfaces of:

    3.1. Curbs
    3.2. Gutters
    3.3. Construction joints

Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface:

Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G

HMA over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA (between layers)	0.02	0.03	0.02
PCC and existing HMA (AC) surfaces	0.03	0.04	0.03
Planed PCC and HMA (AC) surfaces	0.05	0.06	0.04

Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC

OGFC over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03
PCC and existing HMA (AC) surfaces	0.05	0.06	0.04
Planed PCC and HMA (AC) surfaces	0.06	0.07	0.05

If you dilute asphaltic emulsion, mix until homogeneous before application.

Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.

If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may:

1. Change tack coat rates
2. Omit tack coat between layers of new HMA during the same work shift if:

    2.1. No dust, dirt, or extraneous material is present
    2.2. The surface is at least 140 °F

Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.

Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.

Asphalt binder tack coat must be between 285 °F and 350 °F when applied.

39-1.09D Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer

Place geosynthetic pavement interlayer in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:

1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. The State pays for this repair work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.

Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply 0.25 gallon ± 0.03 gallon of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At interlayer overlaps, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.

Asphalt binder must be from 285 °F to 350 °F and below the minimum melting point of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer when applied.

Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.

The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.

Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 inches and 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.

You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.

If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.

Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:

1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
3. Damaging elements

Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

39-1.10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

Paving equipment for spreading must be:

1. Self-propelled
2. Mechanical
3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope

Install and maintain grade and slope references.

The screed must produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.

The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.

Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.

In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:

1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades and cross sections.
2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction.

39-1.11 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

Do not pave HMA on a wet pavement or frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
3. Activities for deposit, pick-up, loading, and paving are continuous
4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 °F

You may pave HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

1. Segregation
2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
3. Hardened lumps

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate longitudinal joint offsets in lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request in writing other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes

8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes change, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

If HMA (leveling) is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not HMA (leveling).

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. If placing HMA against the edge of a longitudinal or transverse construction joint and the joint is damaged or not placed to a neat line, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. Repair or remove and replace damaged pavement at your expense.

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 °F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 °F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 200 °F for RHMA-G

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

For Standard and QC/QA, if a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot thick.

Spread and compact HMA under Section 39-3.03, "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," and Section 39-3.04, "Transporting, Spreading, and Compacting," for any of the following:

1. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
2. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
3. You spread and compact at:

    3.1. Asphalt concrete surfacing replacement areas
    3.2. Leveling courses
    3.3. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

Do not open new HMA pavement to public traffic until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 °F.

If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."

Spread sand at a rate between 1 pound and 2 pounds per square yard on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading." Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

39-1.12 SMOOTHNESS

39-1.12A General

Determine HMA smoothness with a profilograph and a straightedge.

Smoothness specifications do not apply to OGFC placed on existing pavement not constructed under the same project.

If portland cement concrete is placed on HMA:

1. Cold plane the HMA finished surface to within specified tolerances if it is higher than the grade specified by the Engineer.
2. Remove and replace HMA if the finished surface is lower than 0.05 foot below the grade specified by the Engineer.

39-1.12B Straightedge

The HMA pavement top layer must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot long straightedge:

1. More than 0.01 foot when the straight edge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

39-1.12C Profilograph

Under California Test 526, determine the zero (null) blanking band Profile Index (PI_0) and must-grinds on the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G pavement. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane.

A must-grind is a deviation of 0.3 inch or more in a length of 25 feet. You must correct must-grinds.

For OGFC, only determine must-grinds when placed over HMA constructed under the same project. The top layer of the underlying HMA must comply with the smoothness specifications before placing OGFC.

Profile pavement in the Engineer's presence. Choose the time of profiling.

On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI_0 must be at most 2.5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the PI_0 must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

Before the Engineer accepts HMA pavement for smoothness, submit written final profilograms.

Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in Microsoft Excel and 1 electronic copy of longitudinal pavement profiles in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

The following HMA pavement areas do not require a PI_0. You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge and determine must-grinds with a profilograph:

1. New HMA with a total thickness less than 0.25 foot
2. HMA sections of city or county streets and roads, turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 1,500 feet in length

The following HMA pavement areas do not require a PI_0. You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge:

1. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves
2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from:

    2.1. Existing pavement not constructed under the same project
    2.2. A bridge deck or approach slab

3. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
4. If steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:

    4.1. Ramps
    4.2. Connectors

5. Turn lanes
6. Areas within 15 feet of manholes or drainage transitions
7. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
8. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas
9. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joints formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement

39-1.12D Smoothness Correction

If the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, or RHMA-G pavement does not comply with the smoothness specifications, grind the pavement to within tolerances, remove and replace it, or place a layer of HMA. The Engineer must authorize your choice of correction before the work begins.

Remove and replace the areas of OGFC not in compliance with the must-grind and straightedge specifications, except you may grind OGFC for correcting smoothness:

1. At a transverse joint separating the pavement from pavement not constructed under the same project
2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from a bridge deck or approach slab

Corrected HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:

1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline

Measure the corrected HMA pavement surface with a profilograph and a 12-foot straightedge and correct the pavement to within specified tolerances. If a must-grind area or straightedged pavement cannot be corrected to within specified tolerances, remove and replace the pavement.

On ground areas not overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

39-1.13 MISCELLANEOUS AREAS AND DIKES

Miscellaneous areas are outside the traveled way and include:

1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
2. Island areas
3. Sidewalks
4. Gutters
5. Gutter flares
6. Ditches
7. Overside drains
8. Aprons at the ends of drainage structures

Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Do not submit a JMF.
2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A and Type B aggregate gradations.
3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.
4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 70-10 or the same grade specified for HMA.

39-2 STANDARD

39-2.01 DESCRIPTION

If HMA is specified as Standard, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-2, "Standard," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-2.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-2.02A Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for HMA. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you will use to:

1. Control the quality characteristics
2. Determine when corrective actions are needed (action limits)
3. Implement corrective actions

When you submit the proposed JMF, submit the written QCP. You and the Engineer must discuss the QCP during the prepaving conference.

The QCP must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. Additives
4. Production
5. Paving

The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

39-2.02B Quality Control Testing

Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Minimum Quality Control – Standard

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			
			A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation[a]	CT 202	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part at the end of the project	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]
Sand equivalent (min.) [c]	CT 217		47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50
HMA moisture content (%, max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Field compaction, (%, max. theoretical density) [d,e]	Quality control plan	2 per business day (min.)	91 - 97	91 - 97	91 - 97	--
Stabilometer value (min.) [c, f] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	One per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, which-ever is more	 30 37	 30 35	 -- 23	 -- --
Air voids content (%) [c, g]	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants [h]	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	--
Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As necessary and designat-ed in the QCP. At least once per project	 90 75 70	 25 -- 20	 -- 90 70	 90 75 90
Los Angeles Rattler (%, max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211		 12 45	 -- 50	 12 40	 12 40

Flat and elongated particles (%, max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235		Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (%, min.)[i]	CT 234		45	45	45	--
Voids filled with asphalt (%)[j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3		 76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	 76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	--
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)[j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		 17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	 17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	 -- -- 18.0 – 23.0 [k] 18.0 – 23.0 [k]	--
Dust proportion[j] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		 0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	 0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	--
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	1,500 – 4,000
Asphalt modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:

[a] Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

[b] The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

[c] Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

[d] Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

[e] To determine field compaction use:

1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

[f] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

[g] Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

[h] For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

[i] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

[j] Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

[k] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive quality control test results do not comply with the action limits or specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Notify the Engineer in writing.
3. Take corrective action.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-2.03 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-2.03A Testing

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance - Standard

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation [a]	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance [c]	JMF ± Tolerance [c]	JMF ± Tolerance [c]	JMF ± Tolerance [c]
Sieve / 3/4" / 1/2" / 3/8"					
1/2" / X [b] /					
3/8" /	X /				
No. 4 /		X			
No. 8 / X / X / X					
No. 200 / X / X / X					
Sand equivalent (min.) [d]	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50
HMA moisture content (%, max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) [e,f]	CT 375	91 – 97	91 – 97	91 – 97	--
Stabilometer value (min.) [d,g]	CT 366				
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	--
Air voids content (%) [d, h]	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (%, min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (%, max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 rev.		45	50	40	40
Fine aggregate angularity (%, min.) [i]	CT 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (%, max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) [j]	LP-3				
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0	Report only	
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0		--
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
3/4" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) [j]	LP-2				
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--	--
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--	
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 [k]	
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 [k]	
Dust proportion [j]	LP-4				
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0	Report only	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-	Section 92-

				1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D	1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

[a] The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
[b] "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.
[c] The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
[d] The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
[e] The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No.4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

[f] To determined field compaction, the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

[g] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ±5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
[h] The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
[i] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
[j] Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.
[k] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

The Engineer tests the density core you take from each 250 tons of HMA production. The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density for each density core by determining the density core's density and dividing by the maximum theoretical density.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

For percent of maximum theoretical density, the Engineer determines a deduction for each test result outside the specifications in compliance with:

Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density

HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor	HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500
< 89.0	Remove and Replace	> 99.0	Remove and Replace

39-2.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

Determine the number of rollers needed to obtain the specified density and surface finish.

39-3 METHOD

39-3.01 DESCRIPTION

If HMA is specified as Method, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-3, "Method," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-3.02 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-3.02A Testing

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance - Method

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation [a]	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]
Sand equivalent (min.) [c]	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50
HMA moisture content (%, max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Stabilometer value (min.) [c,d]	CT 366				
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	--
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 rev.		45	50	40	40
Air voids content (%) [c, e]	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) [f]	CT 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) [g]	LP-3			Report only	--
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0		
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0		
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
3/4" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) [g]	LP-2				--
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--	
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--	
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 [h]	
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 [h]	
Dust proportion [g]	LP-4			Report only	--
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0		
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-

				1.02D	1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

[a] The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
[b] The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
[c] The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
[d] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ±5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
[e] The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
[f] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
[g] Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.
[h] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-3.03 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

Each paver spreading HMA Type A and Type B must be followed by 3 rollers:

1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.

Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.

Compact RHMA-G under the specifications for compacting HMA Type A and Type B except do not use pneumatic-tired rollers.

Compact OGFC with steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers. If placing over 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 3 rollers for each paver. If placing less than 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 2 rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 pounds to 172 pounds per linear inch of drum width. Turn the vibrator off.

39-3.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

Pave HMA in maximum 0.25-foot thick compacted layers.

If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.

Spread HMA Type A and Type B only if atmospheric and surface temperatures are:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures

Compacted Layer Thickness, feet	Atmospheric,° F		Surface,° F	
	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder[a]	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder[a]
< 0.15	55	50	60	55
0.15 – 0.25	45	45	50	50

Note:
[a] Except asphalt rubber binder.

If the asphalt binder for HMA Type A and Type B is:

1. Unmodified asphalt binder, complete:

   1.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F
   1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F
   1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 °F

2. Modified asphalt binder, complete:

   2.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F
   2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F
   2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 °F

For RHMA-G:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
2. Complete the first coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 285 °F.
3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
5. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For OGFC with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 °F and the surface temperature is at least 50 °F.
2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and surface temperature is at least 60 °F.

2 Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 °F.
3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until the mixture is transferred to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For RHMA-G and OGFC, tarpaulins are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.

Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.

Perform breakdown compaction of each layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.15 foot.

Perform intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA Type A and Type B with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.

Perform finish compaction of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.

Compact OGFC with 2 coverages using steel-tired rollers.

39-4 QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-4.01 DESCRIPTION

If HMA is specified as Quality Control / Quality Assurance, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-4.02 GENERAL

The QC / QA construction process consists of:

1. Establishing, maintaining, and changing if needed a quality control system providing assurance the HMA complies with the specifications
2. Sampling and testing at specified intervals, or sublots, to demonstrate compliance and to control process
3. The Engineer sampling and testing at specified intervals to verify testing process and HMA quality
4. The Engineer using test results, statistical evaluation of verified quality control tests, and inspection to accept HMA for payment

A lot is a quantity of HMA. The Engineer designates a new lot when:

1. 20 sublots are complete
2. The JMF changes
3. Production stops for more than 30 days

Each lot consists of no more than 20 sublots. A sublot is 750 tons except HMA paved at day's end greater than 250 tons is a sublot. If HMA paved at day's end is less than 250 tons, you may either make this quantity a sublot or include it in the previous sublot's test results for statistical evaluation.

39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.03A General

Use a composite quality factor, QF_C, and individual quality factors, QF_{QCi}, to control your process and evaluate your quality control program. For quality characteristics without quality factors, use your quality control plan's action limits to control process.

Control HMA quality including:

1. Materials
2. Proportioning
3. Spreading and compacting
4. Finished roadway surface

Develop, implement, and maintain a quality control program that includes:

1. Inspection
2. Sampling
3. Testing

39-4.03B Quality Control Plan

With the JMF submittal, submit a written Quality Control Plan (QCP). The QCP must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement. Discuss the QCP with the Engineer during the prepaving conference.

The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

The QCP must include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager administers the QCP and during paving must be at the job site within 3 hours of receiving notice. The Quality Control Manager must not be any of the following on the project:

1. Foreman
2. Production or paving crewmember
3. Inspector
4. Tester

The QCP must include action limits and details of corrective action you will take if a test result for any quality characteristic falls outside an action limit.

As work progresses, you must submit a written QCP supplement to change quality control procedures, personnel, tester qualification status, or laboratory accreditation status.

39-4.03C Quality Control Inspection, Sampling, And Testing

Sample, test, inspect, and manage HMA quality control.

Provide a roadway inspector while HMA paving activities are in progress. Provide a plant inspector during HMA production.

Inspectors must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement.

Provide a testing laboratory and personnel for quality control testing. Provide the Engineer unrestricted access to the quality control activities. Before providing services for the project, the Engineer reviews, accredits, and qualifies the testing laboratory and personnel under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

The minimum random sampling and testing for quality control is:

Minimum Quality Control – QC / QA

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			Location of Sampling	Max. Reporting Time Allowance
			A	B	RHMA-G		
Aggregate gradation [a]	CT 202	1 per 750 tons	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	JMF ± Tolerance [b]	CT 125	24 hours
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.5	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) [c,d]	QC Plan		92 - 96	92 - 96	91 - 96	QC Plan	
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants [e]	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	Stockpiles or cold feed belts	--
Sand equivalent (min.) [f]	CT 217	1 per 750 tons	47	42	47	CT 125	24 hours
HMA moisture content (%,max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	24 hours
Stabilometer Value (min.) [f, g] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is more	30 37	30 35	-- 23		48 hours
Air voids content (%) [f, h]	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2		

Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As neces-sary and designat-ed in QCP. At least once per project.	90 75 70	25 -- 20	-- 90 70	CT 125	48 hours
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211		12 45	-- 50	12 40	CT 125	
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) [i]	CT 234		45	45	45	CT 125	
Flat and elongated particle (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235		Report only	Report only	Report only	CT 125	
Voids filled with asphalt (%) [j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3		76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	LP-3	
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) [j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0[k] 18.0 – 23.0[k]	LP-2	
Dust proportion [j] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	LP-4	
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0	--	
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	Section 39-1.02D	24 hours
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D	48 hours

Notes:

[a] Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

[b] The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

[c] Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

[d] To determine field compaction use:

1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

[e] For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.
[f] Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
[g] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
[h] Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
[i] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
[j] Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.
[k] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

Within the specified reporting time, submit written test results including:

1. Sampling location, quantity, and time
2. Testing results
3. Supporting data and calculations

If test results for any quality characteristic are beyond the action limits in the QCP, take corrective actions. Document the corrective actions taken in the inspection records under Section 39-4.03E, "Records of Inspection and Testing."

Stop production, notify the Engineer in writing, take corrective action, and demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway if:

1. A lot's composite quality factor, QF_C, or an individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 3, 4, or 5, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," using quality control data
2. An individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 1 or 2, is below 0.75 using quality control data
3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor, QF_{QCi}, is not determined has 2 consecutive quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

39-4.03D Charts And Records

Record sampling and testing results for quality control on forms provided in the "Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt," or on forms you submit with the QCP. The QCP must also include form posting locations and submittal times.

Submit quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program, HMAPay, available at

www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/hma/index.htm

39-4.03E Records Of Inspection And Testing

During HMA production, submit in writing a daily:

1. HMA Construction Daily Record of Inspection. Also make this record available at the HMA plant and job site each day.
2. HMA Inspection and Testing Summary. Include in the summary:

    2.1. QC worksheet with updated test results from the HMAPay program
    2.2. Test forms with the testers' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
    2.3. Inspection forms with the inspectors' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
    2.4. A list and explanation of deviations from the specifications or regular practices.
    2.5. A signed statement by the Quality Control Manager that says:

    "It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests, or calculations documented herein comply with the specifications of the contract and the

standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as part of this record."

Retain for inspection the records generated as part of quality control including inspection, sampling, and testing for at least 3 years after final acceptance.

39-4.03F Statistical Evaluation

General

Determine a lot's composite quality factor, QF_C, and the individual quality factors, QF_{QCi}. Perform statistical evaluation calculations to determine these quality factors based on quality control test results for:

1. Aggregate gradation
2. Asphalt binder content
3. Percent of maximum theoretical density

The Engineer grants a waiver and you must use 1.0 as the individual quality factor for percent of maximum theoretical density, QF_{QC5}, for HMA paved in:

1. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot
2. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch grading is specified and used
3. Dig outs
4. Leveling courses
5. Areas where, in the opinion of the Engineer, compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded

Statistical Evaluation Calculations

Use the Variability-Unknown / Standard Deviation Method to determine the percentage of a lot not in compliance with the specifications.

Determine the percentage of work not in compliance with the specification limits for each quality characteristic as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ($\overline{X}$) of the test values

$$\overline{X} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n}$$

where:

x = individual test values
n = number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n\,(\Sigma x^2)-(\Sigma x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum(x^2)$ = sum of the squares of individual test values
$(\sum x)^2$ = sum of the individual test values squared
n = number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index (Qu)

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL = target value plus the production tolerance or upper specification limit

$s =$ standard deviation
$\bar{X} =$ arithmetic mean

4. Calculate the lower quality index (QL);

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

$LSL =$ target value minus production tolerance or lower specification limit
$s =$ standard deviation
$\bar{X} =$ arithmetic mean

5. From the table, Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L, of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation", determine P_U ;

where:

$P_U =$ the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
$P_U = 0$, when USL is not specified.

6. From the table, Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L, of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," determine P_L;

where:

$P_L =$ the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
$P_L = 0$, when LSL is not specified.

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, percent defective

Percent defective $= P_U + P_L$

P_U and P_L are determined from:

P_U or P_L	**Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L**												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

1. If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

Quality Factor Determination

Determine individual quality factors, QF_{QCi}, using percent defective = $P_U + P_L$ and:

Quality Factors

Quality Factor	Maximum Allowable Percent Defective ($P_U + P_L$)												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
Reject	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41
Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above													

Notes:

1. To obtain a quality factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from table, "Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.

Compute the composite of single quality factors, QF_C, for a lot using:

$$QF_C = \sum_{i=1}^{5} w_i \, QF_{QC_i}$$

where:

QF_C = the composite quality factor for the lot rounded to 2 decimal places.
QF_{QCi} = the quality factor for the individual quality characteristic.
w = the weighting factor listed in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

i = the quality characteristic index number in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

39-4.04 ENGINEER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-4.04A General

The Engineer assures quality by:

1. Reviewing mix designs and proposed JMF
2. Inspecting procedures
3. Conducting oversight of quality control inspection and records
4. Verification sampling and testing during production and paving

39-4.04B Verification Sampling And Testing

General

The Engineer samples:

1. Aggregate to verify gradation
2. HMA to verify asphalt binder content

Verification

For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the minimum ratio of verification testing frequency to quality control testing frequency is 1:5. The Engineer performs at least 3 verification tests per lot.

Using the t-test, the Engineer compares quality control tests results for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content with corresponding verification test results. The Engineer uses the average and standard deviation of up to 20 sequential sublots for the comparison. The Engineer uses production start-up evaluation tests to represent the first sublot. When there are less than 20 sequential sublots, the Engineer uses the maximum number of sequential sublots available. The 21st sublot becomes the 1st sublot (n = 1) in the next lot.

The t-value for a group of test data is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|\overline{X}_c - \overline{X}_v\right|}{S_p\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

n_c = Number of quality control tests (2 minimum, 20 maximum).
n_v = Number of verification tests (minimum of 1 required).
$\overline{X}_c$ = Mean of quality control tests.
$\overline{X}_v$ = Mean of verification tests.
S_p = Pooled standard deviation (When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$).
S_c = Standard deviation of quality control tests.
S_v = Standard deviation of verification tests (when $n_v > 1$).

The comparison of quality control test results and the verification test results is at a level of significance of $\alpha = 0.025$. The Engineer computes t and compares it to the critical t-value, t_{crit}, from:

Critical T-Value

Degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for α = 0.025)	Degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for α = 0.025)
1	24.452	18	2.445
2	6.205	19	2.433
3	4.177	20	2.423
4	3.495	21	2.414
5	3.163	22	2.405
6	2.969	23	2.398
7	2.841	24	2.391
8	2.752	25	2.385
9	2.685	26	2.379
10	2.634	27	2.373
11	2.593	28	2.368
12	2.560	29	2.364
13	2.533	30	2.360
14	2.510	40	2.329
15	2.490	60	2.299
16	2.473	120	2.270
17	2.458	∞	2.241

If the t-value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit}, quality control test results are verified.

If the t-value computed is greater than t_{crit} and both $\overline{X}_v$ and $\overline{X}_c$ comply with acceptance specifications, the quality control tests are verified. You may continue to produce and place HMA with the following allowable differences:

1. $\left|\overline{X}_v - \overline{X}_c\right| \leq 1.0$ percent for any grading
2. $\left|\overline{X}_v - \overline{X}_c\right| \leq 0.1$ percent for asphalt binder content

If the t-value computed is greater than t_{crit} and the $\left|\overline{X}_v - \overline{X}_c\right|$ for grading or asphalt binder content are greater than the allowable differences, quality control test results are not verified and:

1. The Engineer notifies you in writing.
2. You and the Engineer must investigate why the difference exist.
3. If the reason for the difference cannot be found and corrected, the Engineer's test results are used for acceptance and pay.

39-4.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-4.05A Testing

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance – QC / QA

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic				Weight-ing Factor (w)	Test Method	HMA Type		
							A	B	RHMA-G
		Aggregate gradation [a]							
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"					
1	1/2"	X [b]	--	--	0.05	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance [c]		
1	3/8"	--	X	--	0.05				
1	No. 4	--	--	X	0.05				
2	No. 8	X	X	X	0.10				
3	No. 200	X	X	X	0.15				
4	Asphalt binder content (%)				0.30	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.5
5	Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) [d,e]				0.40	CT 375	92 – 96	92 – 96	91 – 96
	Sand equivalent (min.) [f]					CT 217	47	42	47
	Stabilometer value (min.) [f,, g] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings					CT 366	 30 37	 30 35	 -- 23
	Air voids content (%)[f, h]					CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specifica-tion ± 2
	Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face					CT 205	 90 75 70	 25 -- 20	 -- 90 70
	HMA moisture content (%, max.)					CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0
	Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.					CT 211	 12 45	 -- 50	 12 40
	Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) [i]					CT 234	45	45	45
	Flat and elongated particle (% max. by weight @ 5:1)					CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only
	Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) [j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading					LP-2	 17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	 17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	(Note k) -- -- 18.0 - 23.0 18.0 - 23.0
	Voids filled with asphalt (%) [j] No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading					LP-3	 76.0 - 80.0 73.0 - 76.0 65.0 - 75.0 65.0 - 75.0	 76.0 - 80.0 73.0 - 76.0 65.0 - 75.0 65.0 - 75.0	Report only
	Dust proportion [j] No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings					LP-4	 0.9 - 2.0 0.6 - 1.3	 0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only

	Smoothness		Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI_0
	Asphalt binder		Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
	Asphalt rubber binder		Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
	Asphalt modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D
	Crumb rubber modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:
[a] The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
[b] "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.
[c] The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
[d] The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No.4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

[e] To determined field compaction, the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

[f] The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
[g] Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
[h] The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
[i] The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
[j] Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.
[k] Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from the average density of 3 density cores you take from every 750 tons of production or part thereof divided by the maximum theoretical density.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. If 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. If 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

The Engineer calculates QF_{QCi} for i = 1, 2, 3, and 4 using quality control data and QF_{QCi} for i = 5 using quality assurance data.

The Engineer stops production and terminates a lot if:

1. The lot's composite quality factor, QF_C, or an individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 3, 4, or 5, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation"
2. An individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 1 or 2, is below 0.75

3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor, QF_{QCi}, is not determined has 2 consecutive acceptance or quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

For any single quality characteristic for which a quality factor, QF_{QCi}, is not determined, except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-4.05B Statistical Evaluation, Determination Of Quality Factors And Acceptance

Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Quality Factors

To determine the individual quality factor, $QF_{QCi,}$ for any quality factor i = 1 through 5 or a lot's composite quality factor, QF_C, for acceptance and payment adjustment, the Engineer uses the evaluation specifications under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," and:

1. Verified quality control test results for aggregate gradation
2. Verified quality control test results for asphalt binder content
3. The Engineer's test results for percent of maximum theoretical density

Lot Acceptance Based on Quality Factors

The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factors determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, QF_{QCi} for i = 1 through 4, using the total number of verified quality control test result values and the total percent defective ($P_U + P_L$).

The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factor determined for maximum theoretical density, QF_{QC5}, using the total number of test result values from density cores and the total percent defective ($P_U + P_L$).

The Engineer calculates the quality factor for the lot, QF_C, which is a composite of weighted individual quality factors, QF_{QCi}, determined for each quality characteristic in the HMA Acceptance – QC / QA table in Section 39-4.05A, "Testing."

The Engineer accepts a lot based on quality factors if:

1. The current composite quality factor, QF_C, is 0.90 or greater
2. Each individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 3, 4, and 5, is 0.90 or greater
3. Each individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 1 and 2, is 0.75 or greater

No single quality characteristic test may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

Payment Adjustment

If a lot is accepted, the Engineer adjusts payment with the following formula:

$$PA = \sum_{i=1}^{n} HMACP * wi * \left[QFQCi * (HMATT - WHMATTi) + WHMATTi\right] - (HMACP * HMATT)$$

where:

PA =	Payment adjustment rounded to 2 decimal places.
$HMACP$ =	HMA contract price.
$HMATT$ =	HMA total tons represented in the lot.
$WHMATT_i$ =	Total tons of waived quality characteristic HMA.
QF_{QCi} =	Running quality factor for the individual quality characteristic. QF_{QCi} for i = 1 through 4 must be from verified Contractor's QC results. QF_{QC5} must be determined from the Engineer's results on density cores taken for percent of maximum theoretical density determination.
w =	Weighting factor listed in the HMA acceptance table.

i = Quality characteristic index number in the HMA acceptance table.

If the payment adjustment is a negative value, the Engineer deducts this amount from payment. If the payment adjustment is a positive value, the Engineer adds this amount to payment.

The 21st sublot becomes the 1st sublot (n = 1) in the next lot. When the 21st sequential sublot becomes the 1st sublot, the previous 20 sequential sublots become a lot for which the Engineer determines a quality factor. The Engineer uses this quality factor to pay for the HMA in the lot. If the next lot consists of less than 8 sublots, these sublots must be added to the previous lot for quality factor determination using 21 to 27 sublots.

39-4.05C Dispute Resolution

For a lot, if you or the Engineer dispute any quality factor, QF_{QCi}, or verification test result, every sublot in that lot must be retested.

Referee tests must be performed under the specifications for acceptance testing.

Any quality factor, QF_{QCi}, must be determined using the referee tests.

For any quality factor, QF_{QCi}, for i = 1 through 5, dispute resolution:

1. If the difference between the quality factors for QF_{QCi} using the referee test result and the disputed test result is less than or equal to 0.01, the original test result is correct.
2. If the difference between the quality factor for QF_{QCi} using the referee test result and the disputed test result is more than 0.01, the quality factor determined from the referee tests supersedes the previously determined quality factor.

39-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

39-5.01 MEASUREMENT

The contract item for HMA is measured by weight. The weight of each HMA mixture designated in the Engineer's Estimate must be the combined mixture weight.

If tack coat, asphalt binder, and asphaltic emulsion are paid with separate contract items, their contract items are measured under Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," as the case may be.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the contract item for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:

1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
5. A copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

The contract item for placing HMA dike is measured by the linear foot along the completed length. The contract item for placing HMA in miscellaneous areas is measured as the in-place compacted area in square yards. In addition to the quantities measured on a linear foot or square yard basis, the HMA for dike and miscellaneous areas are measured by weight.

The contract item for geosynthetic pavement interlayer is measured by the square yard for the actual pavement area covered.

39-5.02 PAYMENT

The contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing hot mix asphalt, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If HMA is specified to comply with Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," the Engineer adjusts payment under that section.

Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan and prepaving conference is included in the contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for performing and submitting mix designs and for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submittal of results is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for reclaimed asphalt pavement is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt (leveling) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in hot mix asphalt (leveling), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State pays for HMA dike at the contract price per linear foot for place HMA dike and by the ton for HMA. The contract prices paid per linear foot for place hot mix asphalt dike as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA dike, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive the dike, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State pays for HMA specified to be a miscellaneous area at the contract price per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and per ton for hot mix asphalt. The contract price paid per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA (miscellaneous area) complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA (miscellaneous area), as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If the Quality Control / Quality Assurance construction process is specified, HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas is paid for at the contract price per ton for hot mix asphalt under Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Section 39-4.05B, "Statistical Evaluation, Determination of Quality Factors and Acceptance," does not apply to HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas.

If there are no contract items for place hot mix asphalt dike and place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and the work is specified, full compensation for constructing HMA dikes and HMA (miscellaneous areas) including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA dike or HMA (miscellaneous area) is included in the contract price paid per ton for the hot mix asphalt designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per square yard for geosynthetic pavement interlayer includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing geosynthetic pavement interlayer, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per ton for paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer), complete in place, including spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for small quantities of HMA placed on geosynthetic pavement interlayer to prevent displacement during construction is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA being paved over the interlayer and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per ton for tack coat includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying tack coat, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer does not adjust payment for increases or decreases in the quantities for tack coat, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," does not apply to the items for tack coat.

Full compensation for performing smoothness testing, submitting written and electronic copies of tests, and performing corrective work including applying fog seal coat is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for spreading sand on RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB surfaces and for sweeping and removing excess sand is included in the contract price paid per ton for rubberized hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

If the dispute resolution ITP determines the Engineer's test results are correct, the Engineer deducts the ITP's testing costs from payments. If the ITP determines your test results are correct, the State pays the ITP's testing costs. If, in the Engineer's opinion, work completion is delayed because of incorrect Engineer test results, the Department makes payment and time adjustments under Section 8-1.09, "Delays."

^^

SECTION 40 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
(Issued 01-20-12)

Replace Section 40 with:
SECTION 40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

40-1 GENERAL

40-1.01 SUMMARY

Section 40 includes specifications for constructing concrete pavement on a prepared subgrade.

40-1.02 SUBMITTALS

40-1.02A Certificates of Compliance

Submit Certificates of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." Include a test result report for any specified test with certification that test was performed within 12 months before the tested material's use.

Submit Certificates of Compliance for:

1. Tie bars
2. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
3. Dowel bars
4. Tie bar baskets
5. Dowel bar baskets
6. Chemical adhesive (drill and bond)
7. Silicone joint sealant
8. Asphalt rubber joint sealant
9. Preformed compression seal
10. Backer rods. Include the manufacturer's statement of compatibility with the sealant to be used.
11. Joint filler material
12. Curing compound. For each delivery to the job site, submit a copy of the Certificate of Compliance to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory. Each Certificate of Compliance must not represent more than 10,000 gallons and must include a test result report for:

    12.1. Moisture loss at 24 hours under California Test 534
    12.2. Reflectance under ASTM E 1347
    12.3. Viscosity under ASTM D 2196
    12.4. Nonvolatile content under ASTM D 2369
    12.5. Pigment content under ASTM D 3723
13. Epoxy powder coating

40-1.02B Curing Compound Samples

Submit split curing compound samples to the Transportation Laboratory.

40-1.02C Drilled Corings

Submit each core taken for Engineer's acceptance in a plastic bag. Mark each core with a location description.

40-1.02D Independent Third Party Air Content Testing Laboratory

Before testing, submit for the Engineer's approval the name of a laboratory that will test drilled core specimens for air content in cases of dispute.

40-1.02E Dowel Bars

Before placing dowel bars, submit a procedure for identifying transverse contraction joint locations relative to the dowel bars' longitudinal center and a procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

40-1.02F Concrete Field Qualification

Submit field qualification data and test reports including:

1. Mixing date
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used
3. Batch volume in cubic yards
4. Type and source of ingredients used
5. Penetration of the concrete
6. Air content of the plastic concrete
7. Age and strength at time of concrete beam testing

Field qualification test reports must be certified with a signature by an official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

40-1.02G Frequency Measuring Device (Tachometer)

Submit calibration documentation and operational guidelines for frequency measuring devices for concrete consolidation vibrators.

40-1.02H Manufacturer's Recommendations and Instructions

If used and at least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
2. Chemical adhesive (drill and bond)
3. Silicone liquid sealant
4. Asphalt rubber liquid sealant
5. Preformed compression seals
6. Joint filler material

40-1.02I Mix Proportions

At least 15 days before starting testing for mix proportions , submit a copy of the AASHTO accreditation for your laboratory determining the mix proportions. At least 30 days before starting field qualification, submit the proposed concrete mix proportions, the corresponding mix identifications, and laboratory test reports including the modulus of rupture for each trial mixture at 10, 21, 28, and 42 days.

40-1.02J Preformed Compression Seal

Submit the manufacturer's data sheet used to develop the recommended preformed compression seal based on the joint dimensions.

40-1.02K Concrete Pavement Early Age Crack Mitigation System

At least 24 hours before each paving shift, submit:

1. Early age stress and strength predictions
2. Scheduled sawing and curing activities
3. Contingency plan if volunteer cracking occurs

At least 24 hours before paving, meet with the Engineer to review the submittals for the early age crack mitigation system.

During paving, update the system with current weather data obtained from a portable weather station. Before paving concrete pavement with these updates, submit new stress and strength predictions and curing and sawing activity schedules.

40-1.02L Profilograms

Submit profilograms within 5 business days of initial profiling and within 2 business days of profiling corrected sections.

Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Submit the original of final profilograms before the Engineer accepts the contract.
Submitted profilograms become the Department's property.

40-1.02M Protecting Concrete Pavement During Cold Weather

Submit a plan for protecting concrete pavement during the initial 72 hours after paving when the forecasted minimum ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

40-1.02N Quality Control Charts

Submit updated quality control charts each paving day.

40-1.02O Quality Control Plan

At least 30 days before the start of field qualification, submit a concrete pavement quality control plan (QCP).

40-1.03 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE

40-1.03A Contractor Quality Control Plan

Establish, implement, and maintain a QCP for concrete pavement. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you use to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if changes to the production process are needed
3. Implement changes

The QCP must address the elements affecting concrete pavement quality including:

1. Mix proportions
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Materials quality
4. Stockpile management
5. Line and grade control
6. Proportioning
7. Mixing and transportation
8. Placing and consolidation
9. Contraction and construction joints
10. Dowel bar placement, alignment, and anchorage
11. Tie bar placement
12. Modulus of rupture
13. Finishing and curing
14. Surface smoothness
15. Joint sealant and compression seal installation

The QCP must include details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of control. As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:

    2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
    2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

40-1.03B Quality Control Testing

Select random locations and perform sampling and testing in compliance with:

Quality Control Testing

Test	Frequency	Test Method
Cleanness value	2 per day	CT 227
Sand equivalent	2 per day	CT 217
Aggregate gradation	2 per day	CT 202
Air content (freeze thaw) [a]	1 per hour	CT 504
Air content (non-freeze thaw)	1 per 4 hours	CT 504
Density	1 per 4 hours	CT 518
Penetration	1 per 4 hours	CT 533
Calibration of moisture meter [b, c]	1 per day	CT 223 or CT 226

Notes:
[a] If air entrainment is specified, make at least 1 air content measurement per hour. If air entrainment is not specified, make at least 1 air content measurement per 4 hours.
[b] Make at least 1 measurement of moisture content per week to check the calibration of an electronically actuated moisture meter.
[c] Random location sampling and testing is not applicable.

If air entrainment is specified, the testing laboratory and tester must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Manual. The manual is available from the Transportation Laboratory.

40-1.03C Control Charts

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and assignable causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For penetration and air content control charts, record the individual measurements and superimpose the following action and suspension limits:

Penetration and Air Content Action and Suspension Limits

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Penetration, CT 533	1 inch	1-1/2 inch
Air content, CT 504	±1.0 percent	±1.5 percent

40-1.03D Contractor's Laboratory

Use a laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 to determine the mix proportions for concrete pavement. The laboratory must have a current AASHTO accreditation for:

1. AASHTO T 97 or ASTM C 78
2. ASTM C 192/C 192M

40-1.03E Joint Sealant and Compression Seal Installation Training

Before installing joint sealant or compression seals, arrange for a representative from the joint sealant or compression seal manufacturer to provide training on the cleaning and preparation of the joint and installing the sealant or seal. Until your personnel and the Department's personnel have been trained, do not install joint sealant or compression seals.

40-1.03F Frequency Measuring Device (Tachometer)

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

40-1.03G Early Age Concrete Pavement Crack Mitigation System

Develop and implement a system for predicting concrete pavement stresses and strength during the initial 72 hours after paving. The system must include:

1. Subscribing to a weather service to obtain forecasts for wind speed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and cloud cover
2. Portable weather station with anemometer, temperature and humidity sensors, located at the paving site
3. Early age concrete pavement stress and strength prediction computer program
4. Analyzing, monitoring, updating, and reporting the system's predictions

40-1.03H Curing Compound

Sample curing compound from shipping containers at the manufacturer's source of supply. Split the samples.

40-1.03I Concrete Pavement Smoothness

Within 10 days after paving, measure the Profile Index (PI_0) of the concrete pavement surface using a zero (null) blanking band under California Test 526.

For the following concrete pavement areas, the Engineer does not require a profilograph and you must test and correct high points determined by a 12-foot straightedge placed parallel with and perpendicular to the centerline:

1. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves.
2. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
3. Where steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:

    3.1. Ramps
    3.2. Connectors

4. Turn lanes and areas around manholes or drainage transitions
5. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
6. Shoulders and miscellaneous gore areas

Use a California Profilograph to determine the concrete pavement profile. If the profilograph uses a mechanical recorder, use an electronic scanner to reduce the profilogram.

The profilograph operator must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Manual. The manual is available from the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services Web site.

40-1.03J Profilograph Test Procedure

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before performing profilograph testing. Each day before performing profilograph testing, notify the Engineer of the start location. Perform profilograph testing in the Engineer's presence.

Before starting profilograph testing, remove foreign objects from the concrete pavement surface.

Before starting profilograph testing, calibrate the profilograph in the Engineer's presence. If the Engineer chooses not to be present during profilograph testing, you may perform the testing with the Engineer's written approval. Note the Engineer's absence on the profilogram.

Determine PI_0 values for the final concrete pavement surface of each 0.1-mile section of a traffic lane. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane. Each section's PI_0 is the average of the PI_0 values for the measurements within that traffic lane. A section that is less than 0.01 mile and is the result of an interruption to continuous concrete pavement surface must comply with the PI_0 specifications for a full section. Adjust the PI_0 for a partial section to reflect a full section.

Use stationing to locate vertical deviations greater than 0.3 inches. The profilogram stationing must be the same as the project stationing. Note 0.1-mile segments on the profilogram.

Label the profilogram with:

1. Contract number
2. County and route number
3. Stationing
4. Operator's name
5. Test date
6. Test number
7. Traffic direction
8. Traffic lane (numbered from left to right in direction of travel)
9. Test wheel path (left or right in direction of travel)
10. Test direction
11. Paving direction

40-1.03K Smoothness Corrective Action

Correct concrete pavement not complying with the Engineer's acceptance specifications for smoothness by grinding under Section 42-2, "Grinding."

Do not grind before:

1. Ten days after concrete pavement placement
2. The concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

Grind the entire lane width. When completed, the lane width must be uniform in texture and appearance. Square the corrected area's start and end normal to the paved surface's centerline.

Retest sections where corrections were made.

40-1.03L Acceptance Criteria

General

Concrete pavement is accepted based on the Department's testing for the concrete pavement quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Concrete Pavement Acceptance Testing

Quality Characteristic	Quantity	Test
28-day modulus of rupture	1,000 cubic yards	CT 523
Thickness	1,200 square yards for primary area measurements	CT 531
Dowel bar placement	700 square yards	Measurement
Tie bar placement	4,000 square yards	Measurement
Coefficient of friction	One day's paving	CT 342
Air content (freeze-thaw) [a]	One day's paving	CT 504

Note:
[a] Air content tests must be performed under California Test 504 if air entrainment is specified.

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on the Department's testing. A single test represents no more than 0.1 mile.

Acceptance of modulus of rupture, thickness, dowel bar and tie bar placement, coefficient of friction, smoothness, and air content, does not constitute final concrete pavement acceptance.

.

Modulus of Rupture

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for modulus of rupture on a lot basis. The minimum modulus of rupture for each lot is 570 psi at 28 days.

For each lot of concrete for concrete pavement:

1. Quantity must not exceed 1,000 cubic yards.
2. Department determines the modulus of rupture of test beams aged 10 days and 28 days.
3. Department calculates the modulus of rupture by averaging the individual test results of 2 beams aged for 28 days.

The Department provides molds and machines for modulus of rupture acceptance testing. Provide material and labor the Engineer may require.

Concrete Pavement Smoothness

If the Department tests for smoothness, the tests are performed under Section 40-1.03I, "Concrete Pavement Smoothness."

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for smoothness in compliance with the following:

1. For tangents and horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI_0 must be at most 2-1/2 inches per 0.1-mile section.
2. For horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature from 1,000 to 2,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves, the PI_0 must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.
3. If using a profilograph to measure smoothness, the surface must not have individual high points greater than 0.3 inch.
4. If using a straightedge to measure smoothness, the surface must be within 0.02 foot of the straightedge's lower edge.

Profile index specifications apply to existing pavement within 50 feet of the transverse joint separating new concrete pavement and the existing pavement.

If the Department's profilograph test results do not match yours, the Engineer may order you to recalibrate your profilograph equipment and perform a retest. If your test results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your profilograph operator. If the Engineer determines your test results are inaccurate, the Engineer does not make adjustments to payment or contract time for recalibrating, retesting, and delays.

Concrete Pavement Thickness

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for thickness based on coring in the primary area, which is the area placed in 1 day for each thickness. Concrete pavement thickness must not be deficient by more than 0.05 foot.

After corrective grinding has been completed, core concrete pavement in the primary area under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores," at locations determined by the Engineer and in the Engineer's presence. The core specimen diameter must be 4 inches. To identify the limits of concrete pavement deficient in thickness by more than 0.05 foot, you may divide primary areas into secondary areas. Specifications that may affect concrete pavement thickness such as allowable tolerances for subgrade construction do not change the thickness specified for concrete pavement.

In each primary area, the Engineer measures concrete pavement thickness every 1,200 square yards and any remaining area. The Engineer measures cores under California Test 531 to the nearest 0.01 foot. Core at least 1 foot from existing, contiguous, and parallel concrete pavement not constructed as part of this contract.

You may request the Engineer make additional thickness measurements and use them to determine the average thickness variation. The Engineer determines the locations with random sampling methods.

If each thickness measurement in a primary area is less than 0.05 foot deficient, the Engineer calculates the average thickness deficiency in that primary area. The Engineer uses 0.02 foot for a thickness difference more than 0.02 foot over the specified thickness.

For each thickness measurement in a primary area deficient by more than 0.05 foot, the Engineer determines a secondary area where the thickness deficiency is more than 0.05 foot. The Engineer determines this secondary area

by measuring the thickness of each concrete pavement slab adjacent to the measurement found to be more than 0.05 foot deficient. The Engineer continues to measure the thickness until an area that is bound by slabs with thickness deficient by 0.05 foot or less is determined.

Slabs without bar reinforcement are defined as the areas bound by longitudinal and transverse joints and concrete pavement edges. Slabs with bar reinforcement are defined as the areas bound by longitudinal joints and concrete pavement edges and 15-foot lengths. Secondary area thickness measurements in a slab determine that entire slab's thickness.

The Engineer measures the remaining primary area thickness after removing the secondary areas from consideration for determining the average thickness deficiency.

The Engineer determines the slabs to remove and replace.

Required Use of Air-Entraining Admixtures

If air-entraining admixtures are specified, the Engineer may choose to accept concrete pavement for air content based on your air content quality control tests. The Engineer decides to use your air content quality control tests based on a *t*-test that determines the difference in the means of your test and the Engineer's verification tests. The Engineer calculates the t-value of the test data as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|\overline{X}_c - \overline{X}_v\right|}{S_p\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

n_c = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)
n_v = Number of verification tests (minimum of 2 required)
$\overline{X}_c$ = Mean of your quality control tests
$\overline{X}_v$ = Mean of the verification tests
S_p = Pooled standard deviation
(When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
S_c = Standard deviation of your quality control tests
S_v = Standard deviation of the verification tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The Engineer compares your quality control test results with the Department's verification test results at a level of significance of $\alpha = 0.01$. The Engineer compares the *t*-value to t_{crit}, determined from:

t_{crit}

degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)
1	63.657
2	9.925
3	5.841
4	4.604
5	4.032
6	3.707
7	3.499
8	3.355
9	3.250
10	3.169

If the *t*-value calculated is less than or equal to t_{crit}, your quality control test results are verified. If the *t*-value calculated is greater than t_{crit}, quality control test results are not verified.

If your quality control test results are not verified, core at least 3 specimens from concrete pavement under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores." The Engineer selects the core locations. Your approved third party independent testing laboratory must test these specimens for air content under ASTM C 457. The Engineer

compares these test results with your quality control test results using the *t*-test method. If your quality control test results are verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the quality control test results for acceptance of concrete pavement for air content. If your quality control test results are not verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the air content of core specimens determined under ASTM C 457 for acceptance.

Dowel Bar and Tie Bar Placement

Dowel bar alignment must comply with section 40-3.06. Tie bar alignment must comply with Section 40-3.05. Except for CRCP, core specimens for:

1. Dowel bar placement
2. Tie bar placement
3. Concrete consolidation

Obtain cores under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores." The Engineer determines the core locations. Each core must have a nominal diameter of 4 inches. Core each day's paving within 2 business days in compliance with:

1. One test for every 700 square yards of doweled concrete pavement or remaining fraction of that area. Each dowel bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each dowel bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.
2. One test for every 4,000 square yards of concrete pavement with tie bars or remaining fraction of that area. Each tie bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each tie bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

If the tests indicate dowel or tie bars are not placed within the specified tolerances or if there are air voids around the dowel or tie bars, core additional specimens to determine the limits of unacceptable work.

The Engineer determines the slabs to remove and replace.

If the Engineer approves your request, slabs may remain in place with an adjustment in payment for:

1. Dowel bars with centers from ±2 inches to ±3 inches from the saw cut of a transverse contraction joint or with deficient concrete consolidation around the dowel bars
2. Tie bars placed outside their specified placement and position or with deficient concrete consolidation around the tie bars

Bar Reinforcing Steel

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for bar reinforcing steel based on inspection before concrete placement.

Curing Compound

Curing compound sampled from shipping containers from the manufacturer's supply source or from the job site must match the test results for viscosity, nonvolatile content, and pigment content within the specified tolerances listed in the precision and bias statements for the test methods.

40-2 MATERIALS

40-2.01 CONCRETE

40-2.01A General

Concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

40-2.01B Aggregate

The specifications for reduction in Operating Range and Contract Compliance for cleanness value and sand equivalent specified under Section 90-2.02A, "Coarse Aggregate," and Section 90-2.02B, "Fine Aggregate," do not apply to concrete pavement.

Combined aggregate gradings must comply with Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," and the difference between the percent passing the 3/8-inch sieve and the percent passing the No. 8 sieve must not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

40-2.01C Cementitious Material

Concrete for concrete pavement must contain from 505 pounds to 675 pounds cementitious material per cubic yard. Determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

40-2.01D Mix Proportions

Your laboratory determining mix proportions must determine the minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio and:

1. You must make trial mixtures no more than 24 months before field qualification.
2. Modulus of rupture used to determine the minimum cementitious materials content or maximum water to cementitious materials ratio must be 570 psi at 28 days age and 650 psi at 42 days age.
3. Your laboratory must determine an increase in the cementitious materials content or a decrease in the water to cementitious materials ratio from the trial mixtures to ensure concrete pavement complies with the specifications.

If changing an aggregate supply source or the mix proportions, produce a trial batch and field-qualify the new concrete. The Engineer does not adjust contract time for performing sampling, testing, and qualifying new mix proportions or changing an aggregate supply source.

40-2.01E Field Qualification

Proposed mix proportions must be field qualified before you place concrete pavement. Use an American Concrete Institute (ACI) certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations.

The Engineer accepts field qualification if five beams made and tested under California Test 523 comply with the following:

1. At a minimum, beams are tested at 10, 21, and 28 days of age
2. At your choice of age not later than 28 days, no single beam's modulus of rupture is less than 550 psi and the average modulus of rupture is at least 570 psi

40-2.02 TIE BARS

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated deformed tie bars at the job site under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement."

Do not bend tie bars.

40-2.03 DOWEL BARS

40-2.03A General

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

40-2.03B Dowel Bar Lubricant

Dowel bar lubricant must be either (1) petroleum paraffin based or (2) curing compound no. 3. Paraffin-based lubricant must be either Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat, Valvoline Tectyl 506, or an approved equal. Petroleum paraffin based lubricant must be factory-applied.

40-2.04 CURING COMPOUND

Curing compound must be curing compound (1) or (2) with white pigment under Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

Reflectance must be at least 60 percent when tested under ASTM E 1347.

40-2.05 CHEMICAL ADHESIVE (DRILL AND BOND)

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding dowels and tie bars must be prequalified. A list of prequalified chemical adhesives is available on the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services website. The prequalified list indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for the concrete temperature and installation conditions.

Each chemical adhesive system must clearly and permanently show the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Model number of the system
3. Manufacture date
4. Batch number
5. Expiration date
6. Current International Conference of Building Officials Evaluation Report number
7. Directions for use
8. Warnings or precautions required by state and federal laws and regulations

40-2.06 DOWEL AND TIE BAR BASKETS

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region. Baskets may be epoxy-coated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated wire under "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions
2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled, pickled, and polished solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied either by electroplating or galvanizing.

40-2.07 BACKER RODS

Backer rods must be Type 1 under ASTM D 5249. Backer rod diameter must be at least 25 percent greater than the sawcut joint width. Backer rod material must be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam. No bond or adverse reaction may occur between the backer rod and sealant.

40-2.08 JOINT FILLER MATERIAL

Joint filler for isolation joints must be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type) under ASTM D 994.

40-2.09 HYDRAULIC CEMENT GROUT (NON-SHRINK)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) must comply with ASTM C 1107/ C 1107M. Use clean, uniform, rounded aggregate filler to extend the grout. Aggregate filler must not exceed 60 percent of the grout mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. Aggregate filler moisture content must not exceed 0.5 percent. Aggregate filler must comply with:

Aggregate Filler Grading

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1/2-inch	100
3/8-inch	85 - 100
No. 4	10 - 30
No. 8	0 - 10
No. 16	0 - 5

40-2.10 BAR REINFORCEMENT

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

40-2.11 JOINT SEALANT

40-2.11A General

Do not use hot-pour sealant that will melt the backer rod.

40-2.11B Silicone Joint Sealant

Silicone joint sealant must be prequalified. A list of prequalified silicone joint sealant available on the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services Web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

40-2.11C Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant

Asphalt rubber joint sealant must:

1. Be a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber containing not less than 22 percent ground rubber by weight. One hundred percent of ground rubber must pass a No. 8 sieve. Ground rubber must be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials.
2. Comply with ASTM D 6690, Type II except:

    2.1. The cone penetration requirement must not exceed 120 at 77 F, 5 ounces, 5 seconds.
    2.2. The resilience requirement must be a minimum 50 percent recovery when tested at 77 F.

3. Have a Ring and Ball softening point of 135 °F minimum when tested under AASHTO T 53.
4. Be capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 400 °F.
5. Not be applied when the concrete pavement surface temperature is below 50 °F.

40-2.11D Preformed Compression Joint Seals

Preformed compression joint seals must comply with ASTM D 2628. Lubricant adhesive used with the seals must comply with ASTM D 2835. Preformed compression joint seals must have 5 or 6 cells, except seals for Type A2 and Type B joints may have 4 cells. Install preformed compression joint seals in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Show evidence that the seals are compressed from 30 to 50 percent for the joint width at the time of installation.

40-2.12 WATER

Water for core drilling may be obtained from a potable water source, or submit proof that it does not contain:

1. More than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl
2. More than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as $S0_4$
3. Impurities that cause pavement discoloration or surface etching

40-3 CONSTRUCTION

40-3.01 WATER SUPPLY

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply for the work.

40-3.02 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Immediately before placing concrete, the subgrade to receive concrete pavement must be:

1. In compliance with the specified compaction and elevation tolerances
2. Free of loose and extraneous material
3. Uniformly moist, but free of standing or flowing water
4. Excavated for thickened parts of concrete pavement end anchors with no disturbed compaction outside the end anchor dimensions

If cement treated permeable base is specified, cover the base surface with asphaltic emulsion before placing concrete pavement. Apply the asphaltic emulsion uniformly at a rate of 0.1 gallons per square yard. Asphaltic emulsion must comply with anionic slow-setting type, SS1h grade in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions." Repair damaged asphaltic emulsion before placing concrete pavement.

40-3.03 PROPORTIONING

Proportion aggregate and bulk cementitious materials under Section 90-5, "Proportioning."

40-3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

40-3.04A General

Place concrete pavement with stationary side forms or slip-form paving equipment.

Place consecutive concrete loads within 30 minutes of each other. Construct a transverse construction joint when concrete placement is interrupted by more than 30 minutes. The transverse construction joint must coincide with the next contraction joint location, or you must remove fresh concrete pavement to the preceding transverse joint location.

Place concrete pavement in full slab widths separated by construction joints or monolithically in multiples of full lane widths with a longitudinal contraction joint at each traffic lane line.

Do not retemper concrete.

If the concrete pavement surface width is constructed as specified, you may construct concrete pavement sides on a batter not flatter than 6:1 (vertical:horizontal).

40-3.04B Concrete Pavement Widening

If concrete pavement is placed adjacent to existing pavement not constructed as part of the contract, grind the existing concrete pavement lane or shoulder adjacent to the new concrete pavement. Perform the grinding before new concrete pavement is placed. The new concrete pavement must match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement after grinding. Grind existing concrete pavement under Section 42-2, "Grinding," except profile index must comply with the pavement smoothness specifications in Section 40-1.03, "Quality Control and Assurance."

Use paving equipment with padded crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on the existing concrete pavement with enough offset to avoid breaking or cracking the existing concrete pavement's edge.

40-3.04C Concrete Pavement Transition Panel

For concrete pavement placed in a transition panel, texture the surface with a drag strip of burlap, a broom, or a spring steel tine device that produces scoring in the finished surface. The scoring must be either parallel with or transverse to the centerline. For the method you choose, texture at the time that produces the coarsest texture.

40-3.04D Stationary Side Form Construction

Stationary side forms must be straight and without defects including warps, bends, and indentations. Side forms must be metal except at end closures and transverse construction joints where other materials may be used.

You may build up side forms by attaching a section to the top or bottom. If attached to the top of metal forms, the attached section must be metal.

The side form's base width must be at least 80 percent of the specified concrete pavement thickness.

Side forms including interlocking connections with adjoining forms must be rigid enough to prevent springing from subgrading and paving equipment and concrete pressure.

Construct subgrade to final grade before placing side forms. Side forms must bear fully on the foundation throughout their length and base width. Place side forms to the specified grade and alignment of the finished concrete pavement's edge. Support side forms during concrete placing, compacting, and finishing.

After subgrade work is complete and immediately before placing concrete, true side forms and set to line and grade for a distance that avoids delays due to form adjustment.

Clean and oil side forms before each use.

Side forms must remain in place for at least 1 day after placing concrete and until the concrete pavement edge no longer requires protection from the forms.

Spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete with 1 or more machines. The machine must uniformly distribute and consolidate the concrete. The machines must operate to place the concrete pavement to the specified cross section with minimal hand work.

Consolidate the concrete without segregation. If vibrators are used:

1. The vibration rate must be at least 3,500 cycles per minute for surface vibrators and 5,000 cycles per minute for internal vibrators
2. Amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element
3. Use a calibrated tachometer for measuring frequency of vibration
4. Vibrators must not rest on side forms or new concrete pavement
5. Power to vibrators must automatically cease when forward or backward motion of the paving machine is stopped

Use high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of depositing concrete on the subgrade to uniformly consolidate the concrete across the paving width including adjacent to forms. Do not use vibrators to shift the mass of concrete.

40-3.04E Slip-Form Construction

If slip-form construction is used, spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete to the specified cross section with slip-form machines and minimal hand work. Slip-form paving machines must be equipped with traveling side forms and must not segregate the concrete.

Do not deviate from the specified concrete pavement alignment by more than 0.1 foot.

Slip-form paving machines must use high frequency internal vibrators to consolidate concrete. You may mount vibrators with their axes parallel or normal to the concrete pavement alignment. If mounted with axes parallel to the concrete pavement alignment, space vibrators no more than 2.5 feet measured center to center. If mounted with axes normal to the concrete pavement alignment, space the vibrators with a maximum 0.5-foot lateral clearance between individual vibrators.

Each vibrator must have a vibration rate from 5,000 cycles per minute to 8,000 cycles per minute. The amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element. Use a calibrated tachometer to measure frequency of vibration.

40-3.05 TIE BAR PLACEMENT

Place tie bars in compliance with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerance

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	10 degrees maximum
Longitudinal translation	±2 inch maximum
Horizontal offset (embedment)	±2 inch maximum
Vertical depth	1. Not less than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth of joints 2. When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom

Install tie bars at longitudinal joints by 1 of the following methods:

1. Drill concrete and bond tie bars with chemical adhesive in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Clean and dry drilled holes before placing chemical adhesive and tie bars. After inserting tie bars into chemical adhesive, support the bars to prevent movement during curing. If the Engineer rejects a tie bar installation, cut the tie bar flush with the joint face and coat the exposed end of the tie bar with chemical adhesive under Section 40-2, "Materials." Offset new holes 3 inches horizontally from the rejected hole's center.
2. Insert tie bars into plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing. Inserted tie bars must have full contact between the bar and the concrete. If tie bars are inserted through the plastic concrete surface, eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the tie bars.
3. Use threaded tie bar splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement free of external welding or machining.
4. Use tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of concrete pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

If tie bars are not placed correctly, stop paving activities until you demonstrate to the Engineer correction of the cause.

40-3.06 DOWEL BAR PLACEMENT

Center dowel bars within 2 inches in the longitudinal direction on transverse contraction joints or construction joints.

If using curing compound as lubricant, apply the curing compound to dowels in 2 separate applications. Lubricate each dowel bar entirely with bond breaker before placement. The last application must be applied not more than 8 hours before placing the dowel bars. Apply each curing compound application at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.

If dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the dowel bars. If drilling and bonding dowel bars at construction joints, use a grout retention ring.

If using dowel bar baskets, anchor them with fasteners.

Use at least 10 fasteners for basket sections greater than 12 feet and less than or equal to 16 feet. Baskets must be anchored at least 200 feet in advance of the concrete placement activity unless the Engineer approves your waiver request. If requesting a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before the concrete is placed, cut and remove temporary spacer wires and demonstrate the dowel bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during concrete placement.

Place dowel bars in compliance with:

Dowel Bar Tolerances

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal offset	±1 inch
Longitudinal translation	±2 inches
Horizontal skew	3/8 inch, max
Vertical skew	3/8 inch, max
Vertical depth	The minimum distance below the concrete pavement surface must be: DB = d/3 + 1/2 inch where: DB = vertical distance in inches, measured from concrete pavement surface to any point along the top of dowel bar d = concrete pavement thickness in inches The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch..

If dowel bars are not placed correctly, stop paving activities until you demonstrate to the Engineer correction of the cause.

Remove and replace the concrete pavement 3 feet on either side of a joint with a rejected dowel bar.

40-3.07 BAR REINFORCEMENT

Place bar reinforcement under Section 52, "Reinforcement." Bar reinforcement must be more than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth at concrete pavement joints.

40-3.08 JOINTS

40-3.08A General

Concrete pavement joints consist of:

1. Longitudinal and transverse construction joints
2. Longitudinal and transverse contraction joints
3. Isolation joints

Construction joints must be normal to the concrete pavement surface.

Until contract acceptance and except for joint filler material, keep joints free of foreign material including soil, gravel, concrete, or asphalt mix.

Volunteer cracks are cracks not coincident with constructed joints.

Repair concrete pavement damaged during joint construction under Section 40-3.17B, "Repair of Spalls, Raveling, and Tearing."

Do not bend tie bars or reinforcement in existing concrete pavement joints.

40-3.08B Construction Joints

Construction joints form where fresh concrete is placed against hardened concrete, existing pavements, or structures.

Before placing concrete at construction joints, apply a curing compound under Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," to the vertical surface of existing or hardened concrete and allow it to dry.

Use a metal or wooden bulkhead to form transverse construction joints. If dowel bars are specified, the bulkhead must allow dowel bar installation.

40-3.08C Contraction Joints

In multilane monolithic concrete pavement, use the sawing method to construct longitudinal contraction joints. Construct transverse contraction joints by the sawing method.

Construct transverse contraction joints within 1 foot of their specified spacing. If a slab length of less than 5 feet would be formed, adjust the transverse contraction joint spacing.

Construct transverse contraction joints across the full concrete pavement width regardless of the number or types of longitudinal joints crossed. In areas of converging and diverging pavements, space transverse contraction joints so their alignment is continuous across the full width where converging and diverging pavements are contiguous. Longitudinal contraction joints must be parallel with the concrete pavement centerline. Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints must not deviate by more than 0.1 foot from either side of a 12-foot straight line, except for longitudinal joints parallel to a curving centerline.

40-3.08D Isolation Joints

Construct isolation joints by saw cutting a minimum 1/8-inch width to full concrete pavement depth at the existing concrete pavement's edge and removing the concrete to expose a flat vertical surface. Before placing concrete, secure joint filler material that prevents new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete face.

Dispose of concrete saw cutting residue under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."

40-3.08E Sawing Method

The sawing method is cutting a groove in the concrete pavement with a power driven concrete saw. Grooves for longitudinal and transverse contraction joints must be the minimum width possible for the type of saw used. If necessary, the top of the joint must be sawn wider to provide space for joint sealant. Immediately wash slurry from the joint with water under 100 psi maximum pressure.

Saw longitudinal and transverse contraction joints before volunteer cracking occurs and after the concrete is hard enough to saw without spalling, raveling, or tearing.

To keep foreign material out of grooves before joint sealant or compression seal installation, you may use joint filler in sawed contraction joints. Joint filler must not react adversely with the concrete or cause concrete pavement damage. After sawing and washing a joint, install joint filler material that keeps moisture in the adjacent concrete during the 72 hours after paving. If you install joint filler material, the specifications for spraying the sawed joint with additional curing compound under Section 40-3.13, "Curing," do not apply. If using absorptive filler material, moisten the filler immediately before or after installation.

40-3.09 JOINT SEALANT AND COMPRESSION SEAL INSTALLATION

40-3.09A General

At least 7 days after concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before installing joint sealant or compression seal materials, use dry sand blasting and other methods to clean the joint walls of objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint, and rust. The maximum sand blasting nozzle diameter must be 1/4 inch. The minimum pressure must be 90 psi. Sand blast each side of the joint at least once, in at least 2 separate passes. Hold the nozzle at an angle to the joint from 1 to 2 inches from the concrete pavement. Using a vacuum, collect sand, dust, and loose material at least 2 inches on each side of the joint. Remove surface moisture and dampness at the joints with compressed air that may be moderately hot.

Before you install joint sealant or compression seal, the joint wall must be free of moisture, residue, or film.

If grinding or grooving over or adjacent to sealed joints, remove joint sealant or compression seal materials and dispose of them under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way." After grinding or grooving, replace the joint sealant or compression seal materials.

40-3.09B Liquid Sealant

Do not install liquid sealant in construction joints.

Install backer rods when the concrete pavement temperature is above the air dew point and when the air temperature is at least 40 °F.

Install liquid sealant immediately after installing the backer rod. Install sealant using a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Extrude sealant evenly and with continuous contact with the joint walls. Recess the sealant surface after placement. Remove excess sealant from the concrete pavement surface.

Do not allow traffic over sealed joints until the sealant is set.

40-3.09C Preformed Compression Seal

Install preformed compression seal in construction or isolation joints when specified in the special provisions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widenings and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, splicing must comply with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Use a machine specifically designed for preformed compression seal installation. The machine must install the seal:

1. To the specified depth
2. To make continuous contact with the joint walls
3. Without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal
4. With less than 4 percent stretch

Lay a length of preformed compression seal material cut to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The Engineer measures this length. After you install the length of preformed compression joint sealant, the Engineer measures the excess amount of material at the joint end. The Engineer divides the excess amount length by the original measured length to determine the percentage of stretch.

40-3.10 SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP

If specified, construct shoulder rumble strips by rolling or grinding indentations in new concrete pavement.

Select the method and equipment for constructing ground-in indentations.

Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.

Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Roller or grinding equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.

Indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 1/16 inch in depth or more than 10 percent in length and width.

The Engineer orders grinding or removal and replacement of noncompliant rumble strips to bring them within specified tolerances. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.

The grinding equipment must be equipped with a vacuum attachment to remove residue.

Dispose of removed material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way."

40-3.11 PRELIMINARY FINISHING

40-3.11A General

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's concrete pavement with a stamp. The stamp must be approved by the Engineer before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1' x 2' in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark 20 feet ± 5 feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and 1 foot ± 0.25 foot from the concrete pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the concrete pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply more water to the concrete pavement surface than can evaporate before float finishing and texturing are completed.

40-3.11B Stationary Side Form Finishing

If stationary side form construction is used, give the concrete a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the concrete delivery rate. When the time from concrete placement to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop concrete delivery . When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume concrete delivery and paving.
3. Machine floats must run on side forms or adjacent concrete pavement lanes. If running on adjacent concrete pavement, protect the adjacent concrete pavement surface under Section 40-3.15, "Protecting Concrete Pavement."
4. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish concrete smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

40-3.11C Slip-Form Finishing

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the concrete pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the concrete hardens, correct concrete pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

40-3.12 FINAL FINISHING

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing concrete pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch wide. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause ravels.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the concrete pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves in compliance with the hand method under Section 40-3.11B, "Stationary Side Form Finishing." Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342. Notify the Engineer when the concrete pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic to allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule for test for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

1. Seven days after concrete placement
2. When the concrete pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

Do not open the concrete pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

Correct concrete pavement not complying with the Engineer's acceptance criteria for coefficient of friction by grooving or grinding under Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement."

Do not grind before:

1. Ten days after concrete pavement placement
2. Concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

Before opening to traffic, allow at least 25 days for the Department to retest sections for coefficient of friction after corrections are made.

40-3.13 CURING

Cure the concrete pavement's exposed area with waterproof membrane or curing compound (1) or (2) under Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." When side forms are removed within 72 hours of the start of curing, also cure the concrete pavement edges.

If curing compound is used, apply it with mechanical sprayers. Reapply curing compound to sawcuts and disturbed areas.

40-3.14 EARLY USE OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT

If requesting early use of concrete pavement:

1. Furnish molds and machines for modulus of rupture testing
2. Sample concrete
3. Fabricate beam specimens
4. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523

When you request early use, concrete pavement must have a modulus of rupture of at least 350 psi. Protect concrete pavement under Section 40-3.15, "Protecting Concrete Pavement."

40-3.15 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Protect concrete pavement under Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete."

Maintain the concrete pavement temperature at not less than 40 °F for the initial 72 hours.

Protect the concrete pavement surface from activities that cause damage and reduce texture and coefficient of friction. Do not allow soil, gravel, petroleum products, concrete, or asphalt mixes on the concrete pavement surface.

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If the Engineer approves your request, you may use rapid strength concrete for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines by California Test 523 the concrete pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi.

Do not open concrete pavement to traffic or use equipment on the concrete pavement for 10 days after paving nor before the concrete has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi except:

1. If the equipment is for sawing contraction joints
2. If the Engineer approves your request, one side of paving equipment's tracks may be on the concrete pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 psi has been attained, provided:

    2.1. Unit pressure exerted on the concrete pavement by the paver does not exceed 20 psi
    2.2. You change the paving equipment tracks to prevent damage or the paving equipment tracks travel on protective material such as planks
    2.3. No part of the track is closer than 1 foot from the concrete pavement's edge

If concrete pavement damage including visible cracking occurs, stop operating paving equipment on the concrete pavement and repair the damage.

40-3.16 OBTAINING DRILLED CORES

Drill concrete pavement cores under ASTM C 42/ C 42M. Core drilling equipment must use diamond impregnated bits.

Clean, dry, and fill core holes with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) or pavement concrete. Coat the core hole walls with epoxy under the specifications for epoxy adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete in Section 95, "Epoxy." The backfill must match the adjacent concrete pavement surface elevation and texture.

Do not allow residue from core drilling to fall on traffic, flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by traffic, or flow into drainage facilities including gutters.

40-3.17 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT

40-3.17A General

Working cracks are full-depth cracks essentially parallel to a planned contraction joint beneath which a contraction crack has not formed. If the Engineer orders, take 4-inch nominal diameter cores on designated cracks under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores."

40-3.17B Repair of Spalls, Raveling, and Tearing

Before concrete pavement is open to traffic, repair spalls, raveling, and tearing in sawed joints. Make repairs in compliance with the following:

1. Saw a rectangular area with a diamond-impregnated blade at least 2 inches deep.
2. Remove unsound and damaged concrete between the saw cut and the joint and to the saw cut's depth. Do not use a pneumatic hammer heavier than 15 pounds. Do not damage concrete pavement to remain in place.
3. Dispose of removed concrete pavement under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."
4. Clean the repair area's exposed surfaces with high pressure abrasive water blasting. Further clean and dry the exposed surfaces with compressed air free of moisture and oil.
5. Apply epoxy as specified for epoxy resin adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete under Section 95, "Epoxy." Apply the epoxy with a stiff bristle brush.
6. Apply a portland cement concrete or mortar patch immediately following the epoxy application. Install an insert to prevent bonding of the sides of planned joints.

Repair spalls if they are:

1. Deeper than 0.05 foot
2. Wider than 0.04 foot
3. Longer than 0.3 foot

40-3.17C Route and Seal Working Cracks

Treat working cracks within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint in compliance with the following:

1. Route and seal the crack with epoxy resin in compliance with the following:

    1.1. Use a powered rotary router mounted on wheels, with a vertical shaft and a routing spindle that casters as it moves along the crack
    1.2. Form a reservoir 3/4 inch deep by 3/8 inch wide in the crack
    1.3. Use equipment that does not cause raveling or spalling
    1.4. Place liquid sealant

2. Treat the contraction joint adjacent to the working crack in compliance with the following:

    2.1. Use epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 2 for Type B joints and secondary saw cuts for Type A1 and Type A2 joints
    2.2. Pressure inject epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 1 for narrow saw cuts including initial saw cuts for Type A1 and Type A2 joints

If a working crack intersects a contraction joint, route and seal the working crack and seal the contraction joint as specified for installing liquid sealant under Section 40-3.09, "Joint Seal and Joint Sealant Installation."

40-3.17D Removal and Replacement of Slabs

As specified, remove and replace slabs or partial slabs for:

1. Insufficient thickness
2. Dowel bar misalignment
3. Working cracks more than 0.5 foot from a planned contraction joint

40-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

40-4.01 MEASUREMENT

Concrete pavement is measured by the cubic yard. The Engineer calculates the pay quantity volume based on the dimensions shown on the plans and as ordered

The contract items for sealing joints as designated in the Verified Bid Item List are measured by the linear foot. Sealing joints are measured from field measurements for each type of sealed joint.

The contract item for shoulder rumble strips is measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.

40-4.02 PAYMENT

The contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete pavement, complete in place including bar reinforcement, tie bars, dowel bars, anchors, fasteners, tack coat, and providing the facility for and attending the prepaving conference, as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer adjusts payment for each primary area deficient in average thickness in compliance with the following:

Pay Adjustments for Deficient Thickness

Average Thickness Deficiency (foot)	Deficiency Adjustment ($/sq yd)
0.01	0.90
0.02	2.30
0.03	4.10
0.04	6.40
0.05	9.11

If the average thickness deficiency is less than 0.01 foot, the Engineer does not adjust payment for thickness deficiency. If the average thickness deficiency is more than 0.01 foot, the Engineer rounds to the nearest 0.01 foot and uses the adjustment table.

Full compensation for core drilling and backfilling the cores ordered by the Engineer for measuring concrete pavement thickness and determining full-depth cracks is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. The Department does not pay for additional concrete pavement thickness measurements requested by the Contractor.

The Department does not pay for the portion of concrete that penetrates treated permeable base.

Full compensation for the quality control plan is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying asphaltic emulsion on cement treated permeable base is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for repairing joints is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, calibrating, and operating profilograph equipment for Profile Index, for submitting profilograms, and for performing corrective work is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for grooving and grinding for final finishing is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing and replacing joint material for grooving and grinding is included in the contract price per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing and replacing slabs is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with chemical adhesive is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for repairing damage caused by operating paving equipment on new concrete pavement is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The material and work necessary for the construction of crossings for public convenience, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for concrete pavement crossings will be made by extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The Department will reduce payments to the Contractor by $56.12 per square yard for concrete pavement slabs allowed to remain in place represented by cores indicating dowel bars placed with their centers from ±2 inches to ±3 inches from the saw cut of a transverse contraction joint

The Engineer will calculate the reduced payment using the slab dimensions adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with misplaced dowel bars. This reduced payment is in addition to other specified payment reductions.

The Department will reduce payments to the Contractor by $59.56 per square yard for concrete pavement allowed to remain in place represented by cores indicating either of the following:

1. Tie bars placed outside their specified placement and position tolerances
2. Bar reinforcement placed outside their specified placement and position tolerances

The Engineer will calculate the reduced payment using the slab dimensions adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with misplaced tie bars. This reduced payment is in addition to other specified payment reductions.

Full compensation for core drilling for checking dowel or tie bar alignment and backfilling the cores is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are out of tolerance for alignment and the Engineer orders additional dowel or tie bar coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel or tie bar coring, the additional cores will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The Department will not pay for additional coring to check dowel or tie bar alignment you request.

Full compensation for performing profilograph tests, furnishing the profilograms and electronic files to the Engineer, and for performing corrective work is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for the type of concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract prices paid per linear foot for seal pavement joint and seal isolation joint include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints and sealing isolation joints, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per station for shoulder rumble strip includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the rumble strip complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

^^

SECTION 41 PAVEMENT SUBSEALING AND JACKING

(Issued 01-05-07)

In Section 41-1.02 replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs with:

Cement for grout shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295 for either Class C or for Class F. The brand of fly ash used in the work shall conform to the provisions for approval of admixture brands in Section 90-4.03, "Admixture Approval."

In Section 41-1.02 replace the 5th paragraph with:

Chemical admixtures and calcium chloride may be used. Chemical admixtures in the grout mix shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures." Calcium chloride shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 98.

^^

SECTION 42 GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT
(Issued 05-15-09)

In Section 42-2.02 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Existing portland cement concrete pavement not constructed as part of the project shall be ground as follows:

Grinding shall be performed so that the pavement surface on both sides of all transverse joints and cracks has essentially the same depth of texture and does not vary from a true plane enough to permit a 0.006-foot thick shim 0.25-foot wide to pass under a 3-foot straightedge adjacent to either side of the joint or crack when the straightedge is laid on the pavement parallel to centerline with its midpoint at the joint or crack. After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.03, "Quality Control and Assurance."

Abnormally depressed areas due to subsidence or other localized causes will be excluded from testing with the profilograph and 12-foot straightedge specified in Section 40-1.03. The accumulated total of the excluded areas shall not exceed 5 percent of the total area to be ground. Profilograph testing shall end 25 feet prior to excluded areas and shall resume 25 feet following the excluded areas.

In Section 42-2.03 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Replacement concrete paving shall conform to the provisions in Section 40, "Concrete Pavement." Replacement pavement may be spread and shaped by any suitable powered finishing machines, supplemented by handwork as necessary. Consolidation of the concrete shall be by means of high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes after the concrete is deposited on the subgrade. Vibrating shall be done with care and in such manner to assure adequate consolidation adjacent to forms and uniformly across the full paving width. Use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of concrete will not be permitted. Methods of spreading, shaping and compacting that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets shall be discontinued, and the Contractor shall adopt methods which will produce dense homogeneous pavement conforming to the required cross section. Finishing may be performed by hand method, as specified in Section 40-3.11B, "Stationary Side Form Finishing."

^^

SECTION 49 PILING
(Issued 01-20-12)

In Section 49-1.03 replace the 4th paragraph with:

Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where settlement, tension demands, or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

In Section 49-1.03 in the 6th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81.

In Section 49-1.03 in the 7th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90.

In Section 49-1.03 replace the 9th paragraph with:

The Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

In Section 49-1.04 replace the 6th paragraph with:

The Contractor may use additional cementitious material in the concrete for the load test and anchor piles.

In Section 49-4.01 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles shall be prequalified in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength," and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,600 psi. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the one-inch maximum grading, the 1/2-inch maximum grading, or the 3/8-inch maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

In Section 49-6.01 replace the 1st paragraph with:

The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans to the plane of pile cut-off.

In Section 49-6.02 add:

When pile tips are revised by the Engineer for timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and for cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, the additional length required, including all materials, equipment, and labor for furnishing, splicing, and installing the piling, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

^^

SECTION 50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE
(Issued 04-20-12)

In Section 50-1.02 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The working drawings of the prestressing system shall show complete details and substantiating calculations of the method and materials the Contractor proposes to use in the prestressing operations, including any additions or rearrangement of reinforcing steel from that shown on the plans. The details shall outline the method and sequence of stressing and shall include complete specifications and details of the prestressing steel and anchoring devices, jacking stresses, elongation calculations, type of ducts and all other data pertaining to the prestressing, including the proposed arrangement of the prestressing steel in the members. The drawings shall also show (1) the exact location of anchorage system components, ducts, and other related elements and (2) the duct location data, including elevations at least every 1/8th point of the span for each span.

In Section 50-1.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated deformed (Type II) high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum weight requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

In Section 50-1.05 in the 3rd paragraph, delete item A.

In Section 50-1.05 in the 3rd paragraph, replace item E with:

E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 4-foot-long samples of coated strand and one 5-foot-long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.

In Section 50-1.05 between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs, add:

The Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 8-ounce sample from each batch of epoxy patching material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

In Section 50-1.07 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Ducts shall be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting the ducts to anchoring devices shall be either ferrous metal or polyolefin. Ferrous metal transition couplings need not be galvanized.

Ducts shall have an inside cross-sectional area of at least:

1. 2.5 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons that will be placed by the pull-through method.
2. 2.0 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons that will not be placed by the pull-through method.

Ducts shall have an outside diameter not exceeding 50 percent of the girder web width.

In Section 50-1.07 replace the 7th paragraph with:

All ducts having a vertical duct profile change of 6 inches or more shall be vented. Vents shall be placed within 6 feet of every high point in the duct profile. Vents shall be 1/2 inch minimum diameter standard pipe or suitable plastic pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic or plastic structural fasteners. Plastic components, if selected, shall not react with the concrete or enhance corrosion of the prestressing steel and shall be free of water soluble chlorides. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means for injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed one inch below the roadway surface after grouting has been completed.

In Section 50-1.08 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The maximum temporary tensile stress (jacking stress) in prestressing steel of post-tensioned members shall not exceed 75 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

In Section 50-1.08 delete the 4th, 5th, and 6th paragraphs.

In Section 50-1.08 replace the 11th paragraph with:

Prestressing forces shall not be applied to cast-in-place concrete until at least 10 days after the last concrete has been placed in the member to be prestressed and until the concrete compressive strength has reached the strength shown on the plans or specified in the specifications.

In Section 50-1.08 replace the 15th paragraph with:

When prestressing steel in pretensioned members is tensioned at a temperature appreciably lower than the estimated temperature of the concrete and the prestressing steel at the time of initial set of the concrete, the calculated elongation of the prestressing steel shall be increased to compensate for the loss in stress.

The maximum temporary tensile stress in the prestressing steel of pretensioned members shall not exceed 80 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be anchored at stresses that will result in the ultimate retention of working forces at not less than those shown on the plans.

In Section 50-1.09 replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs with:

Grout shall consist of cement and water and may contain an admixture if approved by the Engineer.
Cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

In Section 50-1.10 between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs, add:

Each sample shall be identified by location and Contract number with weatherproof markings. A completed Sample Identification Card shall also be attached to each sample. The card is available from the Transportation Laboratory.

In Section 50-1.10 in the 5th paragraph, replace item A with:

A. For wire or bars, one 7-foot-long sample and for strand, one 4-foot-long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.

In Section 50-1.11 replace the 1st paragraph with:

No separate payment will be made for pretensioning precast concrete members. Payment for pretensioning precast concrete members shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for furnish precast members as provided for in Section 51, "Concrete Structures."

^^

SECTION 51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES
(Issued 08-05-11)

In Section 51-1.05 in the 11th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 3 feet and in uniform lengths of not less than 6 feet, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 6 feet.

In Section 51-1.06A(3) in the 1st paragraph, replace items E and F with:

E. When timber members are used to brace falsework bents which are located adjacent to roadways or railroads, all connections for the timber bracing shall be of the bolted type using 5/8-inch diameter or larger bolts or coil rod with a root diameter equal to that of the shank of a 5/8-inch diameter bolt.
F. Falsework member clearances must be at least those shown in the following table:

Falsework member	Clearances	
	To railing members, barriers, and anchored temporary railings	To unanchored temporary railings
Footings	0'-3"	2'-0"
Piles	1'-0"	2'-9"
Other members	2'-0"	2'-9"

In Section 51-1.06C in the 11th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Falsework for box culverts and other structures with decks lower than the roadway pavement and with span lengths of 14 feet or less shall not be released until the last placed concrete has attained a compressive strength of 1,600 psi, provided that curing of the concrete is not interrupted.

In Section 51-1.11 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations."

In Section 51-1.12D replace the 4th paragraph with:

Expanded polystyrene shall be a commercially available polystyrene board. Expanded polystyrene shall have a minimum flexural strength of 35 psi determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 203 and a compressive yield strength of between 16 and 40 psi at 5 percent compression. Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard. Hardboard shall be 1/8 inch minimum thickness, conforming to ANSI A135.4, any class. Other facing materials may be used provided they furnish equivalent protection. Boards shall be held in place by nails, waterproof adhesive, or other means approved by the Engineer.

In Section 51-1.12F replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete that is filled with field-mixed silicone sealant.

In Section 51-1.12F in the 6th paragraph, replace the table with:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 1 inch	Type A or Type B
1 inch < MR ≤ 2 inches	Type B
2 inches < MR ≤ 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:

The sealant must consist of a 2-component silicone sealant that will withstand up to ±50 percent movement.

Silicone sealants must be tested under California Test 435 and must comply with the following:

Specification	Requirement
Modulus at 150 percent elongation	8-75 psi
Recovery	21/32 inch max.
Notch Test	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Water Resistance	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Ultraviolet Exposure ASTM Designation: G 154, Table X2.1,Cycle 2.	No more than slight checking or cracking.
Cone Penetration	4.5-12.0 mm

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) delete the 3rd and 8th paragraphs.

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) replace the 10th paragraph with:

A Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report must be furnished for each batch of silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) replace the 2nd paragraph with:

The preformed elastomeric joint seal must conform to the requirements in ASTM D 2628 and the following:

1. The seal must consist of a multichannel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
2. The minimum depth of the seal measured at the contact surface must be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
3. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals must provide a movement rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
4. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal must maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
5. The seal must be furnished full length for each joint with no more than 1 shop splice in any 60-foot length of seal.
6. The Contractor must demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
7. One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor must submit splicing details prepared by the joint seal manufacturer for approval before beginning splicing work.
8. Shop splices and field splices must have no visible offset of exterior surfaces and must show no evidence of bond failure.
9. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell must be filled to a depth of 3 inches with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) replace the 7th paragraph with:

The joint seal must be installed full length for each joint with equipment that does not twist or distort the seal, elongate the seal longitudinally, or otherwise cause damage to the seal or to the concrete forming the groove.

In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) in the 11th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Samples of the prefabricated joint seals, not less than 3 feet in length, will be taken by the Engineer from each lot of material.

In Section 51-1.12H(1) in the 6th paragraph, replace the 4th and 5th sentences with:

Each ply of fabric shall have a breaking strength of not less than 800 pounds per inch of width in each thread direction when 3" x 36" samples are tested on split drum grips. The bond between double plies shall have a minimum peel strength of 20 pounds per inch.

In Section 51-1.12H(1) in the 8th paragraph in the table, replace the hardness (Type A) requirements with:

Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2kg mass.	55 ±5

In Section 51-1.12H(2) in the 1st paragraph in item A, replace the 1st and 2nd sentences with:

The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 0.075 inch (14 gage).

In Section 51-1.13 replace the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th paragraphs with:

Surfaces of fresh concrete at horizontal construction joints shall be thoroughly consolidated without completely removing surface irregularities. Additionally, surfaces of fresh concrete at horizontal construction joints between girder stems and decks shall be roughened to at least a 1/4-inch amplitude.

Construction joint surfaces shall be cleaned of surface laitance, curing compound, and other foreign materials using abrasive blast methods before fresh concrete is placed against the joint surface.

Construction joint surfaces shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before placing concrete.

In Section 51-1.135 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Mortar shall be composed of cementitious material, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.

In Section 51-1.135 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The proportion of cementitious material to sand, measured by volume, shall be 1 to 2 unless otherwise specified.

In Section 51-1.17 in 4th paragraph, replace the 3rd sentence with:

The surfaces shall have a profile trace showing no high points in excess of 0.25 inch, and the portions of the surfaces within the traveled way shall have a profile count of 5 or less in any 100 foot section.

Add:

51-1.17A Deck Crack Treatment

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 500 square foot portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 50 feet of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.02 inch, the deck shall be treated with a high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) resin system. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 5 feet beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 500 square foot portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.02 inch in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall include furnishing, testing, and applying the HMWM resin system, with sand and absorbent material. If grinding is required, deck crack treatment shall take place before grinding.

51-1.17A(1) Submittals

Submit a HMWM resin system placement plan. When HMWM resin is to be applied within 100 feet of a residence, business, or public space including sidewalks under a structure, also submit a public safety plan. Submit plans under Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The review time is 15 days.

The HMWM resin system placement plan must include:

1. Schedule of work and testing for each bridge
2. Description of equipment for applying HMWM resin
3. Range of gel time and final cure time for HMWM resin
4. Absorbent material to be used
5. Description of equipment for applying and removing excess sand and absorbent material
6. Procedure for removing HMWM resin from the deck, including equipment
7. Storage and handling of HMWM resin components and absorbent material
8. Disposal of excess HMWM resin and containers

The public safety plan must include:

1. A public notification letter with a list of delivery and posting addresses. The letter must state HMWM resin work locations, dates, times, and what to expect. Deliver the letter to residences and businesses within 100 feet of HMWM resin work locations and to local fire and police officials at least 7 days before starting work. Post the letter at the job site.
2. An airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared and executed by a certified industrial hygienist (CIH) certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan must have at least 4 monitoring points including the mixing point, application point, and point of nearest public contact. Monitor airborne emissions during HMWM resin work and submit emissions monitoring results after completing the work.
3. An action plan for protection of the public when airborne emissions levels exceed permissible levels.

4. A copy of the CIH's certification.

If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of HMWM resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.

51-1.17A(2) Quality Control and Assurance

Submit samples of HMWM resin components 15 days before use under Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Notify the Engineer 15 days before delivery of HMWM resin components in containers over 55 gallons to the job site.

Complete a test area before starting work. Results from airborne emissions monitoring of the test area must be submitted to the Engineer before starting production work.

The test area must:

1. Be approximately 500 square feet
2. Be placed within the project limits outside the traveled way at an approved location
3. Be constructed using the same equipment as the production work
4. Replicate field conditions for the production work
5. Demonstrate proposed means and methods meet the acceptance criteria
6. Demonstrate production work will be completed within the time allowed
7. Demonstrate suitability of the airborne emissions monitoring plan

The test area will be acceptable if:

1. The treated deck surface is tack free and non-oily
2. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand
3. Excess sand and absorbent material has been removed
4. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested under California Test 342

51-1.17A(3) Materials

HMWM resin system consists of a resin, promoter, and initiator. HMWM resin must be low odor and comply with the following:

HMWM Resin

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Volatile Content*	30 percent, maximum	ASTM D 2369
Viscosity*	25 cP, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 77°F)	ASTM D 2196
Specific Gravity*	0.90 minimum, at 77°F	ASTM D 1475
Flash Point*	180°F, minimum	ASTM D 3278
Vapor Pressure*	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 77°F	ASTM D 323
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum, at 25°C	Specimens prepared per California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21 ± 1°C	California Test 551

* Test must be performed before adding initiator.

Sand for abrasive sand finish must:

1. Be commercial quality dry blast sand
2. Have at least 95 percent pass the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested under California Test 205

Absorbent material must be diatomaceous earth, abrasive blast dust, or substitute recommended by the HMWM resin supplier and approved by the Engineer.

51-1.17A(4) Construction

HMWM resin system applied by machine must be:

1. Combined in volumetric streams of promoted resin to initiated resin by static in-line mixers
2. Applied without atomization

HMWM resin system may be applied manually. Limit the quantity of resin mixed for manual application to 5 gallons at a time.

Prepare the area to be treated by abrasive blasting. Curing compound, surface contaminants, and foreign material must be removed from the bridge deck surface. Sweep the deck surface clean after abrasive blasting and blow loose material from cracks using high-pressure air.

The deck surface must be dry when abrasive blast cleaning is performed. When abrasive blast cleaning within 10 feet of public traffic, remove dust and residue from abrasive blast cleaning using a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with blasting equipment . If the deck surface becomes contaminated before placing HMWM, abrasive blast clean the contaminated area and sweep the deck clean.

The deck must be dry before applying HMWM resin. The concrete surface must be at least 50 degrees F and at most 100 degrees F. Relative humidity must be expected to be at most 85 percent during the work shift.

Thoroughly mix all components of the HMWM resin system. Apply HMWM resin to the deck surface within 5 minutes of mixing at approximately 90 sq ft per gallon. The Engineer determines the exact application rate. The resin gel time must be between 40 and 90 minutes. HMWM resin that thickens during application is rejected.

Spread the HMWM resin system uniformly. Completely cover surfaces to be treated and fill all cracks. Redistribute excess resin using squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes of application. For textured or grooved deck surfaces, excess resin must be removed from the texture indentations.

Apply the abrasive sand finish of at least 2 pounds per square yard or until saturation as determined by the Engineer no sooner than 20 minutes after applying resin. Apply absorbent material before opening lane to traffic. Remove excess sand and absorbent material by vacuuming or power sweeping.

Traffic or equipment will be allowed on the overlay after the Engineer has determined:

1. The treated deck surface is tack free and non-oily
2. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand
3. Excess sand and absorbent material has been removed
4. No material will be tracked beyond limits of treatment by traffic

In Section 51-1.18C replace the 2nd paragraph with:

When Class 2 surface finish (gun finish) is specified, ordinary surface finish shall first be completed. The concrete surfaces shall then be abrasive blasted to a rough texture and thoroughly washed down with water. While the washed surfaces are damp, but not wet, a finish coating of machine applied mortar, approximately 1/4 inch thick, shall be applied in not less than 2 passes. The coating shall be pneumatically applied and shall consist of either (1) sand, cementitious material, and water mechanically mixed prior to its introduction to the nozzle, or (2) premixed sand and cementitious material to which water is added prior to its expulsion from the nozzle. The use of admixtures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer as provided in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified, supplementary cementitious materials will not be required. The proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be not less than one to 4, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Sand shall be of a grading suitable for the purpose intended. The machines shall be operated and the coating shall be applied in conformance with standard practice. The coating shall be firmly bonded to the concrete surfaces on which it is applied.

In Section 51-1.18C replace the 5th paragraph with:

When surfaces to be finished are in pedestrian undercrossings, the sand shall be silica sand and the cementitious material shall be standard white portland cement.

In Section 51-1.23 add:

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including the public safety plan, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 52 REINFORCEMENT
(Issued 06-05-09)

In Section 52-1.02(B) between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs, add:

The epoxy powder coating shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

In Section 52-1.02(B) replace the 14th paragraph with:

Except for lap splices, splices for epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be coated with a corrosion protection covering that is selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List. The covering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

In Section 52-1.07 in the 11th paragraph, replace the table with:

Height Zone (H) (Feet above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (psf)
$H \leq 30$	20
$30 < H \leq 50$	25
$50 < H \leq 100$	30
$H > 100$	35

In Section 52-1.08B(1) replace the 1st paragraph with:

Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

In Section 52-1.08B(1) in the 2nd paragraph, replace the table with:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip
4	0.020-inch
5	0.020-inch
6	0.020-inch
7	0.028-inch
8	0.028-inch
9	0.028-inch
10	0.036-inch
11	0.036-inch
14	0.048-inch
18	0.060-inch

In Section 52-1.08B(1), in the 6th paragraph, delete item C.

In Section 52-1.08B(2) in the 6th paragraph, replace the subparagraph with:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 400º F for Grade 40 bars and 600º F for Grade 60 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 6 inches of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 200º F.

Replace Section 52-1.08B(3) with:

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of splice material. The Certificate of Compliance shall include heat number, lot number and mill certificates.

In Section 52-1.08C replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at an approved independent testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project.

The independent testing laboratory shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

In Section 52-1.08C replace the 5th paragraph with:

Prequalification and production sample splices and testing shall conform to California Test 670 and these specifications.

In Section 52-1.08C delete the 6th paragraph.

In Section 52-1.08C replace the 8th paragraph with:

Each sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

In Section 52-1.08C in the 10th paragraph, delete the last sentence.

Replace Section 52-1.08C(1) with:

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include the following:

A. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
B. Names of the operators who will be performing the splicing.
C. Descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.
D. Certifications from the fabricator for prequalification of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work.

In Section 52-1.08C(2)(a) replace the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th paragraphs with:

Production tests shall be performed by an approved independent testing laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date and location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the approved independent testing laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices." Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.

Replace Section 52-1.08C(2)(b) with:

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

In addition to the required production tests, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 service quality assurance sample splices for:

A. The first production test performed.
B. One of every 5 subsequent production tests, or fraction thereof, randomly selected by the Engineer.

These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.

The service quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. Each set of 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), "Resistance Butt Welds," for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

Replace Section 52-1.08C(3) with:

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.

Each sample splice shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.

The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.

Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.

Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture either: 1) in the reinforcing bar but outside of the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has visible necking or 2) anywhere, provided that the sample splice has achieved the strain requirement for necking.

When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, "Necking (Option I)," the visible necking shall be such that there is a visible decrease in the sample's cross-sectional area at the point of rupture.

When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, "Necking (Option II)," the strain requirement for necking shall be such that the largest measured strain is not less than 6 percent for No. 11 and larger bars, or not less than 9 percent for No. 10 and smaller bars.

The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice. The weld and one inch adjacent to the weld will be considered part of the affected zone.

In Section 52-1.08C(3)(a) replace the 1st paragraph with:

Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices removed from each lot of completed splices.

In Section 52-1.08C(3)(a) replace the 3rd paragraph with:

After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an approved independent testing laboratory.

In Section 52-1.08(C)(3)(a) replace the 5th, 6th, and 7th paragraphs with:

A sample splice will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.

The 4 sample splices from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the approved independent testing laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sample splices shall not be tested.

Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices." Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

Replace Section 52-1.08C(3)(b) with:

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

In addition to the required production tests, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 ultimate quality assurance sample splices for:

A. The first production test performed.
B. One of every 5 subsequent production tests, or fraction thereof, randomly selected by the Engineer.

These ultimate quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for ultimate production sample splices.

The ultimate quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. Each set of 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), "Resistance Butt Welds," for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

Replace Section 52-1.08D with:

A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the approved independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice, any notable defects, total measured slip, and ultimate tensile strength of each splice.

In addition, the report shall include location of visible necking area and largest measured strain for ultimate butt splices.

The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection.

Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection.

^^

SECTION 53 SHOTCRETE
(Issued 11-02-07)

In Section 53-1.01 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The dry-mix process shall consist of delivering dry mixed aggregate and cementitious material pneumatically or mechanically to the nozzle body and adding water and mixing the materials in the nozzle body. The wet-mix process shall consist of delivering mixed aggregate, cement, and water pneumatically to the nozzle and adding any admixture at the nozzle.

In Section 53-1.02 replace the 1st through 4th paragraphs with:

Cementitious material, fine aggregate, and mixing water shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the dry-mix process shall consist of one part cementitious material to not more than 4.5 parts fine aggregate, thoroughly mixed in a dry state before being charged into the machine. Measurement may be either by volume or by weight. The fine aggregate shall contain not more than 6 percent moisture by weight.

Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the wet-mix process shall consist of cementitious material, fine aggregate, and water and shall contain not less than 632 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. A maximum of 30 percent pea gravel may be substituted for fine aggregate. The maximum size of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2 inch screen and at least 90 percent passes the 3/8 inch screen.

Admixtures may be added to shotcrete and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

In Section 53-1.04 in the 3rd paragraph, replace item C with:

C. Aggregate and cementitious material that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Replace Section 53-1.07 with:

53-1.07 MEASUREMENT

Quantities of shotcrete will be measured by the cubic yard computed from measurements, along the slope, of actual areas placed and the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. The Department does not pay for shotcrete placed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or to fill low foundation.

Replace Section 53-1.08 with:

53-1.08 PAYMENT

The contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing shotcrete, including preparing the foundation, wire reinforcement, structure backfill, joint filling material, and if required by the plans, drains with sacked pervious backfill material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

^^

SECTION 54 WATERPROOFING

(Issued 07-01-11)

In Section 54-1.02, replace the 1st paragraph with:

Waterproofing asphalt shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 449, Type I for below ground and Type II for above ground.

^^

SECTION 55 STEEL STRUCTURES

(Issued 08-05-11)

In Section 55-1.01 replace the 4th paragraph with:

Design details, fabrication, and workmanship for steel railway bridges shall conform to the provisions in Chapter 15, "Steel Structures," of the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.

In Section 55-1.05 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations."

In Section 55-2.01 replace the table in the 5th paragraph with:

Material Conforming to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M	CVN Impact Value (Ft. Lbs at Temp.)
Grade 36	15 at 40º F
Grade 50* (2 inches and under in thickness)	15 at 40º F
Grade 50W* (2 inches and under in thickness)	15 at 40º F
Grade 50* (Over 2 inches to 4 inches in thickness)	20 at 40º F
Grade 50W* (Over 2 inches to 4 inches in thickness)	20 at 40º F
Grade HPS 50W* (4 inches and under in thickness)	20 at 10º F
Grade HPS 70W (4 inches and under in thickness)	25 at -10º F
Grade 100 ($2^1/_2$ inches and under in thickness)	25 at 0º F
Grade 100W (Over $2^1/_2$ inches to 4 inches in thickness)	35 at 0º F

* If the yield point of the material exceeds 65,000 psi, the temperature for the CVN impact value for acceptability shall be reduced 15º F for each increment of 10,000 psi above 65,000 psi

In Section 55-2.01 replace the Structural Steel Materials table with:

Structural Steel Materials

Material	Specification
Structural steel:	
Carbon steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 or {A 36/A 36M}[a]
High strength low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 or {A 572/A 572M, Grade 50}[a]
High strength low alloy structural steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W, Grade HPS 50W, or {A 588/A 588M}[a]
High strength low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W
High-yield strength, quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 100 and Grade 100W, or {A 514/A 514M}[a]
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM: A 307
Anchor bolts	ASTM: F 1554 or A 307, Grade C
High-strength bolts and studs	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength threaded rods	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: F 1554, Grade 105, Class 2A
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1[b]
Washers	ASTM: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1[b]
Hardened washers	ASTM : F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Carbon steel for forgings, pins and rollers	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM: A 36/A 36M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM: A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 (Grade 22010)
Gray iron castings	ASTM: A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM: A 500, Grade B or A 501
Steel pipe (Hydrostatic testing will not apply)	ASTM: A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; A 106, Grade B; or A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	AASHTO/AWS D1.5

a Grades that may be substituted for the equivalent ASTM Designation: A 709 steel, at the Contractor's option, subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of A 709.

b Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

In Section 55-2.04 delete the 1st paragraph.

Delete Section 55-2.05.

In Section 55-3.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with ground concrete surfaces shall be flat to within 1/32-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 1/16-inch tolerance overall. Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with preformed fabric pads, elastomeric bearing pads, or mortar shall be flat to within 1/8-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 3/16-inch tolerance overall.

In Section 55-3.07 in the 1st paragraph, replace item B with:

B. The radius of bend measured to the concave face shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A6/A6M

In Section 55-3.10 in the 1st paragraph, replace item B with:

B. Internal threads shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563.

In Section 55-3.19 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of nonsag polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920 to contact areas to provide full bedding.

In Section 55-4.01 in the 1st paragraph, replace item D with:

D. To determine the pay quantities of galvanized metal, the weight to be added to the calculated weight of the base metal for the galvanizing will be determined from the table of weights of zinc coatings specified in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M.

^^

SECTION 56 SIGNS
(Issued 09-16-11)

In Section 56-1.02A replace the 1st paragraph with:

Bars and plates shall be structural steel complying with one or more of the following:

1. ASTM Designation: A36/A36M
2. ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 36 or 50
3. ASTM Designation: A572/A572M, Grade 50

Other open shapes shall be structural steel complying with one or more of the following:

1. ASTM Designation: A36/A36M
2. ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 36 or 50
3. ASTM Designation: A992/A992M

Light fixture mounting channel shall be a continuous slot channel made from one of the following:

1. Steel complying with ASTM Designation: A1011/A1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33
2. Extruded aluminum of alloy 6063-T6 complying with ASTM Designation: B221 or B221M

In Section 56-1.02E replace the 1st paragraph with:

Pipe posts shall be welded or seamless steel pipe conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 53/A 53M, Grade B; ASTM Designation: A 106/A 106M, Grade B; or API Specification 5L PSL2 Grade B or Grade X42R or Grade X42M. At the option of the Contractor, posts may be fabricated from structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Pipe posts shall not be spiral seam welded.

In Section 56-1.02F replace item B of the 1st paragraph with:

B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B or Designation SS, Grade 36, Type 1.

In Section 56-1.03 replace the 5th paragraph with:

Clips, eyes, or removable brackets shall be affixed to all signs and all posts and shall be used to secure the sign during shipping and for lifting and moving during erection as necessary to prevent damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces. Brackets on tubular sign structures shall be removed after erection. Details of the devices shall be shown on the working drawings.

In Section 56-1.05 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Galvanizing shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that when permission is granted by the Engineer, surfaces may be coated with zinc by the metalizing process. Metalizing shall be performed in conformance with the AWS requirements. The thickness of the sprayed zinc coat shall be 10 ± 2 mils. The thickness of the sprayed zinc coat on faying surfaces shall not be more than 10 mils.

In Section 56-1.05, add:

Zinc solders or zinc alloys that contain tin shall not be used to repair a damaged galvanized surface.

In Section 56-1.07, add:

Bridge-mounted signs shall not be fastened to concrete elements of bridges or railings before the concrete attains a compressive strength of 2,500 psi.

In Section 56-1.10 replace the 4th paragraph with:

The contract price paid per pound for install sign structure of the type or types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign structures, complete in place, including installing anchor bolt assemblies, removable sign panel frames, and sign panels and performing any welding, painting or galvanizing required during installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

In Section 56-2.03 replace the 4th paragraph with:

Backfill material for metal posts shall consist of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

^^

SECTION 59 PAINTING

(Issued 09-16-11)

In Section 59-1.01 add:

Coatings selected for use shall conform to the volatile organic compound limits specified for the air quality district where the project is located.

In Section 59-1.03 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified, paint shall be applied by brush, or spray, or roller, or any combination of these methods. Gun extensions shall not be used.

In Section 59-1.03 replace the 5th paragraph with:

Unless otherwise specified, should 7 days elapse between paint applications, the painted surface shall be pressure rinsed prior to the next paint application. Pressure rinsing is defined as a pressurized water rinse with a minimum nozzle pressure of 1,160 psi. During rinsing, the tip of the pressure nozzle shall be placed between 12 inches and 18 inches from the surface to be rinsed. The nozzle shall have a maximum fan tip angle of 30°.

In Section 59-2.01 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to perform work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing throughout the duration of the contract:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure for the Qualification of Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2, Category A).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3, Enclosed Shop Facility). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program, Certification P-1 Enclosed, will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3, Enclosed Shop Facility.

Replace Section 59-2.05 with:

59-2.05 CLEANING PAINTED SURFACES

All previously painted surfaces shall be cleaned by pressure washing or steam cleaning before other cleaning or painting activities are performed. Gloss on the existing paint shall be removed without removing sound paint. Areas of gloss remaining after cleaning shall be roughened using 100 to 200-grit sandpaper. Any paint that becomes loose, curled, lifted, or that loses its bond after cleaning shall be removed to sound paint or metal.

Pressure washing includes cleaning surfaces using a pressure wash system with a nozzle pressure from 2,500 to 5,000 psi and a maximum fan tip angle of 45 degrees.

Steam cleaning includes cleaning dirt, grease, loose chalky paint, and other foreign material from surfaces using steam. The steam temperature at the nozzle shall be from 265 to 375 degrees F. A biodegradable detergent shall be used during steam cleaning. After steam cleaning, cleaned surfaces shall be rinsed clean with fresh water. Steam cleaning shall not be performed more than 2 weeks before painting or other phases of cleaning. Steam-cleaned surfaces shall not be painted until they are thoroughly dry and 24 hours have elapsed after steam cleaning.

In Section 59-2.12 replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs with:

Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.

The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

^^

SECTION 63: CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PIPE

(Issued 10-21-11)

Replace Section 63 with:

SECTION 63: (BLANK)

^^

SECTION 64 PLASTIC PIPE

(Issued 06-05-09)

In Section 64-1.02 replace the 5th paragraph with:

HDPE compounds used in the manufacture of corrugated polyethylene pipe and fittings shall comply with AASHTO M 294 except that the mix shall contain not less than 2 nor greater than 4 percent well dispersed carbon black. HDPE compounds used in the manufacture of ribbed profile wall polyethylene pipe shall comply with ASTM F 894 except that Type E ultraviolet stabilizers shall not be allowed and carbon black shall be well dispersed in an amount not less than 2 percent nor greater than 4 percent.

Manufacturers of corrugated polyethylene pipe shall:

1. Participate in the National Transportation Product Evaluation Control Program (NTPEP) for each plant supplying corrugated polyethylene pipe and fittings for the project.
2. Conduct and maintain a quality control program under NTPEP.
3. Submit a copy to the Engineer of manufacturing plant audits and NTPEP test results from the current cycle of NTPEP testing for all pipe diameters supplied.

Type D corrugated polyethylene pipe is not allowed. Corrugated polyethylene pipe greater than 60 inches in nominal diameter is not allowed.

In Section 64-1.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Excavation, backfill, and shaped bedding shall comply with Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," except the following:

1. At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete, the backfill shall comply with Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill."
2. Corrugated polyethylene pipe that is greater than 48 inches in nominal diameter but not exceeding 60 inches in nominal diameter shall be backfilled with either controlled low strength material under the special provisions or slurry cement backfill under Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill."
3. Where cementitious or flowable backfill is used for structure backfill, the backfill shall be placed to a level not less than 12 inches above the crown of the pipe.

In Section 64-1.06 replace the 1st paragraph with:

At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

In Section 64-1.06 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

^^

SECTION 65 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
(Issued 07-01-11)

In Section 65-1.02 replace the 1st paragraph with:

Cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials" except that grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplemental cementitious material shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 170.

In Section 65-1.02A(1) in the 11th paragraph, replace item c with:

c. Cementitious material and aggregate for non-reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials."

In Section 65-1.035 replace the 1st paragraph with:

At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item.

In Section 65-1.035 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

Replace Section 65-1.05 with:

65-1.05 (BLANK)

In Section 65-1.06 in the 2nd paragraph, replace the 1st subparagraph with:

Cement Mortar. - Mortar shall be composed of one part cementitious material and 2 parts sand by volume. Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

^^

SECTION 66 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
(Issued 07-01-11)

In Section 66-1.045 replace the 1st paragraph with:

At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

In Section 66-1.045 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

Replace Section 66-3.10 with:

66-3.10 (BLANK)

^^

SECTION 68 SUBSURFACE DRAINS
(Issued 07-31-07)

In Section 68-3.02D replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:

Concrete for splash pads shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Mortar placed where edge drain outlets and vents connect to drainage pipe and existing drainage inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar."

In Section 68-3.03 replace the 13th paragraph with:

Cement treated permeable material, which is not covered with hot mix asphalt within 12 hours after compaction of the permeable material, shall be cured by either sprinkling the material with a fine spray of water every 4 hours during daylight hours or covering the material with a white polyethylene sheet, not less than 6 mils thick. The above curing requirements shall begin at 7:00 a.m. on the morning following compaction of the cement treated permeable material and continue for the next 72 hours or until the material is covered with hot mix asphalt, whichever is less. The cement treated permeable material shall not be sprayed with water during the first 12 hours after compacting, but may be covered with the polyethylene sheet during the first 12 hours or prior to the beginning of the cure period.

In Section 68-3.03 replace the 17th and 18th paragraphs with:

Hot mix asphalt for backfilling trenches in existing paved areas shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt and mixed at a central mixing plant. The aggregate shall conform to the 3/4 inch grading, or the 1/2 inch grading for Type A and Type B hot mix asphalt specified in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate." The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 4 percent and 7 percent by weight of the dry aggregate, as determined by the Engineer.

Hot mix asphalt backfill shall be spread and compacted in approximately 2 equal layers by methods that will produce a hot mix asphalt surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Each layer shall be compacted before the temperature of the mixture drops below 250 ºF. Prior to placing the hot mix asphalt backfill, a tack coat of asphaltic emulsion conforming to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," shall be applied to the vertical edges of existing pavement at an approximate rate of 0.05 gallon per square yard.

In Section 68-3.03 replace the 20th paragraph with:

Type A pavement markers conforming to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," shall be placed on paved shoulders or dikes at outlet, vent and cleanout locations as directed by the Engineer. The waiting period for placing pavement markers on new hot mix asphalt surfacing will not apply.

Replace Section 68-3.05 with:

68-3.05 PAYMENT

The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drains complete in place, including excavation (and removal of any concrete deposits that may occur along the lower edge of the concrete pavement in Type 1 installations) and hot mix asphalt backfill for Type 1 edge drain installation, tack coat, filter fabric, and treated permeable material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain outlet) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drain outlets, vents and cleanouts complete in place, including outlet and vent covers, expansion plugs, pavement markers, concrete splash pads, connecting outlets and vents to drainage facilities, and excavation and backfill [aggregate base, hot mix asphalt, tack coat, and native material] for outlets, vents, and cleanouts to be installed in embankments and existing shoulders, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

^^

SECTION 69 OVERSIDE DRAINS
(Issued 07-31-07)

In Section 69-1.01 replace the 1st paragraph with:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, tapered inlets, flume downdrains, anchor assemblies, reducers, slip joints and hot mix asphalt overside drains to collect and carry surface drainage down the roadway slopes as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.

Replace Section 69-1.02D with:

69-1.02D Hot Mix Asphalt

Hot mix asphalt for overside drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

Replace Section 69-1.04 with:

69-1.04 HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERSIDE DRAINS

Hot mix asphalt overside drains shall be constructed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The hot mix asphalt shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

In Section 69-1.06 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Quantities of hot mix asphalt placed for overside drains will be paid for as provided in Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment," for hot mix asphalt placed in miscellaneous areas.

^^

SECTION 70 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES
(Issued 01-20-12)

In Section 70-1.02C replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Precast concrete flared end sections shall conform to the requirements for Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipe in AASHTO Designation: M 170M. Cementitious materials and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170. The area of steel reinforcement per linear foot of flared end section shall be at least equal to the minimum steel requirements for circular reinforcement in circular pipe for the internal diameter of the circular portion of the flared end section. The basis of acceptance of the precast concrete flared end section shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.1.2 of AASHTO Designation: M 170.

In Section 70-1.02C replace the 3rd paragraph with:

Plastic flared end sections shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3350.

In Section 70-1.02H replace the 1st paragraph with:

Precast concrete pipe risers and pipe reducers, and precast concrete pipe sections, adjustment rings and tapered sections for pipe energy dissipators, pipe inlets and pipe manholes shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 199M/M 199, except that the cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions

in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170.

In Section 70-1.03 replace the 2nd paragraph with:

Cutoff walls for precast concrete flared end sections shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

SECTION 72 SLOPE PROTECTION
(Issued 03-13-09)

In Section 72-4.04 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Pervious backfill material, if required by the plans, shall be placed as shown. A securely tied sack containing one cubic foot of pervious backfill material shall be placed at each weep hole and drain hole. The sack material shall conform to the requirements for filter fabric in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration."

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

SECTION 73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS
(Issued 06-05-09)

In Section 73-1.01 in the 2nd paragraph, replace item 2 with:

2. Minor concrete shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard except that when extruded or slip-formed curbs are constructed using 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate, minor concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

In Section 73-1.06 replace the 15th paragraph with:

Where hot mix asphalt or portland cement concrete pavements are to be placed around or adjacent to manholes, pipe inlets or other miscellaneous structures in sidewalk, gutter depression, island paving, curb ramps or driveway areas, the structures shall not be constructed to final grade until after the pavements have been constructed for a reasonable distance on each side of the structures.

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

SECTION 74 PUMPING PLANT EQUIPMENT
(Issued 07-01-08)

In Section 74-1.02 delete the 2nd paragraph.

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

SECTION 75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL
(Issued 07-01-11)

In Section 75-1.02 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Manhole frames and covers shall conform to AASHTO M 306.

In Section 75-1.02 replace the 10th paragraph with:

Unless otherwise specified, materials shall conform to the following specifications:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1554 or A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements, or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings Inside a roadbed Outside a roadbed	 AASHTO M 306 AASHTO M306 except only AASHTO M105, Class 35B is allowed
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

*Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

In Section 75-1.03 replace the 13th paragraph with:

Concrete anchorage devices shall be mechanical expansion or resin capsule types installed in drilled holes or cast-in-place insert types. The anchorage devices shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List. The qualification requirements for concrete anchorage devices may be obtained from the Pre-Qualified Products List Web site.

The anchorage devices shall be a complete system, including threaded studs, hex nuts, and cut washers. Thread dimensions for externally threaded concrete anchorage devices prior to zinc coating shall conform to the requirements in ASME Standard: B1.1 having Class 2A tolerances or ASME Standard: B1.13M having Grade 6g tolerances. Thread dimensions for internally threaded concrete anchorage devices shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A 563.

In Section 75-1.03 replace the 18th paragraph with:

Mechanical expansion anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.035 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
*3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

Resin capsule anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.010 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
1-1/4	31,000
1	17,900
7/8	14,400
3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

At least 25 days before use, the Contractor shall submit one sample of each resin capsule anchor per lot to the Transportation Laboratory for testing. A lot of resin capsule anchors is 100 units, or fraction thereof, of the same brand and product name.

In Section 75-1.03 replace the 20th paragraph with:

A Certificate of Compliance for concrete anchorage devices shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

In Section 75-1.03 replace the 24th paragraph with:

Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

In Section 75-1.035 in the 3rd paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Cables shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

In Section 75-1.035 in the 4th paragraph, replace item C with:

C. Nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563 including Appendix X1, except lubrication is not required.

In Section 75-1.035 replace the 12th paragraph with:

Concrete for filling cable drum units shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," or at the option of the Contractor, may be a mix with 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate and not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

In Section 75-1.05 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Galvanizing of iron and steel hardware and nuts and bolts, when specified or shown on the plans, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M, except whenever threaded studs, bolts, nuts, and washers are specified to conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, A 325, A 449, A 563, F 436, or F 1554 and zinc coating is required, they shall be hot-dip zinc coated or mechanically zinc coated in conformance with the requirements in the ASTM Designations. Unless otherwise specified, galvanizing shall be performed after fabrication.

In Section 75-1.05 replace the 8th paragraph with:

Tapping of nuts or other internally threaded parts to be used with zinc coated bolts, anchor bars or studs shall be done after galvanizing and shall conform to the requirements for thread dimensions and overtapping allowances in ASTM Designation: A 563.

^^

SECTION 80 FENCES

(Issued 01-05-07)

In Section 80-3.01F replace the 4th paragraph with:

Portland cement concrete for metal post and brace footings and for deadmen shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

In Section 80-4.01C replace the 4th paragraph with:

Portland cement concrete for metal post and for deadmen shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

^^

SECTION 83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS
(Issued 07-01-11)

In Section 83-1.02 replace the 7th paragraph with:

Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," and shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand.

In Section 83-1.02B in the 24th paragraph in the 8th subparagraph, replace the 1st sentence with:

Anchor cable shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

In Section 83-1.02E in the 6th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

Cable shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

In Section 83-1.02I replace the 5th paragraph with:

Where shown on the plans, cables used in the frame shall be 5/16 inch in diameter, wire rope, with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds and shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

In Section 83-1.02I replace the 14th paragraph with:

Chain link fabric shall be 11-gage conforming to one of the following:

1. AASHTO Designation: M181, Type I, Class C
2. AASHTO Designation: M181, Type IV, Class A
3. ASTM F 1345, Class 2

In Section 83-2.02D(1) replace the 5th paragraph with:

When concrete barriers are to be constructed on existing structures, the dowels shall be bonded in holes drilled in the existing concrete. Drilling of holes and bonding of dowels shall conform to the following:

1. The bonding materials shall be either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall be either single component (water activated) or dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator). Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated. Bonding materials shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirements
Compressive Strength		
at 3 hours, MPa	California Test 551	21 min.
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	35 min.
Flexure Strength		
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	3.5 min.
Bond Strength: at 24 hours		
SSD Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.1 min.
Dry Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.8 min.
Water Absorption, %	California Test 551	10 max.
Abrasion Resistance		
at 24 hours, grams	California Test 550	25 max.
Drying Shrinkage at 4 days, %	ASTM Designation: C 596	0.13 max.
Soluble Chlorides by weight, %	California Test 422	0.05 max.
Water Soluble Sulfates by weight, %	California Test 417	0.25 max.

2. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall be formulated for minimum initial set time of 15 minutes and minimum final set time of 25 minutes at 70° F. The materials, prior to use, shall be stored in a cool, dry environment.
3. Mix water used with water activated material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.03, "Water."
4. The quantity of water for single component type or liquid activator (for dual component type) to be blended with the dry component, shall be within the limits recommended by the manufacturer and shall be the least amount required to produce a pourable batter.
5. Addition of retarders, when required and approved by the Engineer, shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Before using concrete material that has not been previously approved, a minimum of 45 pounds shall be submitted to the Engineer for testing. The Contractor shall allow 45 days for the testing. Each shipment of concrete material that has been previously approved shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."
7. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper metals. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.
8. The surface of any dowel coated with zinc or cadmium shall be coated with a colored lacquer before installation of the dowel. The lacquer shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before embedment of the dowels.
9. The holes shall be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the hole. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be $^1/_2$ inch larger than the nominal diameter of the dowels.
10. The drilled holes shall be clean and dry at the time of placing the bonding material and the steel dowels. Bonding material and dowel shall completely fill the drilled hole. The surface temperature shall be 40° F or above when the bonding material is placed.
11. After bonding, dowels shall remain undisturbed for a minimum of 3 hours or until the bonding material has reached a strength sufficient to support the dowels. Dowels that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed. The holes shall be cleaned or new holes shall be drilled and the dowels replaced and securely bonded to the concrete. Removing, redrilling and replacing improperly bonded dowels shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

In Section 83-2.02D(1) replace the 8th paragraph with:

Granular material for backfill between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60F, 60GE and 60SF), as shown on the plans, shall be placed without compaction.

In Section 83-2.02D(2) in the 1st paragraph, replace item b with:

b. If the 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 675 pounds per cubic yard.

In Section 83-2.02D(2) replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60F, 60GE, and 60SF) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60F, 60GE, and 60SF) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

In Section 83-2.02D(2) replace the 8th paragraph with:

Granular material for backfill between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60F, 60GE and 60SF) shall be earthy material suitable for the purpose intended, having no rocks, lumps or clods exceeding1-1/2 inches in greatest dimension.

In Section 83-2.03 replace the 8th and 9th paragraphs with:

Concrete barriers, except Type 50E, Type 60F, Type 60GE, and Type 60SF will be measured along the top of the barrier.

Concrete barriers Type 50E, Type 60F, Type 60GE, and Type 60SF will be measured once along the centerline between the 2 walls of the barrier.

In Section 83-2.04 replace the 3rd paragraph with:

The contract prices paid per linear foot for concrete barrier of the type or types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete barriers, complete in place, including bar reinforcing steel, steel dowels and drilling and bonding dowels in structures, hardware for steel plate barrier, miscellaneous metal, excavation, backfill (including concrete paving for, and granular material or concrete slab used as backfill in Type 50E, Type 60F, Type 60GE, and Type 60SF concrete barrier), and disposing of surplus material and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the concrete barrier being constructed, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

^^

SECTION 85 PAVEMENT MARKERS

(Issued 07-31-07)

In Section 85-1.06 replace the 6th paragraph with:

Pavement markers shall not be placed on new hot mix asphalt surfacing or seal coat until the surfacing or seal coat has been opened to public traffic for a period of not less than 7 days when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used, and not less than 14 days when epoxy adhesive is used.

In Section 85-1.06 in the 14th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:

Cleaning shall be done by blast cleaning on all surfaces regardless of age or type, except that blast cleaning of clean, new hot mix asphalt and clean, new seal coat surfaces will not be required when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used.

^^

SECTION 86 SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

(Issued 01-20-12)

Replace Section 86 with:

SECTION 86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

86-1 GENERAL

86-1.01 DESCRIPTION

Section 86 includes specifications for installing, modifying, and removing:

1. Traffic signal
2. Interconnect system
3. Ramp metering system
4. Flashing beacon system
5. Lighting system
6. Sign illumination system
7. Traffic monitoring station
8. Communication system
9. Electrical equipment in structure
10. Falsework lighting

Comply with Part 4 of the California MUTCD. Nothing in this Section 86 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in this manual.

The locations of electrical system elements are approximate; the Engineer will approve final location.

86-1.015 DEFINITIONS

Definitions pertain only to Section 86, "Electrical Systems."

actuation: As defined in the California MUTCD.

channel: Discrete information path.

controller assembly: Controller unit and auxiliary equipment housed in a rainproof cabinet to control a system's operations.

controller unit: Part of the controller assembly performing the basic timing and logic functions.

detector: As defined in the California MUTCD.

electrolier: Complete assembly of lighting standard and luminaire.

flasher: Device to open and close signal circuits at a repetitive rate.

flashing beacon control assembly: Switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and necessary electrical components all housed in a single enclosure to properly operate a beacon.

inductive loop detector: Detector capable of being actuated by inductance change caused by vehicle passing or standing over the loop.

lighting standard: Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

luminaire: Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

magnetic detector: Detector capable of being actuated by induced voltage caused by vehicle passing through the earth's magnetic field.

powder coating: A coating applied electrostatically using UV-stable polymer exterior grade powder.

pre-timed controller assembly: Operates traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

signal face: As defined in the California MUTCD.

signal head: As defined in the California MUTCD.

signal indication: As defined in the California MUTCD.

signal section: As defined in the California MUTCD.

signal standard: Pole and mast arm supporting one or more signal faces with or without a luminaire mast arm.

traffic-actuated controller assembly: Operates traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

traffic phase: Signal phase as defined in the California MUTCD.

vehicle: As defined in the California Vehicle Code.

86-1.02 REGULATIONS AND CODE Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. 8 CA Code of Regs § 2299 et seq.
4. EIA
5. NEMA

6. NETA
7. UL

Materials and workmanship must comply with:

1. FCC
2. ITE
3. NEC
4. NRTL
5. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 95, "Rules for Overhead Electrical Line Construction"
6. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 128, "Rules for Construction of Underground Electric Supply and Communication Systems"

86-1.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Determine quantities required to complete work. Submit the quantities as part of the cost breakdown.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the cost breakdown must equal the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Include overhead and profit for each unit of work listed in the cost breakdown. If mobilization is a bid item, include bond premium, temporary construction facilities, and material plants into the mobilization bid item, otherwise, include in each unit of work listed in the cost breakdown. Do not include costs for traffic control system in the cost breakdown.

The cost breakdown may be used to determine partial payment and to calculate payment adjustments for additional costs incurred due to a change order. If a change order increases or decreases the quantities, payment adjustment may be determined under Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities."

The cost breakdown must include type, size, and installation method for:

1. Foundations
2. Standards and poles
3. Conduit
4. Pull boxes
5. Conductors and cables
6. Service equipment enclosures
7. Telephone demarcation cabinet
8. Signal heads and hardware
9. Pedestrian signal heads and hardware
10. Pedestrian push buttons
11. Loop detectors
12. Luminaires and lighting fixtures

86-1.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS

Within 15 days of contract approval, submit for review a list of equipment and materials that you propose to install. Comply with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The list must include:

1. Name of manufacturer
2. Dimension
3. Item identification number
4. List of components

The list must be supplemented by other data as required, including:

1. Schematic wiring diagrams
2. Scale drawings of cabinets showing location and spacing of shelves, terminal blocks, and equipment, including dimensioning
3. Operation manual

Submit 2 copies of the above data. The Engineer will review within 15 days.

Electrical equipment that is manufactured as detailed on the plans will not require detailed drawings and diagrams.

Furnish 3 sets of computer-generated cabinet schematic wiring diagrams.

The cabinet schematic wiring diagram must be placed in a heavy duty plastic envelope and attached to the inside of the door of each cabinet.

Prepare diagrams, plans, and drawings using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

86-1.05 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Submit a Certificate of Compliance for all electrical material and equipment to the Engineer under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

86-1.06 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Keep existing electrical system or approved temporary replacement in working order during the progress of the work. Shutdown is allowed for alteration or removal of the system. Traffic signal shutdown must be limited to normal working hours. Lighting system shutdown must not interfere with the regular lighting schedule.

Notify the Engineer before performing work on the existing system.

Notify the local traffic enforcement agency before traffic signal shutdown.

If existing or temporary system must be modified, work not shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, but required to keep the system in working order will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The State or local agency will:

1. Continue the operation and maintenance of existing electrical facilities
2. Continue to provide electrical energy to operate existing electrical facilities
3. Repair or replace existing facilities damaged by public traffic
4. Pay for electrical energy to operate existing or new facilities undergoing the functional tests described in Section 86-2.14C, "Functional Testing"

Verify location and depth of existing detectors, conduits, pull boxes, and other electrical facilities before using tools or equipment that may damage those facilities or interfere with an electrical system.

Notify the Engineer immediately if existing facility is damaged by your activities. Repair or replace damaged facility promptly. If you fail to complete the repair or replacement, promptly, the State will repair or replace and deduct the costs.

Damaged detectors must be replaced within 24 hours at your expense. If you fail to complete the repair within 24 hours, the State will repair and deduct the repair costs.

If roadway remains open to traffic while an existing lighting system is modified:

1. Keep existing system in working order
2. Make final connection so the modified circuit is in operation by nightfall

Keep temporary electrical installations in working order until no longer required. Remove temporary installations as specified in Section 86-7, "Removing, Reinstalling or Salvaging Electrical Equipment."

These provisions do not void your responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

During traffic signal system shutdown, place W3-1a, "STOP AHEAD," and R1-1, "STOP," signs in each direction to direct traffic through the intersection. For 2-lane approaches, place 2 R1-1 signs.

W3-1a and R1-1 signs must comply with Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs." Use a minimum size of 30 inches for the R1-1 sign.

Cover signal faces when the system is shut down overnight. Cover temporary W3-1a and R1-1 signs when the system is turned on.

86-1.07 SCHEDULING OF WORK

Except service installation and service equipment enclosure, do not work above ground until all materials are on hand to complete electrical work at each location. Schedule work to allow each system to be completed and ready for operation before opening the corresponding section of the roadway to traffic.

If street lighting exists or is installed in conjunction with traffic signals, do not turn on the signals until the street lighting is energized.

Traffic signals will not be placed in operation until the roadways to be controlled are open to public traffic.

Lighting and traffic signals, including flashing operation, will not be placed in operation before starting the functional test period specified in Section 86-2.14, "Testing."

Do not pull conductors into conduit until:

1. Pull boxes are set to grade
2. Metallic conduit is bonded

In vehicular undercrossings, soffit lights must be in operation as soon as practicable after falsework has been removed from the structure. Lighting for pedestrian structures must be in operation before opening the structure to pedestrian traffic.

If the Engineer orders soffit lights or lighting for pedestrian structures to be activated before permanent power service is available, the cost of installing and removing temporary power service will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The initial traffic signal turn-on must be made between 9:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. Before the initial turn-on, all equipment, including pedestrian signals, pedestrian push buttons, vehicle detectors, lighting, signs, and pavement delineation must be installed and in working order. Direct louvers, visors, and signal faces to maximize visibility.

Start functional tests on any working day except Friday or the day before a legal holiday. You must notify the Engineer 48 hours before the start of functional test.

86-1.08 (BLANK)

86-2 MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION

86-2.01 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

Dispose of surplus excavated material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."

Backfill as specified in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill." Compact backfill in conduit trenches outside the hinge point of slopes and not under pavement to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent. Compact backfill within hinge points and in areas where pavement is to be constructed to a minimum relative compaction of 95 percent.

Backfill trenches and restore sidewalk, pavement, and landscaping at one intersection before starting excavation at another intersection.

If excavating on a street or highway, restrict closure to 1 lane at a time.

86-2.02 REMOVING AND REPLACING IMPROVEMENTS

Replace or reconstruct sidewalk, curb, gutter, concrete pavement, asphalt concrete pavement, underlying material, lawn, plant, and other facilities damaged by your activities. Replacement material must be of equal or better quality than the material replaced. Work must be in a serviceable condition.

If a part of a square or slab of concrete sidewalk, curb, gutter, or driveway is broken or damaged, the entire square or slab must be removed and reconstructed.

Cut outline of PCC sidewalk or driveway to be removed:

1. Using a power-driven saw
2. On a neat line
3. To a 0.17-foot minimum depth

86-2.03 FOUNDATIONS

Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation, PCC must comply with Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

Construct concrete foundation on firm ground.

After each post, standard, and pedestal is properly positioned, place mortar under the base plate. Finish exposed portion to present a neat appearance. Mortar must comply with Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except mortar must have:

1. 1 part by volume of cementitious material
2. 3 parts by volume of clean sand

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation must comply with Section 49, "Piling," except:

1. Material resulting from drilling holes must be disposed of as specified in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling"

2. Concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile will not be considered as designated by compressive strength

Form exposed portion of the foundation to present a neat appearance and true to line and grade. The top of a foundation for post and standard must be finished to curb or sidewalk grade. Forms must be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts must be placed at proper height and position. Anchor bolts must be installed a maximum of 1:40 from vertical and held in place by rigid top and bottom templates. Use a steel bottom template at least 1/2 inch thick that provides proper spacing and alignment of anchor bolts near the embedded bottom end. Install bottom template before placing footing concrete.

Provide new foundation and anchor bolts of the proper type and size for relocated standards.

Steel parts must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Provide 2 nuts and washers for the upper threaded part of each anchor bolt. Provide 3 nuts and washers for each anchor bar or stud.

Do not weld high-strength steel used for anchor bolt, anchor bar, or stud.

Before placing concrete, moisten forms and ground. Keep forms in place until the concrete sets for at least 24 hours and is strong enough to prevent damage to surface.

Except if located on a structure, construct foundation for post, standard, and pedestal monolithically.

Apply ordinary surface finish as specified in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

If a foundation must be extended for additional depth, the extension work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Do not erect post, pole, standard, pedestal, or cabinet until the foundation is set for a minimum of 7 days.

The Engineer will choose the plumbing or raking technique for posts, standards, and pedestals. Plumb or rake by adjusting the leveling nuts before tightening nuts. Do not use shims or similar devices. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, and each post, standard, and pedestal on structure is properly positioned, tighten nuts as follows:

1. Tighten leveling nuts and top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, until bearing surfaces of all nuts, washers, and base plates are in firm contact.
2. Use an indelible marker to mark the top nuts and base plate with lines showing relative alignment of the nut to the base plate.
3. Tighten top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, an additional 1/6th of a turn.

In unpaved areas, construct a raised PCC pad in front of each controller cabinet.

Completely remove foundations not to be reused or abandoned.

If abandoning a foundation, remove the top of foundation, anchor bolts, and conduits to a minimum depth of 0.5 foot below sidewalk surface or original ground. Backfill the resulting hole with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

86-2.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS

Bolts, including anchor bolts, nuts, and washers for signal and lighting support structures must comply with Section 55-2, "Materials." Except for bearing-type connection or slip-base, high-strength bolted connection must comply with Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for steel member nondestructive testing must comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1.

Using stainless steel rivets, attach rectangular corrosion-resistant metal identification tag on all standards and poles, except Type 1:

1. Above the hand hole, near the base of standards and poles
2. On the underside of mast arms near the arm plate

The lettering on each identification tag must be depressed or raised, 1/4 inch tall, legible, and include the following information:

1. Name of the manufacturer
2. Date of manufacture
3. Identification number
4. Contract number
5. Unique identification code that is:

    5.1. Assigned by the manufacturer
    5.2. Traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component

5.3. Readable after the support structure is coated and installed

Type 1 standard and steel pedestal for controller cabinet must be manufactured of one of the following:

1. 0.12-inch or thicker galvanized steel
2. 4-inch standard weight galvanized steel pipe as specified in ASTM A 53
3. 4-inch Type 1 conduit with the top designed for post-top slip-fitter

Ferrous metal parts of a standard that has a shaft length of 15 feet or longer must comply with the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," and the following:

1. Standard must be manufactured from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi after manufacturing.
2. Certified test report verifying compliance with minimum yield strength requirements must be submitted. Test report may be the mill test report for the as-received steel or if the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required you must provide test data assuring that your method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. Test data must include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.
3. If a single-ply 5/16-inch thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.
4. Standard may be manufactured of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section must be manufactured from 1 or 2 pieces of sheet steel. If 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams must be directly opposite from one another. If the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams of adjacent sections must be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.
5. Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds must be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve must be 1/8 inch nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. If the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve must have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve must be consistent with the type of nondestructive testing selected and must be a minimum width of 1 inch. At fitting time, the sleeve must be centered at the joint and in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld.
6. Welds must be continuous.
7. Weld metal at the transverse joint must extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.
8. During manufacturing, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures must be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, must be within ±45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.
9. Longitudinal seam weld in steel tubular section may be made by the electric resistance welding process.
10. Longitudinal seam weld must have 60 percent minimum penetration, except:

    10.1. Within 6 inches of circumferential weld, longitudinal seam weld must be CJP groove weld.
    10.2. Longitudinal seam weld on lighting support structure having telescopic pole segment splice must be CJP groove weld on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip-fit splice length plus 6 inches.

11. Exposed circumferential weld, except fillet and fatigue-resistant weld, must be ground flush with the base metal before galvanizing or painting. Ground flush is specified as -0, +0.08-inch.
12. Circumferential weld and base plate-to-pole weld may be repaired only one time.
13. Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly must be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates must be broken. Provide shafts with slip-fitter shaft caps.
14. Surface flatness requirements of ASTM A 6 apply to plates:

    14.1. In contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts
    14.2. In high-strength bolted connections
    14.3. In joints, where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms
    14.4. Used for breakaway slip-base assemblies

15. Standard must be straight with a maximum variation of:

15.1. 1 inch measured at the midpoint of a 30-foot to 35-foot standard
15.2. 3/4 inch measured at the midpoint of a 17-foot to 20-foot standard
15.3. 1 inch measured 15 feet above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards

16. Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn must be provided with a colored lubricant, clean and dry to the touch. The lubricant color must contrast the zinc coating color on the nut so the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. Lubricant must be insoluble in water or the fastener components must be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.
17. Do not make additional holes in structural members.
18. Standard with an outside diameter of 12 inches or less must be round. Standard with an outside diameter greater than 12 inches must be round or multisided. Multisided standard must be convex with a minimum of 12 sides and have a minimum bend radius of 4 inches.
19. Manufacture mast arm from material specified for standard.
20. Manufacture cast steel option for slip base from material of Grade 70-40, as specified in ASTM A 27/A 27M. Other comparable material may be used if approved by the Engineer. The casting tolerances must comply with the Steel Founders' Society of America's recommendations for green sand molding.
21. One casting from each lot of a maximum of 50 castings must be radiographed as specified in ASTM E 94. Casting must comply with the acceptance criteria for severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in ASTM E 186 and E 446. If the casting fails the inspection, 2 additional castings must be radiographed. If the 2 additional castings fail the inspection, the entire lot will be rejected.
22. Material certification, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic film of the casting must be filed at the manufacturer's office. Certification and film must be available for inspection.
23. High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip-base plate must comply with ASTM A 325 or A 325M and be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."
24. Plate washers must be manufactured by saw cutting and drilling steel plate. Steel plate must comply with AISI 1018 and be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Before galvanizing, remove burrs and sharp edges and chamfer both sides of holes to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension.
25. High-strength cap screws for attaching arms to standards must comply with ASTM A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and the mechanical requirements in ASTM A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. Cap screws must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Coat threads of cap screws with a colored lubricant, clean and dry to the touch. Lubricant color must contrast the zinc-coating color on the cap screw so the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. Lubricant must be insoluble in water or the fastener components must be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.
26. Bolted connection attaching signal or luminaire arm to pole must be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces of plates on luminaire, signal arm, and pole must be roughened by hand using a wire brush before assembly and must comply with requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC). Paint for faying surfaces must be as specified in the RCSC specification for Class B coating.
27. The Engineer will randomly take samples of fastener components from each production lot and submit to the Transportation Laboratory with test reports as specified in ASTM fastener specifications for QA testing and evaluation. The Engineer will determine sample sizes for each fastener component.

Change in mast arm configuration is allowed as long as the mounting height and stability are maintained.

Before manufacturing, details must be adjusted to ensure that cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools. During manufacturing process, to avoid interference with the cap screw heads, the position of the luminaire arm on the arm plate must be properly located.

Configure mast arm as a smooth curving arm.

Push button post, pedestrian barricade, and guard post must comply with ASTM A 53.

Assemble and tighten slip base when pole is on the ground. Threads of heavy hex nuts for each slip-base bolt must be coated with additional lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. Tighten high strength slip-base bolts to within ±10 foot-pounds of the following:

Slip-Base Bolt-Tightening Requirements

Standard Type	Torque (foot-pounds)
15-SB	150
30	150
31	200
36-20A	165

Hole in shaft of existing standard, due to removal of equipment or mast arms, must be sealed by fastening a galvanized steel disk to cover the hole. Fasten using a single central galvanized steel fastener. Seal edges of disk and hole with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound of Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, and Use O, as specified in ASTM C 920.

If existing standard is ordered to be relocated or reused, remove large dents, straighten shafts, and replace parts that are in poor condition. You must furnish anchor bolts or bars and nuts required for relocating or reusing standard. Repair and replacement work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

New nuts, bolts, cap screws, and washers must be provided if:

1. Standard or mast arm is relocated
2. Used standard or mast arm is State furnished

If the standard has a slip base, a new keeper plate must be provided.

86-2.05 CONDUIT

Run conductors in conduit except for overhead and where conductors are run inside poles.

You may use a larger size conduit than specified as long as you use it for the entire length between outlets. Do not use reducing coupling.

New conduit must not pass through existing foundations for standards.

86-2.05A Material

Conduit and conduit fitting must be UL or NRTL listed and comply with the following:

Conduit and Conduit Fitting Requirements

Type 1	Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit and conduit couplings must comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Zinc coating testing must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 6. Conduit couplings for rigid steel conduit must be electrogalvanized.
Type 2	Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit must comply with requirements for Type 1conduit and be coated with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene. Exterior thermoplastic coating must have a minimum thickness of 35 mils. Internal coating must have a minimum thickness of 2 mils. Coated conduit must comply with UL 6; NEMA RN 1; or NRTL PVC-001.
Type 3	Rigid nonmetallic PVC conduit must comply with UL 651. Type A extruded rigid PVC conduit and extruded rigid HDPE conduit must comply with UL 651A. Coilable, smooth-wall, continuous length HDPE conduits must comply with UL 651B. Install at underground locations only.
Type 4	Waterproof flexible metal conduit must consist of conduit with a waterproof non-metallic sunlight-resistant jacket over an inner flexible metal core. Type4 conduit must be UL listed for use as the grounding conductor.
Type 5	Intermediate steel conduit and conduit couplings must comply with UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6. Zinc coating testing must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 1242. Conduit couplings for intermediate rigid steel conduit must be electrogalvanized. Type 5 conduit must only be used if specified.

Bonding bushings to be installed on metal conduit must be insulated and either galvanized or zinc alloy type.

Fittings for steel conduit and for watertight flexible metal conduit must be UL listed at UL 514B.

86-2.05B Use

Install Type 1 conduit on all exposed surfaces and at the following locations:

1. In concrete structures
2. Between a structure and nearest pull box

Exposed conduit installed on painted structure must be painted the same color as the structure.

Change or extend existing conduit runs using the same material. Install pull box if an underground conduit changes from the metallic type to Type 3.

Minimum trade size of conduit must be:

1. 1-1/2 inches from electrolier to adjacent pull box
2. 1 inch from pedestrian push button post to adjacent pull box
3. 2 inches from signal standard to adjacent pull box
4. 3 inches from controller cabinet to adjacent pull box
5. 2 inches from overhead sign to adjacent pull box
6. 2 inches from service equipment enclosure to adjacent pull box
7. 1-1/2 inches if unspecified

Two conduits must be installed between controller cabinet and adjacent pull box.

86-2.05C Installation

Whether shop or field cut, ream ends of conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Make cuts square and true. Slip joints and running threads are not allowed for coupling conduit. If a standard coupling cannot be used for coupling metal type conduit, use a threaded union coupling that is UL or NRTL listed. Tighten couplings for metal conduit to maintain a good electrical connection through conduit run.

Cut Type 3 conduit with tools that will not deform the conduit. Use solvent weld for connections.

Cut Type 2 conduit with pipe cutters; do not use hacksaws. Coated conduit must be threaded with standard conduit-threading dies. Tighten conduit into couplings or fittings using strap wrenches or approved groove-joint pliers.

Protect shop-cut threads from corrosion as follows:

Shop-Cut Thread Protection

Steel conduit and conduit couplings	ANSI C80.1
Electrical intermediate metal conduit and conduit couplings	ANSI C80.6

Paint conduits as specified in Section 91, "Paint." Apply 2 coats of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer of organic vehicle type. Do not use aerosol cans. Paint the following parts of conduits:

1. All exposed threads
2. Field-cut threads before installing conduit couplings to steel conduit
3. Damaged surfaces on metal conduit

Do not remove shop-installed conduit couplings.

Damaged Type 2 conduit or conduit coupling must be wrapped with at least 1 layer of 2 inch wide, 20 mil minimum thickness PVC tape, as specified in ASTM D 1000, with a minimum tape overlap of 1/2 inch. Before applying the tape, conduit or fitting must be cleaned and painted with 1 coat of rubber-resin based adhesive as recommended by the tape manufacturer. You may repair damaged spots in the thermoplastic coating by painting over with a brushing type compound supplied by the conduit manufacturer instead of the tape wrap.

The ends of Types 1, 2, or 5 conduit must be threaded and capped with standard pipe caps until wiring is started. The ends of Types 3 and 4 conduit must be capped until wiring is started. If caps are removed, replace with conduit bushings. Fit insulated bonding bushings on the end of metal conduit ending in pull box or foundation. Bell or end bushings for Type 3 conduit must be non-metallic type.

Conduit bends, except factory bends, must have a radius of not less than 6 times the inside diameter of the conduit. If factory bends are not used, bend the conduit without crimping or flattening using the longest radius practicable. Bend conduits as follows:

Conduit-Bending Requirements

Type 1	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose.
Type 2	Use standard bending tool designed for use on thermoplastic coated conduit. Conduit must be free of burrs and pits.
Type 3	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose. Do not expose conduit to direct flame.
Type 4	--
Type 5	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose.

Install pull tape in conduit that is to receive future conductors. The pull tape must be a flat woven lubricated soft-fiber polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 1,800 pounds and have printed sequential measurement markings every 3 feet. At least 2 feet of pull tape must be doubled back into the conduit at each end.

Existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system must be cleaned with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blown out with compressed air.

Install conduit to a depth of not less than 30 inches below finished grade, except in sidewalk and curbed paved median areas, where it must be at least 18 inches below grade. You may lay conduit on existing pavement within new curbed median.

Conduit coupling must be a minimum of 6 inches from face of foundation.

Place a minimum of 2 inches of sand bedding in the trench before installing Type 2 or Type 3 conduit. Place a minimum of 4 inches of same material over conduit before placing additional backfill material.

Obtain approval from the Engineer before disturbing pavement. If obstruction is encountered, obtain approval from Engineer to cut small holes in the pavement to locate or remove obstruction If jacking or drilling method is used, keep jacking or drilling pit 2 feet away from edge of pavement. Pavement must not be weakened or subgrade softened from excess water use.

Conduit used for drilling or jacking must be removed; install new conduit for completed work. If a hole larger than the conduit is pre-drilled and you install conduit by hand or by method recommended by the conduit manufacturer with equipment approved for purpose, you may install Type 2 or Type 3 conduit under pavement.

If trenching in pavement method is specified, conduit installation under pavement that is not a freeway lane or freeway to freeway connector ramp, must comply with the following:

1. Use Type 3 conduit. Place conduit under pavement in a trench approximately 2 inches wider than the outside diameter of conduit, but not exceeding 6 inches in width. Trench depth must not exceed the greater of 12 inches or conduit trade size plus 10 inches, except that at pull boxes the trench may be hand dug to required depth. The top of the installed conduit must be a minimum of 9 inches below finished grade.
2. Trenching installation must be completed before placing final pavement layer.
3. Cut pavement to be removed with a rock cutting excavator. Minimize shatter outside the removal area.
4. Place conduit in bottom of trench and backfill with minor concrete as specified in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete.". Minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. If the trench is in asphalt concrete pavement and pavement overlay is not placed, backfill the top 0.10 foot of trench with minor HMA.
5. Before spreading HMA, apply tack coat as specified in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt."
6. Backfill trenches, except for the top 0.10 foot, by the end of each day. The top 0.10 foot must be filled within 3 days after trenching.

Conduit installed beneath railroad tracks must be:

1. Type 1 or 2
2. 1-1/2-inch minimum diameter
3. Placed a minimum depth of 42 inches below bottom of the rail

If jacking or drilling method is used, construct jacking pit to a minimum of 13 feet from the centerline of track at the near side of jacking pit. Cover jacking pit with substantial planking if left overnight.

Conduit ending in standard or pedestal must not extend more than 3 inches vertically above the foundation and must be sloped toward the handhole opening. Conduit entering through the side of non-metallic pull box must end inside the box within 2 inches of the wall and 2 inches above the bottom and be sloped toward the top of box to facilitate pulling of conductors. Conduit entering through the bottom of a pull box must end 2 inches above the bottom and be located near the end walls to leave the major portion of the box clear. At outlet, conduit must enter from the direction of the run.

Underground conduit runs, including under sidewalks, that are adjacent to gasoline service stations or other underground gasoline or diesel storage, piping, or pumps and that lead to a controller cabinet, circuit breaker panel, service, or enclosure where an arc may occur during normal operations must be sealed if the conduit is within the limits specified in the NEC for Class 1, Division 1. Use Type 1 or Type 2 conduit for these runs.

Conduit for future use in structures must be threaded and capped. Conduit leading to soffit, wall, or other lights or fixtures below pull box grade must be sealed and made watertight, except where conduit ends in a No. 9 or No. 9A pull box.

Support for conduit in or on wall or bridge superstructure must comply with the following:

1. Steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal."
2. Construct precast concrete conduit cradles using minor concrete and commercial quality welded wire fabric. Minor concrete must comply with Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and contain a minimum of 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days. Bond precast concrete cradles to structure with epoxy adhesives specified in one of the following:

   2.1. Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete"
   2.2. Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers"
   2.3. Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers"

3. Use pipe sleeve or form opening for conduit through bridge superstructure concrete. Sleeve or opening through either prestressed member or conventionally reinforced precast member must be:

   3.1. Transverse to the member
   3.2. Through the web
   3.3. Not more than 3 inches maximum gross opening in concrete

4. Where conduits pass through the abutment concrete, wrap conduit with 2 layers of asphalt-felt building paper securely taped or wired in place. Fill space around conduit that runs through bridge abutment wall with mortar as specified in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except the proportion of cementitious material to sand must be 1 to 3. Fill the space around conduits that run through abutments after prestressing is completed.
5. Run surface-mounted conduit straight and true, horizontal or vertical on the wall, and parallel to wall on ceiling or other similar surfaces. Support conduit at a maximum of 5-foot intervals or closer where necessary to prevent vibration or unsightly deflection. The supports must include galvanized malleable iron conduit clamps and clamp backs secured with expansion anchorage devices as specified for concrete anchorage devices in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal." Threaded studs must be galvanized and be of the largest diameter that will pass through the mounting hole in conduit clamp.
6. Where pull boxes are placed in conduit runs, conduit must be fitted with threaded bushings and bonded.
7. Mark location of conduit end in structure, curb, or wall with a "Y" that is a minimum of 3 inches tall, directly above conduit.

86-2.05D Expansion Fittings

Install expansion fitting where the conduit crosses an expansion joint in structure. Each expansion fitting for metal conduit must include a copper bonding jumper having the ampacity specified in NEC.

Each expansion-deflection fitting for expansion joints of 1-1/2-inch movement rating must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs. Each fitting must allow a minimum of 3/4-inch expansion, contraction, and lateral deflection.

86-2.06 PULL BOXES

86-2.06A (Blank)

86-2.06B Cover Marking

Marking must be clearly defined, uniform in depth, and parallel to either the long or short sides of cover.
Marking letters must be 1 inch to 3 inches high.
Before galvanizing steel or cast iron cover, apply marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover with 1/4 inch flathead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
2. Use sheet steel strip at least 0.027-inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing, with 1/4 inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4 inch roundhead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
3. Bead weld the letters on cover so that letters are raised a minimum of 3/32 inch.

86-2.06C Installation and Use

Space pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart. You may install additional pull boxes to facilitate the work.
You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.
A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

1. Embed bottom of pull box in crushed rock.
2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
3. Place mortar over the layer of roofing paper. Mortar must be 0.50 inch to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in center of pull box through mortar and roofing paper.
5. Place mortar between pull box and pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic, unless otherwise directed. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if it is disturbed by your operations. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

86-2.07 TRAFFIC PULL BOXES

Comply with Sections 86-2.06B, "Cover Marking," and 86-2.06C, "Installation and Use."

Traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20-44 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4" x 2-1/4" concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors for must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install steel cover and keep bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When steel cover is placed for final time, cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate bolt head. When tightened, bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull box must be minor concrete as specified in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

86-2.08 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Conductor must be copper wire that complies with ASTM B 3 and B 8.
Wire size must comply with the following:

Wire Size Requirements

Conductor usage	Requirement
In loop detector lead-in cable	ASTM B 286
Everywhere except in loop detector lead-in cable	American Wire Gage (AWG)[a]

[a]Except conductor diameter must not be less than 98 percent of specified AWG diameter.

Single conductor and cable, except detector lead-in cable, must have clear, distinctive, and permanent markings on the outer surface throughout its length. The markings must include the manufacturer's name or trademark, insulation type letter designation, conductor size, voltage, and temperature rating, and for cables, it must also include number of conductors.

86-2.08A Conductor Identification

Conductor insulation must be a solid color with a permanent stripe as specified below. The solid color must be homogeneous through the full depth of insulation. Identification stripe must be continuous throughout the length of conductor. For conductor sizes No. 2 and larger, the insulation may be black and the ends of the conductors must be taped for a minimum length of 20 inches with electrical insulating tape of the required color.

Conductor Identification

Circuit	Signal Phase or Function	Identification			Size
		Insulation Color[i]			
		Base	Stripe[a]	Band Symbols[f]	
Vehicle Signals[a,b,d]	2,6	Red, Yel, Brn	Blk	2,6	14
	4,8	Red, Yel, Brn	Ora	4,8	14
	1,5	Red, Yel, Brn	None	1,5	14
	3,7	Red, Yel, Brn	Pur	3,7	14
	Ramp Meter 1	Red, Yel, Brn	None	NBR	14
	Ramp Meter 2	Red, Yel, Brn	Blk	NBR	14
Pedestrian Signals[d]	2p,6p	Red, Brn	Blk	2p,6p	14
	4p,8p	Red, Brn	Ora	4p,8p	14
	1p,5p	Red, Brn	None	1p,5p	14
	3p,7p	Red, Brn	Pur	3p,7p	14
Pedestrian Push Buttons[d]	2p,6p	Blu	Blk	P-2,P-6	14
	4p,8p	Blu	Ora	P-4,P-8	14
	1p,5p	Blu	None	P-1,P-5	14
	3p,7p	Blu	Pur	P-3,P-7	14
Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6
Highway Lighting Pull Box to Luminaire	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	NBR	14
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	NBR	14
	Grounded	Wht	None	NBR	14
Multiple Highway Lighting	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	ML1	10
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	ML2	10
Lighting Control	Ungrounded to PEU	Blk	None	C1	14
	Switching leg from PEU unit or SM transformer	Red	None	C2	14

Service	Ungrounded-Line 1 (Signals)	Blk	None	NBR[e]	6
	Ungrounded-Line 2 (Lighting)	Red[h]	None	NBR[e]	8
Sign Lighting	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	SL-1	10
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	SL-2	10
Flashing Beacons[g]	Ungrounded between Flasher and Beacons	Red or Yel	None	F-Loc.[c]	14
Grounded and Common	Pedestrian Push Buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and Multiple Lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing Beacons and Sign Lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting Control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Multiple Service	Wht	None	NBR	14
Railroad Preemption		Blk	None	R	14
Spares		Blk	None	NBR	14

NBR = No Band Required PEU=Photoelectric unit

[a]On overlaps, insulation is striped for 1st phase in designation. e.g., phase (2+3) conductor is striped as for phase 2.

[b]Band for overlap and special phases as required.

[c]Flashing beacons having separate service do not require banding.

[d]These requirements do not apply to signal cable.

[e]"S" if circuit is switched on line side of service equipment by utility.

[f]Band conductors in each pull box and near ends of termination points. On signal light circuits, a single band may be placed around 2 or 3 ungrounded conductors comprising a phase.

[g]Ungrounded conductors between service switch and flasher mechanism must be black and banded.

[h]Black acceptable for size No. 2 and larger. Tape ends for 20 inches with indicated color.

[i]Color Code: Yel-Yellow, Brn-Brown, Blu-Blue, Blk-Black, Wht-White, Ora-Orange, Pur-Purple.

86-2.08B Multiple Circuit Conductors

Conductor for multiple circuit must be UL or NRTL listed and rated for 600 V(ac) operation. Insulation for No. 14 to No. 4 conductors must be one of the following:

1. Type TW PVC as specified in ASTM D 2219
2. Type THW PVC
3. Type USE, RHH, or RHW cross-linked polyethylene

Minimum insulation thickness must comply with the following:

Insulation Thickness

Insulation Type	Conductor Size	Insulation Thickness (mils)
USE, RHH, or RHW	No. 14 to No. 10	39
	No. 8 to No. 2	51
THW or TW	No. 14 to No. 10	27
	No. 8	40
	No. 6 to No. 2	54

Insulation for No. 2 and larger conductor must be one of the types listed above or Type THWN.

Conductor for wiring wall and soffit luminaire must be stranded copper with insulation rated for use at temperatures up to 125 °C.

86-2.08C Signal Cable

Signal cable, except for the 28-conductor type, must:

1. Not be spliced

2. Be marked in each pull box with the signal standard information it is connecting to

Signal cable must comply with the following:

1. Cable jacket must be:

   1.1. Black polyethylene with an inner polyester binder sheath
   1.2. Rated for 600 V(ac) and 75 °C

2. Filler material, if used, must be polyethylene material.
3. Conductor must be solid copper with Type THWN insulation as specified in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors and Cables," and ASTM B 286. The minimum thickness of Type THWN insulation must be 12 mils for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 12 and 16 mils for conductor size No. 10. The minimum thickness of nylon jacket must be 4 mils.

Conductor Signal Cable Requirements

Cable Type[a]	Conductor Quantity and Type	Cable Jacket Thickness (mils)		Maximum Nominal Outside Diameter (inch)	Conductor Color Code	Remarks
		Average	Minimum			
3CSC	3 - No. 14	44	36	0.40	blue/black, blue/orange, white/black stripe	Use for pedestrian push buttons and spare
5CSC	5 - No. 14	44	36	0.50	red, yellow, brown, black, white	
9CSC	8 - No. 14 1 - No. 12	60	48	0.65	No. 12 - white No. 14 - red, yellow, brown, black, and red/black, yellow/black, brown/black, white/black stripe	
12CSC	11 - No. 14 1 - No. 12	60	48	0.80	No. 12 - white No. 14 - see "12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection" table	Use for vehicle signals, pedestrian signals, spares, and signal common
28CSC	27 - No. 14 1 - No. 10	80	64	0.90	No. 10 - white No. 14 - see "28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection" table	Keep signal commons in each cable separate except at the signal controller. Label each cable as "C1" or "C2" in pull box. Use "C1" for signal phases 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use "C2" for phases 5, 6, 7, and 8.

[a]Conductor signal cable description starts with the number of conductors, followed by "CSC".
(e.g., a signal cable with 3 conductors is labeled "3CSC.")

12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color Code	Termination	Phase
Red	Vehicle signal red	2, 4, 6, or 8
Yellow	Vehicle signal yellow	2, 4, 6, or 8
Brown	Vehicle signal green	2, 4, 6, or 8
Red/black stripe	Vehicle signal red	1, 3, 5, or 7
Yellow/black stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	1, 3, 5, or 7
Brown/black stripe	Vehicle signal green	1, 3, 5, or 7
Black/red stripe	Spare, or use as required for red or DONT WALK	
Black/white stripe	Spare, or use as required for yellow	
Black	Spare, or use as required for green or WALK	
Red/white stripe	Ped signal DONT WALK	
Brown/white stripe	Ped signal WALK	

28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color Code	Termination	Phase
Red/black stripe	Vehicle signal red	2 or 6
Yellow/black stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	2 or 6
Brown/black stripe	Vehicle signal green	2 or 6
Red/orange stripe	Vehicle signal red	4 or 8
Yellow/orange stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	4 or 8
Brown/orange stripe	Vehicle signal green	4 or 8
Red/silver stripe	Vehicle signal red	1 or 5
Yellow/silver stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	1 or 5
Brown/silver stripe	Vehicle signal green	1 or 5
Red/purple stripe	Vehicle signal red	3 or 7
Yellow/purple stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	3 or 7
Brown/purple stripe	Vehicle signal green	3 or 7
Red/2 black stripes	Ped signal DONT WALK	2 or 6
Brown/2 black stripes	Ped signal WALK	2 or 6
Red/2 orange stripes	Ped signal DONT WALK	4 or 8
Brown/2 orange stripes	Ped signal WALK	4 or 8
Red/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C red	OLA, OLC
Brown/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C green	OLA, OLC
Red/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D red	OLB, OLD
Brown/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D green	OLB, OLD
Blue/black stripe	Ped push button	2 or 6
Blue/orange stripe	Ped push button	4 or 8
Blue/silver stripe	Overlap A, C yellow	OLA(y), OLC(y)
Blue/purple stripe	Overlap B, D yellow	OLB(y), OLD(y)
White/black stripe	Ped push button common	
Black/red stripe	Railroad preemption	
Black	Spare	

86-2.08D Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC)

Signal interconnect cable must be a 3-pair or 6-pair type with stranded tinned copper No. 20 conductors. Each conductor insulation must be 13 mils minimum nominal thickness, color-coded, polypropylene material. Conductors must be in twisted pairs. Color coding distinguishes each pair. Each pair must be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and must have a No. 22 or larger stranded tinned copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

Cable jacket must be black, high density polyethylene, rated for a minimum of 300 V(ac) and 60 °C, and must have a minimum nominal wall thickness of 40 mils. Cable jacket or moisture-resistant tape directly under the outer jacket must be marked as specified in Section 86-2.08.

You must have a minimum of 6 feet of slack at each controller cabinet. Splicing is allowed only if shown on the plans.

Insulate conductor splice with heat-shrink tubing and overlap at least 0.6 inch. Cover overall cable splice with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the cable jacket at least 1-1/2 inch.

86-2.09 WIRING

Run conductors in conduit, except for overhead and temporary installations and where conductors are run inside poles.

Solder by hot iron, pouring, or dipping method, connectors and terminal lugs for conductor sizes No. 8 and smaller. Do not perform open-flame soldering.

86-2.09A Circuitry

Do not run traffic signal indication conductors to a terminal block on a standard unless connected to a mounted signal head.

Use only 1 conductor to connect to each terminal of a pedestrian push button.

The common for pedestrian push button circuit must be separate from traffic signal circuit grounded conductor.

86-2.09B Installation

Use a UL- or NRTL-listed inert lubricant for placing conductors in conduit.

Pull conductors into conduit by hand using pull tape specified in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation." Do not use winches or other power-actuated pulling equipment.

If adding new conductors or removing existing conductors, remove all conductors, clean conduit as specified in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," and pull all conductors in conduit as 1 unit.

If traffic signal conductors are run in lighting standard containing street lighting conductors from a different service point, you must encase the traffic signal conductors or the lighting conductors with a flexible or rigid metal conduit for a length until the 2 types of conductors are no longer in the same raceway.

If less than 10 feet above grade, enclose temporary conductors in flexible or rigid metal conduit.

Leave slack for each conductor as follows:

Conductor Slack Requirements

Location	Slack (feet)
Signal standard	1
Lighting standard	1
Signal and lighting standard	1
Pull box	3
Splice	3
Standards with slip base	0

After conductors are installed, seal ends of conduits with an approved sealing compound.

To form a watertight seal, tape ends of spare conductors and conductors ending in pull boxes.

Conductors and cables inside fixture or cabinet must be neatly arranged and tied together by function with self-clinching nylon cable ties or enclosed in plastic tubing or raceway.

Identify conductors for signal overlap phase as specified for vehicle signals in the table titled "Conductor Identification."

Permanently identify conductors by function. Place identification on each conductor, or each group of conductors forming a signal phase, at each pull box and near the end of conductors.

Label, tag, or band conductors by mechanical methods. Identification must not move along the conductors.

86-2.09C Connectors and Terminals

Connectors and terminals must be UL- or NRTL-listed crimp type. Use manufacturer-recommended tool for connectors and terminals to join conductors. Comply with MIL-T-7928.

Terminate stranded conductors smaller than No. 14 in crimp style terminal lugs.

86-2.09D Splicing and Terminations

Splices are allowed for:

1. Grounded conductors in pull box.
2. Pedestrian push button conductors in pull box.
3. Conductors in pull box adjacent to each electrolier or luminaire.
4. Ungrounded traffic signal conductors in pull box, if traffic signals are modified.

5. Ungrounded traffic signal conductors to a terminal compartment or signal head on a standard with conductors of the same phase in the pull box adjacent to the standard.
6. Ungrounded lighting circuit conductors in pull box, if lighting circuits are modified.

86-2.09E Splice Insulation

Splice must function under continuous submersion in water.

Multi-conductor cable must be spliced and insulated to form a watertight joint and to prevent moisture absorption by the cable.

Low-voltage tape must be:

1. UL or NRTL listed
2. Self-fusing, oil and flame-resistant, synthetic rubber
3. PVC, pressure-sensitive adhesive of 6 mils minimum thickness

Insulating pad must be a combination of an 80-mils thick electrical grade PVC laminate and a 120-mils thick butyl splicing compound with removable liner.

Heat-shrink tubing must comply with the following:

1. Be medium or heavy wall thickness, irradiated polyolefin tubing with an adhesive mastic inner wall.
2. Before contraction, minimum wall thickness must be 40 mils.
3. Heating must be as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not perform open-flame heating.
4. When heated, the inner wall must melt and fill crevices and interstices of the covered object and the outer wall must shrink to form a waterproof insulation.
5. After contraction, each end of the heat-shrink tubing or the open end of end cap of heat-shrink tubing must overlap the conductor insulation at least 1-1/2 inches. Coat ends and seams with electrical insulation coating.
6. Comply with requirements for extruded insulated tubing at 600 V(ac) in UL Standard 468D and ANSI C119.1, and the following requirements:

Heat-Shrink Tubing Requirements

Shrinkage Ratio	33 percent, maximum, of supplied diameter when heated to 125 °C and allowed to cool to 25 °C
Dielectric Strength	350 kV per inch, minimum
Resistivity	25^{13} Ω per inch, minimum
Tensile Strength	2,000 psi, minimum
Operating Temperature	-40 °C to 90 °C (135 °C in emergency)
Water Absorption	0.5 percent, maximum

7. If 3 or more conductors are to be enclosed in 1 splice, place mastic around each conductor before placing inside tubing. Use mastic type recommended by heat-shrink tubing manufacturer.

You may use "Method B" as an alternative method for splice insulation. Use at least 2 thicknesses of electrical insulating pad. Apply pad to splice as recommended by manufacturer.

86-2.095 FUSED SPLICE CONNECTORS

Install a fused disconnect splice connector in each ungrounded conductor, between the line and the ballast, in the pull box adjacent to each luminaire. Connector must be accessible in the pull box.

For 240 and 480 V(ac) circuits, each connector must simultaneously disconnect both ungrounded conductors. Connector must not have exposed metal parts, except for the head of stainless steel assembly screw. Recess head of stainless steel assembly screw a minimum of 1/32 inch below top of plastic boss that surrounds the head.

Splice connector must protect fuse from water or weather damage. Contact between fuse and fuseholder must be spring loaded. Splice connector terminals must be:

1. Rigidly crimped, using a tool recommended by manufacturer of fused splice connector, onto ungrounded conductors
2. Insulated
3. Watertight

Fuses must be standard midget ferrule type, with "Non-Time-Delay" feature, and 13/32" x 1-1/2".

86-2.10 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Secure all metallic components, mechanically and electrically, to form a continuous system that is effectively grounded.

Bonding jumper must be copper wire or copper braid of the same cross sectional area as a No. 8 or larger to match the load. Equipment grounding conductors must be color coded as specified in NEC or be bare.

Attach bonding jumper to standard as follows:

Bonding Jumper Attachment

Standard type	Requirements
Standard with handhole and traffic pull box lid cover	Use UL-listed lug and 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt. Run jumper to conduit or bonding wire in adjacent pull box. Grounding jumper must be visible after the standard is installed and mortar pad is placed on foundation.
Standard without handhole	Use UL-listed ground clamp on each anchor bolt.
Slip-base standard	Use UL-listed ground clamp on each anchor bolt or attach UL-listed lug to bottom slip-base plate with 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Ground one side of secondary circuit of step-down transformer.

Ground metal conduit, service equipment, and grounded conductor at service point as specified by NEC and service utility, except grounding electrode conductor must be No. 6 or larger.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduit. Run a No. 8 minimum bare copper wire continuously in conduit system. The bonding wire must be sized as specified in the NEC.

Ground electrode must be:

1. 1 piece
2. 10-foot minimum length of one of the following:

    2.1. Galvanized steel rod or pipe not less than 3/4 inch in diameter
    2.2. Copper clad steel rod not less than 5/8 inch in diameter

3. Installed as specified in NEC
4. Bonded to service equipment using one of the following:

    4.1. Ground clamp
    4.2. Exothermic weld
    4.3. No. 6 or larger copper conductor

On wood pole, metallic equipment mounted less than 8 feet above ground surface must be grounded.

Bond metallic conduit in non-metallic pull box using bonding bushing or bonding jumper.

Bond metallic conduit in metal pull box using bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to bonding wire running in the conduit system.

86-2.11 SERVICE

Electrical service installation and materials must comply with service utility requirements.

If service equipment is to be installed on utility-owned pole, you must furnish and install conduit, conductors, and other necessary material to complete service installation. Service utility will decide riser and equipment position.

Install service equipment early on to allow service utility to schedule its work before project completion.

Furnish each service with a circuit breaker that simultaneously disconnects all ungrounded service entrance conductors.

Circuit breakers must:

1. Be quick-break on either automatic or manual operation.
2. Have operating mechanism that is enclosed and trip-free from operating handle on overload.

3. Be trip indicating.
4. Have frame size plainly marked.
5. Have trip rating clearly marked on operating handle.
6. Have overload tripping of breakers not influenced by ambient temperature range of -18 °C to 50 °C.
7. Be internal trip type.
8. Be UL or NRTL listed and comply with UL 489 or equal.
9. Have minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms, if used as service disconnect.

Service equipment enclosure must be a NEMA 3R enclosure with dead-front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock. Enclosure must be field marked as specified in the NEC to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards.

Service equipment enclosure, except Types II and III, must be galvanized or have a factory-applied rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat.

Types II and III service equipment enclosures must be manufactured from one of the following:

1. Galvanized sheet steel
2. Sheet steel plated with zinc or cadmium after manufacturing
3. Aluminum

Manufacture service equipment enclosure as specified in Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction." Overlapping exterior seams and doors must comply with requirements for NEMA 3R enclosures in the NEMA Enclosure Standards.

If an alternative design is proposed for Type II or III service equipment enclosure, submit plans and shop drawings to the Engineer for approval before manufacturing.

Except for falsework lighting and power for your activities, when you submit a written request, the Engineer will arrange:

1. With the service utility to complete service connections for permanent installations and the Department will pay all costs and fees required by the service utility. Submit request at least 15 days before service connections are required.
2. For furnishing electrical energy. Energy used before contract completion will be charged to you, except cost of energy used for public benefit as ordered by the Engineer will be paid by the Department or local authorities.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing State-owned or permanent service poles, service equipment, conduit, conductors, and pull boxes, including equipment, conduit, and conductors placed on utility-owned poles, is included in the contract item of electrical work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the service point is indeterminate and is shown on the plans as "approximate location" or "service point not yet established," the labor and materials required for making the connection between the service point, when established, and the nearest pull box shown on the plans will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

86-2.12 WOOD POLES

Wood poles must comply with the following:

1. Class 5 or larger as specified in ANSI O 5.1
2. Less than 180-degree twist in grain over the full length
3. 4-inch or less sweep
4. Beveled top
5. Placed in ground at least 6 feet
6. Length must be:

    6.1. 25 feet for service pole
    6.2. 35 feet for other

After each pole is set in ground, backfill space around pole with selected earth or sand, free of rocks and other deleterious material, placed in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten each layer and thoroughly compact.

Manufacture mast arm from standard pipe, free from burrs. Each mast arm must have an insulated wire inlet and wood pole mounting brackets for mast arm and tie-rod cross arm. Manufacture tie rod from structural steel and pipe.

Mount mast arm for luminaire to provide a 34-foot mounting height for a 200 W high pressure sodium luminaire and 40-foot mounting height for 310 W high pressure sodium luminaire. Traffic signals and flashing beacons on mast arm must provide a minimum vertical clearance of 17 feet from bottom of equipment to pavement.

After manufacturing, pressure-treat pole as specified in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

If specified, treat pole with waterborne wood preservative.

86-2.13 LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION CONTROL

Enclosure for the circuit breaker for lighting and sign illumination control must:

1. Be NEMA 3R
2. Be galvanized, cadmium plated, or powder-coated
3. Include dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16 inch diameter hole for padlock

86-2.14 TESTING

86-2.14A Materials Testing

Deliver material and equipment to be tested to either the Transportation Laboratory or a testing location ordered by the Engineer.

Allow 30 days for acceptance testing from the time material or equipment is delivered to test site. You must pay for all shipping, handling, and related transportation costs associated with testing. If equipment is rejected, you must allow 30 days for retesting. Retesting period starts when corrected equipment is delivered to test site. You must pay for all retesting costs. Delays resulting from submittal of non-compliant materials do not relieve you from executing the contract within the allotted time.

If equipment submitted for testing does not comply with specifications, remove the equipment within 5 business days after notification that the equipment is rejected. If equipment is not removed within that period, it may be shipped to you at your expense.

When testing is complete, you will be notified. You must pick up the equipment at the test site and deliver it to the job site.

Testing and quality control procedures for all other traffic signal controller assemblies must comply with NEMA TS Standards for Traffic Control Systems.

86-2.14B Field Testing

Before starting functional testing, perform the following tests in the presence of the Engineer:

86-2.14B(1) Continuity

Test each circuit for continuity.

86-2.14B(2) Ground

Test each circuit for grounds.

86-2.14B(3) Insulation Resistance

Perform insulation resistance test at 500 V(dc) on each circuit between the circuit and a ground. Insulation resistance must be 10 MΩ minimum on all circuits, except for inductive loop detector circuits that must have an insulation resistance value at least 100 MΩ.

86-2.14C Functional Testing

Test periods must comply with Section 86-1.07, "Scheduling of Work."

Acceptance of new or modified traffic signal will be made only after all traffic signal circuits have been thoroughly tested.

Perform functional test to show that each part of the system functions as specified.

Functional test for each new or modified system must include at least 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation. If unsatisfactory performance of the system occurs, the condition must be corrected and the system retested until the 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation is obtained.

Except for new or modified parts of existing lighting circuit and sign illumination system, the State or local agency will maintain the system during test period and pay the electrical energy cost. Except for electrical energy, you must pay the cost of necessary maintenance performed by the State or local agency on new circuits or on the portions of existing circuits modified under the contract.

Shutdown of electrical system caused by traffic from a power interruption or from unsatisfactory performance of State-furnished materials does not constitute discontinuity of the functional test.

86-2.15 GALVANIZING

Galvanize as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Cabinet material may be galvanized before manufacturing as specified in ASTM A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90.

Steel pipe standard and pipe mast arm must be hot-dip galvanized after manufacturing and must comply with Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." . Remove spikes from galvanized surfaces.

A minimum of 10 inches of upper end of anchor bolts, anchor bars or studs, and nuts and washers must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

After galvanizing, bolt threads must accept galvanized standard nuts without requiring tools or causing removal of protective coatings.

Galvanizing existing materials in an electrical installation will not be required.

86-2.16 PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment and material as specified in Section 59, "Painting," and the following:

1. Use paint material specified in Section 91, "Paint."
2. Factory or shop cleaning methods for metals are acceptable if equal to the methods specified.
3. Instead of temperature and seasonal restrictions for painting as specified in Section 59, "Painting," paint may be applied to equipment and materials for electrical installations if ordered by the Engineer.
4. Ungalvanized ferrous surface to be painted must be cleaned before applying prime coat. Blast cleaning is not required.
5. If an approved prime coat is applied by manufacturer, and in good condition, the 1st primer application is not required.
6. Existing equipment to be painted in the field, including State-furnished equipment, must be washed with a stiff bristle brush using a solution of water containing 2 tablespoons of heavy duty detergent powder per gallon. After rinsing, surface must be wire-brushed with a coarse, cup-shaped, power-driven brush to remove badly bonded paint, rust, scale, corrosion, grease, or dirt. Dust or residue remaining after wire brushing must be removed before priming.
7. Do not paint galvanized metal guard post, galvanized equipment, State-furnished controller cabinet, and wood poles for traffic signal or flashing beacon.
8. New galvanized metal surface to be painted in the field must be cleaned as specified for existing equipment before applying the prime coat. Do not wire brush new galvanized surface.
9. After erection, examine exterior surface for damaged primer, clean, and spot coat with primer.
10. Paint Types II and III steel service equipment enclosures with a polymeric or an enamel coating system matching Color No. 14672, light green, of Federal Standard 595B. Coating must be commercially smooth and free of flow lines, paint washout, streaks, blisters, and other defects that would impair serviceability or detract from general appearance. Coating must comply with the following:

    10.1. Coating hardness - Finish must have pencil lead hardness of HB, minimum, using an Eagle Turquoise pencil.
    10.2. Salt spray resistance - Undercutting coating system's film must not exceed 1/8-inch average, from lines scored diagonally and deep enough to expose the base metal, after 336 hours of exposure in a salt spray cabinet complying with ASTM B 117.
    10.3. Adherence - Must not have coating loss when tested as specified in California Test 645. Perform testing by applying coating to 4" x 8" x 0.024" test specimens of the same material as the cabinet, using the same application method.

11. Finish interior of metal signal visor, louver, and front face of back plates with 2 applications of lusterless black exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surface. Good condition factory finish will be acceptable.
12. Finish metal signal section, signal head mounting, brackets and fittings, outside of visor, pedestrian push button housing, pedestrian signal section and visor, and back face of back plate with 2 applications of

lusterless black or dark olive green exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surface. Match dark olive green color to Color Chip No. 68 filed at the Transportation Laboratory.

13. Prepare and finish conduit and conduit fitting above ground the same as adjacent standard or post.
14. Relocated, reset or modified equipment previously finished as specified in this section, except for previously-finished galvanized standard with traffic signal yellow enamel, must be given a spot finishing application on newly primed areas and 1 finishing application over the entire surface. If signal face or mounting brackets are required to be painted under this section, all signal faces and mounting brackets on the same mounting must be repainted.
15. Small rusted or repaired areas of relocated or reset galvanized equipment must be cleaned and painted as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," for repairing damaged galvanized surfaces.
16. Stencil equipment number neatly on the standard or adjacent structure. Obtain number from the Engineer.
17. Perform painting neatly. The Engineer reserves the right to require use of brushes if the work performed by paint spraying machine is unsatisfactory.

86-3 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

86-3.01 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

A controller assembly houses a complete mechanism for controlling the operation of traffic signals or other systems.

Model 170 and Model 2070, specified as a Model 170/2070 controller assembly, includes a Model 170, 170E or 2070 controller unit, a wired cabinet, and all auxiliary equipment required to control the system.

86-3.02 (BLANK)

86-3.03 (BLANK)

86-3.04 CONTROLLER CABINETS

Controller cabinets for controller assemblies other than Model 170/2070 must comply with the following:

86-3.04A Cabinet Construction

Cabinet must be rainproof and the top crowned 1/2 inch or slanted toward the back to prevent standing water.
Cabinet and door must be manufactured from one of the following:

1. 0.073-inch minimum thickness cold-rolled steel with continuously-welded exterior seams
2. 0.073-inch minimum thickness stainless steel with overlapping exterior seams complying with Type 4 enclosures of the NEMA Enclosure Standards
3. 0.125-inch minimum thickness aluminum with continuously-welded exterior seams

Exterior welds must be ground smooth and edges filed to a radius of at least 0.03 inch.
Cabinet manufactured from cold-rolled steel must comply with Section 86-2.16, "Painting," and the following:

1. Cabinet manufactured from cold-rolled steel must be finished with a polymeric or an enamel coating system conforming to Color No. 14672 of Federal Standard 595B.
2. Cabinet must not have coating loss when 2 test specimens, 4" x 8", of the same material and coating as the cabinet are tested. Two 9-inch-diagonal scratches exposing bare metal will be made on a specimen. Soak specimen in demineralized water for 192 hours. Tightly affix a 1-inch wide strip of masking tape to the surface and remove with one quick motion. Specimen showing evidence of blistering, softening, or peeling of paint or coating from the base metal will be rejected. Testing must comply with California Test 645, except passing 180 Degree Bend Test is not required.
3. Metal must be prepared by the 3-step, iron phosphate conversion coating bonderizing technique.
4. Inside walls, doors, and ceiling of the housing must be the same as the outside finish.

Cabinet manufactured from stainless steel must comply with the following:

1. Use annealed or quarter-hard stainless steel that complies with ASTM A 666 for Type 304, Grades A or B.
2. Use gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW) process with bare stainless steel welding electrodes. Electrodes must comply with AWS A5.9 for ER308 chromium-nickel bare arc welding electrodes.

3. Procedures, welder, and welding operator must comply with requirements and practices recommended in AWS C5.5.
4. Ground or brush exposed, exterior surfaces of stainless steel cabinet to a 25 to 50-microinch finish using iron-free abrasives or stainless steel brushes.
5. After grinding or brushing, cabinet must not show rust discoloration when:

    5.1. Exposed for 48 hours in a salt spray cabinet as specified in ASTM B 117
    5.2. Exposed 24 hours in a tap water spray cabinet with the water temperature between 38 °C and 45 °C

6. After the test, cabinet showing rust discoloration anywhere on its surface will be rejected. Rejected cabinets may be cleaned, passivated, and resubmitted for testing.

Cabinet manufactured from aluminum sheet must comply with ASTM B 209 or B 209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet, and the following:

1. Use gas metal arc welding (GMAW) process with bare aluminum welding electrodes. Electrodes must comply with AWS A5.10 for ER5356 aluminum alloy bare welding electrodes.
2. Procedures, welder, and welding operator for welding must comply with requirements in AWS B3.0, "Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification," and to practices recommended in AWS C5.6.
3. Surface finish of each aluminum cabinet must comply with MIL-A-8625 for a Type II, Class I coating, except anodic coating must have a minimum thickness of 0.0007 inch and a minimum coating weight of 0.001 ounce per square inch. The anodic coating must be sealed in a 5 percent aqueous solution of nickel acetate, pH 5.0 to 6.5, for 15 minutes at 97 °C. Before applying anodic coating, clean and etch cabinets using the steps below:

    3.1. Clean by immersing into inhibited alkaline cleaner, Oakite 61A, Diversey 909, or equal, 6 to 8 ounces per gallon at 71 °C for 5 minutes.
    3.2. Rinse in cold water.
    3.3. Etch in solution of 1-1/2 ounce of sodium fluoride and 4 to 6 ounces of sodium hydroxide per gallon of distilled water at 60 °C to 65 °C for 5 minutes.
    3.4. Rinse in cold water.
    3.5. Immerse in 50 percent by volume nitric acid solution at room temperature for 2 minutes.
    3.6. Rinse in cold water.

Cabinet must have:

1. Single front door with:

    1.1. 44-inch maximum door width.
    1.2. Lock, when closed and latched, that is locked.
    1.3. Police panel mounted on door, equipped with a keyed lock and 2 police keys. Each police key must have a shaft at least 1-3/4 inch in length.

2. Dust-tight gasketing on all door openings, permanently bonded to the metal. Mating surface of the gasketing must be covered with silicone lubricant to prevent sticking.
3. Handle that:

    3.1. Allows padlocking in closed position
    3.2. Has a minimum length of 7 inches
    3.3. Has a 5/8-inch, minimum, steel shank
    3.4. Is manufactured of cast aluminum, or zinc-plated or cadmium-plated steel

4. Cabinet door frame with:

    4.1. Latching mechanism that:

        4.1.1. Holds tension on and forms a firm seal between door gasketing and frame.
        4.1.2. Is a 3-point cabinet latch with nylon rollers that have a minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and equipped with ball bearings.

4.1.3. Has a center catch and a pushrod made of zinc-plated or cadmium-plated steel. Pushrod must be at least 1/4" x 3/4" and turned edgewise at outer supports. Cadmium plating must comply with MIL-QQ-416. Zinc plating must comply with MIL-QQ-325.

4.2. Hinging that:

4.2.1. Has 3-bolt butt hinges, each having a stainless steel fixed pin. Hinges must be stainless steel or may be aluminum for aluminum cabinet.
4.2.2. Is bolted or welded to the cabinet. Hinge pins and bolts must not be accessible when door is closed.
4.2.3. Has a catch to hold the door open at 90 degrees and 180 degrees, ± 10 degrees, if a door is larger than 22 inches in width or 6 square feet in area. Catch must be at least 3/8-inch diameter, stainless steel plated rod capable of holding door open at 90 degrees in a 60 mph wind at an angle perpendicular to the plane of the door.

5. Lock that:

5.1. Is solid brass, 6-pin tumbler, rim type
5.2. Has rectangular, spring-loaded bolts
5.3. Is left hand and rigidly mounted with stainless steel machine screws approximately 2 inches apart
5.4. Extends 1/8 to 3/8 inch beyond the outside surface of door

6. 2 keys that are removable in the locked and unlocked positions.

Submit alternative design details for review and approval before manufacturing cabinet.
Use metal shelves or brackets that will support controller unit and auxiliary equipment.
Machine screws and bolts must not protrude outside the cabinet wall.

86-3.04B Cabinet Ventilation

Each controller cabinet must have:

1. 8 screened, 1/2-inch diameter or larger, raintight vent holes, in lower side or bottom of cabinet. You may use louvered vents with a permanent metal mesh or 4-ply woven polypropylene air filter held firmly in place, instead.
2. Electric fan with ball or roller bearings and capacity of at least 100 cubic feet per minute. Fan must be thermostatically controlled and manually adjustable to turn on between 32 °C and 65 °C with a differential of not more than 6 °C between automatic turn on and turn off. Fan circuit must be fused at 125 percent of ampacity of installed fan motor.

Fan and cabinet vent holes must be positioned to direct bulk of airflow over controller unit or through ventilating holes of controller unit.

86-3.04C Cabinet Wiring

Conductors used in controller cabinet wiring must:

1. Be neatly arranged and laced, or enclosed in plastic tubing or raceway.
2. End with properly sized captive or spring-spade terminal or be soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the back side of the terminal block. Apply crimp-style connector with proper tool to prevent opening of handle until crimp is completed.

Controller cabinet must have an equipment grounding conductor bus that is grounded to the cabinet and connected to metal conduit system or other approved ground with a No. 8, or larger, grounding conductor.

With all cabinet equipment in place and connected, resistance between grounded conductor terminal bus and equipment grounding conductor bus must be 50 MΩ, minimum, when measured with an applied voltage of 150 V(dc).

If direct current is to be grounded, connect to equipment ground only.

Use two or more terminal blocks for field connection. Install field terminal within 22 inches from front of cabinet and orient for screwdriver operation. Terminal must be a minimum of 5 inches above foundation.

No more than 3 conductors per terminal are allowed. Two flat metal jumpers, straight or U shaped, may be placed under terminal screw. At least 2 full threads of terminal screws must be fully engaged when screw is tightened. Live parts must not extend beyond the barrier.

86-3.05 CABINET ACCESSORIES

86-3.05A Labels

Include permanently printed, engraved, or silk-screened label for equipment and removable items of equipment.

Labeling must match cabinet wiring diagram. Label for shelf-mounted equipment must be on shelf face below item. Label for wall-mounted equipment must be below item.

86-3.05B Convenience Receptacle

Mount convenience receptacle in a readily accessible location inside the cabinet.

Convenience receptacle must be a duplex, 3-prong, NEMA 5-15R grounding type outlet that complies with UL Standard 943.

86-3.05C Surge Arrestor

Surge arrestor must reduce effects of power line voltage transients and have ratings as follows:

Surge Arrestor Requirements

Recurrent peak voltage	184 V(ac)
Energy rating, maximum	20 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
Peak current for pulses less than 7 µs	1,250 A

Standby current must be 1 mA or less for 120 V(ac), 60 Hz sinusoidal input.

86-3.05D Terminal Blocks

Terminal block must be rated 600 V(ac), minimum, and have nickel-, silver-, or cadmium-plated brass binder head screw terminal.

Heavy duty terminal block must be rated at 20 A and have 12 position with No. 10 x 5/16-inch nickel-plated brass binder head screws and nickel-plated brass inserts. Each position must have 2 screw-type terminals. Terminal block must be barrier type with shorting bars in each of the 12 positions, and must have integral type marking strips.

Light duty terminal block must be rated at 5 A and have 12 positions with No. 6 x 1/8 inch binder head screws. Each position must have 1 screw-type terminal.

86-3.06 COMPONENTS

86-3.06A Toggle Switches

Toggle switch must:

1. Have poles as required
2. Be rated at 200 percent of circuit current for circuits of 10 A or less and 125 percent of circuit current for circuits over 10 A

86-3.06B Cartridge Fuses

Install cartridge fuse in panel-mounted fuseholder. Fuse type and rating must be as recommended by the fuse manufacturer for protecting the load.

86-3.06C Circuit Breakers

Circuit breaker must comply with Section 86-2.11, "Service," except breaker must have a minimum interrupting capacity of 5,000 A, rms.

86-3.06D Connectors

Use connector designed to interconnect various parts of circuit together and constructed for the application involved. Design connector for positive connection of circuit and easy insertion and removal of mating contacts. Connector must be permanently keyed to prevent improper connection of circuit.

Connector, or device plugging into connector, must have positive connection to prevent a circuit from breaking due to vibration, a pull on connecting cable, or similar disruptive force.

86-4 TRAFFIC SIGNAL FACES AND FITTINGS

86-4.01 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES

Each vehicle signal face must:

1. Be adjustable and allow for 360-degree rotation about vertical axis
2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads"
3. Comply with California Test 604, except for arrow and "X" faces
4. Have 3 sections arranged vertically: red at top, yellow at center, and green at bottom
5. Be of the same manufacturer and material, if more than 1 is installed at an intersection, except for programmed visibility type
6. Be sealed with neoprene gasket at top opening
7. Be LED modules

86-4.01A Signal Sections

Each signal section must comply with the following:

1. Maximum height must be 10-1/4 inches for an 8-inch section and 14-3/4 inches for a 12-inch section.
2. Housing must:

    2.1. Be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum, or if specified, be structural plastic.
    2.2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B if die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum is used.
    2.3. Have a 1-piece, hinged, square-shaped door designed to allow access for relamping without the use of tools. Door must be secured to hold the door closed during loading tests. Module or lens must be watertight and mounted in the door.

3. Hinge pins, door latching devices, and other exposed hardware must be Type 304 or 305 stainless steel. Interior screws and fittings must be stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion resistant plating or coating.
4. Opening must be placed on top and bottom to receive 1-1/2-inch pipe. The 8-inch and 12-inch sections of an individual manufacturer must be capable of joining to form a signal face in any combination. This interchangeability is not required between metal and plastic sections.
5. Gaskets must be made of a material that is not affected if installed in a section with metal or plastic housing that is continuously operated for 336 hours.

Structural failure is described as follows:

Signal Section Structural Failure

Signal Section Type	Requirements	Description of Structural Failure
Metal	California Test 666	Fracture within housing assembly or deflection of more than half the lens diameter of signal section during wind load test
Plastic	California Test 605	Fracture within housing assembly or deflection of more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after wind load has been removed from front of signal face, or deflection of more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after wind load has been removed from back of signal face

86-4.01A(1) Metal Signal Sections

Each metal signal section must have a metal visor. Metal signal faces requiring backplates must have metal backplates.

86-4.01A(2) Plastic Signal Sections

Housing must be molded in 1 piece, or fabricated from 2 or more pieces and joined into a single piece. Plastic must have ultraviolet stability, be unaffected by lamp heat, and be self-extinguishing. Housing and door must be colored throughout and be black, matching Color No. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of Federal Standard 595B.

Each face section must be joined to adjacent section by one of the following:

1. Minimum of 3 machine screws for 8-inch sections and 4 machine screws for 12-inch sections, installed through holes near front and back of housing. Each screw must be a No. 10 and have a nut, flat washer, and lock washer.
2. Two machine screws, each with a nut, flat washer, and lock washer, installed through holes near the front of the housing, and a fastening through the 1-1/2-inch pipe opening. Fastening must have 2 large flat washers to distribute the load around the pipe opening and 3 carriage bolts, each with a nut and lock washer. Minimum screw size must be No. 10. Minimum carriage bolt size must be 1/4 inch.

Supporting section of each signal face supported only at top or bottom must have reinforcement.

Reinforcement plate must be either sheet aluminum, galvanized steel, or cast aluminum. Each plate must be a minimum of 0.11-inch thick and have a hole concentric with 1-1/2-inch pipe-mounting hole in the housing. Place reinforcement plate as follows:

Reinforcement Plate Placement

Type of Reinforcement Plate	Placement
Sheet aluminum	Inside and outside of housing
Galvanized steel	Inside of housing
Cast aluminum	Outside of housing

Reinforcement plates placed outside of the housing must be finished to match signal housing color and be designed to allow proper serrated coupling between signal face and mounting hardware. Minimum of 3 No. 10 machine screws must be installed through holes in each plate and matching holes in the housing. Each screw must have a round or binder head, a nut, and lock washer.

If signal face is supported by a Type MAS side attachment slip-fitter inserted between 2 sections, place spacers between the 2 sections. Vertical dimension of spacers must allow proper seating of serrations between the slip-fitter and the 2 sections. In addition to the fastening through the large openings in housing, the 2 sections must join with at least 2 machine screws through holes near the front of housing and the spacers, and through matching holes in a reinforcing plate installed in housing. Machine screws must be No. 10 minimum size. Spacers must be made of same material as signal housing.

If reinforcing webs are used to connect back of housing to top, bottom, and sides, reinforcing plates are not required.

Holes for machine screws must be either cast or drilled during signal section manufacturing. Surround each hole with a 1/8-inch minimum width boss to allow contact between signal sections about axis of hole.

Each plastic signal section must have a plastic or metal visor. Plastic signal faces requiring backplates must have plastic backplates.

Serrated nylon washer must be inserted between each plastic signal section and metal mounting assembly. Each washer must be between 3/16- and 1/4-inch thick. Serrations must match those on signal section and mounting assembly.

86-4.01B Electrical Components

Conductors must be connected to a terminal block mounted inside, at the back of housing. Terminal block must have enough screw type terminals or NEMA type tab connectors to end all field and module or lamp conductors independently. Permanently identify terminal with field conductors attached or color code conductors to facilitate field wiring.

86-4.01C Visors

Include removable visor with each signal section. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B. Visors are classified by lens enclosure as full circle, tunnel or cap. Bottom opens for tunnel type and both, bottom and lower sides open for cap type. Visors must be tunnel type.

Visor must have a downward tilt between 3 and 7 degrees with a length of:

1. 9-1/2-inch minimum for nominal 12-inch round lenses
2. 7 inch for nominal 8-inch round lenses

Metal visor must be formed from 0.050-inch, minimum thickness, aluminum alloy sheet.

Plastic visor must be either formed from sheet plastic or assembled from one or more injection, rotational, or blow-molded plastic sections. Material must be of a black homogeneous color with lusterless finish. Sections must be joined using thermal, chemical, or ultrasonic bonding, or with aluminum rivets and washers permanently colored to match visor.

Secure each visor to its door and prevent removal or permanent deformation when wind load specified in California Test 605 for plastic visors or 666 for metal visors is applied to its side for 24 hours.

If directional louvers are used, fit louvers snuggly into full-circular signal visors. Outside cylinder must be constructed of 0.030-inch nominal thickness, or thicker, sheet steel and vanes must be constructed of 0.016-inch nominal thickness, or thicker, sheet steel, or the cylinder and vanes must be constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy of equal thickness.

86-4.02 (BLANK)

86-4.03 (BLANK)

86-4.04 BACKPLATES

Background light must not be visible between backplate and signal face or between sections.

Plastic backplates must be either formed from sheet plastic or assembled from extruded, molded, or cast sections. Sections must be factory joined using one of the following:

1. Appropriate solvent cement
2. Aluminum rivets and washers painted or permanently colored to match backplate
3. No. 10 machine screws with washers, lock washers, and nuts, painted to match backplate

Backplate material must be of black homogeneous color with a lusterless finish. Secure each plastic backplate to the plastic signal face in a manner that prevents its removal or permanent deformation when the wind-load test is applied to either the front or back of signal face. Permanent deformation of any portion of backplate must not exceed 5 degrees forward or backward after wind loading is applied for 24 hours.

If plastic backplate requires field assembly, join with at least 4 No. 10 machine screws at each field-assembled joint. Each machine screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and either a locking nut or a nut and lockwasher. Machine screws, nuts, and washers must be stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black-oxide finish.

If a metal backplate has 2 or more sections, fasten sections with rivets or aluminum bolts peened after assembly to avoid loosening.

Instead of the screws shown on the plans, you may use self-threading No. 10 steel screws to fasten plastic backplates to plastic signal face. Each screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and is stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black-oxide finish.

86-4.05 PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES

Programmed visibility signal face and its installation must comply with Section 86-4.01, "Vehicle Signal Faces," Section 86-4.04, "Backplates," and Section 86-4.08, "Signal Mounting Assemblies."

Each programmed visibility signal section must:

1. Have a nominal 12-inch diameter circular or arrow indication
2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B for color and arrow configuration
3. Have a cap visor
4. Have an adjustable connection that provides incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below horizontal while maintaining a common vertical axis through couplers and mountings

Terminal connection must allow external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5-degree increments.

Signal must be mountable with ordinary tools and capable of servicing without tools. Preset adjustment at 4 degrees below horizontal.

Visibility of each programmed visibility signal face must be capable of adjustment or programming, within the face. When programmed, each signal face's indication must be visible only in those areas or lanes to be controlled, except that during dusk and darkness a faint glow to each side is allowed.

You must program the head as recommended by the manufacturer.

86-4.06 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACES

Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces must be white "WALKING PERSON" and Portland orange "UPRAISED HAND." Comply with ITE Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and California MUTCD. Each symbol's height must be at least 10 inches and width must be at least 6-1/2 inches.

Luminance of "UPRAISED HAND" symbol must be 1,100 foot-lamberts, minimum, and luminance of "WALKING PERSON" symbol must be 1,550 foot-lamberts, minimum, when tested as specified in California Test 606.

Uniformity ratio of an illuminated symbol must not exceed 4 to 1 between the highest luminance area and the lowest luminance area.

Luminance difference between a nonilluminated symbol and the background around the symbol must be less than 30 percent when viewed with the visor and front screen in place and at a low sun angle.

Each housing, including front screen, must have maximum overall dimensions of 18-1/2-inch width, 19-inch height, and 11-1/2-inch depth.

All new pedestrian signal faces installed at an intersection must be the same make and type.

86-4.06A Type A

Each Type A pedestrian signal face must include a housing, 1 LED pedestrian signal combo module and a front screen.

86-4.06B Front Screen

Front screen installation for each Type A signal must comply with one of the following:

1. Install, tilting downward, at an angle of 15±2 degrees out from the top, an aluminum honeycomb screen with 0.2-inch cells, 3/8-inch thick, or a plastic screen of 3/8-inch squares, 1/2-inch thick with wall thickness of 1/16-inch. Completely cover message plate. Include a clear front cover of 1/8-inch minimum thickness acrylic plastic sheet or 1/16-inch minimum thickness polycarbonate plastic. Hold screen and cover firmly in place with stainless steel or aluminum clips or stainless steel metal screws.
2. Install a 1-1/2-inch deep eggcrate or Z crate type screen of 1/32-inch nominal thickness polycarbonate. Mount screening in a frame constructed of 0.040-inch minimum thickness aluminum alloy or polycarbonate. Install screen parallel to face of message plate and hold in place with stainless steel screws.

The Department will test screens in a horizontal position with its edges supported. When a 3-inch diameter, 4-pound steel ball is dropped on the screen from a height of 4 feet above, the front screen must not fracture, separate at the welds, or compress more than 1/8-inch. When pedestrian housing is used to support front screen during test, remove message plate from pedestrian signal housing, so there is no back support for the screen.

Screen and frame must be one of the following:

1. Manufactured from aluminum anodized flat black
2. Finished with lusterless black exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surfaces
3. Manufactured from flat black plastic

86-4.06C Housing

Pedestrian signal housing must comply with Section 86-4.01A, "Signal Sections."

86-4.06D Finish

Paint exterior of each housing as specified in Section 86-2.16, "Painting."

86-4.06E Control

Pedestrian signals must be controllable by solid-state switching devices specified for traffic signal controller assemblies.

86-4.06F Terminal Blocks

Include light duty terminal block, as specified in Section 86-4.01B, "Electrical Components," with each pedestrian signal face.

86-4.07 (BLANK)

86-4.08 SIGNAL MOUNTING ASSEMBLIES

Signal mounting assembly must include:

1. 1-1/2-inch standard steel pipe or galvanized conduit
2. Pipe fitting made of ductile iron, galvanized steel, aluminum alloy Type AC-84B No. 380, or bronze
3. Mast arm and post top slip-fitters, and terminal compartments made of cast bronze or hot-dip galvanized ductile iron

After installation, clean and paint exposed threads of galvanized conduit brackets and bracket areas damaged by wrench or vise jaws. Use wire brush to clean and apply 2 coats of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer, organic vehicle type, as specified in Section 91, "Paint." Do not use aerosol can.

Fit each terminal compartment with a terminal block having a minimum of 12 positions, each with 2 screw-type terminals. Each terminal must accommodate at least five No. 14 conductors. Include a cover on compartment for ready access to terminal block. Terminal compartment used to bracket mount signals must be bolted securely to pole or standard.

Horizontal dimension of mounting assembly members between vertical centerline of terminal compartment or slip-fitter, and the vertical centerline of each signal face must not exceed 11 inches, except where required for proper signal face alignment or to allow programming of programmed visibility signal faces.

Mounting assembly members must be plumb or level, symmetrically arranged, and securely assembled.

Mounting assembly must be watertight, and free of sharp edges or protrusions that might damage conductor insulation. Include positive locking serrated fittings that, if mated with similar fittings on signal faces, will prevent faces from rotating.

Orient each mounting assembly to allow maximum horizontal clearance to adjacent roadway.

Use slip-fitter for post-top mounting of signals. Fit slip-fitter over a 4-1/2-inch outside diameter pipe or tapered standard end. Include cadmium-plated steel set screws. Include an integral terminal compartment for each slip-fitter used to post-top mount signals with brackets.

Do not install signal faces at an intersection until all other signal equipment, including complete controller assembly, is in place and ready for operation. You may mount signal faces if covered or not directed toward traffic.

86-4.09 FLASHING BEACONS

Flashing beacon must include:

1. Single section traffic signal face with yellow or red LED module indications
2. Backplate
3. Tunnel visor
4. Flashing beacon control assembly

Beacon flasher unit must be independent of intersection flasher unit.

86-4.09A Flashing Beacon Control Assembly

86-4.09A(1) Enclosure

Enclosure must be:

1. NEMA 3R with a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock
2. Powder coated, hot-dip galvanized, or factory-applied rust resistant prime coat and finish coat

86-4.09A(2) Circuit Breakers and Switches

Circuit breakers must comply with Section 86-2.11, "Service."

Switch for manually operating sign lighting circuit must be a single-hole-mounting toggle type with a single pole and throw and rated at 12 A, 120 V(ac). Furnish switch with an indicating nameplate reading "Auto-Test."

86-4.09A(3) Flasher

Comply with Section 8, "Solid-State Flashers," of NEMA Standards publication No. TS 1.

Flasher must be a solid-state device with no contact points or moving parts.

Include 2 output circuits to allow alternate flashing of signal faces. Flasher must be able to carry a minimum of 10 A per circuit at 120 V(ac).

86-4.09A(4) Wiring

Conductors and wiring in the enclosure must comply with Section 86-2.09B(1), "Cabinet and Enclosure Installation."

86-4.09A(5) Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks must be:

1. Rated 25 A, 600 V(ac)
2. Molded phenolic or nylon material
3. Barrier type with plated brass screw terminals and integral marking strips

86-5 DETECTORS

86-5.01 VEHICLE DETECTORS

Sensor unit and isolator must comply with TEES.

86-5.01A Inductive Loop Detectors

86-5.01A(1) General

Inductive loop detector includes a completely installed loop or group of loops, in the roadway, lead-in cable, and a sensor unit, with power supply installed in a controller cabinet.

86-5.01A(2) (Blank)

86-5.01A(3) Construction Materials

Conductor for each inductive loop detector must be continuous, unspliced, and one of the following:

Conductor Options for Inductive Loop Detector

Option	Specifications
Type 1 loop wire	Type RHW-USE neoprene-jacketed or Type USE cross-linked polyethylene insulated, No. 12, stranded copper wire with a 40 mils minimum thickness at any point.
Type 2 loop wire	Type THWN or Type XHHW, No. 14, stranded copper wire in a plastic tubing. Plastic tubing must be polyethylene or vinyl, rated for use at 105 °C, and resistant to oil and gasoline. Outside diameter of tubing must be 0.27 inch maximum with a wall thickness of 0.028 inch minimum.

Conductor for loop detector lead-in cable must be two No. 16, 19 x 29, stranded, tinned copper wires, comply with the calculated cross sectional area of ASTM B 286, Table 1, and be one of the following:

Conductor Options for Loop Detector Lead-In Cable

Option	Specifications
Type B lead-in cable	Insulated with 20 mils of high-density polyethylene. Conductors must be twisted together with at least 2 turns per foot and the twisted pair must be protected with a copper or aluminum polyester shield. A No. 20, minimum, copper drain wire must be connected to equipment ground within cabinet. Cable must have a high-density polyethylene or high-density polypropylene outer jacket with a nominal thickness of 32 mils. Include an amorphous interior moisture penetration barrier of nonhydroscopic polyethylene or polypropylene fillers.
Type C lead-in cable	Comply with International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) Specification No. 50-2. A No. 20, minimum, copper drain wire must be connected to equipment ground within cabinet.

86-5.01A(4) Installation Details

Install loop conductors without splices and end in nearest pull box. Seal open end of cable jacket or tubing similar to splicing requirements to prevent water from entering. Do not make final splices between loops and lead-in cable until loop operations under actual traffic conditions is approved.

Splice all loop conductors for each direction of travel for same phase of a traffic signal system, in same pull box, to a detector lead-in cable that runs from pull box adjacent to loop detector to a sensor unit mounted in controller cabinet.

End all loop conductors in a pull box or terminal strip in the cabinet.

Identify and band conductors for inductive loop installations. Band, in pairs, by lane, in the pull box adjacent to the loops and near the end of conductors in the cabinet. Bands must comply with Section 86-2.09, "Wiring."

If HMA surfacing is to be placed, install loop conductors before placing uppermost layer of HMA. Install conductors in compacted layer of HMA immediately below the uppermost layer. Install conductors as shown on the plans, except fill slot with sealant flush to the surface.

When cutting loops:

1. Residue from slot cutting activities must not be allowed to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic and must be removed from the pavement surface before residue flows off. Dispose of residue from slot cutting activities under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."
2. Surplus sealant must be removed from adjacent road surface without using solvents before setting.

Sealant for filling slots must comply with one of the following:

Elastomeric Sealant

Polyurethane material that will, within stated shelf life, cure only in the presence of moisture. Sealant must be suitable for use in both HMA and PCC.

The cured sealant must have the following performance characteristics:

Performance Characteristics of Cured Sealant

Specification	ASTM	Requirement
Hardness (indentation) at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity. (Type A, Model 1700 only)	D 2240 Rex.	65-85
Tensile Strength: Pulled at 508 mm per minute	D 412 Die C	3.45 MPa, min.
Elongation: Pulled at 508 mm per minute	D 412 Die C	400%, min.
Flex at -40 °C: 0.6-mm free film bend (180°) over 13-mm mandrel	--	No cracks
Weathering Resistance: Weatherometer 350 h, cured 7 days at 25 °C @ 50% relative humidity	D 822	Slight chalking
Salt Spray Resistance: 28 days at 38 °C with 5% NaCl, Die C & pulled at 508 mm per minute	B 117	3.45 MPa, min. tensile 400%, min. elongation
Dielectric Constant over a temperature range of -30 °C to 50 °C	D 150	Less than 25% change

Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Comply with State Specification 8040-41A-15. Use for filling slots in HMA pavement that are a maximum of 5/8 inch in width. Do not use where the slope causes the material to run from the slot. Material must not be thinned beyond manufacturer's recommendations. Place material when air temperature is at least 7 °C.

Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Hot-melt rubberized asphalt must be:

1. In solid form at room temperature and fluid at application temperature of 190 °C to 205 °C. Fumes must be non-toxic.

2. Suitable for use in both HMA and PCC.
3. Melted in a jacketed, double-boiler type melting unit. Temperature of heat transfer medium must not exceed 245 °C.
4. Applied with a pressure feed applicator or pour pot, when the pavement surface temperature is greater than 4 °C.
5. Packaged in containers clearly marked "Detector Loop Sealant" and specifying manufacturer's batch and lot number.

The cured sealant must have the following performance characteristics:

Performance Characteristics of Cured Sealant

Specification	ASTM	Requirement
Cone Penetration, 25 °C, 150 g, 5 s	D 5329, Sec. 6	3.5 mm, max
Flow, 60 °C	D 5329, Sec. 8	5 mm, max
Resilience, 25 °C	D 5329, Sec. 12	25%, min
Softening Point	D 36	82 °C, min
Ductility, 25 °C, 50 mm/min	D 113	300 mm, min
Flash Point, COC, °C	D 92	288 °C, min
Viscosity, Brookfield Thermosel, No. 27 Spindle, 20 rpm, 190 °C	D 150	Less than 25% change

86-5.01B Magnetic Detectors

Cable from pull box, adjacent to magnetic detector sensing element, to the field terminals in the controller cabinet must be the type specified for inductive loop detectors.

86-5.02 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLIES

Housing must be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum, or ultraviolet stabilized, self-extinguishing structural plastic, if specified. Plastic housing must be black matching Color No. 17038, 27038 or 37038 of Federal Standard 595B, and colored throughout. Assembly must be rainproof and shockproof in any weather condition.

Switch must be a single-pole, double-throw, switching unit, with screw type terminals, rated 15 A at 125 V(ac), and must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 pounds
3. 1/64-inch maximum pretravel
4. 7/32-inch minimum overtravel
5. 0.0004- to 0.002-inch differential travel
6. 2-inch minimum diameter actuator

Where pedestrian push button is attached to a pole, shape housing to fit the pole curvature and secure. Include saddles to make a neat fit if needed.

Where a pedestrian push button is mounted on top of a 2-1/2-inch diameter post, fit housing with a slip-fitter and use screws for securing rigidly to post.

Pedestrian push button signs must be porcelain enameled metal or structural plastic.

Install push button and sign on crosswalk side of pole.

Point arrows on push button signs in the same direction as the corresponding crosswalk.

Attach sign on Type B push button assembly.

For Type C pedestrian push button assembly, mount instruction sign on the same standard as the push button assembly, using 2 straps and saddle brackets. Straps and saddle brackets must be corrosion-resisting chromium nickel steel and comply with ASTM A 167, Type 302B. Theft-proof bolts must be stainless steel with a chromium content of at least 17 percent and a nickel content of at least 8 percent.

86-6 LIGHTING

86-6.01 HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LUMINAIRES

High pressure sodium luminaires must be the enclosed cutoff type.

Housing must be manufactured from aluminum. Painted or powder-coated housing must withstand a 1,000-hour salt spray test as specified in ASTM B 117.

Other metal parts must be corrosion resistant.

Each housing must include a slip-fitter that can be mounted on a 2-inch pipe tenon and can be adjusted 5 degrees from the axis of the tenon. Clamping brackets of slip-fitter must not bottom out on housing bosses when adjusted within the ±5 degree range.

The slip-fitter mounting bracket must not permanently set in excess of 0.020-inch when the 3/8-inch diameter cap screw used for mounting is tightened to 10 foot-pounds.

Luminaire to be mounted horizontally on mast arm, when tested as specified in California Test 611, must be capable of withstanding cyclic loading for a minimum of 2 million cycles without failure of any luminaire parts as follows:

Cyclic Loading

Plane	Internal Ballast	Minimum Peak Acceleration Level[a]
Vertical	Removed	3.0 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 1.5 G peak)
Horizontal[b]	Installed	1.5 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 0.75 G peak)
Vertical	Installed	1.0 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 0.5 G peak)

[a]G = Acceleration of gravity

[b]Perpendicular to direction of mast arm

If a photoelectric unit receptacle is included, a raintight shorting cap must be installed. If luminaire housing has a hole for the receptacle, hole must be permanently closed, covered, and sealed with weatherproof material.

Optical system must be in a sealed chamber and include:

1. Reflector shaped so that a minimum of light is reflected through the arc tube of the lamp. Reflector surface must be specular and protected by either an anodized finish or a silicate film on its specular surface.
2. Refractor or lens mounted in a door frame that is hinged to the housing and secured with a spring-loaded latch. Refractor must be made of glass or polycarbonate plastic. Lens must be made of heat- and impact-resistant glass.
3. Lamp socket that is a porcelain enclosed mogul-multiple type. Shell must include integral lamp grips to assure electrical contact under conditions of normal vibration. Socket must be mounted in the luminaire to allow presetting a variety of specified light distribution patterns. Socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac), and a 4 kV pulse.
4. Lamp.

Sealing must be provided by a gasket between the reflector and:

1. Refractor or lens
2. Lamp socket

Chamber must allow for filtered flow of air in and out of the chamber from lamp heat. Filtering must be accomplished by either a separate filter or a filtering gasket.

If components are mounted on a down-opening door, door must be hinged and secured to luminaire housing separately from refractor or flat lens frame. Door must be easily removable and replaceable, and secured to housing to prevent accidental opening when refractor or flat lens frame is opened.

Field wires connected to luminaire must terminate on a barrier-type terminal block secured to the housing. Terminal screws must be captive and equipped with wire grips for conductors up to No. 6. Each terminal positions must be clearly identified.

Minimum light distribution for each luminaire must meet the isolux diagrams.

Maximum brightness of each cutoff luminaire, with the lamp indicated, must be as follows:

Cutoff Type

Lamp ANSI Code No.	Lamp Wattage	Maximum Brightness foot-lamberts
S55	150	40
S66	200	40
S50	250	50
S67	310	60
S51	400	75

Brightness readings will be taken using a brightness meter with an acceptance angle of 1.5 degrees. When measured on the 90-degree and 270-degree lateral angle line, maximum brightness must not exceed above specified brightness when meter is located at a horizontal distance of 120 feet and a vertical distance of 7.5 feet between luminaire and meter, or at an angle of 3 degrees 35 minutes from the horizontal to the line between luminaire and meter. Measurements must be made from 90-degree line and 270-degree line, and averaged. Lamp used for each test must operate at wattage necessary to produce the following light output:

Light Output

Lamp Wattage	Lumens
150	16,000
200	22,000
250	27,000
310	37,000
400	50,000

86-6.01A High Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts

Each ballast must:

1. Operate the lamp for its rated characteristics and wattage
2. Continuously operate at ambient air temperatures from -20 °C to 25 °C without reduction in ballast life
3. Operate for at least 180 cycles of 12 hours on and 12 hours off, with the lamp circuit in an open or short-circuited condition and without measurable reduction in operating requirements
4. Have a design life of not less than 60,000 hours
5. Provide proper starting and operating waveforms, voltage, and current
6. Provide reliable lamp starting and operation at ambient temperature down to -20 °C for the rated life of lamp

Ballast must be tested as specified in ANSI C82.6-1980, "Methods of Measurement of High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts."

Starting aids for ballast of a given lamp wattage must be interchangeable between ballasts of same wattage and manufacturer, without adjustment.

Each integral ballast must consist of separate components that can be easily replaced. An encapsulated starting aid will be counted as a single component. Each component must include screw terminals, NEMA tab connectors, or a single multi-circuit connector. Conductors and terminals must be identified.

Mount heat-generating component so as to use the portion of the luminaire it is mounted to as a heat sink. Place capacitor a maximum practicable distance from heat-generating components or thermally shield to limit the case temperature to 75 °C.

Transformer and inductor must be resin-impregnated for protection against moisture. Capacitors, except those in starting aids, must be metal cased and hermetically sealed.

The Department will test high-pressure sodium lamp ballast. High-pressure sodium lamp ballast must have a characteristic curve that will intersect both of the lamp-voltage limit lines between the wattage limit lines and remain between the wattage limit lines throughout the full range of lamp voltage. This requirement must be met at the rated input voltage of the ballast and at the lowest and highest rated input voltage of the ballast.

Throughout the lifetime of the lamp, ballast curve must fall within the specified limits of the lamp voltage and wattage.

Ballast for luminaires must be located in the luminaire housing.

86-6.01A(1) Regulator Type Ballasts

Regulator type ballast must comply with the following:

1. For nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from rated lamp wattage.
2. Ballast must be designed for a capacitance variance of ±6 percent that will not cause more than ±8 percent variation in lamp wattage regulation during rated lamp life.
3. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 for input voltage variation of ±10 percent at any lamp voltage during lamp life.

Regulator-type ballast must be one of the following:

Regulator-Type Ballast

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Regulation
Lag-type[a]	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 18 percent for ±10 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life
Lead-type[b]	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 30 percent for ±10 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

[a]Primary and secondary windings must be electrically isolated
[b]Constant wattage autoregulator (CWA)

86-6.01A(2) Nonregulator Type Ballasts

Each nonregulator type ballast must comply with the following:

1. For nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from rated lamp wattage.
2. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 for input voltage variation of ±5 percent at any lamp voltage during lamp life.

Nonregulator-Type Ballast

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Regulation
Autotransformer or High-Reactance	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 25 percent for ±5 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

86-6.01B High Pressure Sodium Lamps

High pressure sodium lamps must comply with ANSI C 78.42, "High Pressure Sodium Lamps," when tested as specified in ANSI C 78.389, "American National Standard for Electric Lamps - High Intensity Discharge-Methods of Measuring Characteristics." High pressure sodium lamps must have a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours.

86-6.02 LOW PRESSURE SODIUM LUMINAIRES

Each low pressure sodium luminaire must be completely assembled with a lamp and ballast, and must:

1. Be the enclosed type, either semi-cutoff or cutoff type.
2. Include housing, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp socket, integral ballast, removable ballast tray, lamp support, terminal strip, capacitor, and slip fitter. Reflector may be an integral part of the housing.

Luminaire housing must be minimum 1/16-inch thick, corrosion resistant die cast aluminum sheet and plate with concealed continuous welds, or minimum nominal wall thickness of 3/32-thick acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene sheet material, on a cast aluminum frame that provides mounting for all electrical components and slip fitter.

Housing must be divided into optical and power compartments that are individually accessible for service and maintenance. Position and clamp luminaire to pipe tenon by tightening mounting bolts.

Painted exterior surface of luminaire must be finished with a fused coating of electrostatically applied polyester powder paint or other ultraviolet inhibiting film. Color must be aluminum gray.

High temperature neoprene, or equal, sealing ring must be installed in pipe tenon opening to prevent entry of water and insects into power and optical compartments.

Access to power unit assembly must be through a weathertight hinged cover, secured with spring type latches or captive screws, to luminaire housing.

Hardware must be stainless steel or cadmium plated. Use machine screws or bolts to secure removable components. Do not use sheet metal screws.

Semi-cutoff luminaires and molded refractor style cutoff luminaires must include a refractor. Other cutoff luminaires must include a flat lens.

Refractor must be 1-piece injection molded polycarbonate of 3/32 inch minimum thickness, or 1-piece injection molded acrylic of 1/8 inch minimum thickness. Flat lens must be 1-piece polycarbonate of 3/32 inch minimum thickness, mounted to metal frame. Refractor assembly and flat lens assembly must be constructed to rigidly maintain its shape, and hinged and secured with spring type latches to luminaire housing. Alternate methods of manufacturing refractor may be approved provided minimum specified thicknesses are maintained.

Lamp socket must be high temperature, flame retardant thermoset material with self-wiping contacts or equivalent. Socket must be rated for 660 W and 1,000 V(ac). Position of socket and support must maintain the lamp in correct relationship with reflector and refractor for designed distribution pattern.

Isofootcandle distribution must be ANSI Type III, short or Type IV, medium distribution, for cutoff or semi-cutoff luminaires.

With a 40-foot mounting height, each type of luminaire must maintain a minimum of 0.2 footcandle at least 60 feet each side, along the longitudinal roadway line below the luminaire, and a minimum of 0.35 footcandle at a transverse roadway distance from luminaire location equal to 1.5 times the luminaire mounting height.

Certified luminaire performance data must be provided. This data must include complete photometric test data in isofootcandle charts at a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet, for the luminaire and lamp sizes shown on the plans.

Alternate data may be in horizontal footcandle values recorded on a 15' x 15' area extending 90 feet longitudinally each side of the light source, and 15 feet behind and 90 feet in front of the light source, for luminaire and lamp sizes, and mounting height shown on the plans. Horizontal footcandle levels in data submitted must equal or exceed levels specified. Failure to meet referenced values will be justification for rejection of the luminaires.

Photometric testing must be performed and certified by an independent and recognized testing laboratory.

Low pressure sodium lamps must:

1. Be 180 W, single-ended, bayonet base, tubular gas discharge lamp
2. Maintain a minimum of 93 percent of initial lumens during rated life and must comply with the following minimum performance requirements:

Performance Requirements

Lamp Designation	ANSI L74-RF-180
Initial Lumens	33,000 lumens
Rated Ave. Life (@ 10 hrs/Start)	18,000 hours
Operating Position	Horizontal ±20 degrees

3. Reach 80 percent of light output within 10 minutes and must restrike within 1 minute after an outage due to power interruption or voltage drop at the lamp socket
4. Identify the month and year of installation.
5. Have an autotransformer or high-reactance type ballast. The ballast must comply with the following:

    5.1. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 at nominal line voltage
    5.2. Ballast loss must not exceed 24 percent for 180 W ballast at nominal line voltage

Autotransformer or High-Reactance Type Ballast

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Operation
Autotransformer or High-Reactance	Not less than 90 percent when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than ±6 percent for ±10 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

A multi-circuit connector must be included for quick disconnection of ballast tray.

86-6.03 SOFFIT AND WALL LUMINAIRES

Soffit and wall luminaire must be weatherproof and corrosion resistant.
Each flush-mounted soffit luminaire must consist of:

1. Metal body with two 1-inch minimum conduit hubs and provisions for anchoring into concrete
2. Prismatic refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate mounted in a door frame and clearly identified as to street side
3. Specular anodized aluminum reflector
4. Ballast located either within housing or in a ceiling pull box as shown on the plans
5. Lamp socket

The door frame assembly must be hinged, gasketed, and secured to body by at least 3 machine screws.
Each pendant soffit luminaire must be enclosed and gasketed, have an aluminum finish, and include:

1. Reflector with a specular anodized aluminum finish
2. Refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate
3. Optical assembly hinged and latched for lamp access and a device to prevent dropping
4. Ballast designed for operation in a raintight enclosure
5. Galvanized metal box with a gasketed cover, 2 captive screws, and 2 chains to prevent dropping and for luminaire mounting

Each wall-mounted luminaire must consist of:

1. Cast metal body
2. Prismatic refractor, made of glass, mounted in a door frame
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Integral ballast
5. Lamp socket
6. Gasket between refractor and body
7. At least two 5/16-inch minimum diameter mounting bolts

Cast-aluminum bodies to be cast into or mounted against concrete must have a thick application of alkali-resistant bituminous paint on all surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

Each soffit luminaire and wall luminaire must include a 70 W high-pressure sodium lamp with a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours. Each lamp socket must be positioned to locate the light center of the lamp within 1/2 inch of light center location of the luminaire design.

Ballast must comply with Section 86-6.01A, "High Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts." Wall luminaire ballast must be located in luminaire housing or, if shown on the plans, in a pull box adjacent to luminaire.

86-6.04 PEDESTRIAN CROSSING FIXTURES

Before starting fixture manufacturing, submit fixture design for approval. If requested, submit 1 complete prototype fixture for approval at least 30 days before manufacturing the fixtures. The prototype fixture will be returned to you, and if permitted, the fixture may be installed in the work.

Lens unit in door section must be formed of 1-1/2-inch methyl methacrylate rod cut and fire-glazed for a clear finish or a cast unit with equivalent tolerances and finish.

Lens must be secured to door section with an extruded lens retainer of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy that fits the lens shape. Lens retainer must fit the full length of lens on both sides. Continuous lens retainer for the full length of 3 lenses is allowed. Z bars of 5052-H32 or 5005-H14 aluminum alloy, 1/16 inch minimum thickness may be substituted for extruded lens retainer.

A captive positive-keyed screw-type latching device requiring a special socket wrench must be installed at upper edge to secure door in the closed position as shown on the plans. Furnish 2 special wrenches to the Engineer.

Each fixture must include a F48T12/CW rapid start fluorescent lamp with recessed, double contact base installed on back side of door directly behind lens.

Each lampholder must be UL listed for outdoor use without an enclosure and with 1,500 mA rapid start fluorescent lamp. Lampholder must be spring-loaded type.

For each lamp, the distance from face of lampholder to the lamp must be designed to provide a compression of at least 0.10-inch on the spring-type lampholder when lamp is in place. Lamp must have positive mechanical and electrical contact when lamp is in place. Socket on spring-type lampholder must have enough travel to allow lamp installation. Spring must not be a part of current-carrying circuit.

Ballast must be high-power-factor type with weatherproof leads for operation of one 48-inch rapid-start lamp. Ballast must be UL listed for outdoor operation on 110 to 125 V(ac) 60 Hz circuit and rated at 1,500 mA.

Conductors from ballast leads to lampholder must be minimum size of No. 16, stranded, and UL-listed copper AWM. Splicing of lampholder conductors to ballast leads must be performed by using mechanically secure connectors.

Conductors in fixture except ballast leads and entrance line conductors, must be UL-listed AWM.

Provide sufficient slack in the conductors to allow the fixture door to fully open.

Circuit conductors entering the fixture must be terminated on molded phenolic barrier-type terminal blocks rated at 15 A and 600 V(ac) and must have integral-type white waterproof-marking strips. Current-carrying parts of terminal blocks must be insulated from fixture with integral plugs or strips to provide protection from line-to-ground flashover voltage. Terminal blocks must be attached to wireway cover in top section. If you use sectionalized terminal blocks, each section must include an integral barrier on each side and be capable of rigid mounting and alignment.

Exposed surfaces of fixture must be uniform in appearance and free from significant defects, including improper fit, dents, deep scratches and abrasions, burrs, roughness, off-square ends, holes off-center or jagged, and surface irregularities. Screws for attaching components to fixture door, including Z bars, ballasts, and terminal block, must be tapped into door from the inside only. Screwheads, nuts, or other fasteners must not be removable from the outside.

86-6.04A Pedestrian Undercrossing Fixtures

Fixture shell must be cast aluminum alloy, industrial type or Federal Class 18 aluminum of 1/4 inch minimum thickness.

Door must be 1 piece of 6061-T6 aluminum alloy of 1/8 inch minimum thickness.

Continuous piano hinge must be Type 1100 aluminum alloy. The piano hinge must be welded or riveted to door section with 1/8 inch aluminum rivets. Matching holes must be drilled in the hinge and lower edge of fixture. After shell is in place, door assembly must be attached by minimum 3/8-inch No. 8 stainless steel self-tapping screws.

A neoprene gasket must be attached to frame to provide a cushion between the shell and the door.

Chain or other device must be included to prevent the door, when fully opened, from coming in contact with the undercrossing wall.

Fixture must be held in place by three 3/8" x 8" anchor bolts with 2 nuts each.

Fixture surfaces in contact with concrete, and with anchor bolts and nuts must be painted with a thick application of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Paint must comply with MIL-P-6883.

Circuit conductor entering the fixture must be terminated on 2-position terminal blocks.

Both ends of fixture must have holes for 1-inch conduit. Unused holes must be plugged with pressed metal closures.

86-6.04B Pedestrian Overcrossing Fixtures

Fixture shell must consist of:

1. Top section and a door section of extruded 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, each with a nominal 1/8 inch wall thickness
2. 2 cast-end sections of 319 aluminum alloy
3. Internal wireway cover of 505-H32 aluminum alloy

Top section and door section must be joined together on one side by a continuous hinge formed as part of the 2 extrusions and must overlay to allow locking on the other side. Hinge must be treated with a silicone grease that will prevent the entrance of water by capillary action.

Wireway cover with 3/16 inch hemmed ends up and terminal blocks and circuit conductors must be inserted before welding end sections and must provide clearance at both ends for conductors. Cover must be fastened by at least two 1/4 inch No. 4 self-threading sheet metal screws with binding head and blunt point. You may substitute blind rivets of equivalent strength.

One or more bronze sash chains or other device must be included to prevent door from opening to an extent that will damage the hinge.

Lampholder must include heat-resistant circular cross section neoprene sealing gasket, silver-coated contacts, and waterproofed lead entrance for use with a 1,500 mA rapid start fluorescent lamp.

Ballast must be at most 13-1/4 inches long.

Circuit conductors entering the fixture must be terminated on 3-position terminal blocks.

Electrical system of pedestrian overcrossing must be grounded by a No. 8 copper wire installed in conduit from fixture to fixture, from end fixture to conduit fitting on end post and from conduit fitting on end post to grounding bushing in nearest pull box.

Ground wire must be secured to inside of telescoping sleeve end casting where conductors are carried and to the inside of Type LB conduit fitting on end post by a connecting lug and a No. 8 self-threading pan screw.

Lamp, lampholder, ballast, and fixture wire, must be attached to door section. Terminal blocks must be attached to top section or wireway cover.

Three No. 10, solid copper circuit conductors must be installed between terminal blocks as part of each completed fixture.

Before shipment to job site, fixture must be completely manufactured and assembled in the shop.

86-6.05 INDUCTION SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES

Each induction sign lighting fixture must include housing with door, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp, power coupler, high frequency generator, socket assembly, fuse block, and fuses.

Each induction sign lighting fixture must:

1. Be designed for mounting near the bottom of sign panel on an overhead sign structure.
2. Be an enclosed design and be raintight and corrosion resistant.
3. Have a minimum average rating of 60,000 hours.
4. Be for a wattage of 87 W, 120/240 V(ac).
5. Have a power factor greater than 90 percent and total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent.
6. Be UL approved for wet locations and be FCC Class A-listed.
7. Not exceed 44 pounds in weight.
8. Include the manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number, and date of manufacture on packaged assembly. Same information must be permanently marked on the outside and inside of housing.
9. Comply with minimum horizontal footcandle requirement shown on the plans.
10. Be a maximum height of 12 inches above the top of the mounting rails.

If fixture is located so that the light center of the lamp is 55 inches in front of, 1 foot below, and centered on a 10-foot high by 20-foot wide sign panel, the ratio of maximum to minimum illuminance level on the panel must not exceed 12 to 1 in 95 percent of the points measured. Illuminance gradient must not exceed 2 to 1 and is defined as the ratio of minimum illuminance on a 1-foot square of panel to that on an adjacent 1-foot square of panel.

Each fixture must have a mounting assembly that will allow fixture to be mounted on continuous slot channels. Mounting assembly must be either cast aluminum, hot-dip galvanized steel plate, or steel plate that has been galvanized and finished with a polymeric coating system or same finish that is used for housing.

Housing must have a door designed to hold a refractor or lens, and to open without the use of special tools. Housing and door must be manufactured of sheet or cast aluminum, and have a powder coat or polyester paint finish of a gray color resembling unfinished manufacturing. Sheet aluminum must comply with ASTM B 209 or B 209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet. External bolts, screws, hinges, hinge pins, and door closure devices must be corrosion resistant.

Housing must include weep holes.

Door must be hinged to housing on side of fixture away from the sign panel and include 2 captive latch bolts or other latching device. Door must be designed to lock in the open position, 50 degrees minimum from the plane of the door opening, with an 85-mph 3-second-wind-gust load striking the door from either side.

Door and housing must be gasketed to be raintight and dusttight. Thickness of gasket must be 1/4 inch, minimum.

Fixture height must be less than 12 inches above the top of mounting rails.

Reflector must be 1 piece, made from specularly finished aluminum protected with an electrochemically applied anodized finish or a chemically applied silicate film, and designed so deposited water due to condensation will drain away. Reflector must be secured to housing with a minimum of 2 screws and removable without removing any fixture parts. Do not attach reflectors to outside of housing.

Refractor or lens must have a smooth exterior and must be manufactured from the material as follows:

Refractor and Lens Material Requirements

Component	Manufactured From
Flat lens	Heat-resistant glass
Convex lens	Heat resistant, high-impact resistant tempered glass
Refractor	Borosilicate heat resistant glass

Refractor and convex lens must be designed or shielded so no fixture luminance is visible if fixture is approached directly from the rear and viewing level is the bottom of the fixture. If a shield is used, it must be an integral part of the door casting.

Each fixture must include an 85 W induction lamp with an interior wall that is fluorescent phosphor-coated. Light output must be at least 70 percent at 60,000 hours. Lamp must have a minimum color-rendering index of 80, be rated at a color temperature of 4,000K and be removable without the use of tools.

Lamp socket must be a porcelain enclosed mogul type with a shell that contains integral lamp grips to assure electrical contact under normal vibration conditions. Center contact must be spring-loaded. Shell and center contact must be nickel-plated brass. Socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac).

Power coupler must include a construction base with antenna, heat sink, and electrical connection cable, and be designed so it can be removed with common hand tools.

High frequency generator must:

1. Start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25 °C or greater for the rated life of the lamp
2. Operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25 °C to 25 °C without reduction in generator life
3. Have a design life of at least 100,000 hours at 55 °C
4. Have an output frequency of 2.65 MHz ± 10 percent
5. Have radio frequency interference that complies with FCC Title 47, Part 18, regulations regarding harmful interference
6. Be replaceable with common hand tools
7. Mounted so the fixture can be used as a heat sink

Conductor terminal must be identified by the component terminal the conductor connects to.

Submit a copy of the high frequency generator test methods and results from the manufacturer with each lot of fixtures.

Each fixture must include a barrier-type fuse block for terminating field connections. Fuse block must:

1. Be secured to housing and be accessible without removal of any fixture parts
2. Be mounted to leave a minimum of 1/2 inch air space from sidewalls of housing
3. Be designed for easy removal of fuses with a fuse puller, be rated at 600 V(ac), and have box terminals.

Fuses must be 13/32-inch diameter, 1-1/2 inch long ferrule type and UL or NRTL listed. For 120 V(ac) input fixture, only the ungrounded conductor must be fused and there must be a solid link between the neutral and the high frequency generator.

If shown on the plans, include a wire guard to prevent damage to the refractor or lens. Guard must be constructed of 1/4-inch minimum diameter galvanized steel wire, and either hot-dip galvanized or electroplated-zinc coated as specified in ASTM B 633, Service Condition SC4 with a clear chromate dip treatment. Guard elements must be spaced to prevent rocks larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter from passing through.

86-6.06 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES FOR FLASHING BEACON

Sign lighting fixture must:

1. Be UL or NRTL listed for outdoor installation

2. Include a hood with side outlet tapped for conduit, a symmetrical 10-inch steel reflector with a white porcelain-enamel finish, and a medium base socket
3. Be rated at 150 W minimum

86-6.07 INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGNS

Sign fixture must be:

1. Designed and constructed to prevent deformation or failure when subjected to an 85 mph 3-second-wind-gust load as specified in AASHTO publication, "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports of Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," and its interim revisions
2. Manufactured from all new material and all ferrous parts must be galvanized or cadmium-plated
3. Type A or B signs

Top and bottom must be formed or extruded aluminum and must be attached to formed or cast aluminum end fittings. Housing must be designed for continuous sealing between top and bottom assemblies, and end fittings, and be constructed to resist torsional twist and warp. Opening or removing 1 panel must allow access to the interior of the sign for lamp, ballast, and fuse replacement.

Photoelectric unit sockets are not allowed.

For Type A sign, both sides must be hinged at the top to allow installation or removal of sign panel, and to allow access to interior of sign.

For Type B sign, sign panel must be slide-mounted into housing.

Reflectors may be used to obtain required sign brightness. Reflectors must be formed aluminum with acrylic baked white enamel surface having a minimum reflectance of 0.85.

Sign panel must be slide-mounted or rigid-mounted in a frame, with white legend, symbols, arrows, and border on each face. Background must be green.

Sign panels surface must be evenly illuminated. Average of brightness readings for letters must be 150 foot-lamberts, minimum. Light transmission factor of sign panel must provide a letter to background brightness ratio between 10 to 1 and 20 to 1. Background luminance must not vary by more than 40 percent from the average background brightness reading. Luminance of letters, symbols, and arrows must not vary by more than 20 percent from their average brightness readings.

Sign panels must be translucent, high impact, resistant plastic panels of one of the following:

1. Glass fiber reinforced acrylated resin
2. Polycarbonate resin
3. Cellulose acetate butyrate plastic

Paint on the outside of plastic must be protected by a plastic film that seals the front surface of panel and filters out ultraviolet radiation. Paint must be acrylic plastic type.

Surface must be free of blemishes in the plastic or coating that may impair the serviceability or detract from the general appearance and color matching of sign.

White or green color must not fade or darken when sign is exposed to an accelerated test of ultraviolet light equivalent to 2 years of outdoor exposure. Green color of sign, when not illuminated, must match Color No. 14109 of Federal Standard 595B.

Sign panel must not crack or shatter when a 1-inch diameter, steel ball with a weight of 2.4 ounces is dropped from a height of 8.5 feet above the sign panel to any point of sign panel. For this test, sign panel must be lying in a horizontal position and supported within its frame.

For Type A sign, gasket must be installed between sign panel frame and fixture housing to prevent water entry between frame and fixture housing. Gasket must be uniform and even-textured, and be the closed-cell, sponge-neoprene type, designed for use at temperatures between -20 °C and +74 °C.

Gasket must be neatly applied to thoroughly degreased, clean surface with a suitable heat-resistant adhesive that will not allow the gasket to slip at temperatures between -20 °C and +74 °C.

Ballast must be high power factor type and capable of starting the lamp at -20 °C and above.

Ballast for Type A sign must be rated at 200 mA. Ballasts for Type B sign must be rated at 430 mA. Ballast must be UL or NRTL listed for operation on 110 to 125 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits, and comply with ANSI C 82.1 and ANSI C 82.2.

Lampholder must be UL or NRTL listed for outdoor use and of the spring-loaded type. Lampholder must have silver-coated contacts and waterproofed entrance leads for use with a rapid-start fluorescent lamp. Removal of lamp from socket must de-energize the primary of ballast. Each lampholder must include heat-resistant, circular cross

section, partially-recessed neoprene ring to seal against lamp ends and protect electrical contacts from moisture, dirt or other injurious elements.

Distance between face of lampholders must be designed to provide compression of at least 0.10 inch on the spring-type lampholder when lamp is in place. Lamp must have positive mechanical and electrical contact when lamp is in place. Socket on spring-type lampholder must have sufficient travel to allow lamp installation. Spring must not be a part of current carrying circuit. Lampholder must match lamp requirements and must not increase cathode filament circuit resistance by more than 0.10 Ω.

Lamp must comply with ANSI C 78.

Wiring connections in fixture must be terminated on molded, phenolic, barrier-type, terminal blocks rated at 15 A, 1,000 V(ac), and must have integral-type white waterproof-marking strips. Current carrying parts of terminal blocks must be insulated from fixture with integral plugs or strips to provide protection from line-to-ground flashover voltage. If you choose to use sectionalized terminal blocks, each section must include an integral barrier on each side and be capable of rigid mounting and alignment. Terminal screws must be No. 10, minimum.

Fuses must be Type 3AG, miniature, slow-blowing type with appropriate current and voltage ratings.

Fuseholder must be a panel-mounting type with threaded or bayonet-type knob that grips the fuse tightly for extraction. Use a separate fuse for each ballast.

Screened weep holes must be constructed at strategic locations in members subject to moisture collection.

Fasteners, screws, and hardware must be passive stainless steel, Type 302 or 304, or aluminum Type 6060-T6.

Top of fixture housing must have 2 free-swinging mounting brackets. Each bracket must be adjustable vertically for leveling the sign to either a straight or curved mast arm. Bracket assembly must allow fixture to swing perpendicular to the sign panel.

Hinge pins for the free-swinging brackets must have a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch.

Message, as shown on the plans, must be displayed on both sign panels.

If not shown on the plans, the message and the size of symbols or arrows will be given by the Engineer at your request. Letters must be 8-inch upper case and 6-inch lower case, Series E.

Fixture conductors must be UL- or NRTL-listed AWM stranded copper wire with 28 mils, minimum, thermoplastic insulation, rated at 1,000 V(ac) and rated for use at 90 °C. Conductors must be No. 16 minimum and must match color coding of ballast leads.

Conductors within the fixture must be secured with easily removable spring cross straps, not clamped, in the chassis or fixture. Straps must be installed 12 inches apart or less.

Stranded copper conductors connected to screw-type terminals must terminate in approved crimp-type ring connectors.

Splices are not allowed within fixture.

Submit shop drawings showing the message for each sign, including size of letters, symbols or arrows, as shown on the plans. If requested, you must supply, without cost to the State, sufficient samples of materials to be used in the manufacturing of the sign or a complete sign assembly, to allow adequate testing and evaluation of compliance to specified requirements.

86-6.08 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Photoelectric controls must be capable of directly switching multiple lighting systems.

86-6.08A Types

Photoelectric control type must comply with the following:

Photoelectric Control Types

Type I	Includes a remote photoelectric unit and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
Type II	Includes a remote photoelectric unit, a separate contactor located in a service equipment enclosure, and a test switch located in service equipment enclosure.
Type III	Includes a remote photoelectric unit, a separate contactor, and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
Type IV	Includes a photoelectric unit that plugs into an EEI-NEMA twist-lock receptacle integral with the luminaire.
Type V	Includes a photoelectric unit, contactor, and test switch located in service equipment enclosure.

A switch to allow manual operation of lighting circuit must be included for each Type I, Type II, Type III, and Type V photoelectric control. Switches must be single-hole mounting toggle type, single-pole, single-throw, rated at 12 A with a voltage rating that matches the circuit. Switches must have an indicating nameplate reading "Auto-

Test" and be connected in parallel with the load contacts of the photoelectric unit. Test switches must not have an "OFF" position.

Photoelectric unit for Types I, II, and III photoelectric controls, must be pole-top mounted.

86-6.08B Equipment Details

86-6.08B(1) Photoelectric Unit

Photoelectric unit must:

1. Have an output in response to changing light levels. Response level must remain stable throughout life of control unit.
2. Have a "turn-on" between 1 and 5 footcandles, and a "turn-off" between 1.5 and 5 times "turn-on." Measurements must be made by procedures in EEI-NEMA standards for physical and electrical interchangeability of light-sensitive control devices used in the control of roadway lighting.
3. Have a EEI-NEMA type receptacle. Mounting brackets must be used where pole-top mounting is not possible. Photoelectric controls must be installed at locations show on the plans and oriented.
4. Be screened to prevent artificial light from causing cycling.
5. Have a supply voltage rating of 60 Hz, 105-130 V(ac), 210-240 V(ac), or 105-240 V(ac), as specified.
6. Have a load rating of 800 W minimum, incandescent, high intensity discharge, or fluorescent.
7. Operate at a temperature range of -20 °C to 55 °C.
8. Have a power consumption less than 10 W.
9. Be housed in a weatherproof enclosure.
10. Have a base with a 3-prong, EEI-NEMA standard, twist-lock plug mounting.
11. Have a "fail-on" feature.

Unit components must not require periodic replacement.

Photoelectric controls, except Type IV and Type V, must include a 4-inch minimum inside diameter, pole-top mounting adaptor containing a terminal block, and cable supports or clamps to support pole wires.

For switching 480 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits, a 100 VA, minimum, 480/120 V(ac) transformer must be installed in the contactor enclosure to allow 120 V(ac) for the photoelectric control unit. If more than 1 photoelectric unit is to be installed at a location, a single transformer with a volt-ampere rating capable of handling the total controlled load, may be used.

86-6.08B(2) Contactor

Contactor must:

1. Have contacts rated to switch the specified lighting load
2. Be normally open
3. Be the mechanical armature type with contacts of fine silver, silver alloy, or superior alternative material

86-6.08B(3) Enclosure

Enclosure for Type I and Type III photoelectric controls must be NEMA 3R. Enclosure must be supplied with a factory-applied rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat. Two applications of paint to match the color of the standard must be applied as specified in Section 86-2.16, "Painting." Enclosure may be hot-dip galvanized instead of painting. A minimum of 2-1/2 inches must be provided between contactor terminals and end of enclosure for wiring connections. Enclosure must be mounted on the same standard as the photoelectric unit at a height of about 6 feet above finished grade.

86-6.08B(4) Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks must be rated at 25 A, 600 V(ac), molded from phenolic or nylon material, and of the barrier type with plated-brass screw terminals and integral-type marking strips.

86-6.09 TRANSFORMERS

Multiple-to-multiple transformers must be single-phase dry type designed for operation on a 60 Hz supply.

86-6.09A Electrical Requirements

Transformers must have a decal showing a connection diagram. Diagram must show either color-coding or wire-tagging with primary (H1, H2) or secondary (X1, X2) markers, and the primary and secondary voltage and volt-ampere rating. Transformers must comply with the following:

Transformer Electrical Requirements

Transformer Characteristic	Multiple-to-Multiple Unit
Rating	120/480 V(ac), 240/480 V(ac), or 480/120 V(ac)
Efficiency	Exceed 95 percent
Secondary Voltage Regulation and Tolerance	±3 percent from half load to full load

Secondary 480 V(ac) windings must be center-tapped.

86-6.09B Physical Requirements

External leads for multiple-to-multiple secondary connections must be Type USE, No. 10, rated 600 V(ac).

Transformer leads must extend a minimum of 12 inches from the case.

Transformer insulation must be NEMA 185 C or better.

Multiple-to-multiple transformers must withstand the application of 2,200 V(ac) from core to coils and from coil to coil for a 1-minute period.

The above tests must be made immediately after operation of transformer at full load for 24 hours.

Non-submersible transformers must include metal half-shell coil protection, have moisture resistant synthetic varnish impregnated windings, and be suitable for outdoor operation in a raintight enclosure.

Each transformer to be installed in a pull box must be the submersible type and include a handle and a hanger.

86-6.09C Submersible Type Transformers

Submersible type transformers must be securely encased in a rugged corrosion resistant, watertight case and must withstand a 5-day test submerged in 2 feet of salt water, 2 percent salt by weight, with 12-hour on and off periods. The operating periods must be at full load.

Leads of submersible transformers must be brought out through one or more sealed hubs and secured to withstand a 100 pound static pull without loosening or leaking.

86-6.10 (BLANK)

86-6.11 FALSEWORK LIGHTING

86-6.11A General

Falsework lighting must include lighting to illuminate the pavement, portals, and pedestrian walkways at or under openings in the falsework required for traffic.

Lighting for pedestrian walkway illumination must be installed at all pedestrian openings through or under falsework.

Before starting falsework opening construction, you must submit a plan of proposed lighting installations for review and obtain approval. Approval will be made as specified in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings."

You must design falsework lighting so that required maintenance can be performed with a minimum of inconvenience to public traffic. Closing of traffic lanes for routine maintenance will not be permitted on roadways with posted speed limits greater than 25 mph.

Pavement under falsework with portals less than 150 feet apart and falsework portals must be illuminated only during the hours of darkness as defined in Division 1, Section 280, of the California Vehicle Code. Photoelectric switches must be used to control falsework lighting systems. Pavement under falsework with portals 150 feet or more apart and all pedestrian openings through falsework must be illuminated 24 hours per day.

Lighting fixtures must be aimed to avoid glare to oncoming motorists.

Type NMC cable with No. 12 minimum conductors, with ground wire, must be used. Fasten cable to supporting structure at sufficient intervals to adequately support cable and within 12 inches from every box or fitting. Conductors within 8 feet of ground must be enclosed in a 1/2 inch or larger metal conduit.

Each illumination system must be on a minimum of 1 separate branch circuit at each bridge location. Each branch circuit must be fused, not to exceed 20 A.

For falsework lighting, you must arrange with the serving utility to complete service connections. You must pay for energy, line extension, service, and service hookup costs.

At completion of project or when ordered by the Engineer, falsework lighting equipment will become your property and you must remove it from the job site.

You may propose a lighting plan that fulfills light intensity requirements to the systems specified herein. You must supply sufficient data to allow evaluation of alternative methods.

86-6.11B Pavement Illumination

Illumination of pavement at vehicular openings through falsework must comply with the following:

1. Fixture must include R/FL commercial type floodlamp holder with protective covers.
2. Fixture must be fully adjustable with brackets and locking screws, and allow mounting directly to a standard metal junction box.
3. Lamp must be medium-base 120 V(ac), 120 W, minimum, PAR-38 quartz-halogen floodlamp.
4. A continuous row of fixture types required must be installed at locations and spacing specified. Fixtures must be installed beneath falsework structure, with the end fixtures not further than 10 feet inside portal faces. Fixtures must be installed and energized immediately after the members supporting them have been erected.
5. Fixtures along the sides of the opening must be placed not more than 4 feet behind or 2 feet in front of the roadway face of the temporary railing. Mounting heights of fixtures must be between 12 and 16 feet above the roadway surface and must present an unobstructed light pattern on the pavement.

86-6.11C Portal Illumination

Illumination of falsework portals must comply with the following:

1. On each side of each entrance portal, plywood sheet clearance guides, 4 feet wide by 8 feet high, must be fastened vertically, facing traffic, with the bottom of the panel 3 feet to 4 feet above the roadway. The center of the panel must be located approximately 3 feet horizontally behind the roadway face of the railing. Panels must be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Paint testing will not be required.
2. If ordered by the Engineer, in order to improve the general appearance of the painted surfaces, you must repaint designated areas and that painting will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
3. Falsework portals must be illuminated on the side facing traffic with 150 W, minimum, PAR reflector floodlamps mounted on the structure directly over each vertical support adjacent to the traveled way, as needed to uniformly illuminate the exterior falsework beam, the clearance guides, and the overhead clearance sign. Each lamp must be supported approximately 16 feet above the pavement and approximately 6 feet in front of the portal face.
4. Portal lighting and clearance guides must be installed on the day that vertical members are erected.

86-6.11D Pedestrian Walkway Illumination

Illumination of pedestrian openings through or under falsework must comply with the following:

1. Fixtures must be flush-mounted in the overhead protection shield and equipped with a damage-resistant clear polycarbonate diffuser lens. Lamps must be standard incandescent 100 W, 120 V(ac).
2. Fixtures must be centered over the passageway at intervals of not more than 15 feet with the end fixtures not more than 7 feet inside the end of the pedestrian openings.
3. Pedestrian passageway light systems must be installed immediately after the overhead protection shield is erected.

86-7 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

86-7.01 REMOVING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Existing electrical equipment, pull boxes, and conduits, to be removed and not reused or salvaged, become your property and you must dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way." Unused underground conduit may be abandoned in place after all conductors have been removed, except that conduit terminations from conduit to be abandoned must be removed from pull boxes to remain.

Exercise care in salvaging equipment so that it will not be damaged or destroyed. Mast arms must be removed from standards. Luminaires, signal heads, and signal mounting assemblies must be removed from standards and mast arms.

Holes resulting from removing pull boxes must be filled with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

86-7.02 REINSTALLING REMOVED ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

If removed electrical equipment is to be reinstalled, you must supply all necessary materials and equipment, including signal mounting assemblies, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and concrete as required to complete the new installation.

Luminaires to be reinstalled must be cleaned and relamped.

Existing materials required to be reused and found to be unsatisfactory by the Engineer must be replaced with new material and the replacement cost will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

86-8 PAYMENT

86-8.01 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal, ramp metering, flashing beacon, lighting, sign illumination, traffic monitoring station, highway advisory radio systems, closed circuit television systems, or combinations thereof; for modifying or removing those systems; for temporary systems; or the lump sum or unit prices paid for various units of those systems; or the lump sum or per foot price paid for conduit of the various sizes, types, and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing, modifying, or removing the systems, combinations or units thereof, including any necessary pull boxes (except if the type required is shown as a separate contract item); excavation and backfill; concrete foundations (except if shown as a separate contract item); pedestrian barricades; furnishing and installing illuminated street name signs; installing sign panels on pedestrian barricades, on flashing beacon standards, and on traffic signal mast arms; restoring sidewalk, pavement and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction; salvaging existing materials; and making all required tests, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If poles for electrical systems are manufactured from a source located more than 300 air-line miles from Sacramento and Los Angeles, the Department will deduct $5,000 for inspection costs for each inspection site. If poles for electrical systems are manufactured from a source located more than 3,000 air-line miles from Sacramento and Los Angeles, the Department will deduct $8,000 for inspection costs for each inspection site.

Full compensation for all additional materials and labor, not shown on the plans or specified, that are necessary to complete the installation of the various systems, is included in the prices paid for the systems, or units thereof, except as provided in Section 86-1.06, "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If shown as a contract item, the contract price paid per foot for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile (signal foundation) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing reinforced concrete pile foundations of the size shown on the Engineer's Estimate, including drilling holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling holes, furnishing and placing anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing steel, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If shown as a contract item, non-reinforced PCC foundations will be measured and paid for by the cubic yard for foundation concrete in the same manner as specified for minor concrete (minor structure) in Section 51, "Concrete Structures."

If shown as a separate contract item by the lump sum or per foot, interconnection conduit and cable includes all interconnection conductors, and conduit and pull boxes containing interconnection cable and no other conductors. The quantity of interconnection conduit and cable to be paid for by the foot is the length of that conduit. Compensation for conduit containing interconnection cable and other conductors is included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the other conductors.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing falsework lighting equipment is included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involved in the structure that requires the falsework lighting and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 88 ENGINEERING FABRICS
(Issued 01-20-12)

Replace Section 88 with:

SECTION 88 GEOSYNTHETICS

88-1.01 GENERAL

88-1.01A Summary

Section 88 includes specifications for geosynthetics. Geosynthetics are used for:

1. Filtration
2. Drainage
3. Reinforcement
4. Water pollution control
5. Channel and shore protection
6. Pavement interlayer
7. Separation and stabilization

88-1.01B Submittals

Submit:

1. Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance"
2. Samples representing each lot
3. Minimum average roll values (MARV)

Label submittals with the manufacturer's name and product information.

88-1.01C Quality Control and Assurance

Treat geosynthetics to resist degradation from exposure to sunlight. Using covers, protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight, and shipping and storage damage.

88-1.02 FILTRATION

88-1.02A Filter Fabric

Geosynthetics used for filter fabric must be permeable and nonwoven. Filter fabric must consist of 1 of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Filter fabric must comply with:

Filter Fabric

Property	ASTM	Specification		
		Class A	Class B	Class C
Grab breaking load, 1-inch grip, lb minimum in each direction	D 4632	157		
Apparent elongation, percent minimum in each direction	D 4632	50		
Puncture strength, lb minimum	D 6241	600		
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr	D 4355	70		
Permittivity, sec^{-1} minimum	D 4491	0.5	0.2	0.1
Apparent opening size, average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size maximum	D 4751	40	60	70

88-1.03 DRAINAGE

88-1.03A Geocomposite Wall Drain

Geocomposite wall drain must consist of a polymeric core with filter fabric integrally bonded to 1 or both sides of the core creating a stable drainage void.

Filter fabric must comply with Section 88-1.02, "Filtration."

Geocomposite wall drain must comply with:

Geocomposite Wall Drain

Property	ASTM	Specification
Thickness with fabric, inches maximum	--	2
Transmissivity, gradient = 1.0, normal stress = 5,000 psf, gal/min/ft	D 4716	4

88-1.04 REINFORCEMENT

88-1.04A Geotechnical Subsurface Reinforcement

General

Geosynthetic used for geotechnical subsurface reinforcement must be either of the following:

1. Geotextile
2. Geogrid

Geotextile permittivity must be at least 0.05 sec^{-1} determined under ASTM D 4491.

Geogrid must have a regular and defined open area. The open area must be from 50 to 90 percent of the total grid area.

Long Term Design Strength

Long Term Design Strength (LTDS) of geosynthetic reinforcement is the ultimate tensile strength in the primary strength direction divided by reduction factors. Calculate the LTDS from the guidelines in Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) Standard Practice GG4a, GRI GG4b, or GRI GT7.

The product of the appropriate reduction factors must be at least 1.30. Determine the reduction factor for creep using a 75-year design life for permanent applications and a 5-year design life for temporary applications. Determine the installation damage reduction factor based on the characteristics of the backfill materials used.

If test data is not available, use default values of reduction factors in the GRI Standard Practice to calculate LTDS.

Submit the LTDS and its supporting calculations at least 15 days before placing geosynthetic reinforcement. Do not install before the Engineer's approval. The LTDS must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

88-1.05 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Geosynthetics used for water pollution control must comply with:

Water Pollution Control Geosynthetics

Property	ASTM	Application						
		Silt Fence		Sediment Filter Bag		Gravel-Filled Bags	Temporary Cover	
		Woven	Non-woven	Woven	Non-woven		Woven	Non-woven
Grab breaking load, 1-inch grip, lb minimum in each direction	D 4632	120	120	200	250	205	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent minimum, in each direction	D 4632	15	50	10	50	--	15	50
Water flow rate, gallons per minute/square foot minimum and maximum average roll value	D 4491	10 - 100	100 - 150	100 - 200	75 - 200	80 - 150	4 - 10	80 - 120
Permittivity, sec^{-1} minimum	D 4491	0.05	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.2	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches maximum average roll value	D 4751	0.023	0.012	0.023	0.012	0.016	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	D 4355	70	70	70	70	70	70	70

88-1.06 CHANNEL AND SHORE PROTECTION

88-1.06A Rock Slope Protection

Rock slope protection (RSP) fabric must be a permeable, nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile. RSP fabric consists of 1 of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Polymers must be either virgin compounds or clean reworked material. Do not subject virgin compounds to use or processing other than required for initial manufacture. Clean reworked material must be previously processed material from the processor's own production that has been reground, pelletized, or solvated. RSP fabric must not consist of more than 20 percent by weight of clean reworked material. Do not use recycled materials from either post-consumer or post-industrial sources.

Class 8 or Class 10 RSP fabric must comply with:

Rock Slope Protection Fabric

Property	ASTM	Specification	
		Class 8	Class 10
Weight, oz/yd^2 minimum	D 5261	7.5	9.5
Grab breaking load, lb 1-inch grip, min. in each direction	D 4632	200	250
Apparent elongation, percent min., in each direction	D 4632	50	50
Permittivity, sec^{-1}, minimum	D 4491	1.0	0.70
Apparent opening size, U.S. Standard sieve size minimum and maximum	D 4751	70 - 100	70 - 100
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	D4355	70	70

88-1.07 PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

88-1.07A Paving Fabric

Geosynthetics used for paving fabric must be nonwoven. Paving fabric must comply with:

Geosynthetic Paving Fabric

Property	ASTM	Specification
Mass per unit area, oz/yd^2 minimum	D 5261	4.1
Grab breaking load, lb 1-inch grip, minimum, in each direction	D 4632	100
Apparent elongation, percent minimum in each direction	D 4632	50
Hydraulic bursting strength, psi minimum	D 3786	200
Melting point, °F minimum	D 276	325
Asphalt retention, gal/yd^2 minimum	D 6140	0.2

88-1.07B Paving Mat

Geosynthetics used for paving mat must be a nonwoven fiberglass and polyester hybrid material. Paving mat must comply with:

Geosynthetic Paving Mat

Property	ASTM	Specification
Breaking force, lb/2 inches minimum	D 5035	45
Ultimate elongation, percent maximum	D 5035	5
Mass per unit area, oz/ sq yd minimum	D 5261	3.7
Melting point, °F minimum	D 276	400
Asphalt retention, gal/yd^2 minimum	D 6140	0.10

88-1.07C Paving Grid

Geosynthetics used for paving grid must be a geopolymer material formed into a grid of integrally connected elements with openings. Paving grid must comply with:

Geosynthetic Paving Grid

Property	Test	Specification		
		Class I	Class II	Class III
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/in [a] minimum	ASTM D 6637	560 x 1,120	560	280
Aperture size, inch minimum	Calipered	0.5	0.5	0.5
Elongation, % maximum	ASTM D 6637	12	12	12
Mass per area, oz / sqyd minimum	ASTM D 5261	16	10	5.5
Melting point, °F minimum	ASTM D 276	325	325	325

Note:
[a] For Class I, machine direction x cross direction. For Class II and Class III, both directions.

88-1.07D Paving Geocomposite Grid

Paving geocomposite grid consists of paving grid specified under Section 88-1.07C, "Paving Grid," bonded or integrated with paving fabric specified under Section 88-1.07A, "Paving Fabric."

Paving geocomposite grid must have a peel strength of at least 10 pounds per foot determined under ASTM D 413.

88-1.07E Geocomposite Strip Membrane

Geocomposite strip membrane must consist of various widths of strips manufactured from of asphaltic rubber and geosynthetics. Geocomposite strip membrane must comply with:

Geocomposite Strip Membrane

Property	ASTM	Specification
Strip tensile strength, lbs/inch minimum	D 882	50
Elongation at break, % minimum	D 882	50
Resistance to puncture, lbs. minimum	E 154	200
Permeance, perms maximum	E 96/E 96M	0.10
Pliability, 1/4 inch mandrel with sample conditioned at 25 °F	D 146	No cracks in fabric or bitumen
Melting point, °F	D 276	325

88-1.08 SEPARATION AND STABILIZATION

88-1.08A Subgrade Enhancement Geotextile

Subgrade enhancement geotextile must consist of either of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene

Subgrade enhancement geotextile must comply with:

Subgrade Enhancement Geotextile

Property	ASTM	Specification [a]				
		Class A1	Class A2	Class B1	Class B2	Class B3
Elongation at break, %	D 4632	<50	≥50	<50	<50	≥50
Grab tensile strength, lb minimum	D4632	250	160	--	320	200
Wide width tensile strength at 5% strain, lb/ft minimum	D 4595	--	--	2,000	--	--
Wide width tensile strength at ultimate strength, lb/ft minimum	D 4595	--	--	4,800	--	--
Tear strength, lb minimum	D 4533	90	60	--	120	80
Puncture strength, lb minimum	D 6241	500	310	620	620	430
Permittivity, sec^{-1} minimum	D 4491	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20	0.20
Apparent opening size, inches maximum	D 4751	0.012	0.012	0.024	0.012	0.012
Ultraviolet stability (retained strength after 500 hrs exposure), % minimum	D 4355	70	70	70	70	70

Notes:
[a] Specifications are based on minimum average roll value in the weaker principle direction except apparent opening size is based on maximum average roll value.

88-1.09 PAYMENT

The Department measures and pays for geosynthetics under the specifications requiring their use.

^^

SECTION 90 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
(Issued 08-05-11)

Replace Section 90 with:

SECTION 90 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications.

Minor concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic yard of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min., 800 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min., 800 max.
Other portions of structures	590 min., 800 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min.
Prestressed members	675 min.
Seal courses	675 min.
Other portions of structures	590 min.
Concrete for precast members	590 min., 925 max.

Except for minor structures, the minimum required compressive strength for concrete in structures or portions of structures shall be the strength specified, or 3600 pounds per square inch at 28 days, whichever is greater.

Except for when a modulus of rupture is specified, the minimum required compressive strength for concrete shall be the strength specified, or 2,500 pounds per square inch, whichever is greater. Concrete shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the minimum required compressive strength.

If the specified 28-day compressive strength is 3,600 pounds per square inch or greater, the concrete is designated by compressive strength. For concrete with a 28-day compressive strength greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch, 42 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength.

For concrete not designated by compressive strength, the Engineer may test the concrete for compressive strength. The concrete will be accepted if the compressive strength at 28 days attains 85 percent or more of the minimum required compressive strength.

Concrete shall be proportioned to conform to the following shrinkage limitations when tested in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 160, modified as follows:

Condition	Maximum Shrinkage of Laboratory Cast Specimens at 28 days Drying (average of 3, %)
Paving and approach slab concrete	0.050
Bridge deck concrete	0.045

Note: Shrinkage requirement is waived for concrete that is used for precast elements.

Shrinkage tests shall be either:

A. Performed by a laboratory accredited to perform AASHTO Designation: T 160, or
B. Performed by a laboratory that maintains a current rating of 3 or better for the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) concrete proficiency sample program.

Laboratory cast specimens shall have a 4" x 4" cross section. Specimens shall be removed from the molds 23 ± 1 hours after mixing the concrete and placed in lime water at 73 ± 3 °F to 7 days age. A comparator reading shall be taken at 7 days age and recorded as the initial reading. Specimens then shall be stored in a humidity controlled room maintained at 73 ± 3 °F and 50 ± 4 percent relative humidity for the remainder of the test. Subsequent readings shall be taken at 7, 14, 21, and 28 days drying.

Test data verifying conformance to the shrinkage limitations shall be submitted with the mix design. Shrinkage testing data accepted by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the first working day of this contract will be acceptable for this entire contract, provided the data was for concrete with similar proportions and the same materials and material sources to be used on this contract. Concrete shall be considered to have similar proportions if, when compared to concrete to be used on this project, no more than 2 mix design elements are varied. Varied mix design elements shall fall within the tolerances in the following table:

Mix Design Element	Tolerance (±)
Water to cementitious material ratio	0.03
Total water content	5 %
Coarse aggregate (weight per cubic yard)	10 %
Fine aggregate (weight per cubic yard)	10 %
Supplementary cementitious material content	5 %
Admixture (as originally dosed)	25 %

Note: Admixtures must be of the same brand.

Before using concrete or in advance of revising the mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, supplementary cementitious material (SCM) shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or SCM content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.25 for each pound of cementitious material, portland cement, or SCM that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be either a combination of Type II or Type V portland cement and SCM, or a blended cement. No cementitious material shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List at the time of mix design submittal. Information regarding cementitious material qualification and placement on the Department's approved list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

Cementitious materials used in cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same sources and of the same proportions.

Cementitious materials shall be protected from moisture until used. Sacked cementitious materials shall be piled to permit access for tallying, inspecting, and identifying each shipment.

Facilities shall be provided to ensure that the various cementitious materials meeting this Section 90-2.01 are kept separate from each other and from other cementitious materials. A storage silo containing a cementitous material shall be emptied before using that silo for a different cementitious material. Blended cements with a percentage of SCM differing by more than 2 percentage points are considered different cementitious materials. Sampling cementitious materials shall be in conformance with California Test 125.

The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance for cementitious materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." The Certificate of Compliance shall indicate the source by name and location (including country, state, and city). If cementitious material is delivered directly to the job site, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cementitious material supplier. If the cementitious material is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product. If blended cement is used, the Certificate of Compliance shall include a statement signed by the blended cement supplier that indicates the actual percentage, by weight, of SCM in the blend. Weight of SCM shall be by weighing device conforming to Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," or as determined by chemical analysis.

90-2.01A Cement

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 except the C_3S content of Type II cement shall not exceed 65 percent.

Blended cement shall conform to the requirements for Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement, Type IS (MS) or Portland-Pozzolan Cement, Type IP (MS) in AASHTO Designation: M 240, except that the maximum limits on the pozzolan content shall not apply. Blended cement shall be comprised of Type II or Type V cement and SCM produced by intergrinding portland cement clinker and granulated blast furnace slag, ground granulated blast furnace

slag (GGBFS), or pozzolan; by blending portland cement and either GGBFS or finely divided pozzolan; or by a combination of intergrinding and blending.

In addition, Type II portland cement and Type V portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by methods as required in AASHTO Designation: T 105; and
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent

Type III portland cement shall be used only as specified or with the approval of the Engineer. Type III portland cement shall conform to the additional requirements listed above for Type II portland cement. The Contractor may use Type III portland cement in the manufacturing of precast concrete.

90-2.01B Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Each supplementary cementitious material shall conform to one of the following:

A. Fly ash conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and these specifications. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
B. Ultra fine fly ash (UFFA) conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Sulfur Trioxide (SO_3)	1.5 max.
Loss on ignition	1.2 max.
Available Alkalies (as Na_2O) equivalent	1.5 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution	
Less than 3.5 microns	50
Less than 9.0 microns	90
Strength Activity Index with portland cement	
7 days	95 (minimum % of control)
28 days	110 (minimum % of control)
Expansion at 16 days when testing job materials in conformance with ASTM C 1567*	0.10 max.

* In the test mix, Type II or Type V portland cement shall be replaced with at least 12% UFFA by weight.

C. Raw or calcined natural pozzolans conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N. and the following requirements and these specifications. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
D. Metakaolin conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N, and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Silicon Dioxide (SiO_2) + Aluminum Oxide (Al_2O_3)	92.0 min.
Calcium Oxide (CaO)	1.0 max
Sulfur Trioxide (SO_3)	1.0 max.
Loss on ignition	1.2 max.
Available Alkalies (as Na_2O) equivalent	1.0 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution Less than 45 microns	95
Strength Activity Index with portland cement 7 days 28 days	 100 (minimum % of control) 100 (minimum % of control)

E. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 302, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
F. Silica Fume conforming to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 307, with reduction in mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

Commingling of fly ash from different sources at uncontrolled ratios is permissible only if the following criteria are satisfied:

A. Sources of fly ash to be commingled shall each produce fly ash that conforms to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F.
B. Testing of the commingled product is the responsibility of the fly ash supplier.
C. Each fly ash's running average of relative density shall not differ from any other by more than 0.25 at the time of commingling.
D. Each fly ash's running average of loss on ignition shall not differ from any other by more than one percent at the time of commingling.
E. The final product of commingled fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F.

90-2.01C Required Use Of Supplementary Cementitious Materials

General

The amount of portland cement and SCM used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the minimum cementitious material content provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and these specifications.

The SCM content in portland cement concrete shall conform to one of the following:

A. Any combination of portland cement and at least one SCM, satisfying Equations (1) and (2):

Equation (1)

$$\frac{(25 \times UF) + (12 \times FA) + (10 \times FB) + (6 \times SL)}{MC} \geq X$$

Where:

UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
FA = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content up to 10 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
FB = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content greater than 10 percent and up to 15 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
MC = Minimum amount of cementitious material specified, pounds per cubic yard.
X = 1.8 for innocuous aggregate, 3.0 for all other aggregate.

Equation (2)

$$MC - MSCM - PC \geq 0$$

Where:

MC = Minimum amount of cementitious material specified, pounds per cubic yard.
MSCM = The minimum sum of SCMs that satisfies Equation (1) above, pounds per cubic yard.
PC = The amount of portland cement, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

B. 15 percent of Class F fly ash with at least 48 ounces of $LiNO_3$ solution added per 100 pounds of portland cement. CaO content of the fly ash shall not exceed 15 percent.

Precast Concrete

The SCM content in precast portland cement concrete shall conform to one of the following:

A. Any combination of portland cement and SCM, satisfying the following equation:

Equation (3)

$$\frac{(25 \times UF) + (12 \times FA) + (10 \times FB) + (6 \times SL)}{TC} \geq X$$

Where:

UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
FA = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content up to 10 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
FB = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content greater than 10 percent and up to 15 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
TC = Total amount of cementitious material used in the mix, pounds per cubic yard.
X = 0.0 if precast members are constructed with portland cement concrete using aggregate that is "innocuous" in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates."
X = 3.0 for all other aggregate.

B. 15 percent of Class F fly ash with at least 48 ounces of $LiNO_3$ solution added per 100 pounds of portland cement. CaO content of the fly ash shall not exceed 15 percent.
C. Any combination of supplementary cementitious material and portland cement may be used if the expansion of cementitious material and aggregate does not exceed 0.10 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM C 1567. Test data shall be submitted with each mix design. Test data accepted by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the first working day of this contract will be acceptable for this entire contract, provided the data was for the same concrete mix and the same materials and material sources to be used on this contract.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

To be considered innocuous, aggregate must be on the Department's approved list, "Innocuous Aggregates for use in Concrete." Information regarding aggregate qualification and placement on the Department's approved list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

Both coarse and fine aggregate must be on the approved list for the aggregate used in concrete to be considered innocuous.

Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.

The Contractor shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60 or greater when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and $5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and $5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs are in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 300 cubic yards of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, reclaimed aggregate, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

Reclaimed aggregate is aggregate that has been recovered from plastic concrete by washing away the cementitious material. Reclaimed aggregate shall conform to all aggregate requirements.

Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

A. Coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 227; and

B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

[a] Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color may be accepted if 95% relative mortar strength is achieved when tested in conformance with ASTM C87.

In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

A. Fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either of the following results when compared to the same test using distilled or deionized water: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

In nonreinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1,500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ($Na_2O + 0.658\ K_2O$) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 Admixture Materials

Admixture materials shall be stored and dispensed in liquid form and conform to the following requirements:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Lithium Nitrate shall be in an aqueous solution conforming to the following:

1. Lithium Nitrate ($LiNO_3$) must be 30 percent +/- 0.5 percent by weight
2. Sulfate (SO_4) must be less than 1000 ppm
3. Chloride (Cl) must be less than 1000 ppm
4. Alkalis (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O) must be less than 1000 ppm

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
1-1/2" x 3/4"	1"	19 - 41
1" x No. 4	3/4"	52 - 85
1" x No. 4	3/8"	15 - 38
1/2" x No. 4	3/8"	40 - 78
3/8" x No. 8	3/8"	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	No. 16	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	No. 30	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	No. 50	16 - 29

Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	1-1/2" x 3/4"		1" x No. 4		1/2" x No. 4		3/8" x No. 8	
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2"	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
1-1/2"	88 - 100	85 - 100	100	100	—	—	—	—
1"	X ±18	X ±25	88 - 100	86 - 100	—	—	—	—
3/4"	0 - 17	0 - 20	X ±15	X ±22	100	100	—	—
1/2"	—	—	—	—	82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
3/8"	0 - 7	0 - 9	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±20
No. 4	—	—	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
No. 8	—	—	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

Coarse aggregate for the 1-1/2 inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.

When the one inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 1" x No. 4 primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
3/8"	100	100
No. 4	95 - 100	93 - 100
No. 8	65 - 95	61 - 99
No. 16	X ±10	X ±13
No. 30	X ±9	X ±12
No. 50	X ±6	X ±9
No. 100	2 - 12	1 - 15
No. 200	0 - 8	0 - 10

In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 sieve and the total percentage passing the No. 30 sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves shall be between 10 and 40.

Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.

The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 1-1/2 inch, maximum grading, or the 1 inch, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	1-1/2" Max.	1" Max.	1/2" Max.	3/8" Max.
2"	100	—	—	—
1-1/2"	90 - 100	100	—	—
1"	50 - 86	90 - 100	—	—
3/4"	45 - 75	55 - 100	100	—
1/2"	—	—	90 - 100	100
3/8"	38 - 55	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100
No. 4	30 - 45	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63
No. 8	23 - 38	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49
No. 16	17 - 33	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37
No. 30	10 - 22	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25
No. 50	4 - 10	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
No. 100	1 - 6	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8
No. 200	0 - 3	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4

Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.

Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by weight of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.

Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.

If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

Chemical admixtures shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The manufacturer's written recommendations shall include a statement that the admixtures are compatible with the types and amounts of SCMs used.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved. Information regarding admixture qualification and placement on the Department's list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

If the use of a chemical admixture is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

The Contractor may use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. If a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by weight, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 505 pounds per cubic yard; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be no less than the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

The Contractor may use Type S admixtures conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494.

Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate.

90-4.08 BLANK

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix, unless it is demonstrated that a different sequence improves performance.

When automatic proportioning devices are used, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than one-half gallon per cubic yard shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

90-4.11 BLANK

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are

not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Automatic Proportioning." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and SCM for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

For concrete pavement, aggregate and bulk cementitious material must be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices.

Proportioning devices shall be tested as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the weight of each batch of material shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch weight designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and SCM shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch weight of the cement and SCM. Equipment for weighing cement or SCM separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch weights. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

The weight indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch weights; and
B. Cement shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When weighed individually, SCM shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When SCM and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight, and the total for cement and SCM shall be 99 to 102 percent of the sum of their designated batch weights When a blended cement is used, the percentages of cement and SCM used for calculating batch weights shall be based on the percentage of SCM indicated in the Certificate of Compliance from the blended cement supplier; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a weight not exceeding the maximum permissible weight variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 1,000 pounds, with one pound graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cementitious material and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by weight.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Bulk Type IP (MS) or Type IS (MS) cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

Bulk cement and SCM may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and SCM are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

If cement and SCM are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the SCM shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material-weighing device. The cement and the SCM shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

For batches of one cubic yard or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

In order to check the accuracy of batch weights, the gross weight and tare weight of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Automatic Proportioning

Automatic proportioning devices shall be authorized by the Department.

For concrete pavement, the Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by weight of the fine aggregate.

The batching of cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and SCM hoppers or the cement plus SCM hopper are charged with weights that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

If interlocks are required for cement and SCM charging mechanisms and cement and SCM are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of SCM until the weight of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

If concrete is completely mixed in stationary mixers, the SCMs shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper and the SCM and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the Contractor provides certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, SCM, aggregates, and water uniformly before discharge, weighing the SCM cumulatively with the cement is permitted. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength";
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing before discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

The discharge gate on the cement and SCM hoppers or the cement plus SCM hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

If separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

If the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required weight is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 1/3 cubic yard may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cementitious material.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 1/2 inch. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 170 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 4"	1"
4" to 6"	1-1/2"
Greater than 6" to 9"	2"

The Contractor shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 50 °F or more than 90 °F. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 150 °F. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time. When concrete is delivered in a truck mixer, a portion of the mixing water may be withheld and, if allowed by the Engineer, may be added at the point of delivery as specified under Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete."

Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

Stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.

When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at job site batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.

Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the job site by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in nonagitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).

Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.

When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed will be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."

Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.

Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.

Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 75 °F.

No water in excess of that in the approved mix design shall be incorporated into the concrete. If approved by the Engineer, water withheld during batching may be added to the concrete at the delivery point in one operation before the discharge of more than 1/4 cubic yard. Equipment for supplying the water shall conform to Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." When water is added at the point of delivery, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharged is commenced.

The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from a truck mixer or agitator shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

If a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cementitious materials to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or if the temperature of the concrete is 85 °F or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours. If an admixture is used to retard the set time, the temperature of the concrete shall not exceed 85 °F, the time limit shall be 2 hours, and the revolution limitation shall be 300.

If nonagitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cementitious materials to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85 °F or above, the time between the introduction of cementitious materials to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, nonrepeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time

the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale weights (pounds) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch weights shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale weights.

Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch weights or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same nonrepeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

Mixing of concrete in stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

The required mixing time, in stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 1/3 cubic yard and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than one foot in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cementitious materials and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the nominal values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. If Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 9 inches after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)
Concrete Pavement	0 - 1	—	1-1/2	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0 – 1-1/2	—	2	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 12 inches thick	0 – 1-1/2	—	2-1/2	—
Sections 12 inches thick or less	0 - 2	—	3	—
Concrete placed under water	—	6 - 8	—	9
Cast-in-place concrete piles	2-1/2 – 3-1/2	5 - 7	4	8

The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 310 pounds per cubic yard, plus 20 pounds for each required 100 pounds of cementitious material in excess of 550 pounds per cubic yard.

The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

If there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic yard of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 pounds of water per added 100 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Full compensation for additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period.

If a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, polyethylene sheeting, polyethylene sheeting on burlap, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing media.

At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 4-mil, and shall be extruded onto 10-ounce burlap.

At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 10-mil achieved in a single layer of material.

If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium, these media and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 3 inches of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these media are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 140° F, use of these curing media shall be disallowed.

When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified above, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.

Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.

2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Nonpigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.28 pounds per square yard in 24 hours.

The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.

If the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.

Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of one gallon per 150 square feet, unless otherwise specified.

At any point, the application rate shall be within ±50 square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±25 square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.

Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.

The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.

Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.

The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.

Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 40 °F and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.

The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 274-gallon totes, 55-gallon barrels or 5-gallon pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 274-gallon totes and the 55-gallon barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 5-gallon pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes will not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.

Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State.

Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State.

When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply, at the job site, or at both locations.

Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.

Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane, shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 0.33 foot.

The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 20 inches in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 BLANK

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only ordinary surface finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 50 °F, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 50 °F and 90 °F.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 40 °F per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 150 °F and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 200 feet of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 60 °F until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

The Contractor shall protect concrete from damage from any cause, which shall include, but not be limited to: rain, heat, cold, wind, Contractor's actions, and actions of others.

Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45 °F for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40 °F for an additional 4 days.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by compressive strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

When concrete is designated by compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $10 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $15 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete

represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work is at least 85 percent of the specified strength. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 320 cubic yards.

If a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. If the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

When concrete has a specified 28-day compressive strength greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch or when prequalification is specified, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 600 pounds per square inch greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic yards and the weight, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration or slump (if the concrete will be placed under water or placed in cast-in-place concrete piles) of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type of concrete required at that location.

After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

Before using minor concrete or in advance of revising the mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design. When required by the following table, the Contractor shall include compressive strength test results verifying the minimum specified compressive strength:

SCM	Test Submittal Required
Fly Ash used alone	When portland cement content<350 lbs/cy
GGBFS used alone	When portland cement content <250 lbs/cy
Natural Pozzolan used alone	When portland cement content <350 lbs/cy
More than 1 SCM	Always

Tests shall be performed by an ACI certified technician.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," and 90-2, "Materials."

90-10.02B Aggregate

Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

Use of crushed concrete or reclaimed aggregate is acceptable only if the aggregate satisfies all aggregate requirements.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 1-1/2-inch or smaller than 3/4 inch.

The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless allowed by the Engineer.

Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 90 °F will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40 °F for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

For concrete measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic feet shall be computed as the total weight of the batch in pounds divided by the density of the concrete in pounds per cubic foot. The total weight of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^

SECTION 91 PAINT
(Issued 05-1-06)

Replace Section 91-3 with:

91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER

91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE

Classification:

This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS

Classification:

This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Replace Section 91-4 with:

91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS

91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)

91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS

Classification:

This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

^^

SECTION 92 ASPHALTS
(Issued 01-20-12)

Replace Section 92 with:

SECTION 92 ASPHALTS

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

Asphalt is refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt that are prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt is:

1. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin
2. Free from water
3. Homogeneous

92-1.02 MATERIALS

GENERAL

Furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpm/fpmcoc.htm

Transport, store, use, and dispose of asphalt safely.

Prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

GRADES

Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder is:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade				
		PG 58-22 [a]	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, [c]	T 316					
Maximum, Pa·s		3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
RTFO Test, [e]	T 240					
Mass Loss, Maximum, %		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20
Ductility at 25°C	T 51					
Minimum, cm		75	75	75	75	75
PAV [f] Aging,	R 28					
Temperature, °C		100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		22 [d]	31 [d]	28 [d]	22 [d]	34 [d]
Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
Creep Stiffness,	T 313					
Test Temperature, °C		-12	0	-6	-18	0
Maximum S-value, Mpa		300	300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

Notes:

a. Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.

b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."

c. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.

d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.

e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.

f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder [a]

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade		
		PG 58-34 PM	PG 64-28 PM	PG 76-22 PM
Original Binder				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T 44[c]	98.5	98.5	98.5
Viscosity at 135°C, [d] Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO Test , Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum (delta), %	T 315	Note e 80	Note e 80	Note e 80
Elastic Recovery[f], Test Temp., °C Minimum recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV[g] Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

Notes:

a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.

b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."

c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44

d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.

e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.

f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.

g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

SAMPLING

Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 24 and 30 inches above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.

Include with the sampling device a valve:

1. Between 1/2 and 3/4 inch in diameter

2. Manufactured in a manner that a one-quart sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations
3. Maintained in good condition

Replace failed valves.

In the Engineer's presence, take 2 one-quart samples per operating day. Provide round, friction top, one-quart containers for storing samples.

92-1.03 EXECUTION

If asphalt is applied, you must comply with the heating and application specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

If the contract work item for asphalt is paid by weight, the Department measures asphalt tons by complying with the specifications for weight determination of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

The Engineer determines the asphalt weight from volumetric measurements if you:

1. Use a partial asphalt load
2. Use asphalt at a location other than a mixing plant and no scales within 20 miles are available and suitable
3. Deliver asphalt in either of the following:

    3.1. A calibrated truck with each tank accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card
    3.2. A truck equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the delivery time and with a vehicle tank meter complying with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities"

If you furnish hot mix asphalt from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Engineer determines the asphalt quantity by measuring the volume in the tank at the project's start and end provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card.

The Engineer determines pay quantities from volumetric measurements as follows:

1. Before converting the volume to weight, the Engineer reduces the measured volume to that which the asphalt would occupy at 60 °F.
2. The Engineer uses 235 gallons per ton and 8.51 pounds per gallon for the average weight and volume for PG and PG Polymer Modified asphalt grades at 60 °F.
3. The Engineer uses the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

^^

SECTION 93 LIQUID ASPHALTS
(Issued 11-03-06)

In Section 93-1.04 replace the 9th paragraph with:

The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PG 58-34 PM, PG 64-28 PM, and PG 76-22 PM.

^^

SECTION 95 EPOXY
(Issued 06-05-09)

Replace the table in Section 95-2.11 with:

Characteristics of Adhesive:

Test[a]	California Test	Requirement
Brookfield Viscosity, No. 3 Spindle at 20 rpm, Poise at 77°F	434, Part 4	0.9 max.
Gel time, minutes	434, Part 1	2 to 15
Slant Shear Strength on Dry Concrete, psi, after 4 days of cure in air at 77° F ±2° F	434, Part 5[b]	3,000 min.
Slant Shear Strength on Wet Concrete, psi, after 4 days of cure in air at 77° F ±2° F	434, Part 5[b]	1,700 min.
Tensile Strength, psi	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 77° F ±2° F	4,500 min.
Elongation, %	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 77° F ±2° F	10 max.

[a] The mixing ratio used will be that recommended by the manufacturer.
[b] For slant shear strength on concrete, delete Sections B-1 and B-5 of California Test 434, Part 5. For dry concrete, use Step "2" below only. For wet concrete, use both Steps "1" & "2":

1. Soak blocks in water for 24 hours at 77° F ±2° F. Remove and wipe off excess water.
2. Mix epoxy as described in California Test 434, Part 1, and apply a coat approximately 0.010-inch thick to each diagonal surface. Place four 0.125-inch square pieces of shim stock 0.012-inch thick on one block to control final film thickness. Before pressing the coated surfaces together, leave the blocks so that the coated surfaces are horizontal until the epoxy reacts slightly to prevent excessive flow.